

# HUTCHINSON'S HISTORY OF THE NATIONS

A Popular, Concise, Pictorial, and  
Authoritative Account of each Nation  
from the earliest times to the present day

*Edited by*

WALTER HUTCHINSON, M.A., F.R.G.S., F.R.A.I.  
(BARRISTER AT LAW)



(Vol. IV.)  
CONTAINING

673 BLACK & WHITE ILLUSTRATIONS  
12 COLOURED PLATES AND 17 MAPS

*Contributors to this Volume*

OSCAR BRILLIANT  
T. W. ROLLESTON  
A. BRUCE BOSWELL  
LEWIS SPENCE, M.A.  
SIR RICHARD TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.  
PROFESSOR ROBERT S. RAIT.  
OWEN M. EDWARDS, M.A.  
WALTER HUTCHINSON, M.A.  
F. APPELBY HOLT, B.A., LL.B.

LONDON: HUTCHINSON & CO.

*Printed at The Chapel River Press  
Kingston on Thames*

# CONTENTS OF VOL IV

| CHAP   |   | PAGE                          |
|--------|---|-------------------------------|
| XLVI   | —THE MONTENEGRINS By OSCAR BRILLIANT<br><i>Dates of Montenegrin History</i>                               | 1661                          |
| XLVII  | —THE BULGARIANS By OSCAR BRILLIANT<br><i>Dates of Bulgarian History</i>                                   | 1667                          |
| XLVIII | —THE ROMANIANS By OSCAR BRILLIANT<br><i>Dates of Rumanian History</i>                                     | 1677                          |
| XLIX   | —THE GERMANS By T W ROLLESTON<br><i>Dates of German History</i>   | 1587 1688 1619 1670 1643 1644 |
|        | PART I —INTRODUCTORY TO THE CORONATION OF CHARLES THE GREAT   | 1589                          |
|        | PART II —CHARLES THE GREAT TO CHARLES V   | 1596                          |
|        | PART III —CHARLES V TO THE DEATH OF FREDERICK THE GREAT   | 1670                          |
|        | PART IV —THE FRENCH REVOLUTION TO 1914  | 1649                          |
| XLXI   | —THE POLES By A BRUCE BOSWELL<br><i>Dates of Polish History</i>   | 1673                          |
| XLXII  | —THE BOHEMIANS By OSCAR BRILLIANT<br><i>Dates of Bohemian History</i>                                     | 1685                          |
| XLXIII | —THE AMERICANS OF THE UNITED STATES By LEWIS SPENCE MA<br><i>Dates of American History</i>                | 1693                          |
| XLXIV  | —THE CENTRAL AMERICANS By LEWIS SPENCE MA<br><i>Dates of Mexican and Central American History</i>         | 1707                          |
|        | THE MAYA  | 1708                          |
|        | THE AZTECS  | 1762                          |
|        | THE MODERN MEXICANS   | 1768                          |
|        | THE GUATEMALANS   | 1772                          |
|        | THE NICARAGUANS   | 1774                          |
|        | THE HONDURANS   | 1774                          |
|        | THE SALVADORIANS  | 1775                          |
|        | THE PANAMAES  | 1775                          |
| XLXV   | —THE SOUTH AMERICANS By LEWIS SPENCE MA<br><i>Dates of South American History</i>                         | 1707                          |
|        | THE COLOMBIANS  | 1778                          |
|        | THE ARGENTINIANS  | 1779                          |
|        | THE QUITONIANS  | 1783                          |
|        | THE INCAS   | 1786                          |
|        | THE MODERN PERUVIANS  | 1792                          |
|        | THE BRAZILIANS  | 1794                          |
|        | THE VENEZUELAN  | 1795                          |
|        | THE BOLIVIANS   | 1800                          |
|        | THE CHILEANS  | 1801                          |
|        | THE PARAGUAYANS   | 1804                          |
|        | THE URUGUAYANS  | 1805                          |
| XL     | —THE NATIONS OF INDO CHINA By SIR RICHARD TEMPLE BART CIE<br><i>Dates of General Indo Chinese History</i> | 1807                          |
|        | <i>Dates of Tibetan History</i>   | 1807                          |
|        | <i>Dates of Burmese History</i>   | 1808                          |
|        | <i>Dates of Siamese History</i>   | 1808 J                        |
|        | <i>Dates of Annamese History</i>  | 1809                          |
|        | THE INDO CHINESE RACES  | 1810                          |
|        | THE SIAMESE   | 1813                          |
|        | THE ANNAMESE  | 1817                          |
|        | THE TIBETANS  | 1870                          |
|        | THE BURMESE   | 1826                          |
| XLI    | —THE SCOTS By PROFESSOR ROBERT S BAIT<br><i>Dates of Scottish History</i>                                 | 1831 2                        |
|        | THE FORMATION OF THE KINGDOM  | 1833                          |
|        | THE WAR OF INDEPENDENCE   | 1876                          |
|        | THE FRENCH ALLIANCE   | 1838                          |
|        | THE REFORMATION AND THE COVENANTS   | 1842                          |
|        | THE REVOLUTION AND THE UNION  | 1844                          |
| XLII   | —THE IRISH By T W ROLLESTON<br><i>Dates of Irish History</i>  | 1854                          |
| XLIII  | —THE WELSH By OWEN M EDWARDS MA<br><i>Dates of Welsh History</i>  | 1851 3                        |
|        |   | 1874                          |
|        |   | 1873                          |





### Illustrations in the Text

| AMERICANS THE (continued)              | PAGE | BURGESS THE (continued)              | PAGE | CENTRAL AMERICANS THE (continued)     | PAGE |
|--|------|--------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|------|
| The Siege of Yorktown                  | 1719 | The Death of General Wolfe, 1759     | 2013 | Hernando Cortes meets the Tlaxcaltec  | 1705 |
| The Patriotism of Mrs. Steele          | 1720 | The Death of General Montgomery,     | 1715 | Chief                                 | 1706 |
| Washington's Farewell to his Officers  | 1721 | The Fall of Lord Chatham,            | 1718 | A Courtier showing Tombs Mita         | 1706 |
| The Inauguration of Washington as      | 1722 | The Interior of the old House of     | 1718 | A General View of the Temples Mita    | 1706 |
| President                              | 1722 | Commons 1795                         | 2016 | Ritual Masks and Sacrificial Knife    | 1707 |
| The Death of Washington                | 1723 | Duncan's Victory over the Dutch at   | 1717 | The Statue of Cuauhtemoc              | 1708 |
| Mount Vernon                           | 1721 | Camperdown, 1797                     | 2017 | The Capture of Fort St. Xavier Puebla | 1709 |
| Decatur's Conflict with an Algerine    | 1725 | George I                             | 2018 | The French entering Mexico City       | 1710 |
| at Tripoli                             | 1725 | George II                            | 2018 | Benito Juarez                         | 1711 |
| The Battle between the Constitution    | 1726 | George III                           | 2018 | A Native Indian Church, Mita          | 1711 |
| and the Guerriere                      | 1726 | George IV                            | 2018 | Porfirio Diaz                         | 1712 |
| The Battle of Lake Erie                | 1727 | The Trial of Warren Hastings in      | 2019 | Francisco Madero                      | 1712 |
| James Monroe                           | 1728 | Westminster Hall                     | 2019 | The Last Moments of the Emperor       | 1712 |
| Andrew Jackson                         | 1728 | Nelson on Board the San Josef at     | 2020 | Meximham                              | 1713 |
| Daniel Webster                         | 1728 | St. Vincent, 1797                    | 2020 | Stela at Quirigua Guatemala           | 1714 |
| Washington Irving                      | 1728 | The Death of Nelson, 1805            | 2021 | Spanish Market place at Masaya        | 1714 |
| The Death of Captain Lawrence          | 1729 | The Storming of San Sebastian, 1813  | 2022 | The First Landing of Columbus in      | 1715 |
| The Massacre at Fort Mims              | 1731 | Portraits Sir Robert Walpole, Wil-   | 2022 | America                               | 1715 |
| The Battle of New Orleans              | 1731 | ham Hogarth, Samuel Johnson, Sir     | 2023 | Bureaux at Work on the Lock Gages     | 1716 |
| The Battle of Lake Champlain           | 1732 | Joshua Reynolds, Captain Cook,       | 2023 | Murators                              | 1716 |
| Henry Clay                             | 1732 | Charles James Fox, Lord Nelson,      | 2023 | The Spillway at the Gatun Dam         | 1716 |
| Zachary Taylor                         | 1732 | William Pitt Duke of Wellington      | 2023 |                                       |      |
| John Charles Fremont                   | 1732 | Viscount Palmerston, Lord Byron,     | 2023 |                                       |      |
| The Taking of Vera Cruz                | 1733 | Sir Robert Lee                       | 2023 |                                       |      |
| The Storming of Chapultepec            | 1734 | The Meeting of Blucher and Well-     | 2024 |                                       |      |
| The Compromise of 1850                 | 1735 | ington at Waterloo 1815              | 2024 |                                       |      |
| Ulysses Simpson Grant                  | 1736 | The Carrying of the Second Reading   | 2025 |                                       |      |
| Philip Henry Sheridan                  | 1736 | of the First Reform Bill             | 2025 |                                       |      |
| William Tecumseh Sherman               | 1736 | The Accession of Queen Victoria      | 2026 |                                       |      |
| The Battle of Wilson's Creek           | 1737 | June 20th 1837                       | 2026 |                                       |      |
| The Capture of Fort Donelson           | 1738 | The Anti Corn Law League being       | 2027 |                                       |      |
| The Battle of Shiloh                   | 1738 | addressed by Cobden, 1846            | 2027 |                                       |      |
| The First Reading of the Proclama-     | 1739 | The Lyng in State of the Duke of     | 2029 |                                       |      |
| tion of Emancipation                   | 1740 | Wellington 1832                      | 2030 |                                       |      |
| The Capture of Roanoke Island          | 1741 | The Battle of the Alma, 1854         | 2030 |                                       |      |
| The Battle of Bull Run                 | 1741 | The Charge of the Guards at Ink-     | 2030 |                                       |      |
| The Battle of Mill Springs             | 1742 | man, 1854                            | 2030 |                                       |      |
| Abraham Lincoln                        | 1742 | The Defence of Rorke's Drift, 1879   | 2031 |                                       |      |
| General Lee                            | 1742 | Albert Prince Consort                | 2032 |                                       |      |
| Thomas Jonathan Jackson                | 1742 | The Charge of the Heavy Brigade at   | 2032 |                                       |      |
| The Capture of Island Number 10        | 1743 | Balaklava, 1854                      | 2032 |                                       |      |
| The Engagement between the             | 1744 | Queen Victoria                       | 2033 |                                       |      |
| Monitor and Merrimac                   | 1744 | The Letter of Kandahar, 1880         | 2034 |                                       |      |
| The Fall of Fort Sumter                | 1744 | General Gordon                       | 2034 |                                       |      |
| The Battle of Fredericksburg           | 1744 | The Dash for Khartum, 1885           | 2035 |                                       |      |
| The Retreat after the Battle of Bull   | 1745 | The Battle of Omdurman, 1898         | 2035 |                                       |      |
| Run                                    | 1746 | Edward VII                           | 2037 |                                       |      |
| The Siege of Vicksburg                 | 1747 | Field Marshal Earl Kitchener of      | 2038 |                                       |      |
| The Assault on the Batteries at Vicks- | 1747 | Khartum                              | 2038 |                                       |      |
| burg                                   | 1747 | The Surrender of Cronje's Army after | 2038 |                                       |      |
| The Battle of Gettysburg               | 1747 | Paardeburg 1900                      | 2038 |                                       |      |
| The Battle of Lookout Mountain         | 1748 | Portraits Earl of Beaconsfield       | 2039 |                                       |      |
| The Assault on Fort Wagner             | 1749 | Charles Darwin Lord Tennyson,        | 2039 |                                       |      |
| The Battle of Spotsylvania             | 1750 | John Bright, William Ewart Glad-     | 2040 |                                       |      |
| Lieutenant Cushing blowing up the      | 1751 | stone Marquis of Salisbury Lord      | 2040 |                                       |      |
| Albemarle                              | 1751 | Robert of Kandahar, Joseph           | 2040 |                                       |      |
| The USS Brooklyn                       | 1752 | Chamberlain Arthur James Bal-        | 2040 |                                       |      |
| The USS Oregon                         | 1753 | four Herbert Henry Asquith Cecil     | 2040 |                                       |      |
| Roosevelt's Rough Riders               | 1753 | John Rhodes, Sir Edward Grey         | 2040 |                                       |      |
| Tough Riders in Camp Florida           | 1754 | George V                             | 2040 |                                       |      |
| Washington's Volunteers in Action      | 1755 |                                      |      |                                       |      |
| In the Trenches Philippine Islands     | 1755 |                                      |      |                                       |      |
| Benjamin Harrison                      | 1756 |                                      |      |                                       |      |
| Grover Cleveland                       | 1756 |                                      |      |                                       |      |



### Illustrations in the Text

[illegible]



## DATES OF MONTENEGRIN HISTORY

| PERIOD  | DATE   | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|---|--|--|
| From the battle of Kosovo to the accession of the Petrovich dynasty             | 1389<br>1421   | After the defeat of the Serbs at Kosovo Montenegro becomes an independent state ruled by princes of the Balsha family<br>Extinction of the Balsha family Accession of Stephen Crnojević or 'Black Prince' who founds a new dynasty   |
|   | 1465<br>1484<br>1485<br>1490<br>1493<br>1496<br>1415<br>1418<br>1423<br>1457                 | Death of Stephen Accession of his son Ivan the Black<br>Ivan, hard pressed by the Turks, establishes his capital at Cetinje<br>Ivan builds the famous monastery of Obod where he installs the first printing press for Slavonic books<br>Death of Ivan Accession of his son George<br>The first Slavonic book printed namely a missal is issued from the press at Obod<br>George reigns and is succeeded by his cousin Stephen<br>Death of Stephen Accession of George Crnojević<br>George reigns and entrusts the government to the Bishop Montenegro is now ruled by Prince Bishops<br>The Turks again invade the country and burn the capital   |
| From the accession of the Petrovich dynasty to the accession of Prince Nicholas | 1697<br>1713<br>1735<br>1757<br>1768<br>1796<br>1806<br>1813<br>1830<br>1851<br>1852<br>1858 | Danilo Petrović is elected hereditary Prince Bishop<br>Danilo visits Peter the Great at Ictograd and establishes the close connection with Russia which has lasted to the present day<br>Death of Danilo Accession of his nephew Sava who ruled with the able assistance of his nephew Vassili<br>An impostor Stephen Mah or Stephen the Little who pretended to be the murdered Tsar Peter III usurped the government and governed the country well until 1774<br>Death of Sava Accession of Peter I<br>Peter I inflicts a crushing defeat on the Pasha of Scutari in the battle of Jirusa<br>The Montenegrins as allies of the Russians besieged the French in Ragusa<br>The Montenegrins aided by an English fleet captured Cattaro from the French<br>Accession of Peter II who introduced many reforms<br>Accession of Danilo II the last of the Prince Bishops<br>Danilo separates the ecclesiastical dignities from that of ruler of the State and takes the title of Gospodar<br>The Montenegrins under Miko the brother of the sovereign inflicted a crushing defeat on the Turks at Grablovo known since as the Marathon of Montenegro |
| The reign of Prince now King Nicholas   | 1860<br>1861<br>1876<br>1877<br>1878<br>1896<br>1905<br>1910<br>1912<br>1913                 | Danilo assassinated by his nephew Nicholas ascends the throne<br>The country invaded by the Turks<br>Montenegro in alliance with Serbia declares war on Turkey<br>Prince Nicholas conquers the fortress of Nikšić and the Adriatic ports of Duleigno and Astivari<br>The Berlin Treaty formally recognizes the independence of Montenegro<br>Elena, daughter of Prince Nicholas marries the heir to the throne of Italy now King Victor Emmanuel III<br>Prince Nicholas renounces his autocratic powers and grants the country a Constitution and regular Parliamentary Government<br>Prince Nicholas raises his country to the rank of a kingdom and proclaims himself King recognized by the Powers<br>Montenegro becomes a member of the Balkan Alliance First to declare war on Turkey (October 8th)<br>Siege of Scutari begun<br>Cetad Iasha the defender of Scutari surrenders the fortress to the Montenegrins (April 22nd) Compelled by the Powers the Montenegrins evacuate Scutari and place it in the hands of an International Commission (May 6th)  |

## CHAPTER XXXI

### THE MONTENEGRINS By OSCAR BRILLIANT

THE Montenegrins the smallest nation in Europe occupy amongst the Southern Slavs a unique position in history by reason of their dogged determination in defending their freedom Their history is filled with traditions which as Gladstone once said in characterizing them, exceed in glory those of Marathon and Thermopylae and all the war traditions of the world When on the fatal battlefield of Kosovo (1389) the Serb kingdom came to an end the mountain fastness between the valley of the Zeta and the Adriatic Sea became the last refuge of the Serb race the home of men struggling for national existence And for the next five centuries Montenegro was the only Balkan State which successfully defended its independence against the Turks

When the Serbs settled in the Balkan Peninsula they established here one of their usual Zhupanias, known as the Zhupania of Zeta after the river which traverses the region The capital of this principality was Doclea situated in the neighbourhood of the present Podgoritzza This city, now a heap of ruins was the birthplace of the Roman emperor Diocletian Archaeological excavations made in recent times have brought to light magnificent remains of public buildings basilicas, churches, and so forth, which testify to the prosperity the town enjoyed when it was part of the Roman Empire The Zhupania of Zeta included at that time Herzegovina a large strip of the Adriatic coast, with the beautiful port of Cattaro and the northern part of Albania with the town of Scutari This principality was included in the great Serb kingdom which Stephen Nemanya who came from Doclea succeeded in founding in 1159 And from this time its history is merged with that of Serbia But after the death of Stephen Dushan

(1356) and the dissolution of his empire the powerful family of Balsha re established the independent Zhupanir of Zeta making Scutari its capital The new principality became engaged in wars both with the Turks and with the powerful republic of Venice which desired to get possession of Scutari

The Balsha family became extinct in 1421, and one of their relatives Stephen Crnoevich or the Black Prince became ruler and founded a new dynasty Stephen Crnoevich established his capital at Zhabbiak, situated on the north eastern shore of Lake Scutari and together with his relative the famous Scanderberg of Albania took part in many campaigns against the Turks Stephen died in 1465 and was succeeded by his son Ivan surnamed the Black The Turks were at that time conquering one

after another, the Christian states of the Balkan Peninsula. Serbia had fallen in 1459 Bosnia in 1463 Herzegovina in 1476 and Albania in 1479 Scutari which was now belonging to Venice was conquered in 1481 and Sultan Mohammed II decided to punish the Montenegrins for the help they



MAP OF MONTENEGRO

Montenegro, the youngest and smallest kingdom in Europe, has an area of 5,600 square miles. She more than doubled her territory as the result of her last two successful wars with Turkey, her hereditary enemy. In 1878 she secured a strip of coast on the Adriatic Sea, while in 1913 she was able to join her territory with her sister kingdom, Serbia.

near Rijeka where he set up the first printing press for Slavonic books only about twenty years after Caxton had established his press at Westminster Ivan the Black who died in 1490 is one of the greatest heroes in Montenegrin history

In 1516 the last prince of the Crnoevich dynasty resigned and entrusted the government to the bishop the next most important personage in the country In this way Montenegro like some of the states of Germany during the Middle Ages came to be ruled by bishops The institution of a theocratic government probably saved the country from the fate that had befallen the other states of the Serb race The fact that the supreme power was vested in a person whose ecclesiastical functions raised him above all the other chiefs became the greatest security against civil strife At the same time the danger of

had given to the Venetians Abandoned by Venice Ivan the Black withdrew with his people to the most mountainous regions of his country and founded in 1484 his capital at Cetinje Here he built a monastery and established the seat of a bishop later he built the fortress and monastery of Obod



Page 2 of 5

IVAN THE BLACK SETS FIRE TO ZHABLIAK. 1484

[By J. H. Wada  
conquering the  
people to the  
on



#### THE FAMOUS MONASTERY OF OSTROG

This famous monastery, which contains the tomb of St. Basil, is visited annually by thousands of pilgrims. It is known as the Lourdes of the Balkans, for it is said that many miraculous cures have been effected here. The monastery was twice burned in 1768 and in 1867, the scene of heroic defences by a handful of Montenegrins against the Turkish forces.

the country adopting the Mohammedan religion was avoided as long as it had as its head a dignitary of the Church. Until 1696 the office of Prince Bishop or *Vladika* was elective. Although the Turks laid claim to the country this race of mighty mountaineers succeeded generally in driving out the invading armies with great losses. During the seventeenth century Cettinge was taken and burned by the Turks twice in 1623 and 1687. But the Montenegrins, realizing the disadvantages which are inevitably connected with an election to the throne, decided to strengthen the position of the ruler by making it hereditary in one family. Thus in 1696 they elected Danilo Petrovich of the village of Njegosch the first ruler of the present dynasty as Prince Bishop with the power to nominate his successor from his relatives. His long reign was memorable for the numerous Turkish invasions and also for the beginning of that connection with Russia which has lasted to the present day. Thus he was cemented by the visit of Danilo to Petrograd in 1715. Danilo died in 1735 leaving to his nephew Sava a principality which by its bravery had won the respect of the whole of Christendom.

One of the greatest of the Prince Bishops was Peter I (1782-1830). He inflicted in 1796 such a crushing defeat on the Turks that for the next twenty years there were no more Turkish invasions in Montenegro. As the ally of Russia he besieged the French in Ragusa (1806) and in 1813 with the aid of the British fleet he expelled them from Cattaro. Unfortunately at the conclusion of peace he had to give that beautiful harbour to Austria. A few years after his death he was canonized as a saint by the people. His successor Peter II (1830-1851) who besides being a wise statesman and reformer was also a gifted poet, made great efforts to educate his people and to improve the economic situation of the country. His nephew Danilo II (1851-1860) was the last of the Prince Bishops for in 1852 he separated the secular from the ecclesiastical dignity and transformed Montenegro into a secular state. He took the title of Gospodar and settled the succession on his male descendants in the direct line. Up to now the succession had been from uncle to nephew, as the Prince Bishop being a monk could not marry.



In 1858 the Montenegrins under Mirko the prince's brother routed the Turks at Grahovo a place which will always be remembered as the Marathon of Montenegro Danilo was succeeded in 1860 by his nephew Nicholas the son of Mirko who was only nineteen years old As a result of an insurrection in Herzegovina Montenegro was invaded in 1861 by a strong Turkish army and suffered great hardships After the revolt of Bosnia and Herzegovina broke out in 1875 Montenegro in alliance with Serbia declared war on Turkey in 1876 Afterwards the Montenegrins successfully co-operated with Russia in the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78 Under the leadership of Nicholas they captured the strong hold of Nikshich and the Adriatic ports of Antivari and Dulcigno The Berlin Treaty formally recognized the independence of Montenegro which she had never really lost and granted her a great increase of territory

This included a strip of coastland giving the country an outlet to the Adriatic Sea from which it had been shut out for so many centuries Since that time Montenegro has enjoyed a long period of peace and has made great progress under the autocratic but enlightened rule of Prince Nicholas In 1905 the Prince formally abolished the autocratic system and granted the people a constitution and a regular parliamentary government In 1910 Parliament proclaimed the erection of the country into a kingdom and Prince Nicholas assumed the title of King

King Nicholas joined the Balkan Alliance formed in 1912 and was the first to declare war on Turkey The Montenegrin army besides helping the Serbs invaded Albania and occupied the towns of Ipel and Djakova But the task the Montenegrins set their hearts upon was the conquest of Scutari the ancient capital of their country They began the investment of that strong fortress early in the war (October 26th 1912)

After reducing Tuzi they found the Turks strongly entrenched at Tarabosh The Montenegrins attempted several times to storm that stronghold and lost a great number of men in these attempts Meanwhile their army had occupied San Giovanni di Medua on the Adriatic coast which was also an important object of their campaign Now the two principal armies commanded respectively by the Crown Prince Danilo and General Martinovich after several other gallant attempts to storm the fortress decided to settle



A FRONTIER INCIDENT 1912

This picture shows an act of bravery performed by a Montenegrin soldier during the Balkan War of 1912. During an attack on a Turkish blockhouse a Montenegrin soldier succeeded in scaling the wall of the blockhouse. Then, fixing his rifle to the end of a plank he lit the gunpowder and so fired at the blockhouse roof compelling the Turks to surrender.



KING NICHOLAS I

King Nicholas I was born in 1841 and ascended the throne in 1860. During his long and wise reign Montenegro made great progress in its economic, political and artistic development.

blockade of Antivari. But negotiations between Essad Pasha, an Albanian who was now the commander of the garrison, and King Nicholas ended in the surrender of Scutari to the Montenegrins, who marched into the city on April 22nd 1913. In their struggle before Scutari the Montenegrins had 10,000 casualties out of an army of 35,000 men.

Austria at once demanded that the Powers should enforce the decision arrived at with regard to Scutari and compel the Montenegrins to evacuate the city.

The excitement in Russia was immense, and demonstrations on a large scale against Austria took place in all the chief cities.

Austria then mobilized and announced that she would take action unless the decision of the Powers as regards Scutari was respected.

War between Austria and Russia, with all its European complications, seemed inevitable, when King Nicholas yielded to the demands of the Powers. On May 6th 1913, the Montenegrins evacuated the prize for which they had shed so much blood and placed Scutari in the hands of an International Commission.

In the settlement following the Balkan Wars Montenegro obtained the western portion of Novi-Bazar and Northern Albania, gaining about two thousand two hundred square miles of new territory.

As Serbia has gained the eastern part of Novi-Bazar, the long cherished wish of the two branches of the Serb race to be again neighbours has been realized.

down to regular siege work. But the Montenegrins were hampered by lack of numbers, for they had not enough men to effect a complete investment of the place, and also by lack of heavy siege guns. On the other hand, the defence of the fortress was conducted with great skill and gallantry by the Turkish garrison. But the Montenegrins persisted in delivering fierce assaults and gaining ground. In one of these assaults alone, on February 7th, 1913, the Montenegrins had 3,500 casualties.

Meanwhile the Ambassadors' Conference, which was sitting in London under the presidency of Sir Edward Grey, had decided on the creation of a new state, Albania.

After long negotiations for the delimitation of its frontiers, the Conference, at the strong representations of Austria, decided that Scutari should be included in Albania. The agreement on this point was reached on March 26th 1913, and the Powers immediately asked King Nicholas to raise the siege of Scutari.

As King Nicholas refused to obey, the Powers decided to blockade the coast of Montenegro by an international squadron. On April 10th, 1913, warships of all the Great Powers except Russia, began, under the command of Vice-Admiral Sir Charles Burney, the



PRINCE DANILO OF MONTENEGRO

Prince Danilo held to the Montenegrin throne and was King Nicholas, was born in 1871. He greatly distinguished himself during the Balkan Wars, when commanding the army which invested Scutari.

# DATES OF BULGARIAN HISTORY

| Period  | Date   | Chief Events   |
|---|--|--|
| From the Conquest of Bulgaria to the accession of Simeon the Great                | 678<br>718<br>807<br>809<br>813<br>815<br>842<br>864<br>869<br>885                           | The Bulgarians under their chief Asparukh, crossed the Danube and conquered from the Byzantine Empire the space between the Danube and the Balkan mountains<br>The Bulgarian chief Terbel delivers Constantinople from the besieging Arabs<br>Accession of Krum, a warlike and capable ruler<br>Krum conquers Sofia and the valley of the Struma<br>Krum appears at the head of his victorious army before Constantinople<br>Accession of Omurtag<br>Accession of Boris I<br>Boris accepts Christianity, the Emperor of Constantinople, Michael III acting as sponsor<br>Death of St. Cyril, one of the national apostles of the Bulgarians<br>Death of St. Methodius, the other national apostle of the Bulgarians  |
| The First Bulgarian Empire until its fall   | 893<br>913<br>917<br>921<br>924<br>927<br>963<br>967<br>969<br>970<br>971<br>977<br>986      | Simeon called the Great ascends the throne. He begins a series of wars against the Byzantine emperors<br>Simeon appears at the gates of Constantinople<br>Victory against the Byzantine emperor at the battle of Anchialo<br>Simeon takes the title of "Tsar of the Bulgarians and Autocrat of the Greeks"<br>Simeon subjugates the Serbian principalities<br>Death of Simeon the Great. Accession of Peter I<br>A nobel, named Shishman, founds a western empire which includes afterwards Macedonia and Albania<br>Invasion of Bulgaria by the Russian under Sviatoslav, Prince of Kiev<br>Death of Peter I. Accession of Boris II<br>Sviatoslav invades Bulgaria a second time<br>The Byzantine emperor John Zimisles after expelling the invaders, deposes Boris II and annexes Samuel Shishman ascends the throne of the western empire<br>Samuel recovers the other portions of Bulgaria from the Byzantine emperor. Beginning of the long struggle with the Emperor Basil II (the Bulgar Slayer)<br>Death of Samuel. Accession of his son Gabriel Roman<br>The Emperor Basil finally conquers Bulgaria and annexes it to his empire   |
| The Second Bulgarian Empire until its destruction by the Turks                    | 1180<br>1186<br>1204<br>1205<br>1207<br>1218<br>1242<br>1248<br>1312<br>1330<br>1352<br>1393 | John Asen leads a successful revolt against the Byzantines and establishes the second Bulgarian empire with its capital at Tirovo<br>John Asen assumes the title of Emperor of Bulgaria and Wallachia<br>Kalojan receives from the Pope the title of Emperor of the Bulgarians and Wallachs<br>Battle of Adrianople where Kalojan defeats Baldwin of Flanders the first Latin emperor of Constantinople<br>Kalojan is assassinated. Accession of his nephew Boril<br>Boril is deposed by John Asen II, the son of Kalojan. Under him the second Bulgarian empire reached its zenith<br>Accession of Michael Asen<br>Accession of Michael Shishman<br>Tsar Michael Shishman is defeated and slain by the Serbs in the battle of Velubich (June 18th). Although Bulgaria retained the native dynasty she became a vassal of Serbia<br>The Turks conquer Sofia<br>The Turks conquer Tirovo and incorporate Bulgaria in the Turkish empire   |
| The Period of Liberation from the Turks   | 1833<br>1870<br>1876<br>1877<br>1878   | The first Bulgarian school is opened at Gabrovo<br>The Sultan grants a firm an establishing an autonomous Bulgarian church under a Bulgarian Exarch<br>Rising against the Turks, suppressed with great cruelty, massacres at Panagurishite and Bakla<br>Beginning of the Russo Turkish war for the liberation of the Christians in the Balkan Peninsula<br>Treaty of San Stefano (March 3rd) which creates a "Big Bulgaria" modified by the Treaty of Berlin (July 13th) which constitutes Bulgaria as an autonomous principality tributary to the Sultan<br>The country administered by Prince Dondukov, Hristakoff in the name of Russia   |
| The Reign of Prince Alexander of Battenberg                                       | 1879<br>1881<br>1883<br>1885<br>1886   | First Bulgarian Parliament opened at Tirovo (February 22nd). Prince Alexander of Battenberg elected<br>The Prince suspends the Constitution for a period of seven years. Russian influence becomes preponderant<br>The Prince is compelled to re-establish the Constitution and Parliamentary Government. The Russian members of the Cabinet resign. Plot to kidnap the Prince. Relations with Russia become strained<br>Revolution in Philadelphia proclaims the union of Eastern Roumelia with Bulgaria (September 18th)<br>The Prince accepts. Serbia declares war and King Milan invades Bulgaria. Prince Alexander defeats the Serbs at Sremska (November 19th), crosses the frontier and captures Pucet, (November 21th). War stopped by the intervention of Austria. Sir William White British Ambassador at Constantinople, championing the cause of Bulgarian unity<br>Sultan agrees to appoint Prince Alexander as Governor of Eastern Roumelia. Peace with Serbia signed at Bucharest (March 3rd). Conspiracy by partisans of Russia compels the Prince to resign (April 19th). The Prince arrested and transported to Russia. A loyalist government formed at Tirovo by the former President of the Chamber of Deputies, recapturing the Prince (2d August 3rd). Prince Alexander returns and is enthusiastically received by the people but abdicates on account of the opposition of Russia (September 8th). Regency appointed with Stambolov at the head  |
| From the Election of Prince Ferdinand until Bulgaria becomes an independent state | 1887<br>1890<br>1891<br>1892<br>1893<br>1894<br>1896<br>1898<br>1901                         | Great political unrest. Parliament unanimously elects to the throne Prince Ferdinand of Saxe Coburg Gotha (July 17th). Prince Ferdinand arrives at Tirovo (August 14th). Russia declares him a usurper. Stambolov is appointed Prime Minister<br>Major Janitsa charged with others with conspiracy against the Prince. A tried sentence and shot<br>M. Beloff, Minister of Finance while walking with Stambolov is shot and killed at Sofia<br>Prince Ferdinand visits England and is received by Queen Victoria at Balmoral (June 18th)<br>Stambolov resigns his office as Prime Minister<br>Stambolov savagely attacked in the streets of Sofia (July 13th). died three days later<br>Reconstitution of Prince Ferdinand with Russia. Visits Petrograd. Is now recognized by the Powers<br>The Macedonian Committee sends a memorial to the Powers demanding autonomy for Macedonia<br>The Turkish Government protests at Sofia against the agitation of the Macedonian Committee and demands its dissolution  |
| The new Kingdom of Bulgaria   | 1903<br>1904<br>1905<br>1906<br>1908<br>1909<br>1912<br>1913                                 | Riots by Bulgarian bands into Macedonia<br>Great popular agitation on account of Macedonia. The Bulgarian Government in a note to the Powers threatens armed action unless the Powers intervene to stop the anarchy in Macedonia<br>The port of Varna is opened<br>Prince Ferdinand declares the independence of Bulgaria and proclaims himself king, (October 5th)<br>Agreement with Turkey settling all questions arising from the declaration of the independence of Bulgaria<br>Formation of the Balkan Alliance. Declaration of war against Turkey (October 18th). Bulgarians occupy Mustafa Pasha (October 27th). Battle and victory of Kirk Kisse (October 29th) 20,000 Bulgarians invested (October 31st). Great battle and victory of Lule Burgas (November 1st). Adrianople invested (November 2nd). Bulgaria attacks the Christian line (November 12th) but are repulsed. Armistice with Turkey signed (December 3rd). Peace negotiations opened in London (December 16th)<br>Peace negotiations broken off. Hostilities resumed (February 3rd). Adrianople captured by the Bulgarians (March 16th). Second Peace Conference opened in London (May 31st). Peace Treaty signed between the Balkan Allies and Turkey (May 31st). Second Balkan war started (June 29th). Bulgarians declared. Foes recapture Adrianople (July 22nd). Armistice with the Allies (July 29th). Bulgaria and Romania concluded (July 29th). Treaty of Bucharest signed (August 10th). Treaty of Constantinople between Bulgaria and Turkey signed (September 29th) |

## CHAPTER XXXII

## THE BULGARIANS By OSCAR BRILLIANT

The kingdom of Bulgaria includes the greater part of the Roman provinces of *Moesia* and *Thracia*. At the time of the great invasion of the barbarians in the Roman Empire these provinces were overrun first by various Germanic tribes and then by the Slavs. The latter were firmly established here when the Bulgarians crossed the Danube during the seventh century and became masters of this territory. The Bulgarians a people of Turanian race were living in the steppes of Southern Russia around the regions of the Volga whence they gradually advanced to the Danube. Although conquerors the Bulgarians were not numerous and adopting the language and customs of the conquered population they were gradually absorbed and amalgamated with the Slavs. This process of absorption was still more accelerated after the Bulgarians adopted Christianity during the ninth century. The two intervening centuries were occupied with the wars which the Bulgarians waged against the Byzantine Emperors resulting in the extension of their territory and the consolidation of their power. During these wars the Bulgarian armies appeared victoriously at the gates of Constantinople several times. In 864 their prince Boris (857-888) adopted Christianity deciding in favour of the Eastern or Greek Church against the Western Church of Rome.

Under the next ruler Simeon called the Great (903-977) Bulgaria attained a prominent place amongst the Powers of the world. He is the founder of the first Bulgarian Empire when the country reached the zenith of its power. By successful wars against the Byzantine Empire he extended his dominions from the Danube to the Ægean Sea and from the Black Sea to the Adriatic. Having also subjugated the Serb principalities he became master of the greater part of the Balkan Peninsula. In 921 Simeon assumed the title of Tsar of the Bulgarians and Autocrat of the Greeks. Simeon the Great was also an enthusiastic patron of letters and his reign was the golden age of the old Bulgarian literature. Soon after his death the disruption of his empire took place. The eastern half was recovered by the Byzantine Empire.



MAP OF BULGARIA

Bulgaria was created a kingdom in 1908. She has now an area of 43,400 square miles and a population of over 4,600,000 inhabitants. Bulgaria was liberated by Russia in 1878 and the treaty of San Stefano proclaimed its union with her in 1885. She gained the Aegean Sea as part of her colony on the Balkan Peninsula as a result of the Balkan War of 1912-1913.

perors while in the west a noble named Shishman established a new Bulgarian Empire. This included Macedonia and part of Albania and had its capital at Odrin. But in 1018 this empire was also destroyed by the Byzantine emperor Basil I. Sur named the Bulgarian slayer. For the next one



Painted specially for this work

## ANNIHILATION OF THE GREEK ARMY 811

[By J. H. Veldn]

During the reign of the warlike ruler Krum (802-815) Bulgaria was invaded by the Byzantine emperor Nicephorus. Krum blockaded the passes of the Balkans, and when the Greek army was returning home it was surrounded and annihilated by the Bulgarians. No prisoners were taken and Nicephorus himself was killed and his skull made into a goblet.

For nearly seven hundred and seventy years Bulgaria was an integral part of the Byzantine Empire, until in 1186 the Bulgarians successfully revolted under the leadership of two brothers, Peter and John Asen, who founded the second Bulgarian Empire. John Asen was assassinated in 1196, and his younger brother, Kalojan or Johannitz, ascended the throne. Kalojan was a great ruler, who consolidated his dominions and obtained from the Pope at Rome the imperial title, styling himself, "Emperor of the Bulgarians and Wallachs." In 1205 he defeated in a great battle near Adrianople Baldwin Count of Flanders, the founder of the Latin Empire at Constantinople. Under John Asen II (1218-1241) the second Bulgarian Empire reached its highest point of development. Under him Bulgaria extended nearly over the whole of the Balkan Peninsula, and he even aspired to be elected Emperor of Constantinople. Bulgaria prospered by an extensive trade, and Tirovo, its capital, was embellished with splendid public and private buildings. But as it has so often happened in the history of the Bulgarians and of the Serbs, his empire dissolved soon after his death.

Serbia had in the meantime been consolidated into a strong kingdom, and the rivalry between them led to war. The Bulgarians were defeated by the Serbs at Velbuzhd, the present Kustendil, in 1330, and Bulgaria became the vassal of the great Serb Tsar, Stephen Dushan. Meanwhile the power of the Turks steadily rose. In 1361 they conquered Adrianople, and in the following year they were masters of the part of Bulgaria lying south of the Balkans. Four years after the battle of Kossovo (1389) the Turks occupied Tirovo (1393) and put an end to the Bulgarian Empire. The country was incorporated with the Turkish Empire, and for the next five centuries the very name of Bulgaria disappeared. This period forms one of the darkest in the history of the nation. The big landowners became Mohammedans, in order to maintain their privileges. A section of the people also embraced Mohammedanism, and their

descendants known as Pomaks are found to day in many parts of the country. But another blow to the Bulgarian nation even greater than its political subjugation to the Turks was the loss of its national church which fell under the authority of the Greek Patriarch of Constantinople. He gradually filled all the ecclesiastical posts from the highest to the lowest with Greeks. The Greek clergy destroyed the Slavonic liturgies and the church service was held in Greek. In fact it may be said that the spiritual tyranny of the Greek clergy was even worse than the political tyranny of the Turks. No wonder that when the national spirit began to awaken at the beginning of the nineteenth century it took the form of a literary and educational revival by cultivating the Bulgarian language and by founding Bulgarian schools. But the principal struggle was directed towards the emancipation from



BAPTISM OF BORIS I. 864

[By J. H. V. Allen]

Boris I. 852-888 is memorable in the history of Bulgaria, for he was the first ruler to become a Christian and made his people adopt Christianity. His baptism took place in 864 and he Byzantine emperor Michael III acted as sponsor. He decided to do so in favour of the Eastern Church of Constantinople against the Western Church of Rome.

the Greek Patriarch and the establishment of an independent national church. This was at last attained in 1870 when the Sultan granted a firman creating a Bulgarian Exarchate.

When the revolution that threatened to reopen the Eastern Question broke out in Herzegovina in 1875 the spirit of unrest spread also to Bulgaria. In the following year slight risings took place which were however suppressed with great cruelty. Bands of Bashibazouks or irregular police were let loose upon the unfortunate inhabitants. Massacres of the helpless peasantry took place in several places specially at Panagurishte and Batak. The news of the horrors committed raised a storm of indignation throughout England. Gladstone stirred the country with his eloquent denunciations of the Turkish rule and with his famous pamphlet on the Bulgarian Atrocities. The Great Powers urged the Porte to introduce reforms in Bulgaria. When the Porte refused Russia with the watchword of liberating the Christians of the Balkan Peninsula declared war on Turkey. In that



In 1366, Tatar (van Shishman III) was compelled to be once he visited of Sultan Murad I. Dook up his once y he Sultan demanded Ivan, a sister for his harem as a hostage. The old  
 Dolan an chronicle near as about he great lady who was given to the mother y Sultan Murad for the Bulgarian people and although he was a wife lep he Ch as an fa h Once when given r dies we c  
 offered her as a bride Ch as a lady she proudly answered D as a my citizen o me a Turkish woman will I never be

IVAN SHISHMAN III DELIVERS UP HIS SISTER TO SULTAN MURAD I 1366

(1366 J II 10 da

Russo Turkish War (1877-78) irregular bands of Bulgarians bravely assisted the Russian army. The Treaty of San Stefano concluded between Russia and Turkey, created an autonomous state which would have extended from the Black Sea to the mountains of Albania and from the Danube to the Aegean Sea including the port of Kavalla. But the Great Powers feared that this Big Bulgaria would merely be a dependency of Russia and the Treaty of San Stefano was altered and supplanted by



TSAR IVAN SHISHMAN III

Tsar Ivan Shishman III 1395-1396 was the last ruler of independent Bulgaria. The Turks at that time were conquering the Balkan Peninsula. In 1396 they invaded the country, conquered Tarnovo, the capital, and after a heroic battle they annexed Bulgaria to the Turkish Empire.

Tarnovo which voted a very democratic constitution and which on April 29th 1879 elected to the

the famous Treaty of Berlin. By this treaty Bulgaria north of the Balkans was created an autonomous principality under the suzerainty of the Sultan while Bulgaria south of the Balkans or Eastern Roumelia was made an autonomous province under the direct rule of the Sultan but with a Christian governor. Macedonia was handed back to Turkey.

Pending the organization of the new principality and the election of the prince Russia practically ruled the country. A national assembly met at 1879 elected to the



THE MONASTERY OF RILA

This beautiful monastery is one of the oldest and most famous in Bulgaria. It is situated amidst some of the loveliest mountain scenery in the Balkans, and is dedicated to the patron saint of Bulgaria, John of Rila, who during the tenth century lived as a hermit on this spot.



throne Prince Alexander of Battenberg, son of Prince Alexander of Hesse, and a nephew of the Tsar Liberator, Alexander II. The first Prince of Bulgaria was one of the most romantic figures in the history of modern times. He soon gained the hearts of the rather stolid Bulgarians by his charming personality and his soldierly qualities, but, unfortunately, he lacked the arts of a statesman. During the first few years he enjoyed the favour of Russia, and all the principal offices were filled with Russians. But the Bulgarian people showed from the very beginning a strong opposition to the Russian tutelage and a desire to develop freely a national existence without any foreign interference. At last in 1883 the Russian generals who occupied the principal seats in the cabinet had to resign, and the prince fell under the displeasure of Russia.

The Bulgarians of Eastern Roumelia dissatisfied with their separation from their brothers in Bulgaria, engineered in 1885 at Philippopolis a successful revolution, by which they proclaimed the union of the two countries under Prince Battenberg. The prince accepted the nomination and went to Philippopolis. At the conference of ambassadors held at Constantinople Sir



PRINCE ALEXANDER SIGNING HIS ABDICATION 1886

Prince Alexander of Battenberg, elected to the throne of Bulgaria in 1879, accomplished many things which endeared him to the hearts of the Bulgarian people. But a conspiracy to dethrone him was formed mostly by persons of Russia, and on the night of August 21st 1886 the conspirators compelled him to sign his abdication. On that document Prince Alexander wrote: "God protect Bulgaria."

that the balance of power in the Balkans had been disturbed, asked for territorial compensations, and declared war on Bulgaria (November 14th 1885). Contrary to general expectations, Prince Alexander of Battenberg defeated the invading army at Slivnitsa (November 19th) and crossing the frontier, captured Plovdiv (November 27th).

The successful advance of the Bulgarians was stopped by the intervention of Austria. The part played by the prince in the realization of the national aspirations of the Bulgarians and his successful campaign hastened the determination of Russia to remove him from the throne. A conspiracy by Russophiles was formed, and the prince was forced to abdicate (August 21st, 1886). He was arrested and transported to Rens in Russia.

The great majority of the nation strongly disapproved of this action, and a counter-revolution headed by Stambolov, the President of the Chamber, decided to recall the prince. Prince Alexander was enthusiastically received by the people, but realizing that he could not rule in the face of the

William White, the British Ambassador strongly championed the Bulgarian cause, while the Russian Ambassador advised Turkey to stop the union even by force of arms. But the Sultan in the end recognized the prince as governor of Roumelia. King Milan of Serbia, under the pretext

active opposition of Russia he abdicated (September 8th 1886) and entrusted the government to a regency of which Stambolov was the principal figure

After long negotiations the National Assembly elected (July 7th 1887) Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg Gotha a grandson from his mother's side of King Louis Philippe of France Russia declared the newly elected prince a usurper and the other Great Powers refused to recognize him But Prince Ferdinand a clever ambitious and determined statesman and diplomatist appointed Stambolov as prime minister Stambolov ruled with an iron hand in order to put down the intrigues and conspiracies of the partisans of Russia and succeeded in establishing a government progressive in its internal policy and successful in its foreign policy Stambolov resigned in 1894 and Prince Ferdinand inaugurated a policy of conciliation with Russia In 1895 Stambolov probably the most remarkable statesman of the Balkan States was cruelly assassinated in the streets of Sofia In



A BATTERY OF BULGARIAN ARTILLERY

Bulgaria possesses a well trained and well-equipped army which has fully proved its value during the Balkan Wars. One of the most efficient branches of this army is the artillery which is supplied with guns manufactured by Krupp (German) and Creusot (French).

the following year the reconciliation with Russia was accomplished and Prince Ferdinand was recognized by the Powers

The progress made by Bulgaria since her liberation from the Turks has been rapid and wonderful She has developed her economic and especially her agricultural resources has organized her finances and has created a well trained and equipped army But the great ambition of her people was to liberate their kinsmen living in Macedonia from the Turkish rule and also from the persecutions of the Greek clergy To attain this object the so called Macedonian Committee was formed which did not shrink from using violent means in its propaganda and which kept Bulgaria and Macedonia in a state of great unrest

Shortly after the outbreak of the Young Turk Revolution Bulgaria declared her independence from Turkey and proclaimed Prince Ferdinand as King (October 1908) The policy of Ottomanizing pursued by the Young Turks had the effect of drawing together the Bulgarian Serb and Greek inhabitants of Macedonia who were formerly bitter enemies This was followed by friendlier relations between the respective governments which led to the conclusion of the Balkan Alliance in 1912 The



#### BULGARIANS BESIEGING ADRIANOPLE, 1912-1913

One of the greatest feats of arms performed by the Bulgarians during the Balkan War was the siege and capture of Adrianople. This very strong and well-equipped fortress was ably defended by the Turks under Shukr Pasha. Invested in October 1912 the fortress only surrendered in March, 1913. The suffering of the Bulgarian army in their trenches during these long winter months was very great.



TSAR FERDINAND OF BULGARIA

The present sovereign of Bulgaria, formerly Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, was elected to the throne in 1887. In 1908 he married Princess Marie Louise of Bourbon Parma. Through his able government Bulgaria gained her complete independence in 1908 and Ferdinand assumed the ancient title of Tsar.

river, to the Balkan Allies. Unfortunately the old jealousies and hatred between the Balkan peoples broke out again and the victors were unable to reach an understanding about the division of the newly conquered territories.

This resulted in the Second Balkan War in which Serbia and Greece, joined by Roumania, defeated Bulgaria in a short but sanguinary campaign of one month (July, 1913).

Bulgaria was compelled to sign the Treaty of Bucharest (August 10th 1913) by which she abandoned Macedonia where so many of her kinsmen live to Serbia and Greece and had also to cede a strip of her territory to Roumania. At the same time the Turks who under Enver Bey had retaken Adrianople, gained back a great part of Eastern Thrace.

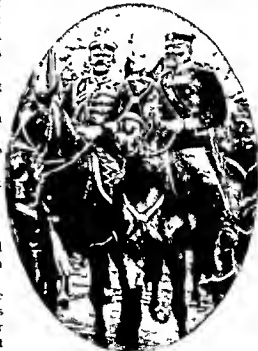
As a result of the second war Bulgaria lost all the fruits of her victory gained at the cost of tremendous sacrifices and losses. While her former allies had their territories largely extended Bulgaria gained only about nine thousand five hundred square miles and an addition of only two hundred thousand inhabitants in her population. The provisions of the Treaty of Bucharest have left amongst the Bulgarians a great feeling of bitterness against their neighbours.

aim of the Balkan Allies was to free their kinsmen in Macedonia and to bring about the dismemberment of Turkey in Europe.

Following the anarchy in Turkey and the repeated massacres of Christians in various places the Balkan Allies declared war on Turkey on October 16th 1912 after their demands for reforms in Macedonia were contemptuously rejected by the Porte. The chief brunt of the war fell upon Bulgaria, who had the strongest army. In a glorious campaign of three weeks the Bulgarians gained the victory of Kirk Kilisse (October 24th), completely defeated the Turks in the great battle of Lule Burgas (October 29th—November 2nd), and compelled the main Turkish army to withdraw within the fortified lines of Chalatalja.

Meanwhile they had invested the strong fortress of Adrianople. These successes filled Europe with admiration for this nation of peasants, who after long centuries of oppression showed such vitality and military prowess. The Bulgarians were not able to force the strong Chalatalja lines and reach Constantinople but Adrianople fell into their hands (March 26th 1913).

The Treaty of London (May 30th 1913) gave the whole of Turkey in Europe except Constantinople and a small tract of territory east of the Maritza.



GENERAL MICHAEL SAVOFF

General Savoff (right) was the commander-in-chief of the victorious Bulgarian army during the first Balkan War. The efficiency shown by that army was partly due to his previous activity as Chief of the General Staff and as Minister of War.

# DATES OF ROUMANIAN HISTORY

| PERIOD   | DATE   | CHIEF EVENTS  |
|--|--|---|
| From the earliest times to the last barbarian invasion.  | 80<br>A.D.<br>86<br>89<br>101<br>105<br>475<br>376<br>450<br>540<br>553<br>630<br>830<br>900<br>1050<br>1240 | King Boerebista consolidates Dacia into a powerful state stretching between the rivers Tisza and Danube<br>The Dacian King Decebalus invades Moesia and defeats a Roman army<br>The Emperor Domitian concludes peace with Decebalus on terms disadvantageous to Rome<br>The Roman Emperor Trajan starts his first campaign and defeats the Dacians<br>Trajan starts his second Dacian campaign Decebalus defeated Dacia made a Roman province<br>The Emperor Aurelian decides to abandon Dacia The Goths become masters of the country<br>The Huns conquer Dacia<br>The Gepids invade the country and establish themselves here<br>Slavonic tribes settle in various parts of the country<br>The Avars invade Dacia and establish a powerful state<br>Invasion of the Bulgarians, who soon afterwards cross the Danube<br>The Hungarians begin to invade Dacia<br>The country overrun by the Tatars<br>The Rumanians establish themselves here<br>The Tatars invade and savage the country  |
| From the establishment of the principalities of Wallachia and Moldavia to Michael the Brave        | 1302<br>1330<br>1359<br>1356<br>1359<br>1400<br>1414<br>1415<br>1433<br>1457<br>1475<br>1484<br>1512<br>1513 | Ioan Basaraba consolidates the principality of Wallachia and establishes an independent dynasty<br>Alexander the Good ascends the throne of Wallachia<br>Bogdan I consolidates the principality of Moldavia and establishes the dynasty of Bogdan Mushatini<br>M reza the Old ascends the throne of Wallachia<br>Murea defeats the Sultan Bayezid I at Rovne<br>Accession of Alexander the Good to the throne of Moldavia<br>Murea concludes with Sultan Mohammed I the so-called capitulations by which Wallachia becomes tributary to Turkey<br>Death of M reza the Old<br>Death of Alexander the Good<br>Accession of Stephen the Great to the throne of Moldavia<br>Stephen gains against the Turks the splendid victory at Ratoara near Vaslui<br>Death of Stephen the Great Accession of his son Bogdan III<br>Neagoe Basaraba ascends the throne of Wallachia build the cathedral of Curtea de Argesh<br>Bogdan III concludes with the Sultan a treaty by which Moldavia recognizes the suzerainty of Turkey   |
| From Michael the Brave to the last of the National Princes   | 1593<br>1595<br>1599<br>1600<br>1601<br>1613<br>1634<br>1634<br>1698<br>1688<br>1710                         | Michael the Brave ascends the throne of Wallachia<br>Michael the Brave defeats with small forces a large Turkish army at Calugareni He unites another defeat on the Turks at Giurgiu<br>Michael the Brave defeats at the battle of Schellenberg the Prince of Transylvania Andrew Bethory and conquers Transylvania<br>Michael the Brave expels the Prince of Moldavia and occupies the throne He thus united all the Roumanian provinces under his sceptre<br>Michael the Brave is assassinated in his camp at Turda in Transylvania<br>Matthew Basaraba ascends the throne of Wallachia He codified the laws of the country established the first Roumanian printing press in Wallachia<br>Basil called the Wolf ascends the throne of Moldavia He introduces there the same reforms as his contemporary Matthew Basaraba prince of Wallachia<br>Accession to the throne of Wallachia of Sherban Cantacuzino who encouraged Roumanian literature<br>Access on of Constantin Brancovan to the throne of Wallachia<br>Demetrius Cantemur ascends the throne of Moldavia concludes a treaty with Peter the Great of Russia |
| The Phanariote régime to the Revolution of Tudor Vladimirescu.                                     | 1781<br>1774<br>1769<br>1774<br>1773<br>1768<br>1769<br>1792<br>1806<br>1813<br>1688<br>1811                 | Cantemur dethroned by the Turks Greeks from Constantinople are appointed to the throne<br>The Turks depose Brancovan and appoint Greeks to the throne of Wallachia<br>Russ occupies both principalities<br>End of the Russian occupation By the Treaty of Kutchuk Kamardj Russia establishes her claim to a protectorate over Wallachia and Moldavia<br>Turkey cedes to Austria the Moldavian province of Bukovina<br>Russia occupies Moldavia<br>Austria occupies Wallachia<br>End of the Austrian and Russian occupations<br>Russia again occupies both principalities<br>Russia compelled to withdraw from the principalities but by the Treaty of Bucharest Turkey cedes to her the large Moldavian province of Bessarabia<br>National union headed by Tudor Vladimirescu against the Phanariote régime   |
| From the reappointment of National Princes until the Union of the Principalities under Prince Cuza | 1822<br>1823<br>1834<br>1834<br>1816<br>1857<br>1819<br>1854   | The Porte decides to accede to the wish of the Roumanians and to appoint to the throne native princes elected by the people<br>Russian armies again occupy Moldavia and Wallachia<br>End of the Russian occupation<br>The people revolt demanding a Constitution The Prince of Wallachia grants their demands and leaves the country Provisional government established<br>The Treaty of Paris abolishes the Russian protectorate and places the two principalities under the collective guarantee of the Great Powers Part of Bessarabia returned to Moldavia<br>The two national assemblies of Wallachia and Moldavia decide to ask of the Great Powers the union of the two countries into one single state governed by a foreign prince from one of the reigning dynasties of Europe<br>Alexander John Cuza is elected Prince of both principalities realizing thus their union<br>Prince Cuza by a coup d'état enacts several lasting reforms such as the emancipation of the peasants from forced labour and the abolition of the tax on vine products  |
| From the election of Prince Charles of Hohenzollern to the Declaration of Independence             | 1866<br>1869<br>1871<br>1876<br>1877   | Prince Cuza compelled to abdicate (February) Prince Charles of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen elected to the throne<br>Prince Charles marries Princess Elizabeth of Wied who under the pseudonym of Carmen Sylva became later celebrated for her fine literary work<br>Lascar Catargiu chief of the Conservative party forms the first stable cabinet<br>John Bratianu chief of the Liberal party becomes prime minister and remains in power until 1888<br>The Roumanian Parliament proclaims the independence of Roumania from Turkey (May) Roumanian takes part in the Russo-Turkish War and her army greatly distinguishes itself at Plevna   |
| From the Proclamation of the Kingdom to the present day  | 1878<br>1881<br>1889<br>1907<br>1913<br>1914   | The Treaty of Berlin recognizes the independence of Roumania but compels her to give back Bessarabia to Russia Roumanian receives to exchange the Dobruja<br>Roumania is treated a kingdom<br>Prince Ferdinand of Hohenzollern nephew of King Charles proclaimed heir presumptive to the throne<br>Prince Ferdinand marries Princess Mary of Edinburgh a granddaughter of Queen Victoria<br>Great rising of the peasants. The Government introduces extensive agrarian legislation<br>Roumania joins Serbia and Greece against Bulgaria in the second Balkan War which is concluded by the Treaty of Bucharest (August 10th)<br>Death of King Charles I Accession of King Ferdinand   |

## CHAPTER XXXIII

## THE ROUMANIANS By OSCAR BRILLIANT

THE Roumanians are a people belonging to the Latin race and are closely related to the French, Italians and Spanish. The regions occupied by them include besides the present kingdom of Roumania, the provinces of Transylvania, Bukovina and the Banat, belonging to Austria-Hungary, as well as the province of Bessarabia which forms part of the Russian Empire. This region was known in ancient times as Dacia, and was inhabited by a warlike people, the Dacians, who were probably of Thracian race. During the first century B.C. the Dacians formed between the rivers Tisza, Dniester and Danube a powerful state, which came in collision with the Roman Empire on several occasions. The Emperor Trajan (98-117), whose name is indelibly connected with the history of the Roumanian people, decided to annex this country, which was now ruled by a brave king named Decebalus. In two sanguinary but successful campaigns (101 A.D. and 105 A.D.) Trajan defeated the Dacians. The conquest of Dacia is commemorated in the famous Trajan's Column, which is still in existence at Rome, and which vividly portrays scenes from these two campaigns.

Trajan made Dacia a Roman province and introduced Roman laws and civilization. To people the devastated country he brought here colonists from all parts of the Roman Empire and distributed lands amongst his veterans. The new arrivals intermarried with the survivors of the Dacians, and from this union arose the Roumanian people. The province soon became one of the most flourishing in the empire, and gained the title of *Dacia Felix* or *Dacia the Blessed*. But the continual incursions of the bar-

barians made it more and more difficult for the Roman emperors to hold the province. At last in 275 A.D. at the approach of the Goths the Emperor Aurelianus decided to abandon Dacia and to withdraw the Roman legions and officials across the Danube. A great number of the colonists followed them but the great majority preferred to

remain in the country. The Goths were masters over Dacia until 376 A.D., and afterwards wave after wave of barbarian invaders swept the country. First came the Huns then the Gepids the Avars, the Slavs the Bulgarians the Hungarians the Petchenegs, the Kumaniens and the Tatars passed through here some making a longer stay than others.



MAP OF ROUMANIA

The Kingdom of Roumania has an area of 53,500 square miles and a population of over 7,500,000 inhabitants. It has been formed by the union in 1859 of the two Danubian Principalities of Wallachia and Moldavia, to which the province of Dobruja was added after its successful war of 1877-78 against Turkey. After the Second Balkan War she gained from Bulgaria about 2,700 square miles of new territory.



For a specimen of the work of the artist

#### ROMAN COLONIZERS TRADING WITH THE NATIVE DACIANS

[By J. H. H. H.]

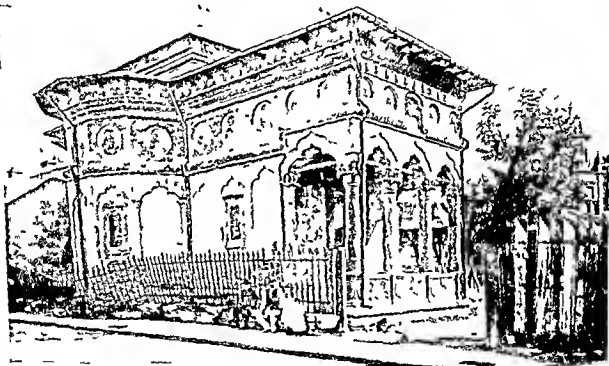
The country now occupied by the Roumanians was inhabited in ancient times by a warlike people named the Dacians. The Roman emperor Trajan conquered the country in 105 A.D. made it a Roman province and brought here Roman settlements. The Roumanians are the descendants of the union between these Roman colonies and the Dacians.

We possess very little historical knowledge about this period of nearly a thousand years during which these barbarian invasions lasted. We know that in the tenth and eleventh centuries several small dukedoms were founded by Roumanians in various parts of the country. Those founded north of the Carpathian Mountains were conquered by the Hungarians while those situated to the south of these mountains had to acknowledge the suzerainty of the kings of Hungary. At the end of the thirteenth century the dukedoms or voivodates existing in the western part of the country between the Carpathians and the Danube were united by a family the Bassaraba into one principality which became known as Wallachia. It was only in the middle of the fourteenth century that a similar union took place in the remaining part of the country. Here a principality known as Moldavia was established by the dynasty Bogdan Mushatin. With the foundation of these two principalities the Roumanian people succeeded in establishing its national existence and the national sentiment which had been created then has never been extinguished. A great weakness in their organization was the law of succession to the throne. Any member of the reigning dynasty had the right to succeed if elected by the nation—that is the nobles and the clergy. This was often the source of civil strife between the partisans of the various candidates and gave occasion to the Hungarians, Poles and Turks to interfere in the affairs of the country.

One of the great rulers of Wallachia was Mircea the Old also called the Great (1386-1418). The Turks were then conquering the Balkan Peninsula. Mircea sent a contingent of soldiers to aid the Serbs at the fatal battle of Kosovo (1389). The Sultan Bayezid I in order to punish him crossed the Danube and ravaged the country. But Mircea inflicted upon him a crushing defeat at Rovine near Craiova (1394). Recognizing later the power of the Turks Mircea concluded with Sultan Mohammed I the so-called

'capitulations,' by which Wallachia acknowledged the suzerainty of the Sultan and undertook to pay an annual tribute, while the Sultan guaranteed the autonomy of the country and of its internal administration (1414)

Moldavia which was consolidated under the reign of Alexander the Good (1400-1433), escaped for the present the Turkish invasions but was compelled to recognize the suzerainty of Poland. But under the reign of Stephen the Great (1457-1504), one of the great heroes of Roumanian history, Moldavia became a formidable power. Four years before Stephen ascended the throne Constantinople had fallen into the hands of the Turks. Stephen devoted all his energies to stop the onward march of the Turks. He first entered Wallachia and defeated a Turkish army. The Turks then invaded Moldavia with an army of one hundred and twenty thousand men. Stephen who had only about forty five thousand men met the Turks at Racova near Vaslui and by a successful stratagem completely defeated them (1475). For this victory Stephen was hailed throughout Europe as the hero of Christendom. He now



STAVROPOLEOS CHURCH IN BUCHAREST

Amongst the numerous and beautiful churches that adorn the capital of Roumania the little chapel of Stavropoleos deserves special mention. Built in 1724 this church, distinguished of its graceful architecture the distinctness of its sculptural ornamentations and the richness of its paintings is indeed a little gem of Byzantine art.

entered into negotiations with Venice as well as with the Shah of Persia in order to conclude a world wide coalition against the Turks. But in the following year the Turks desirous of avenging their defeat invaded again Moldavia with an army of two hundred thousand men. Although Stephen was defeated the Turks were compelled to retire after suffering severe losses. Moldavia was again freed from the Turks but Stephen had to repulse later on numerous other invasions. Realizing the power of the Turks and the hopelessness of trusting his Christian neighbours the Poles and the Hungarians Stephen advised his son and successor Bogdan (1504-1517) to make peace with the Turks. Bogdan therefore concluded in 1513 a treaty by which Moldavia recognized the suzerainty of the Sultan who guaranteed the integrity and the autonomy of the country.

During the sixteenth century the exactions of the Turks as regards the tribute as well as their interference in the internal administration of the two principalities grew greater. It seemed that the two principalities were destined to share the fate of the Balkan States and fall under the direct government of the Sultan. At this time Michael called the Brave was appointed to the throne of Wallachia. Michael





# WALLACHIAN HILLMEN FOUNDING A CITY NINTH CENTURY

During the centuries they have been harassed by invasions which have resulted in the loss of their independence and nationality. At various periods of their history they have found safety in the recesses of the Carpathian Mountains, where they have remained for centuries. At various periods of their history they have found safety in the recesses of the Carpathian Mountains, where they have remained for centuries. At various periods of their history they have found safety in the recesses of the Carpathian Mountains, where they have remained for centuries.

By J. H. H. in

the Carpathian Mountains, where they have remained for centuries. At various periods of their history they have found safety in the recesses of the Carpathian Mountains, where they have remained for centuries.

Tudor Vladimirescu started a national revolt to get rid of the oppressive regime of the Phanariotes. Tudor Vladimirescu established a national government in Bucharest, but the Roumanian leader was treacherously assassinated by the Greeks. The Porte now decided to grant the demands of the Roumanians and to appoint native princes elected by the people (1822). Following the Treaty of Adrianople (1829) Russia again occupied both principalities and drew up a code of laws, known as the "Organic Law" which regulated the internal administration of the principalities. Russia withdrew in 1834 but her influence was all powerful and the newly-elected princes, namely, Michael Sturza (1834-1849) in Moldavia and Alexander Ghica (1834-1842) and George



TITU MAIORESCU

This famous author, university professor and statesman was born in 1840. By his teachings and writings he has exercised a powerful and beneficial influence upon the development of Roumanian literature and learning. He was Prime Minister when the Treaty of Bucharest (1913) was concluded.

principality into one single state and the election of a foreign prince belonging to one of the reigning dynasties of Europe. The Powers did not approve of the union, and decided that each principalty should be governed by a separate prince. But the national assembly of Moldavia elected as prince on January 5th, 1859 Colonel Alexander John Cuza and on January 24th the national assembly of Wallachia elected as prince the same person as the only means of bringing about the union of the two countries. In 1861 through the influence of Napoleon III who was in sympathy with the aspirations of the Roumanians the election of Prince Cuza was ratified by the Powers and the Porte. But the sweeping character of his reforms and the despotic methods he sometimes used led to a conspiracy among the leading statesmen of the country. In February 1866, the conspirators entered the palace and compelled Prince Cuza to abdicate. A council of regency was formed, and it was decided to elect now to the vacant throne a foreign prince. By a popular vote Prince Charles of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen was elected. During the Franco-

Bibescu (1842-1848) in Wallachia, ruled according to her desires.

Then came the Crimean War, which brought about a great improvement in the position of the principalities. By the Treaty of Paris (1856) both Wallachia and Moldavia were placed under the collective guarantee of the Great Powers, while remaining under the suzerainty of the Porte. At the same time the southern portion of Bessarabia was restored to Moldavia. An international commission was entrusted with the revision of the existing laws and its work was to be assisted by a Divan, or national council, elected by all classes of the community. In 1857 the two national councils, one for Wallachia and the other for Moldavia, met and unanimously voted the following desiderata: the union of the two



THE ABBE VASILE LUCACI

Vasile Lucaci, born in 1852, is the most celebrated leader of the Roumanian nationalist movement in Hungary and has suffered several times imprisonment on account of his political activities and writings.



TAKE JONESCU

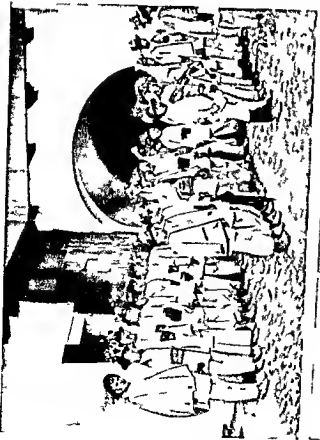
Take Jonescu, one of the leading younger statesmen, possesses a charming personality and great eloquence. Best known abroad for the important rôle he played in the settlement following the second Balkan War.



U.S. 10/17/15

# THE BATTLE OF AIRA MALLISE

The battle of Aira Mallise took place at the corner of the main road and the road to the town of Aira Mallise. The battle was fought on the morning of the 17th of October 1915. The Turkish army was defeated and the British army captured the town of Aira Mallise. The British army suffered 1,000 casualties and the Turkish army suffered 2,000 casualties. The British army captured 100 prisoners and 100 rifles. The British army also captured a large amount of supplies. The British army then moved on to the town of Aira Mallise and captured it on the 18th of October 1915. The British army then moved on to the town of Aira Mallise and captured it on the 18th of October 1915.



Reading from left to right: Concert is assembled for mob / is on  
to a very is present an army of peasants / in the field / a branch of the official Roumanian army with which as on the Turkish War of 1877-1878. A typical  
on weapon convey which is it remains the safest and commonest means of transport in Roumania. Troops after a long march or an almost spell of training buy a cool and refreshing occasional drink.

THE ROUMANIAN ARMY  
here is a group dressed in the Roumanian costume ready to depart for the Balkans. In the foreground, a branch of the official Roumanian army with which as on the Turkish War of 1877-1878. A typical  
on weapon convey which is it remains the safest and commonest means of transport in Roumania. Troops after a long march or an almost spell of training buy a cool and refreshing occasional drink.



KING CHARLES I

King Charles I. born in 1839 reigned from 1866 till 1914 Under his reign Roumania has gained her independence and has been consolidated into a modern power and progress

glory in this war and the fall of the now famous place was due in no small degree to the bravery of the Roumanian soldiers and to the skill of Prince Charles. The Treaty of Berlin (1878) recognized the independence of Roumania but imposed upon her the obligation to cede to Russia the portion of Bessarabia which was in her possession. Roumania received in exchange the province of Dobrudja between the Danube and the Black Sea. In 1881 Roumania was created a kingdom and on May 22nd Prince Charles was crowned king with a crown of steel made from Turkish guns captured at Plevna. Distrust of Russia and resentment of her conduct in the question of Bessarabia made Roumania join the Triple Alliance of Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy but since 1898 a rapprochement with Russia took place. In the first Balkan War Roumania wisely remained neutral but when her demand for a rectification of the Dobrudja frontier remained unheeded by Bulgaria she joined the second Balkan War and obtained a strip of territory from Bulgaria. King Charles died in 1914 after a long and glorious reign and was succeeded by his nephew King Ferdinand who married in 1893 Princess Mary of Edinburgh a granddaughter of Queen Victoria.

Prussian War of 1870 the sympathies of the Roumanians were entirely with France their elder Latin sister who had greatly helped them in their national regeneration. Strong manifestations against the German sovereign were continually taking place and in 1871 Prince Charles decided to abdicate. Lascar Catargiu the head of the Conservative party prevailed on the Prince to remain and formed a strong government which stayed in office until 1875. The task to which Prince Charles now devoted himself was to create an adequate and well equipped army which he trained after the Prussian model. The revolts in Bosnia and Bulgaria in 1875 and 1876 and the reopening of the Eastern Question affected greatly the interests of Roumania. Since 1866 the suzerainty of Turkey was purely nominal and the government presided by Ioan Bratianu decided to gain the complete independence of the country. When war between Russia and Turkey became inevitable Roumania signed a convention with Russia (April 1877). When the Russians were defeated at Plevna Prince Charles crossed the Danube at the head of his army and was appointed commander in chief of the Russo Roumanian forces operating before Plevna. The young Rou-

manian  
army  
covered  
itself  
with



KING FERDINAND I

King Ferdinand, born in 1865, succeeded his uncle Charles I. in 1914. In 1893 he married Princess Mary, the daughter of the late Duke of Edinburgh and a granddaughter of Queen Victoria.

# DATES OF GERMAN HISTORY

| Period  | Date                 | Chief Events  |
|---|----------------------|---|
|   | B.C.                 |   |
| Dispossession of the Celts in<br>Mid Europe to the beginning<br>of the Migrations | 500<br>101<br>60-25  | Germans in Mid Europe first mentioned by the Greek geographer, Pytheas<br>Limbri and Teutones invade Italy, exterminated by Marius at Aquae Sextiae and Vercellae<br>Augustus a Suevic king invades Gaul, defeated by Julius Caesar. Germans begin to enter Roman<br>service. Caesar bridges the Rhine (53)<br>Drusus invades Germany, reaches the Elbe, establishes boundary forts along the Rhine valley  |
|   | 1-9<br>A.D.          |   |
|   | 69                   | Arminius annihilates Roman army under Varus in the Teutoburger Forest and puts an end to Roman<br>rule in North Germany except in Batavia   |
|   | 98                   | Rebellion of Batavians and other German tribes stimulated by the prophetic Veleia suppressed by<br>Romans under Cerealis  |
|   | 151-168              | Tacitus writes the <i>Germania</i><br>Invasion of Roman territory by the Marcomanni, Quadi and other German tribes, defeated by the<br>Emperor Marcus Aurelius. German tribes begin to form confederations  |
| Period of the Migrations to<br>Charles the Great                                  | 100-500<br>(approx.) | General movement of German tribes and confederations chiefly southwards and westwards. Burgundians<br>(from Burgundistholm, Sweden) with Vandals and other tribes enter Gaul. Lombards (Lombards)<br>(from the Lower Elbe settle north of the Alps). Saxons and Angles invade England. Visigoths<br>from the Vistula enter Spain. Vandals cross to North Africa and form a kingdom at Carthage (428-<br>533). Alans from the Danube spread westward to the Pyrenees. Ostrogoths move towards Byzantium.<br>Franks settle on the Midle Rhine and some tribes (the Salian Franks) begin conquest of Gaul. |
|   | 318-383              | Bishop Ulfilas, the apostle of Arian Christianity to the Germans, translator of the Bible into Gothic   |
|   | 410                  | Capture of Rome by storm under the Visigothic King Alaric   |
|   | 431                  | Entry of the Salian Franks into Gaul  |
|   | 457                  | Defeat of Attila by Romans and Franks at Châlons  |
|   | 476                  | Odoacar, chief of a confederation of Danubian tribes, conquers Italy, and deposes the last of the Western<br>Emperors   |
|   | 493                  | The Ostrogothic king Theodoric slays Odoacar and founds a kingdom in Italy  |
|   | 501                  | Iradales, History of the Goths  |
|   | 568                  | Descent into Italy of the Lombards, who found a kingdom in North Italy lasting two hundred years  |
|   | 729                  | Pope Gregory III appeals for help against the Lombards to Charles Martell   |
|   | 741                  | Death of Charles Martell. In his time Boniface, a Saxon monk, evangelizes Western Germany for the<br>first time. Boniface murdered by Franks  |
|   | 751                  | Pippin the Short, son of Charles Martell, crowned with the title of King of the Franks, deposing the last<br>Merovingian King   |
|   | 764, 766             | Expeditions of Pippin to Italy. He defeats the Lombards and confers Ravenna and other conquests<br>on the Pope  |
|   | 768                  | Accession of Charles the Great  |
|   | 772                  | Charles the Great makes war on the Saxons. Massacre of 4,500 Saxon prisoners who refused conversion<br>(782)  |
|   | 774                  | Charles the Great enters Italy, defeats a rising of the Lombards, and annexes their territory to his crown  |
|   | 800                  | Coronation of Charles the Great as Roman Emperor by Leo III   |
| The Carolingian Emperors.   | 814                  | Death of Charlemagne the Great and accession of Louis I. (The Pious)  |
|   | 840                  | Death of Louis I. and succession of his son Lothar I. as Emperor  |
|   | 843                  | Treaty of Verdun dividing the Empire. Louis, the German, son of Louis I., is now King of Germany<br>but not Emperor ( <i>rex Francorum Orientalium</i> ). Viking raids greatly increase   |
|   | 850                  | Louis II. crowned joint Emperor with his father Lothar I.   |
|   | 855                  | Death of Lothar I.  |
|   | 858                  | Death of Louis II. Charles II. (The Bald) is crowned Emperor (West Franks)  |
|   | 876                  | Death of King Louis the German and succession of his son Charles III. (The Fat) as King and<br>Emperor (East Franks)  |
|   | 884                  | Division of Charles III. as King of the West Franks   |
|   | 897                  | Abdication of Charles III. and final separat on of 'German' and 'French' parts of the dominions<br>of Charles the Great (Lotharingia still in dispute). Elect on of Arnulf as King of the Franks<br>(afterwards Emperor)  |
|   | 896                  | Invasion of Hungary by the Magyars under Arpad  |
|   | 899                  | Death of Arnulf and succession of Leo V. (The Child) as King of the Franks (not Emperor)  |
|   | 901                  | Louis III, son of Leo, King of Provence, crowned Emperor in Italy disputing title there with Berengar<br>of Franch, crowned 915   |
|   | 911                  | Death of Lewis (The Child) and end of the Carolingian dynasty   |
| The Saxon Dynasty (after<br>Conrad)   | 911                  | Electio of Conrad I., Duke of Franconia, as German King (not Emperor)   |
|   | 918                  | Death of Conrad I. and (919) election of Henry I. (The Fowler) Duke of Saxony, not Emperor  |
|   | 923                  | Henry seizes Lotharingia and adds it to the German kingdom  |
|   | 938                  | Capture of Brannibor (Brandenburg) from the Wendes  |
|   | 939                  | Great victory of Henry over the Magyars at Merano   |
|   | 943                  | Death of Henry I. and succession of Otto I. (The Great)   |
|   | 955                  | Magyars invade Bavaria, heavily defeated by Otto on the Lech near Augsburg. End of Magyar<br>invasions  |
|   | 962                  | Otto crowned Emperor at Rome. (Henceforth the title to Imperial crown is considered inherent in the<br>crown of Germany and title <i>rex Francorum</i> is dropped.) Otto claims right of veto on election of<br>Popes   |
|   | 973                  | Death of Otto I. and succession of Otto II. (crowned joint Emperor 967)   |
|   | 978                  | Attempt of West Frankish King, Lothar, to retake Lotharingia, defeated by Otto and France invaded   |
|   | 983                  | Death of Otto II. and succession of Otto III. an infant, regency of Queen Theophano   |
|   | 996                  | Otto III. crowned Emperor at Rome   |
|   | 997                  | Adalbert, Bishop of Prag, martyred as Pomerania by Wendes   |
|   | 1002                 | Death of Otto III. Succession of son of his Henry II. Duke of Bavaria. From this reign King of<br>the Romans becomes an official title of German Kings prior to their coronation as Emperors at<br>Rome   |
|   | 1023                 | Recapture of Brandenburg by the Wendes  |
|   | 1024                 | Death of Henry II.  |
| The Franconian Dynasty  | 1024                 | Election by the Electors with the Markgraves and Prelates of Germany, of Count Conrad, cousin of<br>the Duke of Franconia, crowned Emperor 1027   |
|   | 1032                 | Conrad II. succeeds to crown of Burgundy  |
|   | 1037                 | Death of Conrad II. making all his fiefs hereditary in the gift of their overlord, unless lawfully vacated  |
|   | 1039                 | Edict of Conrad II. and succession of his son Henry III.  |
|   | 1043                 | General Peace. Feuds and without the kingdom, private war forbidden for a time with success.  |
|   | 1046                 | Henry III. crowned Emperor by Clement II. after deposition of three rival Popes.  |
|   | 1056                 | Death of Henry III. and succession of his son Henry IV. at the age of six.  |
|   | 1059                 | Law enacted by Pope Nicholas II. confirming Papal Election to the College of Cardinals.   |
|   | 1071                 | Wife of Henry IV. with the Saxons whom he conquers in 1075  |
|   | 1075-80              | Decrees of Gregory VII. forbidding prelates to receive investiture of sees from lay rulers and removing<br>church property from lay control   |
|   | 1076                 | Synod of German bishops at Worms at which sentence of deposition is pronounced against Gregory VII.<br>Henry IV. excommunicated by Gregory and his subjects absolved from their allegiance  |
|   | 1077                 | Henry IV. does penance at Canossa. Rebellion of Rudolf, Duke of Swabia  |
|   | 1080                 | Henry again excommunicated. Death of Rudolf. German prelates appoint the Archbishop of Ravenna<br>Pope as Clement III.  |

# DATES OF GERMAN HISTORY—continued

| Period.  | Date | Chief Events.   |
|--|------|---|
| The Franconian Dynasty—<br>continued           | 1081 | Henry enters Rome, drives out Gregory and installs Clement III., by whom he is crowned Emperor  |
|  | 1105 | Henry II. abdicates, after rebellion of his sons Conrad and Henry, and dies in the following year. Succession of his son Henry V.   |
|  | 1120 | Henry V. goes to Rome and forces Lachal II. to crown him Emperor (1121); is excommunicated.   |
|  | 1124 | Birth of Otto of Freising, German historian   |
|  | 1122 | The Concordat of Worms, settling the question of Investitures. Prelates to do homage for their territories, but to receive such investiture as they desire from the Pope  |
|  | 1125 | Death of Henry V. without issue, and end of the Franconian dynasty  |
| The Hohenstaufen Dynasty<br>(after Lothar II.) | 1125 | Lothar, Duke of Saxony elected King, opposed by the Hohenstaufen princes. Frederick of Walbungen Duke of Swabia, and his brother Conrad I. Duke of Franconia, grandsons of Henry IV., through their mother, Agnes, who had married Frederick of Hohenstaufen, afterwards Duke of Swabia. The formation among the princes of a distinct body of Electors is first heard of at Lothar's election. They recommended election to the princes. Lothar crowned Emperor 1125 |
|  | 1127 | Death of Lothar II.   |
|  | 1129 | Conrad of Franconia elected King as Conrad III. In this reign, Saxony is divided into a Duchy (south) and a Markgraviatum (north). The latter had been given to Albert the Bear, lord of Ansbach, by Lothar II. Albert now finally conquers the Mark of Brandenburg from the Wends (1137) and establishes himself there. First occurrence of the name Berlin  |
|  | 1140 | Count Welf of Bavaria bequeathed to Wendenburg by Conrad. Origin of the war-cry, "Welf" and "Wahlmann"  |
|  | 1142 | Conrad joins the Second Crusade with 70,000 men   |
|  | 1152 | Death of Conrad III. and election of his nephew Frederick I. (Barbarossa) son of Frederick of Walbungen and of a Welf princess. Jointly, along with Henry of Bavaria  |
|  | 1153 | Frederick I. crowned Emperor at Rome. Creates the Duke of Bohemia a King, and receives homage from him and also from the Kings of Poland, of Hungary and of Denmark. The "Niederungen" had an earlier poem in Middle High German composed about this period   |
|  | 1160 | Frederick excommunicated by Pope Alexander III. In the course of this attempt to put down a revolt in Lombardy  |
|  | 1165 | Canonisation of Charles the Great. Dies at Würzburg when many clergy and nobles vow to be true to the anti-pope Lachal III. appointed by Frederick  |
|  | 1170 | Conrad of Hohenstein appears as Burgrave of Nuremberg at a Diet of the Empire   |
|  | 1175 | Rebellion of Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony, who after getting him (1181) receives Brunswick-Lüneburg (Hanover). Ancestor of Hanoverian Kings of England  |
|  | 1176 | Death of Frederick I. at the Battle of Legnano  |
|  | 1190 | Death of Frederick I. on the Third Crusade is an accession of his son Henry VI., already elected "King of the Romans." He tries in vain against opposition of most of the Princes and of the Pope to have the crown made hereditary   |
|  | 1193 | Richard Coeur de Lion held captive by Henry   |
|  | 1197 | Death of Henry VI., leaving an infant son Frederick. Contest for the crown between Otto, son of Henry the Lion and Philip, brother of Henry VI.   |
|  | 1199 | Otto IV. crowned Emperor. The "Farsfall" of Wolfram von Eschenbach composed about this date.  |
|  | 1210 | Otto excommunicated by Innocent III., who claims right of veto on election of the German King.  |
|  | 1215 | Frederick II., Staufe, March son of Henry VI., returns Germany, crowned King at Aachen  |
|  | 1219 | Frederick crowned Emperor at Rome. Excommunication (1220) followed by another, 1222, confirming sovereign rights to German bishops and nobles in their own territories.   |
|  | 1222 | Teutonic knights on lecture conquest of the Wends.  |
|  | 1227 | Frederick excommunicated by Gregory IX.   |
|  | 1230 | Frederick undertakes his Crusade. Knights Jerusalem from the Sultan of Cairo  |
|  | 1235 | Frederick visits Germany for his wedding. Diet of Mainz issues its code of Laws. Frederick returns to Italy 1236.   |
|  | 1239 | Contest between Frederick and Pope Gregory IX. over Sicily. Frederick excommunicated  |
|  | 1241 | Henry, Duke of Liegnitz, repels Mongol invasion on Salsza. Formation about this time of the Hansa and other Leagues of Free Towns. Beginning of towns begin to appear at the Diet   |
|  | 1245 | Innocent IV. excommunicates and deposes Frederick. Empire convulsed by rival claimants. William of Holland elected by papal party 1247  |
|  | 1250 | Death of Frederick II. nominal succession of his son Conrad I.  |
|  | 1251 | Death of Conrad IV. and end of the Hohenstaufen dynasty   |
| The Interregnum                                | 1253 | Ottocar, King of Bohemia, attacks Teutonic knights against the Wends and founds Königsberg. Rudolf of Habsburg is an aspirant to his army   |
|  | 1256 | Death of William of Holland. Double election by rival parties of Riklin I. Earl of Cornwall and Alfonso, King of Castile. Germany falls into anarchy  |
|  | 1271 | Death of Richard of Cornwall  |
| Non dynastic Emperors                          | 1273 | Election of Rudolf of Habsburg. Rebellion of Ottocar, King of Bohemia and Duke of Austria. Rudolf I. quells Bohemian rebellion at the Battle of the Marchfeld, where Ottocar is slain. His Austrian line is passed to the Habsburg family. Rudolf restores some degree of order and justice   |
|  | 1291 | Death of Rudolf I. Election of Adolf, Count of Nassau, against Rudolf's son, Albert, Duke of Austria.   |
|  | 1298 | Adolf deposed by the Electors in consequence of his attack on Thuringia. Rudolf in battle near Worms and Albert of Austria elected. Albert declares Vienna his capital in Austria   |
|  | 1308 | Albert I. murdered by his nephew John and a conspiracy of nobles. Henry, Count of Luxemburg, elected as Henry VII.  |
|  | 1313 | Henry VII. goes to Italy and is crowned Emperor the first since Frederick II. Dies on his way to put down a rebellion in Naples   |
|  | 1314 | Election of Lewis of Bavaria and Frederick of Austria, son of Albert I. by rival parties. War of ten years  |
|  | 1315 | The Battle of Morgarten fought by Swiss Cantons (The Eidgenossen) to protect themselves from Austrian encroachment. Beginning of Swiss independence   |
|  | 1320 | Ascanian line of Markgraves dies out and Brandenburg lapses to the Emperor Lewis IV., who gives it to his son Lewis 1321  |
|  | 1322 | Frederick of Austria elected of Habsburg. Lewis IV. excommunicated (1324) for denying necessity of papal sanction to his election as "King of the Romans." Interdict declared, but with little effect, on that part of Germany which supported him  |
|  | 1330 | Death of Frederick of Austria after short co-reign by agreement with Lewis IV.  |
|  | 1338 | Declaration of the Electors of Germany at Rense that the Emperor, or King of the Romans, derives his sole authority from the choice of the Electors   |
|  | 1342 | Lewis IV. claims the right to divorce Margaret, heiress of the Tyrol, married to a son of King John of Bohemia and gives her a dispensation to wed his own son Lewis.   |
|  | 1346 | Lewis IV. is posed by Pope Clement VI., with a provision of Electors who choose Charles son of the King of Bohemia in his place. Lewis dies 1347  |
|  | 1348 | Foundation of Prag University by Charles IV.  |
|  | 1349 | Outbreak of the Black Death. In Germany, attributed to Jews, who are cruelly massacred  |
|  | 1357 | Charles IV. crowned Emperor at Rome. Charter issued entitled "The Golden Bull," defines the Electoral College and the method of election of Emperors. Electors made sovereign princes. Diet now consists of three Colleges: Electors (seven), Princes and representatives of Free Cities  |
|  | 1366 | Death of Margaret, Margravitess of Free Cities. The Tyrol passes by agreement to the Dukes of Austria (Habsburgs)   |
|  | 1373 | Charles buys Branlenburg from Otto third son of Lewis IV. (see under 1320) for 100,000 thalers.   |

## CHAPTER XXXIV

## THE GERMANS By T W ROLLESTON

## PART I—INTRODUCTORY TO THE CORONATION OF CHARLES THE GREAT

WHEN Greek and Latin writers first began to take notice of the inhabitants of the vast untravelled territory of Mid Europe the name usually applied to them was that of Celts or Hyperboreans both these terms signifying the same people They did not form a united empire in the political sense of the word



From the painting

[By W. L. Deutchner]

## THE DEFEAT OF ARMINIUS BY GERMANICUS

Arminius B.C. 17—A.D. 21) was the German national hero who in A.D. 9 attempted to free his people from the Roman yoke by leading them in a rebellion against Varus whose legions were annihilated in the Teutoburger Wald. But in A.D. 15 the Romans under Germanicus Caesar finally subdued Arminius, who was defeated on the banks of the Weser.

but a remarkable community in point of customs of legends and of language is attested by many notices in classical writers and the extent of their sway is attested by a chain of Celtic place names extending from the shores of the Euxine to the Atlantic

At a certain period which may be roughly placed at the ending of the fourth and the beginning of the third century B.C. some mighty convulsion seems to have taken place in the interior of the Celtic territory. There was a general movement a breaking of bounds an overflow Celtic hordes descended upon Greece upon Italy a powerful band of them founded a Celtic state in Asia Minor fresh waves poured into districts already Celticized in Gaul in Spain and in the British Islands. The civilization of the Mediterranean was not overwhelmed by this inundation and when the flood had subsided a new power was seen to have arisen in Mid Europe. From this period onwards we hear no more of Celts in this



territory—their place has been taken by another though a kindred race, the Germans make their appearance in world history. They were of course much intermixed with remnants of the Celts and with other and perhaps non Aryan races, but in the main the dominant power in Mid Europe has now become German, and it was Germans under the name of Cimbri associated with what are now believed to have been a Celtic tribe the Teutons who endeavoured to repeat the great Celtic exploit of the capture of Rome and who were exterminated by Marius at the battles of Aquæ Sextie (Aix in Provence) and Vercellæ (101 B.C.). Checked for the moment, the pressure upon the Roman defences of this teeming and virile population of the North became henceforth the great moment of European history, and the Cimbic invasion of the Empire may be said to mark the beginning of a distinct epoch which closed



From the painting

[By F. H. Fisher]

#### DEATH OF GERMANICUS CAESAR A.D. 19

Germanicus Caesar (B.C. 15—A.D. 19) was a Roman general and governor under Tiberius. He was made consul in A.D. 12 and became extremely popular, so much so that the jealousy of Tiberius was excited and Germanicus was recalled to Rome. Soon after he was sent to the East, where he was appointed Governor of Syria. His death in A.D. 19 is attributed to poison.

when nine hundred years later Charles the Great was formally invested with the sceptre of the Caesars.

Tacitus and other Roman writers have given us careful studies of this warlike and masterful race of blue-eyed barbarians whom we find first entering the Roman Empire as slaves or gladiators, next filling the ranks of its auxiliary forces, then rising to high military or civil command and finally masters of the Western Empire. Two only of their leading national traits need concern us here, for these were new forces in Europe. One of these was the element of *True* or personal loyalty to a leader or dynasty, which was something quite different from either the civic patriotism of the Greeks and Romans or the religious awe with which the Celts regarded their true rulers, the Druids. The other was that germ of free institutions which is to be discerned in the organization of the people into councils representing smaller or larger groups from the kindred up to the People whose consent had to be obtained for the election of a king or war lord, and on every occasion of importance.



1648 Germany after the Peace of Westphalia 1815 Germany after the Congress of Vienna



From the picture

Laf. H. L. 100

## ST GALL PREACHING TO THE GERMANS

St. Gall 550-645 was an Irish monk a follower of St. Columban. In 614 he sojourned in the Swiss Canton which takes its name from him. He left with a few companions somewhat of a colony on a desert. In the eighth century a Benedictine monastery which became a famous seat of education was built on the site of St. Gall's cell.

In the southward movement which brought these peoples into contact with an ancient and imposing civilization it is to be noted that they did not come like the Huns merely to ravage and destroy. The sense of order and justice was a strong and native growth in the German mind. They had an unbounded reverence for Rome and all that was symbolized by that word. They sought to adapt themselves to the forms of Roman civilization; their rulers were content to call themselves viceroys or agents of some shadowy Emperor in Rome or far Byzantium; they often governed when the work of conquest was done with toleration and true political insight.

Their conversion to Christianity was a moment of great historic importance, not so much from any actual change in life or ideas which it at first produced as from the fact that it was mainly carried out by Arian missionaries. Thus practically all the Germanic peoples were Arian—a circumstance which placed immense difficulties in their way when dealing with the orthodox populations and churches of the south. The Franks however the first to be converted were Catholic and this exceptional feature had in their case momentous consequences. They became the natural allies and supporters of the Papacy.

The first German name which strikes us in the period of southerly expansion and conquest is one which seems to sum up all the wonder and glory of the epoch—the name of Alaric the Goth. He was born in the year 370 on the Black Sea near the mouths of the Danube where his people the Visigoths were then settled. Like almost all the German conquerors he began his career in the Roman military service and became general of the *foederati* or foreign—mostly German—auxiliary troops. On the death of the Emperor Theodosius in 395 the Empire was divided between his two worthless sons—Honorius who reigned at Rome and Arcadius in the East. The Gothic soldiery of Alaric irritated at the non redress

of certain grievances seized the occasion and proclaimed Alaric king. He first led them against Arcadius in Byzantium. Repelled by the strong defences of that city, he marched into Greece, overran the whole of that country including the Peloponnesus and withdrew laden with enormous spoils. His army had now come to resemble rather a population than a military force, and at its head he entered Italy. Honorius fortified himself in Ravenna, and Alaric, turning Romewards, after varying fortunes and two unsuccessful sieges, stormed the Salarian Gate and entered Rome as a conqueror on August 24th, 410, the first barbarian to do so since the Celtic Brennus eight hundred years before. The legends which speak of widespread destruction, plunder and massacre on this occasion are unfounded—by the standards of the time Rome may be said to have suffered but little from the first Gothic conquest—but it was this invasion which led to the withdrawal of Roman troops from Britain and inaugurated definitely the career of Germanic conquest of the South. After this epoch-making achievement Alaric at once proceeded southwards into Calabria in order to undertake the conquest of North Africa, then the granary of Rome, which still held out for Honorius, but on his first attempt his transports were wrecked in a storm, and he shortly afterwards died of fever near Cosenza. His troops gave him a remarkable burial. They turned aside the course of the river Busento and digging a deep sepulchre in the river bed entombed him there with his war steed and a quantity of his richest spoils. Then the river was turned back into its ancient course, and the slaves who did the work were killed, that none in after times should know the secret of his resting place or plunder the grave of the Gothic King.

The next German conqueror was Odovacar, chief of a confederation of tribes on the Danube, who finally put an end to the Western Empire. He was defeated and slain by the great Theodoric King of the Ostrogoths, who died in 526 after a peaceful and prosperous reign of thirty-three years. The Ostrogoths were succeeded by the Lombards, who ruled North Italy for two hundred years, and left their name on the fertile region between the Alps and the river Po. Of all the Germanic conquerors they appear to have been the most wantonly savage and bloodthirsty. Their rule ended when their King Luitprand (712-744)



From the pain. ng]

[Byron I. 1914]

## THE MARGRAVE GERO AND THE WENDISH CHIEFS

In 937 the German king Otto entered the Margrave Gero with the defence of the east from the Saaxons against the Wends and other Slavonic tribes. The duke Gero discharged his duty and success. In a few years he had ended the Saxon territory almost to the river Oder. The Margrave died, he Louis, and in 963 and brought the Peace under the away of Otto.

conquered Ravenna from the Exarch (the Viceroy of the Eastern Emperor) and his successor Aistulf threatened Rome and demanded tribute from the Pope. Italy was helpless and the Pope called in another Germanic power to his protection and by this fateful act opened a new chapter in history. This new Power was the nation of the Franks who had now firmly established themselves in Gaul under Pippin the Short (son of Charles Martell) who had seized the crown from the weak Merovingian dynasty. Pippin obeyed the call.

In 754 and 756 he made expeditions into Italy, defeated Aistulf the Lombard king and took from him the dominions lately conquered from the Exarch including Ravenna and the Pentapolis. These although claimed by the Emperor Pippin bestowed on the Pope and laid in this gift the foundations of



From the page of

[H. L. Jung]

#### HENRY IV UNDER A PAPAL INTERDICT

Henry IV Emperor of the Germans, defeated the Saxons at Holdenburg in 1076. The vengeance wreaked by Henry upon the princes and nobles who had opposed him, gave Pope Gregory VII a pretext to interfere in the affairs of Germany. A duel began between the Pope and Emperor who in 1076 declared Gregory VII deposed but he was excommunicated by Henry IV.

that temporal power of the Papacy which endured until in 1870 the Frankish kingdom which Pippin founded could maintain it no longer against the demand for a united Italy.

Pippin was succeeded in 768 by his son Charles surnamed the Great. He also being summoned to Italy by Pope Adrian I in 774 stamped out the last remnants of Lombard independence and added the Lombard territory to his own. The year 800 witnessed the great event which closed one epoch and opened another when Charles the Great visited Rome to protect Leo III against his enemies and received from him in St Peter's church the crown and title of Roman Emperor. The triumph of the Northern barbarians was formally complete a German monarch who could not write his name sat upon the throne of the Caesars and the history of modern Europe may now be said to have begun.



1460-1461

In 1075, during the reign of Henry IV, Emperor of Germany, Pope Gregory VII issued a prohibition of lay investiture, thus striking a blow at secular power which seriously threatened to undermine the sacred authority of the Pope. The Emperor took up the challenge, and during the war which broke out between the adherents of Gregory VII and those of Henry IV, many of the monasteries in Germany were sacked. Finally Henry invaded Italy and took Rome, where he deposed Gregory VII and appointed himself pope as Clement III.

[181 C]

PART II —  
CHARLES  
THE GREAT  
TO  
CHARLES V

Charles the Great founder of the Holy Roman Empire was the first ruler to bring the whole of what is now known as Germany under the sway of one man. This was not done without much hard fighting. The heathen Saxons and Danes to the extreme north gave him infinite trouble and order and



From the painting by

A CONTEST OF SINGERS AT THE WARTBURG

[By Martin Schöner

During the reign of the Thuringian Landgrave Hermann the Wartburg was the residence of his brilliant court. Minstrels and wandering folk of all descriptions included among them probably bands of professional players, were constantly visiting the court and it was here in 1207 that the celebrated minstrel contest took place which has been immortalized in Wagner's *Tannhäuser*.

far seeing ruler intent on good order and justice and eagerly seeking to foster learning and humane civilization as far as it was then possible to do so. By the twenty years residence at his court of the famous English scholar Alcuin and by such teachers as the Irish monks Albinus and Clement who set up their school in Paris with its humorous sign 'Here is Wisdom for sale' it may be said that Latin culture was first introduced to the Frankish nation. Charles himself though he never learned to write could read Latin and even Greek and had a touching and noble reverence for poetry and learning. He founded a library at Aachen and even collected ancient songs and sagas *antiqua carmina* of his own people which we would give much to possess now. He was an indefatigable traveller and organizer in his vast dominions. On the borders of these he set up *Mark* or marches—territories with a *Markgraf* over each to repel invasions from Slavonic Asiatic or other pagan hordes. One of these *Markgrafs* was the *Hruotland* or Roland whose overthrow and death at the hands of the Basques at Roncesvalles became a famous theme of medieval song. He also instituted a system of travelling judges the *Missi Dominici* who heard appeals from local tribunals and kept him informed of the state of the country. Two Imperial Assemblies or as they came to be called *Diets* were held in each year at which the *Markgrafs*, princes, prelates and leading men generally came together to discuss legislation and policy the final decision resting with the Emperor. This was the form now taken by the old Germanic *Folk Thing*. The word *Diet* it may be mentioned derived from the Latin *diata* a rule or prescription has by confusion with *dies* day (of assembly) given rise to the modern

Christianity were ultimately forced upon them by fire and sword for Charles was drastic in his methods. The Viking raids which soon became a terror to Western Europe and in which a particular ferocity was shown against ecclesiastics and sacred places were really the counterblast of Charles's hammer strokes on Northern paganism. But he was a wise and

German use of the word *Tag* for this meaning as in *Reichstag Landtag* Charles built and endowed many churches and monasteries made the payment of tithes to the Church compulsory and laid the foundation of the immense power and territories of the Prince Bishops of Germany who he hoped would prove a check upon the pride and violence of the lay princes

His dominions were of vast extent They stretched from the Baltic to the centre of Italy—the south of that country still owed nominal allegiance to the Byzantine Empire but was really governed by independent dukes and princes—and from the Vistula to the Ebro in Spain He was king of the Franks king of the Lombards and as Roman Emperor was in theory lord of all Christendom

This conception of the Holy Roman Empire was surely the loftiest and most tragic illusion in history Inspired by the imperishable memory of Roman greatness Roman dominion and the order which Rome imposed upon all who dwelt within the borders of the Empire men now dreamed of a peaceful and united Christendom guided by one great secular and one spiritual head invincible alike in the quelling of foreign foes and of internal schisms Nor were the secular and the spiritual governors of this realm clearly separated in thought The office of the Emperor was as sacred as that of the Pope the claim of the Pope to temporal jurisdiction was as wide as that of the Emperor The famous forgery which appeared during the Papacy of Adrian I and by which Constantine the Great was supposed to have bestowed on the Pope all the provinces of the Western Empire was an indication of the direction which Papal ideas were taking A serious conflict between these two great Powers was not thought possible They were merely different aspects of one conception—Christendom one in faith one in ritual and one in the armed

line between what was still barbarism in Europe and what was at least incipient civilization and culture coincided with the frontiers which divided the countries which had been dominated by this idea from those which had instinctively rejected its specious allurements For it was in truth nothing but a piece of intellectual formalism an absoluteist idea



OLD HANSEATIC WAREHOUSES AT HAMBURG

The defensive alliance made between Hamburg and Lübeck in 1241 practically laid the foundation of the Hanseatic League of which Hamburg was one of the principal members This famous league was a federation of North German cities whose towns designed for the promotion of trade The ancient medieval houses here depicted are remnants of the warehouses used by the Hanseatic traders



presupposing for its success in the world of fact a wisdom and an impecability on the one side and a docility on the other such as have never existed on earth and were certainly not to be looked for in the noble childlike ardent but often reckless and fiercely uncontrollable spirit of the Aryan race in Europe. It made no allowance either for present imperfections or for future growth and change. The men who have carried humanity forward have had their visions indeed but they have never worked by abstract formulas, they have sought practical remedies for immediate needs, they have advanced from opportunity to opportunity. Such in the main were the men who made the ancient Roman Empire. That was no dream of ambitious ecclesiastics imposed upon a young and untamed people as yet without political culture. It was a great world fact slowly shaped by the virtue and the capacity of innumerable men known and unknown who little knew what they were building but who were bent



CITIES OF BERLIN AND COLOGNE SWEAR ALLEGIANCE TO FREDERICK I

Early in the thirteenth century Samuel, Duke of Germany, approached Frederick of Hohenstaufen, Duke of Swabia, to the Electors of Brandenburg in which post he assumed the title of Frederick I. This appointment united the provinces of Prussia and Pomerania, was the first step towards power in the House of Hohenstaufen.

upon subduing to order the piece of chaos which they found to be nearest to their hand or most threatening to what they had already won. Nor were such men rare in medieval Germany, but their work was made infinitely more difficult by conditions which the Roman never knew and from which Germany was not delivered without untold agonies and sacrifices.

Charles the Great died of pleurisy in the year 814 and was entombed with great magnificence at Aachen, the capital of his northern dominions, in the church which he had built and from which the place takes its French name of Aix la Chapelle. He was succeeded by his son Lewis I (The Pious) whose mother was Hildegard, a Bavarian princess, and whom Charles had caused to be crowned in the previous year—a ceremony repeated after Charles's death by Pope Stephen III at Rheims. Lewis had four sons, Lothar, Pippin, Lewis, and Charles the Bald. He attempted to divide the Empire among them in his lifetime, but the only result was constant warfare among the brothers and against Lewis himself.



From the painting

In 1499 Martin Luther received from Mistress Cotta his relation at Ems. He was coldly received and for some time was compelled to sit in the side of her house. She called him in, and for some time impressed with a letter adopted him as her son.

(By A. Bysenbergh)

One day he

On the death of Lewis I in 840 the three surviving brothers (Pippin had died two years previously) after a further struggle which led to nothing but slaughter made the famous compact known as the Treaty of Verdun (843). By this treaty Lewis II received the Teutonic kingdom roughly corresponding with modern Germany. Charles's share was Karolingia, the land of the Salian Franks which ultimately developed into modern France. Lothar, the eldest of the brothers, retained the title of Emperor. He had already been crowned at Rome in 823. His share of territory was the Italian kingdom and a broad strip reaching from the North Sea to the Mediterranean which was called Lotharingia (Lorraine). The Treaty of Verdun was therefore one of the most pregnant documents in European history. It created Germany, it created France, and it set between them that rich and desirable territory which has been a subject of contention for more than a thousand years. It is from this date 843 that the national



From the painting

#### ALBERT III IN A BATTLE AGAINST THE NUREMBERGERS

[1448]

In 1443 Albert III, Elector of Brandenburg, formed a league—mainly directed against Nuremberg—for the suppression of the federation between the Franconian and Swabian cities. The war between the elector and the federation which began in 1448 and finished in 1453 resulted in a complete victory for the Nurembergers and the second union of these cities was annulled.

history of Germany is reckoned to begin and the millennial year was observed with festal celebrations throughout that country in 1843.

The six centuries which followed and which bring us to the dawn of the Reformation are filled with intricate and interminable battlings of German princes among each other, against Viking raiders against Magyar invaders in the tenth century, against rebellious dukes and republics in Italy, and for or against the Emperor in the desperate struggle with the Papacy which began under Henry IV.

In the midst of the confusion the only germ of order which we discover is in the institution of feudalism which now took shape. It at least ringed the nation in a hierarchy of rank and obedience, but it extinguished the rights of the free owner of land and created innumerable centres of armed force whose constant tendency was to minimize their obligations towards those above them and to magnify their powers over those below. The right of private war on their neighbours was one of the most cherished privileges of the nobility and cities and civic life were still almost wholly lacking. The office of



GUTENBERG

Johannes Gutenberg (1397-1468) is regarded by the Germans as the inventor of printing. In 1450 he entered into partnership with Faust, a goldsmith at Mainz, who supplied the money for a printing press.

years were decisively beaten in two battles, at Gotha and at Ried, and a limit was then set to their progress towards the west. Besides this beating off of the Magyars, Henry's reign is noteworthy for the rise of towns and town life, which he encouraged in every way and which began to form self-governing centres of power distinct alike from the ecclesiastics and the nobles. It was ordered by Henry that public assemblies should henceforth be held in towns, not, as in old Germanic fashion, on the open hillside or mound. Besides the Magyars Henry had much fighting with a heathen Slavonic people, the Wends, who occupied the territory now called East and West Prussia along the shores of the Baltic, and who had overrun Brandenburg and were continually encroaching on the Saxon Mark.

Among the Germans primogeniture was not in force, and the habit of dividing lands and dominions among all the male heirs was very common. The crown of Germany, and, still more that of Rome, was elective, not hereditary. These conditions naturally led to much rivalry and embroilment on questions of succession, and most of the German Kings sought to secure at least a *de facto* hereditary succession by having their sons crowned in the father's lifetime. Henry did not take this course but he secured for his son Otto a promise from the nobles that he should succeed to the throne, and on Henry's death in 935, Otto, afterwards called The

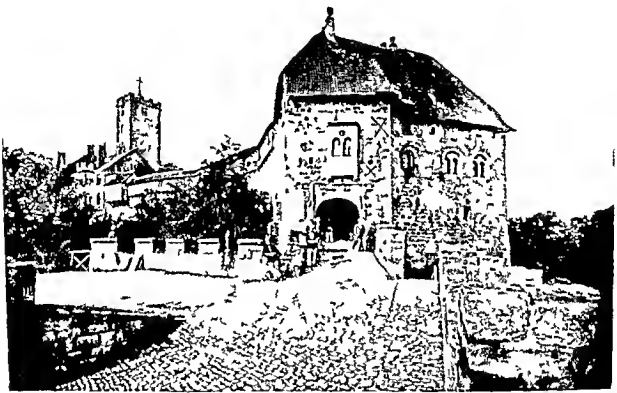
Emperor was regarded as something too great and sacred to be left to the chances of hereditary succession. Its elective character was, therefore, obstinately maintained, and as the motives of the Electors were usually anything but ideal, a constant stimulus was thus provided for rivalry and civil war. The condition of Germany one hundred years after the death of Charles the Great called for a saviour, and the call was answered. Saxony at this period was a huge territory, stretching from the Lower Elbe to the Rhine, but not including the Netherlands beyond the Ems. Henry I, duke of this country, called The Fowler (who is made visible to us in literature through Wagner's drama *Lohengrin*), was elected King in 918, and proved the salvation of Germany. He made peace with the Magyars for nine years, during which he paid them tribute, and occupied the time in building fortresses and towns which could resist the Magyar horsemen, and in training his Germans, who had never hitherto fought except on foot, to the use of cavalry. At the end of the nine years, when the Magyars demanded the yearly tribute, Henry sent them a dead dog, and bade them, if they wished for more to take it with the sword. In 933 the Mag-



MELANCHTHON

Philipp Melancthon (1497-1560) was a German Reformer and Luther's fellow worker. He was invaluable for his great learning, but on account of his tolerance became unpopular with the Protestants and more zealous Lutherans.

Great duly succeeded him and was crowned at Aachen in 936 He was married to a Saxon princess Edith a granddaughter of King Alfred Otto carried further the work of Henry the Fowler He made the four great duchies of Bavaria Lotharingia Franconia and Swabia really subservient to the crown he created Palsgrafs or Counts Palatine to manage royal lands and dispense justice when the Magyars stirred again he totally annihilated their army at the Lechfeld near Augsburg and made Hungary nominally at least a German province He twice made expeditions to Rome where he was crowned Emperor in 962 After this time the right to be crowned Roman Emperor and King of Lombardy or Italy was considered to be inherent in the holder of the German crown and from the date when Burgundy now a kingdom fell in to Conrad II in 1032 the



THE ENTRANCE TO THE WARTBURG

The Wartburg is a castle near Eisenach in the G and D of Saxony. It is one of the finest early med. val palaces in ex. Europe, besides being remarkable for its history and associations. The original castle of which it is now but by the Landgrave Louis the Sp. in 1070 and since his death in 1440 was the seat of the Thuringian Landgrave.

German king was entitled in theory to four crowns—though few kings actually wore them all—that of Germany which he received at Aachen that of Burgundy at Arles that of Lombardy at Milan or Monza and that of the whole Christian world at Rome And undoubtedly the glamour of the latter distinction unreal as the office was had the effect of adding a dignity to the conception of Germany which Saxons Swabians or Bavarians could not feel as members of petty States It was in the reign of Otto the Great that the word *Deutsche* is first used in official documents to signify the mass of the German speaking peoples A little later we meet with another landmark of this kind in the phrase *Teutonica Patria* used by two independent annalists in the eleventh century

Otto the Great died in 972 His young son Otto II had already been crowned both at Aachen (961) and at Rome (967) Otto II's wife was Theophano daughter of the Byzantine Emperor and through this connection Greek culture began to filter into Germany



LUTHER PREACHING IN THE WARTBURG.  
In Luther's own The Wartburg.

At the Diet of Worms in 1521 he questioned of dealing with Martin Luther a new The Archbishop of Cologne he Elector of Brandenburg and his brother the Archbishop of Mainz were for his advocacy but he Elector of Saxony seeking to protect Luther lodged him in the Wartburg. Here Luther spent a year during which time he translated the Scriptures and frequently preached.

[ P. J. Jago Vogel ]



From the painting

LUTHER

[By Lucas Cranach]

Martin Luther 1483-1546 was the celebrated German religious Reformer. He accomplished many much needed reforms and published many treatises although threatened with severe penal ion by Pope Leo X.

the great Saxon dynasty which had lasted since the accession of Henry the Fowler. It was notable for the distinct assertion that the German King who usually styled himself King of the Franks and Saxons had *eo ipso* a claim to be Roman Emperor though that title was not used until it had been formally conferred by the Pope. To indicate this claim Henry II and his successors called themselves on their accession King of the Romans. Under the King there were now eight great duchies those of Upper and Lower Lotharinga Bavaria Swabia Franconia Carinthia Bohemia and Saxony. The last named country had not yet begun to extend itself southwards and to form the modern kingdom of that name. It still lay in the territory enclosed by the Elbe the Ems and the Rhine. There were also six archbishoprics Mainz—the seat of the Primacy—Köln Trier Bremen Magdeburg and Salzburg the holders of which were at a great temporal princes. Other princes Palgraves Markgraves and feudal

Otto II died at Rome in 983 and left an infant son Otto III as his successor. Theophano the Greek princess proved an able and vigorous Regent and educated her young son under the celebrated scholar Gerbert (afterwards raised to the Papacy as Sylvester II) to such a point that he was known as The World's Wonder. The soaring imagination of this youth in whose blood the German and the Greek were mingled led him to cherish vast dreams of universal dominion centring in Rome and it is recorded of him that he opened the tomb of Charles the Great at Aachen and there finding the dead Emperor magnificently arrayed in cloth of gold and sitting on his throne took from his hand the sceptre of world-dominion which had been buried with him nearly two hundred years before. He died in Italy in 1002 and was buried at his own desire beside Charles at Aachen.

Otto III left no issue and his successor by election and hard fighting was Henry II Duke of Bavaria who had the claim of kinship with the Saxon dynasty. Like most German Kings he had to war down rebellious dukes and princes who had taken advantage of the long absences of Otto II and Otto III in Italy to make themselves ever stronger and more independent. He took Bohemia and Meissen in a fourteen years war from Boleslav Duke of Poland (who afterwards proclaimed himself King of that country). He was crowned Emperor in 1014. He died in 1024 and with him closed



LUTHER BURNING THE PAPAL BULL

In 1519 Luther was declared a heretic by the Pope who issued a bull of excommunication against him. But Luther undaunted, publicly burned the Papal bull at Wittenberg in 1520.

lords of lesser degree abounded claiming quasi sovereign rights constantly at war with each other—this was the long cherished institution of private war—and often carrying on brigandage and robbery unchecked The towns which had now begun to grow up in considerable numbers were the chief strongholds of progress and order They were more or less self governing generally under a royal officer called the Burggraf whose position in the end came to be hereditary Later on we shall find one of these Burggrafs a young cadet of the Swabian family of Hohenzollern laying the foundations of the rise of that kindred to greatness and dominion

The Saxon dynasty which closed with Henry II was followed by the Franconian of which the first



THE CONFERENCE AT MARBURG 1527

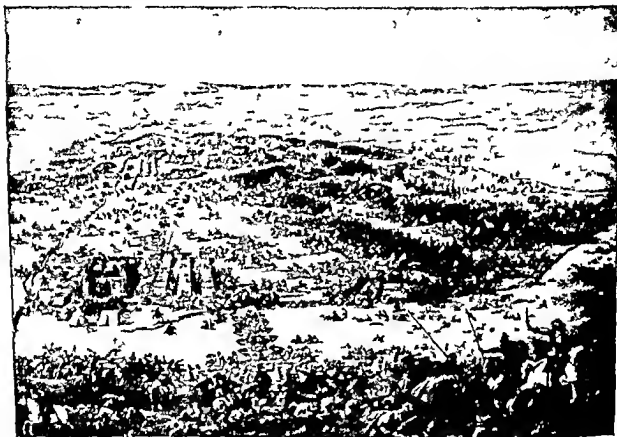
[By Hook]

The conference at the various camps of the German Reformers produced a sharp difference in 1527 the Saxon heretics were divided from the Swabians. This was peculiarly apparent when Philip of Hesse called a meeting of the Protestants at Marburg in the same year. Although his conference was fruitless, was no two by giving birth to some fifteen divisions upon which the Articles of the Lutheran writings were modified.

Conrad II elected by a Diet composed of dukes counts and prelates in 1024 To him Rudolf III King of Burgundy whose niece Gisela was Conrad's Queen left the crown of that country He was crowned Emperor in 1027 and was succeeded by his son Henry III in 1039 A most active and energetic ruler who conquered the Hungarians and made their King do homage for his territory strengthened the central power by bestowing the duchies on trustworthy adherents and made or deposed Popes at will Henry III died in the full tide of success in 1056 His son Henry IV had the disadvantage of succeeding at the age of only six years and of a dubious bringing up in the guardianship of a prelate who was worldly without at the same time being in the least worldly wise—Adalbert Bishop of Bremen Henry's reign of fifty years makes an epoch in German history and shows the most violent contrasts of victory and humiliation It was in his time that we first find the Papacy and the Empire arrayed against



each other as hostile powers. Hildebrand known as Pope Gregory VII a Churchman of boundless ambition tenacious dauntless and unwaveringly convinced of the righteousness of his cause asserted the claim of the Church to supremacy over all earthly princes and powers and gave effect to the claim by prohibiting bishops from receiving investiture of a new See from the hands of the Emperor. But a See then meant not only spiritual but temporal lordship. The territories of the prince bishops had come at this date to comprise half Germany and the Papal decree would have placed these immense dominions outside the laws of the land and the authority of its ruler. Had the decree been maintained history might well have written *Finis Germania*. The situation was very critical for Henry who was by no means a model of statesmanship and moderation had embroiled himself deeply with the Saxons Swabians



THE BATTLE OF HOCHT 622

This engraving depicts the Battle of Hocht, which took place in 1062. It shows the forces of the Pope and the Emperor fighting against the Saxons and Swabians. The Pope's army, commanded by Hugh of Brunswick, was defeated, and the Emperor's army, commanded by Henry IV, was victorious. The Saxons and Swabians were then able to escape with their lives.

and others of his subjects. The Pope now summoned him to Rome to answer for his dealings with these rebellious dukedoms. He repudiated the authority of the Papal tribunal and at a Synod of German Bishops held at Worms in 1076 he caused Gregory to be deposed. A Papal sentence of excommunication was the reply and the Pope declared all Henry's subjects absolved from their allegiance. The issue was now knit and the struggle which followed dominated German history for four hundred years.

It opened by a striking success for the Papacy. Many of Henry's subjects were overawed by the supernatural sanctions attaching to the Papal sentence others were eager to avail themselves of any weapon which offered itself against a ruler whom they hated. The princes opposed to Henry met at Tribur and declared their intention of electing a new King if Henry had not within one year made up his quarrel with the Pope. Deserted and helpless Henry made his famous winter journey across the Alps (1076) and stood bareheaded and in mean apparel for three days outside the Pope's castle at



From the painting

**THE GREAT ELECTOR AT THE HAGUE**  
Frederick William (1620-1688) Elector of Brandenburg usually called the Great Elector passed part of his youth in the Netherlands owing to the disturbed state of his country in the Netherlands owing to the disturbed state of Brandenburg. The Elector was at the Hague and he made good use of his time learning something of war and strategy.

[By Fritz Neubauer]

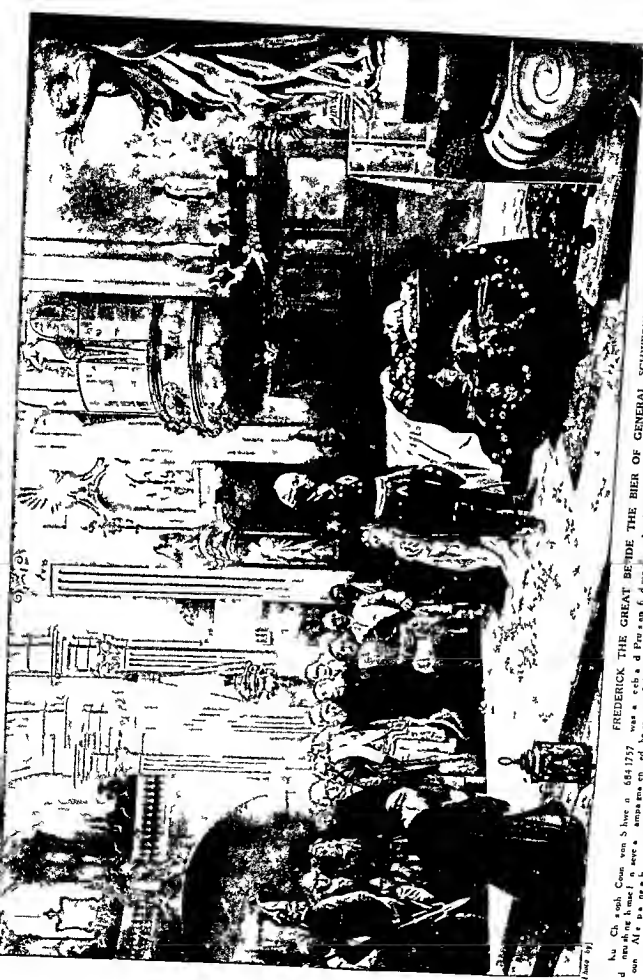
in 1152 He was succeeded by his nephew, Frederick I, surnamed Barbarossa, who hardly deserves the title of "magnificent, magnanimous" ruler bestowed upon him by Carlyle He began his reign by an invasion of Italy to reduce to obedience the Lombard cities, which had now become free centres of a rather turbulent political life in place of the former dukes and counts of that region In the course of this expedition he was crowned by Pope Adrian IV, but failed in his plans against the Lombard cities In 1158, however, he returned again with a huge force and issued from his camp in the Plains of Roncaglia a series of most oppressive decrees for the future government of the cities In the war which followed he was conspicuous for cruelty rather than magnanimity When Milan surrendered, the whole city was razed to the ground, and his attack on Crema was conducted behind a living wall of hostages



LOUIS XIV RECEIVING THE ELECTOR OF SAXONY

John George II succeeded his father as Elector of Saxony in 1656 The Elector's foreign policy was of a somewhat vacillating character In 1664 he entered into friendly relations with the French king Louis XIV, from whom he received money Owing to the existence of a strong anti-French party in Saxony however John George occasionally responded to the overtures of the emperor Leopold I

and prisoners In 1159 Adrian was succeeded by Pope Alexander III, a strenuous upholder of Papal claims Frederick refused to acknowledge him and in 1157 besieged and captured Rome, where, however, the German army melted away under a terrible pestilence Ultimately Alexander, allying himself with a league of the Lombard cities, inflicted on Frederick a crushing defeat at Legnano (1176) Frederick had to make his submission to the Pope at Venice in the following year, and to restore the liberties of the Lombard cities by the Peace of Constance in 1183 In 1189 he set out on a Crusade, and in the following year was drowned on his way to Palestine, at the crossing of a river in Cilicia Frederick's reign is notable for his vehement assertion of the independence of the Imperial title of any confirmation by the Pope He held it, he declared, "by election and from God" and in spite of the desertion of his cause at a critical moment by Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony and Bavaria—which led to the disaster



Frederick the Great beside the Bier of General Schwerin  
 Frederick the Great, King of Prussia, is seen in the center of the crowd, surrounded by his courtiers and officers, as he views the Bier of General Schwerin. The Bier is a large, ornate casket, and the crowd is gathered in front of a grand building with many columns.

Frederick the Great, King of Prussia, is seen in the center of the crowd, surrounded by his courtiers and officers, as he views the Bier of General Schwerin. The Bier is a large, ornate casket, and the crowd is gathered in front of a grand building with many columns.

philosophy and learning soon sprang up between them and led to a friendship between the two kindred minds. One honourable episode of their intercourse may be related. Frederick during his sojourn at Acre resolved to undertake without his army an adventurous journey to the river Jordan and to bathe in its waters. The Templars who had sided with the Pope sent word of the proposed pilgrimage to El Kamil and informed him how his enemy might be waylaid and slain. The Sultan showed his appreciation of the character of this suggestion by sending their letter to Frederick. Ultimately the two sovereigns came to an agreement by which Jerusalem was ceded to Frederick with a reasonable arrangement for safeguarding the rights and liberties of both the Saracen and Christian populations. The object of the Crusade was therefore achieved without striking a blow. But in the eyes of Gregory this success obtained by the spell of a great personality and by methods so unorthodox only added to Frederick's guilt. No sooner had he entered Jerusalem than a Papal emissary followed him there proclaimed anew in the Holy City the ban of excommunication against the monarch who had won it and



F om h pa ntng

[By Hermann Kautz]

### BACH VISITING FREDERICK THE GREAT

Johann Sebastian Bach (1685-1750) was one of the supremely great musicians of the world. He has composed of an extraordinary range of music for the organ. In 1708 he appointed men of colour at Weimar and the nine years spent here did much to perfect his style. The scene depicted here plays before Frederick the Great at Potsdam in 1747.

forbade all Christian worship to be held within its walls so long as they harboured him. And when the Crusader returned to Italy he found that his first task was to put down another Crusade which had been launched against him by Gregory.

A temporary reconciliation followed. But in 1239 when Frederick had to contest with the Pope the lordship of Sicily the quarrel broke out again and under Innocent IV the struggle rose on both sides to an extraordinary height of ferocity and implacability. Frederick in his paradise of art and culture at Palermo with his scraggle of Eastern beauties his Saracen soldiery (proof against excommunication) his insatiable intellectual curiosity his passion for science and philosophy his friendship with the Sultan his open contempt for ecclesiasticism and his suspected leanings towards heresy Mohammedanism wizardry and what else the age held most diabolical became in the eyes of the Church more than a mere misguided or ambitious mortal—he was Antichrist himself the incarnation of the powers of darkness. Dante places him in Hell as one of the great heresiarchs. His three predecessors had all been excommunicated in their time but against him after the final breach with the Papacy over the affair



FREDERICK WILLIAM THE GREAT ELECTOR AT FEHRBELLIN

by J. H. Van der

In 1622 alarmed by the arrest of Louis XIII of France on the Rhine from the Great Elector and cardinal Leopold of Austria he king of Denmark and the Elector of Hesse-Cassel to form a League in France. But all expressions of his. Frederick William was forced to oppose a coalition of the Swedes who had been incited by Louis to attack Brandenburg. The Elector by taking Rastenburg decided the Swedish army and at Fehrbellin on June 8 1675 engaged the enemy's left wing. The summer campaign inferior to the Brandenburgers took up a very strong position and defeated the Swedes.



From *the print* 1753

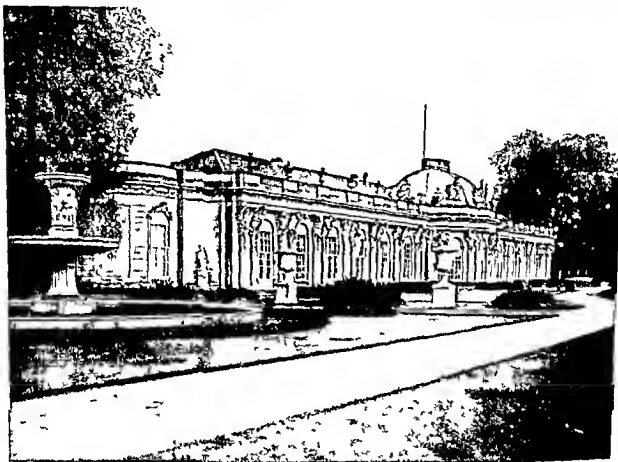
#### FREDERICK THE GREAT ENTERTAINING VOLTAIRE AT SANSSOUCI

[By A. von Mev]

At the west end of the park of Sanssouci, Potsdam, stands the palace of the same name, which was the favourite residence of Frederick the Great. Here the Emperor would entertain his friends, among whom, for a few years, he numbered Voltaire the illustrious French poet, philosopher and historian. Although Voltaire resided at the Prussian court for three years, his mischievous temperament rendered his relations with Frederick the Great—who was a martinet—somewhat uneasy. After a series of ruptures with Frederick over episodes which did not redound to his credit, Voltaire left Potsdam in 1753.

of *Sarum* the thunders of the Church never ceased to roll. But, unlike them he scorned and defied the edict and the words in which he replied had in them a strain of passionate conviction and a prophetic consciousness of the world issues involved which were altogether new things in the history of European thought. 'Let those who shrink from supporting me' he wrote, "have the shame as well as the galling burden of slavery. Before this generation and before the generations to come, the glory of resisting this tyranny will be mine."

In the year 1235 Frederick married as his third wife Isabella, sister of Henry III of England, and went to Germany to receive her, when splendid festivities took place at Köln, their meeting place, and at Worms, where they were wedded. At the same time, a notable Diet was held at Mainz attended by all



SANSSOUCI PALACE, POTSDAM

The palace of Sanssouci is a large one-story building built in 1745-7 for Frederick the Great, who made it his favourite pleasure resort. This royal residence stands in the park of Sanssouci which was laid out by Frederick the Great, and largely extended by Frederick William IV. It is in the formal French style of the period, and is adorned with artificial colonnades, statuary and fountains.

the great princes at which a very remarkable code of laws—if it could only have been enforced—was promulgated. In these laws we distinctly see the hand of the Emperor. They were no mere codification of traditional usages and caste privileges. There pierces through them a sense of fundamental justice in the dealings of men with each other and they show now and then that singular modernity and enlightenment of conception which continually surprises us in the career of Frederick. His character was stained by cruelty and sensuality, his genius and force were largely wasted in pursuing phantoms, but he was the first modern man who ever sat on a European throne.

When he left Germany in the following year never to return, his son Conrad administered the country for him ably and loyally. On Frederick's death at Frenzuola in 1250 Conrad IV succeeded him with fierce opposition from nominees of the Papacy. Conrad died in 1254, his young son Conradin



who never became King was taken prisoner and beheaded at Naples in 1268 and with him the line of the Hohenstaufens became extinct

During this dynasty German literature—that is to say a literature written in the German language, not in Latin like the remarkable dramas of the nun Roswitha, produced its first great monument in the epic called the "Nibelungenlied," which embodied ancient myths, blended with history of the Huns and of Theodoric in a poem of striking grandeur and power. The "Nibelungenlied" was the last echo of the pagan saga literature a little later, in the same



*From the painting*

#### FREDERICK THE GREAT

*[By Anton Raff]*

Frederick II of Prussia, The Great (1712-1786) was an able administrator and although an able ruler he was just a somewhat austere. He laid the foundations of Prussia's greatness.

epoch, the romantic literature of Christian chivalry was nobly inaugurated by the "Parzival" of Wolfram von Eschenbach, and the love poetry of the "Minnesinger," by Walter von der Vogelweide. Politically, the age was notable for the rise of the Order of Teutonic Knights, originally Crusaders, who under their Grand Master Hermann von Salza a constant friend of Frederick II set themselves to the conquest of Prussia and the Baltic provinces still in possession of the Northern Wends. Aided by Ottocar King of Bohemia, from whom the town of Königsberg took its name they brought



#### HANDEL

George Frederick Handel (1685-1759) the famous composer and musician, although German, lived in England most of his life. He is remembered chiefly for his oratorios, such as "The Messiah."



#### BACH

Johann Sebastian Bach (1685-1750) was born at Eisenach. He played the harpsichord and violin as well as the organ, though most of his compositions were for the latter instrument.

all this territory under German rule. The great duchies now began to dissolve into fragments by constant sub-division and the place of the dukes as the leading powers in Germany was taken by the Seven Electors who came to be regarded as the sole authority capable of electing an Emperor formerly chosen by the votes of the prelates and all the higher nobility. The seven Electorates which were first officially mentioned in the year 1257 were the three Archbishoprics of Mainz, Köln and Trier with four secular principalities—Saxony (the small southern duchy not the northern Saxon 'Mark') the Mark of Brandenburg, the Palatinate of the Rhine and the Kingdom of Bohemia.

The towns waxed strong and numerous under the Hohenstaufens and gave the Imperial party their whole-hearted support. A feature of the time is the formation of extensive leagues of cities for the organization of commerce and for mutual defence against predatory nobles. The Rhenish League embraced seventy towns—the famous Hansa League of the Baltic and other northern towns had still



From the painting by

John G. Thompson

#### THE EVENING AFTER THE BATTLE OF LEUTHEN

The Seven Years' War was waged by the coalition between Austria, France, Russia, Sweden and Saxony against Prussia, with the object of supplanting the power of Frederick the Great. In 1757 Frederick hurried into Silesia where he was defeated by two thousand men in force by a previous Prussian success, and secured one of the most brilliant victories during his career at Leuthen.

more and extended its sway as far south as Köln. It maintained large warehouses and offices in London among other foreign towns, had fleets and armies, and was a power not to be trifled with.

After the Hohenstaufens Germany relapsed into the so-called Interregnum and became for twenty years a welter of anarchy and strife. At last (1273) the Electors set on the throne in the person of Rudolf Count of Habsburg, in Swabia, the dynasty which holds the throne of Austria-Hungary to this day. He won the Mark of Austria from Ottocar of Bohemia, whom he defeated and slew on the Marchfeld (1278) and so far as he could avoided conflict with the Papacy by leaving Italy alone. Rome he said is like a lion's den—many footsteps lead into it but none return. He hanged robber barons without mercy, battered down their strongholds, and administered something like justice to the stricken land.

Seven Emperors followed, elected from various reigning families, on whose cluquered history we need only delay to mention the Golden Bull issued by Charles IV in 1356. This decree confirmed

# DATES OF GERMAN HISTORY

| PERIOD  | DATE | CHIEF EVENTS  |
|---|------|---|
| Non dynastic Emperors—<br><i>continued</i>                  | 1378 | Death of Charles IV, succeeded by his son Wenceslas   |
|   | 1386 | Battle of Sempach in which the Eidgenossen defeat and slay Leopold, Duke of Austria<br>Heidelberg University  |
|   | 1395 | Birth of Gutenberg, inventor of printing, at Mainz  |
|   | 1400 | Deposition of Wenceslas by Electors Election of Rupert, Palatinate of the Rhine   |
|   | 1409 | John Huss becomes Rector of Prag University and preaches the doctrines of Wycliffe<br>University founded  |
|   | 1410 | Death of the Emperor Rupert Election of Sigmund, Elector of Brandenburg and King of Hungary,<br>brother of Wenceslas, together with Jobst, Margrave of Moravia, who soon dies   |
|   | 1414 | Council of Constance to reform the Church Huss summoned to appear before it, on the Emperor's<br>sole conduct   |
|   | 1415 | Huss burned by order of the Council of Constance His colleague, Jerome of Prag, burned in 1416  |
|   | 1416 | Siege of Brandenburg by Sigmund to Frederick of Hohenstaufen, Burgrave of Nuremberg   |
|   | 1419 | Death of Wenceslas, and Sigmund becomes King of Bohemia Rebellion of Zisca lasting fifteen years  |
|   | 1433 | Foundation of Rostock University.   |
|   | 1437 | Sigmund crowned Emperor<br>Death of Sigmund   |
| Establishment of the Habsburg<br>Dynasty to the Reformation | 1438 | Flight of Albert II, Duke of Austria, son-in-law of Sigmund, as 'King of the Romans' and of<br>Germany Succession henceforth in the Habsburg line till 1747 Campaign against the Turks in<br>Hungary Dies 1439  |
|   | 1440 | Election of Frederick III of Habsburg, Duke of Styria The last Emperor crowned at Rome and the<br>last but one (Charles V) to be crowned by a Pope  |
|   | 1448 | Concordat of Vienna between Frederick and Pope Nicholas V, by which obedience of Germany is pledged<br>to the Pope  |
|   | 1449 | Gutenberg begins to print Peterbach introduces humanistic 'learning at Vienna   |
|   | 1452 | Coronation of Frederick at Rome   |
|   | 1453 | Capture of Constantinople by the Turks Defence of Germany by Poles and Hungarians   |
|   | 1454 | Rebellion of Prussians against the Teutonic Order Casimir IV, King of Poland, conquers Prussia and<br>annexes West Prussia, the Order retaining East Prussia at a fee under Poland by the Peace of<br>Thorn 1466  |
|   | 1466 | Greifswald University founded and Freiburg in following year  |
|   | 1466 | Birth of Erasmus at Gouda (at Rotterdam)  |
|   | 1468 | Death of Gutenberg  |
|   | 1471 | Birth of Albrecht Dürer at Nuremberg  |
|   | 1473 | Birth of Copernicus at Thorn  |
|   | 1477 | Marriage of Maximilian, son of Frederick III, with Mary of Burgundy, bringing France Comte and the<br>Low Countries to the Habsburgs  |
|   | 1483 | Birth of Martin Luther at Eisleben in Saxony  |
|   | 1486 | Provence, the last remnant of the Dauphinaud Kingdom of Arles, passes to France   |
|   | 1488 | Formation of the Swabian Confederation of prince nobles and free cities to maintain order and check<br>aggressive warfare in Germany  |
|   | 1493 | Death of Frederick III and succession of his son Maximilian I   |
|   | 1494 | Birth of Hans Sachs, Lutheran poet and dramatist, at Nuremberg  |
|   | 1495 | Birth of Worms publishing private-law system, setting up the 'Imperial Chamber' to try all cases of<br>dispute, and establishing a system of taxation for imperial purposes   |
|   | 1496 | Marriage of Philip, son of Maximilian I, and afterwards King of Spain and the Two Sicilies, with the<br>Infanta Joanna, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella  |
|   | 1497 | Birth of Hans Holbein (at Augsburg)   |
|   | 1499 | War of Maximilian on the Swiss Defeat at the Battle of Dornach Swiss declared free of Imperial<br>taxation and of the Chamber (1500)  |
|   | 1502 | Wittenberg University founded   |
|   | 1505 | Maximilian assumes the titles of Emperor Elect and 'King of Germany', the latter now occurs for<br>the first time   |
| The Reformation to the Peace of<br>Westphalia               | 1517 | Luther nails his Theses to the church door at Wittenberg  |
|   | 1518 | Luther's appearance at the Augsburg Diet before Cardinal Cajetan, the Papal legate (Refuses to<br>retract his Theses) retreats to the Wartburg  |
|   | 1519 | Death of Maximilian I Election of his grandson Charles V, son of Philip King of Spain Zwingli<br>starts the 'Reformed' Church in Switzerland in opposition to Luther  |
|   | 1520 | Luther is excommunicated by Leo X, and burns the Papal Bull   |
|   | 1521 | Luther appears before the Diet at Worms Elect of Worms, condemning him as a heretic and putting<br>him and his supporters under the ban of the Empire Charles V gives his Austrian territory to<br>his brother Ferdinand, retaining the Spanish         |
|   | 1522 | Luther's translation of the New Testament afterwards followed by the whole Bible  |
|   | 1524 | Outbreak of peasant unrest in central Germany Luther prints his first 'Against the<br>Peasants'   |
|   | 1525 | Luther marries the nun Catherine Bora Albert of Hohenzollern ends the rule of the Teutonic Order<br>and accepts East Prussia as a fief under Poland   |
|   | 1526 | First Diet of Speyer giving religious liberty to the German States Archduke Ferdinand of Austria<br>succeeds by marriage to crown of Bohemia and is elected King of Hungary After this time these<br>Kingdoms are always held by Archbishops of Austria |
|   | 1529 | Second Diet of Speyer reversing decrees of former Diet 'Protest' of the Lutherans Siege of Vienna<br>by Sultan Suleyman   |
|   | 1530 | The Augsburg Confession Charles V crowned Emperor at Bologna  |
|   | 1531 | Formation by Lutherans of the Schmalkaldic League   |
|   | 1532 | Invasion by Suleyman Selim I The 'Religious Peace' of Nuremberg granting freedom of worship to<br>Lutherans pending a General Council   |
|   | 1534 | Succession of the Lutheran Joachim II as Elector of Brandenburg North Germany and Wurtemberg<br>now mainly Protestant   |
|   | 1543 | Publication of Copernicus' work, De Revolutionibus  |
|   | 1543 | The Council of Trent opens, defining Catholic doctrine and condemning Lutheranism   |
|   | 1546 | Death of Luther at Eisleben Outbreak of the Schmalkaldic war Defeat of the Protestants at<br>Mühlberg in 1547   |
|   | 1548 | Diet at Augsburg, promulgation of 'The Interim' restores Catholicism in Germany   |
|   | 1552 | Maurice, Duke of Saxony, aided by Henry II of France resists the 'Interim' Seizure by France of<br>Metz and other bishoprics in Lorraine Flight of Charles V before Maurice Treaty of Passau<br>restoring freedom to the Lutherans                      |
|   | 1555 | The 'Religious Peace' of Augsburg in favour of the Lutherans Abolition of Charles V (dies in<br>1558) The Low Countries, Spain and the Two Sicilies pass to his son Philip Germany to his<br>brother Ferdinand  |
|   | 1558 | Coronation of Ferdinand I at Frankfurt Jena University founded  |
|   | 1563 | Death of Ferdinand I and succession of his son Maximilian II Great increase of Protestantism in<br>Germany Austria and Bohemia Activity of the Jesuits in Germany begins  |
|   | 1571 | Birth of Immanuel Boehme philosopher and mystic, at Alstedfeld  |
|   | 1573 | Birth of Jakob Boehme philosopher and mystic, at Alstedfeld   |
|   | 1576 | Death of Maximilian II and succession of his son Rudolf II  |
|   | 1578 | Birth of H. Schütz earliest master of German choral music   |
|   | 1603 | Formation of the Protestant Union under the Palatine (Elector Palatine)   |
|   | 1609 | Death of Duke Johann of Jülich His lands Jülich and Cleve—are claimed by the Elector John Sig-<br>mund of Brandenburg, aided by the Union and Henry IV of France Rudolf issues the 'Letter<br>of Majesty' conceding religious freedom to Bohemia        |

# DATES OF GERMAN HISTORY—continued

| PERIOD  | DATE | EVENTS   |
|---|------|--|
| The Reformation to the Peace of Westphalia—continued            | 1610 | Formation of the Catholic League under Maximilian Duke of Bavaria  |
|   | 1611 | The Elector of Brandenburg succeeds to the Duchy of East Prussia (see under 1525)  |
|   | 1612 | Death of Rudolf II and accession of his brother Matthias, King of Hungary  |
|   | 1613 | The first German newspaper printed ( <i>Frankfurter Zeitung</i> )  |
|   | 1618 | Rising of Protestants in Bohemia on the dissolution of two Protestant churches by the Emperor. The Thirty Years War begins                             |
|   | 1619 | Death of Matthias and accession of Ferdinand II, King of Styria, as Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire. The Catholic League and the Bohemian Protestants |
|   | 1620 | Defeat of Bohemians at the Battle of White Mountain by the Catholic League   |
|   | 1622 | Dissemination of the first printed book on the Thirty Years War (see under 1623)   |
|   | 1624 | Protestants gather force in a revolt by the Emperor's army   |
|   | 1625 | Wallenstein's defeat of the Bohemian army at the Battle of Wallenstein   |
|   | 1626 | Christian IV, King of Denmark, enters the war  |
|   | 1629 | Swedish army enters the war  |
|   | 1631 | Sack of Magdeburg by the Swedish army. Defeat of the Swedish army at the Battle of Lützen  |
|   | 1632 | Wallenstein's victory over the Swedish army at the Battle of Nördlingen  |
|   | 1634 | Wallenstein's victory over the Swedish army at the Battle of Nördlingen  |
|   | 1635 | Severe defeat of the Swedish army at the Battle of Nördlingen  |
|   | 1636 | Peace of Prague between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1637 | Death of Christian IV, King of Denmark   |
|   | 1638 | Death of Ferdinand II, Emperor   |
|   | 1640 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
| The Peace of Westphalia to the Accession of Frederick the Great | 1641 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1642 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1643 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1644 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1645 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1646 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1647 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1648 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1649 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1650 | Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1651 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1652 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1653 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1654 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1655 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1656 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1657 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1658 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1659 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1660 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
| The Rise of Prussia to the Accession of Frederick the Great     | 1661 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1662 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1663 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1664 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1665 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1666 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1667 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1668 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1669 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |
|   | 1670 | The Peace of Westphalia between the Emperor and the Swedish army   |

the seven Electorates above mentioned made the Electors Sovereign Princes and ordered the methods by which they were to exercise their functions. To a great extent the Golden Bull constituted an abdication of Imperial power in favour of the Electors. When the last of these intercalary Emperors Sigmund brother of Wenceslas King of Bohemia (who had also been Emperor but was justly deposed) came to the throne in 1400 he found a new and serious problem to deal with. Heresy originating with Wicliffe and the Lollards in England had penetrated far and wide in Germany and flourished especially in Bohemia where the new ideas of a return to Scriptural teaching and of revolt against Papal authority—much discredited of late by the doings of the Roman See—were preached by John Huss a professor of philosophy at the University of Prag which Charles IV had founded. The Council of Constance



From the poem (17)

#### FREDERICK THE GREAT ACCLAIMED BY THE POPULACE

[By A. von Mevius]

Frederick the Great was beloved by the populace as is shown by the following incident. His system of excise, though externally efficient, was intolerable. Observing a crowd round a car carrying off a small apron of the excise system, he ordered it to be hung lower so that the people might see it better. The crowd immediately tore up the poster and cheered the Emperor enthusiastically.

(1414-1418) was called by Pope John XXIII—one of the three rivals who then contested the See—to deal with these matters. They did so among other methods by burning John Huss and his colleague Jerome of Prag in spite of the safe conduct of the Emperor who consented to this gross act of treachery. The result was to set all Bohemia ablaze with revolt and Sigmund who on the death of his brother Wenceslas in 1419 claimed the crown of that country could not possess himself of it until 1434.

In this reign the Hohenzollern family first comes into prominence. Hohenzollern was a small fief held by a family of the minor nobility in Swabia north of Lake Constance. In 1170 a cadet of that family Conrad by name who had become by marriage hereditary Burggraf of Nurnberg distinguished himself in the service of Frederick Barbarossa. In 1379 we find Conrad's descendants still Burggraves of Nurnberg but prospering so well (though with little noise in the world) as to be able to purchase from Sigmund for four hundred thousand gulden—apparently the equivalent to about a million sterling of

our money to day—the Mark of Brandenburg The Ascanian line had lapsed in 1319 and after a period of Bavarian occupation Brandenburg had been purchased by Charles IV Sigmund's father Frederick was the name of the Burgraf who accomplished this eventful transaction, and he was helped to do it by the sale, at the same time of his rights as Burgraf to the citizens of Nurnberg The barons of the Mark at first refused obedience to the newcomer, but by bringing up one of the heaviest pieces of ordnance then known in Germany (called "Lazy Peg" by the peasants who had to haul it along the miry ways), Frederick battered his way into stronghold after stronghold and ultimately established himself firmly in his new territory the possession of which made him an Elector of the Empire and a sovereign Prince

On Sigmund's death in 1437 the Habsburgs again assumed the Imperial Crown in the person of



From the painting

(By A. Burchmann)

#### GOETHE AT SEISENHEIM

About 1770 Goethe fell in love with Friederike Brion, daughter of an Alsatian Lutheran pastor in Seisenheim. This passion showed him how trivial and artificial had been his previous literary work and the verses inspired by Friederike mark a new epoch in German lyric poetry. But the unhappy termination of this idyll of Seisenheim is a mark on the poet's sensitive nature.

Albert II Duke of Austria and King of Bohemia and of Hungary. He was a son in law of Sigmund. From this time forth with one brief lapse (Charles VII Elector of Bavaria 1742-1745) the Empire remains in the Habsburg family.

Albert died in 1439. Between this date and the accession of Charles V with whom a new era opens there were two Emperors Frederick III, Duke of Styria and his son Maximilian I whose united reigns covered the long period of eighty years. Intricate warfares, alliances, revolts of Hungary and Bohemia the valour and success of these countries in driving back the Turk and the eternal strife with the Pope which filled these years can only be indicated here. Frederick III was the last Emperor crowned at Rome. His reign was a very chequered one, the Hungarians once drove him out of Vienna and he was for a time a homeless wanderer but with Habsburg tenacity he held on his way with a fair measure



**A RECRUITING MEETING IN THE TIME OF FREDERICK THE GREAT**  
 Frederick the Great with an army train, equipped and organized on the same lines as those of his rivals, achieved results far greater than those longed for by contemporary soldiers. The secret of his success was that he was his own master and was responsible for his own body. With this advantage over his opponents, Frederick had far better the ruthless energy and firmness of a great military genius. There was a tendency to make a formal science of war and Frederick's method was taken as the basis of tactics which were called for the first time strategy.

(By H. H. H. H.)



KANT

Immanuel Kant 1724-1804. Probably the greatest modern philosopher. The subsequent history of philosophy owes largely a development of his suggests one of a refutation and criticism of his results.

subjects so ill that a fierce rebellion broke out among the townsmen and nobles and Casimir IV King of Poland coming to the aid of the rebels after a victory at Tannenberg forced the Order at the Peace of Thorn 1466 to give him West Prussia and to hold East Prussia as a fief. A Polish wedge had thus been thrust into the coast land of North Germany which Frederick the Great was to win back at the first Partition of Poland. Universities in the shelter of the towns increased more and more in spite of the disorders of the time and the dispersion of Greek culture throughout Christendom on the taking of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453 gave new life to learning to art and to thought. Printing was invented in the middle of the fifteenth century by Gutenberg of Mainz where his fine statue by Thorwaldsen now stands. The time was pregnant with the seeds of change and growth when the grandson of Maximilian Charles V inherited the now somewhat barren title of Emperor together with the reality of vaster dominions than any European monarch had ruled since Charles the Great was crowned at Rome

of ultimate success. His son Maximilian had come by marriage with Mary of Burgundy into the possession of part of Burgundy (the Franche Comté)—the rest had been absorbed by France—and of the Low Countries—the origin of Austrian and ultimately of Spanish rule in those territories. Maximilian summoned the celebrated Diet of Worms (1495) which proclaimed as other assemblies had done before the absolute prohibition of private warfare and set up an Imperial Chamber to settle the disputes which led to it a very cumbrous and dilatory instrument of law and order as it ultimately proved. Roman law had now almost dispossessed the old German usages. The Swiss who had already shaken off the Habsburg yoke now declared themselves free of the Chamber and of all Imperial jurisdiction and making good their claim by the Battle of Morat (1476) became henceforth practically independent though not nominally separated from the Empire till the middle of the seventeenth century. In the Baltic provinces of Prussia events of much importance took place. The Teutonic knights corrupted by wealth and success ruled their Wendish and other



GOETHE

Johann Wolfgang Goethe (1749-1832) a man of noble presence both in youth and age. His teaching has been a led the creed of self-development with a view to usefulness.



## PART III — CHARLES V TO THE DEATH OF FREDERICK THE GREAT

Charles ruled his great dominions by various titles and with varying measures of authority. As grand son of Ferdinand and Isabella he had inherited the crown of Spain of Spain's possessions in Southern Italy and of all that Spain claimed in the New World beyond the Atlantic. His father Philip had by the marriage of Maximilian I with Mary of Burgundy obtained the County of Burgundy and the Netherlands. As Roman Emperor and King of Germany he ruled as far as any one in that position could now rule all German territory as well as Northern Italy and he had the hereditary possessions of the Habsburgs. The latter he soon bestowed upon his brother Ferdinand Archduke of



THE CAPTURE OF SPIRES 1592

The French Revolutionary Wars commenced in 1792. France declared war on Austria with whom Prussia and other powers had allied themselves. At first the French suffered several severe defeats, and the troops were rapidly becoming demoralized when Adam Philippe Dumas, general-in-chief of the army in the Vosges, made a daring expedition into Germany and captured Spire and several other important towns.

Austria, who was shortly afterwards (1522) elected to the thrones of Hungary and of Bohemia. With Ferdinand and his line now rested the succession to all this East German territory. Charles retained in his own hands the Spanish possessions and the Netherlands, and inaugurated the Spanish branch of the Habsburg family.

But two years before the accession of Charles V a world event had occurred which showed that other people besides emperors and kings and other forces than those wielded by courts and chancelleries were about to come on the scene as moulders of history and civilization. Pope Leo X was spending vast sums in making Rome and the rest of his dominions magnificent with the art of the Renaissance. To procure funds a friar named Johann Tetzel had been commissioned to organize on a great scale the sale of Indulgences. The exact theological significance of an Indulgence need not concern



THE BATTLE OF SAALFELD 1806

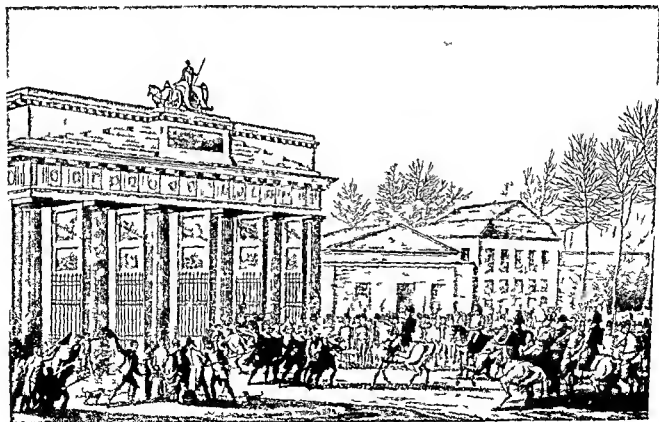
In 1806 Napoleon by his conduct towards Prussia made it evident that he had resolved not to endure the existence of any independent nation other than his own. Supported by public opinion and his army the King of Prussia declared war but on the 10th October Prince Ludwig of Prussia was slain near Saalfeld where his troops were defeated and he himself was mortally wounded.

reconciliation of this attitude with any belief in Christianity and the definition and justification of true Christian doctrine had to come later and did not in fact receive much illumination until Lessing wrote his *Education of the Human Race* in 1776. The Reformers struck at evil where they saw it and without realizing their goal hewed their way into a new world of thought.

Charles V was not intolerant but he was and meant to be Emperor and the roots of the Empire were inextricably intertwined with those of the medieval Papacy. He summoned his first Diet at Worms in 1521 and the Edict of Worms condemned Luther and put to the ban of the Empire—a sentence amounting to outlawry (if it could be executed)—all who supported him. But immediately after this Charles went to Italy to do battle with Francis I for his rights in that land and was absent until 1530. He was crowned Emperor at Bologna in that year. Luther occupied the time in translating the Bible—the first great monument of modern German speech—and the Reformation spread far and wide especially in the towns while the peasantry probably without much appreciation of the religious aspect of the controversy seized on the stir, the excitement and the divisions among the nobles as offering a prospect of successful resistance to the exactions and the servitude under which they groaned. Another Diet was held at Speyer in 1526 which gave to each German State—not as yet to the individual—full freedom in religious matters pending a General Council of the Church. This edict unloosed the flood of reform energy. Wholesale seizures of bishoprics and other ecclesiastical lands took place and the Mass in Latin was prohibited far and wide. Frederick, Elector of Saxony was prominent among German princes on the Reformed side and Bohemia remembering John Huss eagerly embraced the new doctrine. Isolated conflicts broke out there was a fierce peasant insurrection (not favoured by Luther) which was mercilessly put down. Not all the Reformers or their followers were as wise or as moderate as Luther. There were wild excesses in doctrine and in deed it was too often with violence and ribaldry that things held sacred for centuries were hurled in the dust. The outlook became alarming to moderate men. A second Diet of Speyer was held in 1529 at which the Catholics were in a majority. The

reversed the decrees of the former Diet and the solemn Protest of the Lutherans against this proceeding gave the name to their party by which it was thenceforth known. Charles now returned from Italy and held a Diet at Augsburg in 1530 at which the Protestants embodied their views in the famous Augsburg Confession, a conciliatory document defending the Protestant Powers in reforming certain abuses and asserting the doctrine of justification by faith alone. The question of the nature of the Eucharist which had become prominent in the controversy was not here referred to nor was that of the sole authority of Scripture as the fount of Christian doctrine. Nevertheless the Diet condemned the Protestants who now formed the Schmalkaldic League (at Schmalkalden in Hesse Nassau) to defend their liberties. Charles had now to go to Hungary to defend it against the onslaught of the Turks and in this war and his renewed wars with France and with the Algerian pirate Hayraddin and with the necessity of getting Protestant princes to help him he had to leave affairs in Germany to take their course. By the Religious Peace of Nurnberg in 1532 matters reverted to the position of the first Diet of Speyer. The Council of Trent however in 1545—the year of Luther's death—pronounced the final and authoritative condemnation of the Protestant movement by the Church. The Schmalkaldic League took up arms and after a severe defeat at Muhlberg (1547) ultimately with the help of Henry II of France again secured by the Treaty of Passau in 1552 and at the Diet of Augsburg in 1555 the position of the first Diet of Speyer. But France taking advantage of the divisions of Germany had as payment for her armed intervention seized Lorraine with the bishoprics of Toul Verdun and Metz. The year after this disaster Charles V abdicated and in 1558 he died in the monastery of Estremadura. The Reformation in Germany had been saved by France—but at a price.

Charles's brother Ferdinand I the Austrian Habsburg succeeded to the Empire the Pope approving on condition that he should annul the Treaty of Augsburg. But this was found impracticable nor is it suspected was Ferdinand very anxious to obey. He was succeeded in 1576 by his son Rudolf II.



From A. J. G. (187)

ENTRY OF THE FRENCH INTO BERLIN 1806

[By H. von S. 1806]

Ten days after the defeat of the Prussians at Jena Napoleon, at the head of his army, marched into Berlin itself. In less than six weeks from the commencement of the war he had already advanced as far as the river Vistula and had made himself master of nearly the entire kingdom of Prussia, containing the most important and many fortified towns.



From the print [1812]

## STORMING OF REGENSBURG

[By Thiers]

Regensburg was captured by the French in 1809. The town was bravely defended by the Austrians, who were aided by the Danube fleet of Eckmühl.

Maximilian Duke of Bavaria and the hour of a general outbreak and trial of strength in arms was approaching. Rudolf II had been succeeded by his brother Matthias, but Matthias who died in 1619 had like Rudolf been superseded in his lifetime, and since 1617 Ferdinand Duke of Styria, a grandson of Ferdinand I, had exercised all real authority over Austria and the Empire. He had been educated by the Jesuits, the most powerful force in what was called the Counter Reformation, and he represented the Catholic cause with devotion and ability. He was elected Emperor as Ferdinand II in 1619. He had already (1618) received the crowns of Bohemia and of Hungary, and from this event the Thirty Years War is dated. For Bohemia rose against him, and elected as King the Elector Palatine Frederick V — called the Winter King — a son-in-law of James I of England. Divisions among the Protestants, who had now split into the Lutheran and Reformed Churches — the latter having originated with Zwingli in Switzerland — prevented aid from being sent to the Bohemian Protestants, and Ferdinand drove out the Winter King and began to extirpate Protestantism root and branch in Bohemia. Frederick was deprived of his Silesian electorate, which was conferred on the Duke of Bavaria.

Too late to save Bohemia, the Protestant Union took up arms, aided by Denmark, and later on by Sweden. On the Catholic side Ferdinand called in the aid of Albert of

about whose will to restore the Papacy there was no doubt, but whose attempts were ill-judged and futile. The Habsburg Archdukes deposed him in 1606. Before this, however, he had allowed the Duke of Bavaria to seize the Free City of Donauwerth, and forcibly to make it Catholic. The Protestants immediately formed the so-called Protestant Union with the Elector Palatine at its head. A counter-association called the Catholic League was formed under



From the print [1809]

## NAPOLEON AT THE TOMB OF FREDERICK THE GREAT

[By Gérard]

During the French occupation of Berlin in 1806, Napoleon visited the tomb of Frederick the Great and took thenceforth the Emperor's sword, which he sent to the Hôtel des Invalides, Paris.



From the painting

[By Gustav Kneller]

#### QUEEN LOUISE

Louise, Queen of Prussia (1776-1810) was the daughter of Prince Charles of Mecklenburg-Güstrow and a princess of Darmstadt. While at Frankfurt in 1793 Louise met the Crown Prince of Prussia, afterwards Frederick William III, who was so fascinated by her beauty and nobleness of character that he asked her to become his wife. They were married in December of the same year. As Queen of Prussia, Louise commanded universal respect and affection. During the war between France and Prussia, Napoleon attempted to destroy her reputation, but without success. On the 17th July 1810 Louise died in her husband's arms, while visiting her father at Silesia.



From the painting

## CAPTURE OF MAGDEBURG 806

(By a Part

Maximal Ney besieged Magdeburg on October 22nd 1631. Although the city was strongly fortified, well-garrisoned and plentifully supplied with food and ammunition only a comparatively feeble resistance was made. The governor von Klotz who was old and infirm he was not the type of man to inspire his men with courage and Magdeburg capitulated after a siege lasting less than a month.

Wallenstein a Bohemian Lutheran of enormous wealth who was apparently inspired by the feeling that the Empire was at stake and that to rescue this Power from destruction was his first duty Wallenstein raised by his own money and exertions an army of fifty thousand men and defeated Count Mansfeld the Union General at Dessau (1626) while Count Tilly of Brabant who had already aided Ferdinand to put down the Bohemian rising routed the Danes at Lutter Denmark now disappears from the conflict and the Emperor in spite of Wallenstein's severe repulse from the walls of Stralsund seemed to have all Germany at his feet. The Edict of Restitution followed commanding the restoration to the Church of all lands which the Protestants had acquired since the Treaty of Passau. In 1630 however the jealousy of the Catholic Powers compelled the Emperor to dismiss Wallenstein while at the same time Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden appeared in arms as the Protestant champion (1630). Tilly's sack of Magdeburg (1631) and the fearful massacre which followed with the subsequent entry of Tilly's troops into Saxony drove the Elector of Saxony John George I to join Gustavus and at the Battle of Breitenfeld (1631) Tilly was decisively beaten. The Saxons entered Bohemia and Gustavus occupied Munich after again defeating Tilly who died of wounds received on that occasion.

This sudden reversal of fortune compelled Ferdinand again to have recourse to Wallenstein the magic of whose name and personality quickly placed him at the head of a great army. The Swedes were victorious however at Lutzen and though Gustavus was there slain they continued the war with valour and ability under the chancellor Oxenstierna. Saxony however now joined the Emperor while Wallenstein having recognized apparently the impossibility of reviving the Empire so long as it was clogged by its association with the Papacy was preparing to transfer himself and his army to the Swedish side when he was deposed from his command and slain by the Emperor's orders in 1634. After the Swedish reverse at Nordlingen (1634) Cardinal Richelieu brought France into the struggle in the hope of profiting by the general disruption of Germany and aided by Duke Bernard of Weimar and the Swedes won much success. The Generals Turenne and Condé rose to distinction in these campaigns. At last after much desultory fighting and enormous waste and devastation the Thirty Years War was

concluded by the Peace of Westphalia in 1648. The Power which came best out of it was France which had again helped to save the Reformation and was rewarded by being confirmed in the possession of Lorraine winning in addition as much of Alsace as belonged to Austria a portion remained still in the hands of the Spanish Habsburgs. Sweden had lost her great king and spent much blood and treasure but received an indemnity of five million thalers with the territory of Western Pomerania the towns of Wismar and Stettin and the bishoprics of Bremen and Verden thus planting herself firmly on the mouths of the Elbe the Weser and the Oder possessions which Sweden did not entirely lose until the Napoleonic Wars. They were held as part of the Empire of which by virtue of them the King of Sweden was now a member but the French acquisitions were entirely severed from Germany. Switzer land and the United Provinces the latter having successfully rebelled against Spanish rule had their independence acknowledged and also ceased to be even nominally parts of the Empire.

The religious conflict was settled by a decision in favour of toleration and freedom of the individual conscience on all sides and may therefore be considered to have issued in a victory for Protestantism. The settlement was an advance upon the first Edict of Speyer which had allowed each ruler to decide the religion of his subjects. But it was a very qualified triumph for Bohemia was lost and neither there nor in his hereditary Austrian dominions would the Emperor Ferdinand III who had succeeded his father in 1637 give any guarantee of toleration.

That however was sure to come in the end and Germany was in instant need of peace. Never had war been waged with such ferocity or lands so devastated. It is estimated that in the thirty years more than half of the population of the country perished by famine pestilence or the sword. Most of



SURRENDER OF MAGDEBURG 1806

After the defeats of Jena and Auerstedt the Prussians appear to have become utterly disheartened in spite of the possession of a number of strongly fortified cities. Some explanation of the sudden collapse of the Prussian resistance may be found in the fact that the command of many of these, the strongest of which was Magdeburg, was entrusted to commanders whose loyalty was not above suspicion.

the cities were in ruins the flourishing Hansa and other leagues had been dissolved and commerce, manufacture and the arts had perished. In the Vatican far from these horrors, Pope Innocent X still urged on the war, denounced the Peace of Westphalia by his Legate and issued a Bull declaring it void. But in Germany men were resolved to draw the sword for religion no more, and the peace endured and became the foundation of the political and religious fabric of German life.

Its immediate political effect was to make the Empire still more of a nullity and to confine its real power to the hereditary dominions of the Habsburgs. The German States great and small became sovereign powers, entitled to enter into relations with foreign courts and to make peace or war so long as they did not attack the Empire. Even the Diet and the Aulic Council—the latter was one of the many



From the print (L. 2)

NAPOLÉON RECEIVING A DEPUTATION AT BERLIN

[See p. 1100]

In 1806 at the Royal Palace Berlin Napoleon received a deputation of his Senate sent from Paris to congratulate him on the success of his campaign. To them he announced the celebrated *Berlin Decrees*—he made them bearers of the trophies of his recent victories, and, moreover, of a demand for the immediate levy of eighty thousand men.

ineffective devices for securing centrality and order in administration—were deprived of most of their shadowy power and difficulties religious or other arising between individual States were left to be settled by negotiation between the parties concerned.

It will be well at this point in our narrative to take a glance at the map of Germany as it appeared at the middle of the seventeenth century. Let us note in particular that north of Saxony about equal to it in area and bordering on it and Silesia stretches from Hanover to Poland the Electorate of Brandenburg with an outlying province East Prussia still separated by the spur extended by Poland to the sea under Casimir IV when he defeated the Teutonic Knights in 1466. East Prussia had become Brandenburg territory when in 1618 a younger branch of the Hohenzollerns who held it as a Polish fief died out. Brandenburg also owns the Duchy of East Pomerania. The hereditary dukes had died out in 1637 and this territory was conferred on Brandenburg at the Peace of Westphalia. West



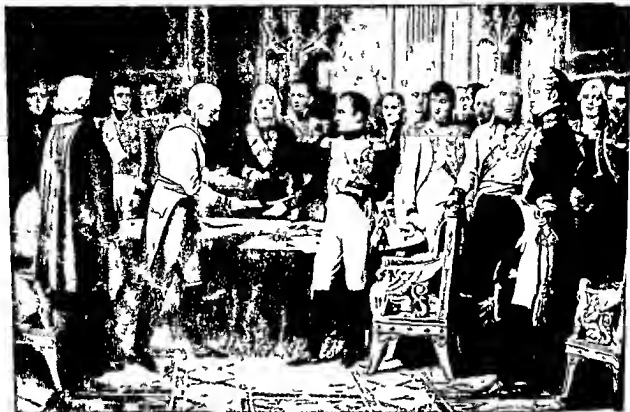


*From the painting]*

#### NAPOLÉON RECEIVING QUEEN LOUISE AT TILSIT.

*[The G. or*

Nothing in Prussian history is more pathetic than the destiny and unflinching courage with which Queen Louise bore the sufferings inflicted on her and her family during the war between Prussia and France. When the battles of Eylau and Friedland had placed Prussia absolutely at the mercy of France, she made a personal appeal to Napoleon at his headquarters at Tilsit, so that she might, if possible, ameliorate the fate of her beloved country. Talleyrand had dreaded her arrival and had endeavored to prevent it. Even Napoleon was affected by the Queen's graciousness, and hastened the conclusion of the peace negotiations.



THE CONGRESS OF ERFURT

In 1808 Napoleon held a meeting with the Emperor of Russia at Erfurt, where the great European interests were discussed. Austria was treated as a secondary power, even though the Emperor received the Austrian ambassador, Raab, on de Villeneuve. All the sovereigns of the Confederation of the Rhine—Prussia being represented by Prince William and Count von der Goltz—appeared at Erfurt, paying homage to Napoleon.

Pomerania with Stettin is Swedish, and much of it, though not the Stettin district, will remain so till 1814. Between the Elbe and West Pomerania lie the two Duchies of Mecklenburg, which have never been politically absorbed by Prussia, and in 1913 remain States of the German Empire. Northwards into Denmark the frontier of the Empire runs from Kul to Friedrichstadt, dividing Schleswig from Holstein—the former a Danish, the latter though held by kings of Denmark, a German fief.

Apart from the larger kingdoms, electorates and duchies, the political divisions of Germany defy description or even adequate representation on any map of ordinary dimensions. Three hundred petty States, the legacies of centuries of chaos and internal warfare, divided the kingdom between them, and each of these, by means of remorseless taxation of the peasant and trading classes, maintained as much as it could the pomp and dignity of royalty. There were, in addition, about sixty free cities, independent government, and some fifteen hundred feudal Rittersdoms.

The territorial division of the creeds took very much the lines which mark it at the present day. Bohemia had been dragged into Catholicism—a process which in the reverse direction was by no means unknown in the Protestant States. Hungary had been partly dragged under the Imperial King, Leopold I, partly reconverted by the Jesuits, who had seized on the vital fact that Catholicism had no chance while the anti-Catholic forces had a monopoly of science and learning. Silesia, however, remains mainly Protestant. Bavaria, the old stronghold of the Welfs, is mainly Catholic, and so is a large district in Westphalia, and on the Rhine about Köln. Brandenburg, Saxony, Hanover, Mecklenburg, Pomerania, hold the north and centre for the Reformation, and the Protestant mass sends down a long promontory into the Palatinate on the Rhine, south of Mainz (Alsace) and into Württemberg.

The political history of Germany now undergoes a radical change in the point of view from which we must regard it. The Imperial dignity is henceforth a mere plume in the helmet of the Habsburgs, and

that House ceases more and more to carry the fortunes of Germany. Another power now begins to rise to the post of leadership and from this time forth we must fix our eyes on Brandenburg and the Hohenzollerns.

We have already (1415) seen the ex Burggraf of Nurnberg taking possession of Brandenburg with the aid of four hundred thousand guildens for the Emperor and of Lazy Peg for the lords of the Mark. About a century later the Grand Master of the Teutonic Knights was Albert a prince of the Hohenzollern family who in 1525 by treaty with Sigmund King of Poland summarily abolished the now decaying and useless Teutonic Order as a territorial power and took over its sole remaining territory East Prussia as a fief under Poland. It remained a Polish fief till 1656 when the Great Elector received full sovereignty for helping the Polish King John Casimir against the Swedes. In the Thirty Years War Brandenburg had played no great part and the rise of its modern greatness is considered to date from Frederick William commonly called the Great Elector who began his reign in 1640. In 1647 he had been confirmed in his claim to a long disputed inheritance of great value the Duchy of Cleve and other lands on the Rhine and the Ruhr which became the nucleus of great acquisitions in that region. The Peace of Westphalia had given him besides East Pomerania the former episcopal territories of Halberstadt near Magdeburg and the bishopric of Magdeburg itself fell in 1680. It had been made into a secular duchy by the Peace of Westphalia and the succession pledged to Brandenburg on the death of the last titular Archbishop.

The Great Elector won his success rather by good management at home and abroad than by warfare. In finance in military matters and in economic progress he had made his territories strong and contented and they seemed an oasis of good administration amid the general confusion and misgovernment of German lands. When however he joined the Emperor Leopold I against Louis XIV in 1672 on the attempt of the latter to make himself master of the United Provinces Brandenburg was invaded by the Swedes then in alliance with the French. The Elector defeated them severely at the Battle of Fehrbellin in 1674 and recovered nearly all of Western Pomerania. The victories of the French in the south however compelled the conclusion of the Peace of Nimwegen (1679) by which Sweden recovered



From a painting by

QUEEN LOUISE ON THE WAY TO JENA

[The 11th vol.]

After the defeat of the Prussians at Jena on 1806 Frederick William III fled to Berlin, a town on the Prussian coast of the Baltic Sea. Near Königsberg Queen Louise, who was absolutely devoted to the Emperor, joined him here a few days later and is depicted in her carriage near the city of Königsberg.

most of its territory in Lorraine and Louis XIV obtained territories in South Germany including Freiburg im Breisgau and the Franche Comté from Spain. In 1681 Louis XIV who was certainly a bad neighbour to Germany at this time contrived partly by surprise and partly by the goodwill of the bishop and some of the inhabitants to seize Strassburg in pursuance of a general movement towards determining the true frontiers of the territories ceded to him in Alsace. The blow was severely felt in Germany but nothing could be done and Strassburg remained French till 1870. In the course of the war the French had invaded the Palatinate where the troops systematically devastated the country destroying Heidelberg and many other Rhenish towns. At Speyer even the graves of some of the German Emperors were opened their silver coffins stolen and their bones scattered. These events raised in Germany a profound feeling of indignation and a longing for that political unity and power which alone could save the country from such outrages at foreign hands.



[ 1814 ]

THE BATTLE OF HANAU 63

[The Hanau Fight]

After the battle of Leipzig no doubt the French army was pushed so hard that it held out and Napoleon could have too well made his escape. The French troops were not so well reformed and saved a Hanau where the Bavarians under Wrede opposed them. The day was lost to the French as a whole for the French had been in a state of defeat.

The Great Elector died in 1688 and was succeeded by his son Frederick to whom the Emperor granted the title of King in the hope of his assistance in the new European war which was on the verge of breaking out. His title was taken from Prussia not Brandenburg because as Elector of Brandenburg he owed a nominal allegiance to the Emperor while as Duke of Prussia he was independent. He was crowned with much splendour and festivity at Königsberg on January 18th 1701. About the same time the first Elector of Hanover ascended the English throne as George I (1714) and the Elector of Saxony Augustus the Strong got himself elected to the vacant throne of Poland (1697). In order to facilitate this election he became a Catholic and the reigning House of Saxony has remained in that faith ever since.

The war which the Emperor Leopold had foreseen when he made Prussia a kingdom was the war with France over the Spanish crown for which his son the Archduke Charles was a claimant. In spite of the victories of Marlborough the French ultimately triumphed in the main point at issue and Philip of Anjou became King of Spain inaugurating the Bourbon dynasty in that country. This was settled by the Peace of Utrecht 1713. Leopold had died in 1705 and his son Joseph I in 1711. The



# BRINGING NEWS OF THE BATTLE OF LEIPZIG

The battle of Leipzig of the 16th and 17th of October 1813. On the first day the opposing forces were equal as the French only had to our aid, while the Austrians and Prussians, under Schwarzenberg and Blücher, respectively. But the Swedish retreat rendered Leipzig only an indecisive victory for the allies.

The French fought magnificently and although the overwhelming numbers of the enemy told Napoleon executing a masterly

Ug. Illus. W. 8. 11

Archduke Charles then succeeded as Charles VI to the Empire and the Austrian dominions. He carried on the war with France till 1714 but then signed the Peace of Rastadt abandoning his claims on Spain but receiving the Spanish Netherlands, Naples part of Lombardy and Sardinia from which arrangement dates the modern Austrian power in Italy. As Charles VI had no son he drew up a notable document entitled the Pragmatic Sanction providing that his hereditary dominions should pass to his daughter Maria Theresa and with some difficulty induced the leading European powers and the States of the Empire to agree to this arrangement. In this reign France completed her territorial acquisitions from Germany by adding to them what still remained German of the duchy of Lorraine in consequence of a brief struggle with the Emperor on the question of the Polish succession. Charles VI died in 1740—the last Emperor in the male line of the House of Habsburg.

We now turn again to Prussia which is nearing the moment of its ascent to the rank of a great power. King Frederick I was succeeded in 1713 by Frederick William I—that King in whom a despotic will



from the painting

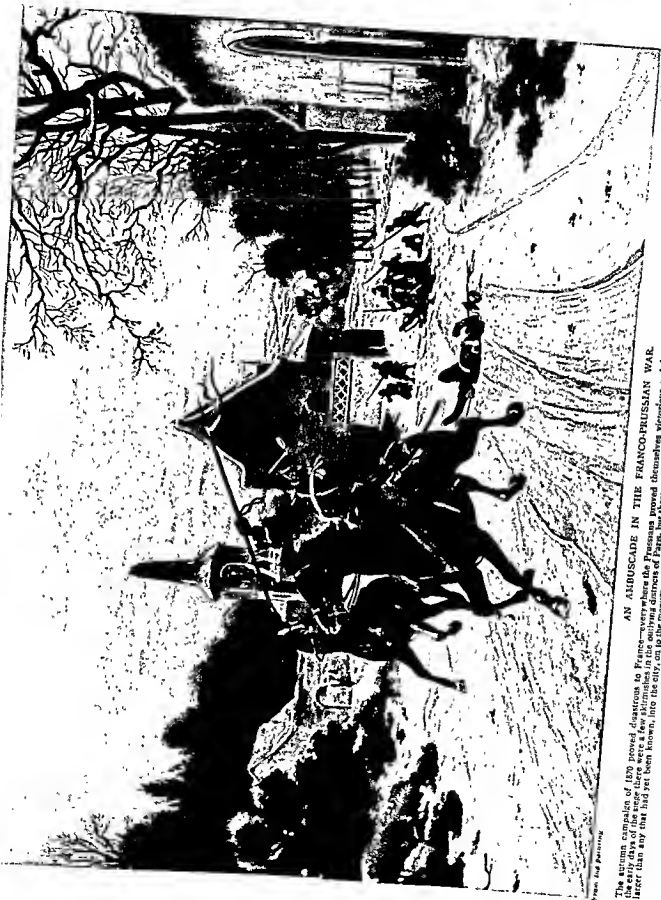
THE DEFENCE OF LA MARIANNE

from the painting

La Fayette was one of the most ably defended places during the battle of Valmy. The repeated assaults made on the fort held by English and Dutch regiments, were unsuccessful until about 6 p.m. in the afternoon when the garrison ran out of the ammunition. The French blew it up and seized the post, gaining the Napoleon the decisive advantage during the day.

and in almost the violence and brutality of temper were so strangely mingled with a traditional spirit and with the Hohenzollern instinct for thrift and good administration. He left to his successor a small but well ordered kingdom with an admirable army of eighty thousand men. His son Frederick II third King of Prussia afterwards known as the Great came to the throne in 1740 at the age of twenty eight.

Frederick the Great was a tall stranger mixture than his father. He had in full measure the Hohenzollern instinct for industry and good management. But he was an *esprit libre* an ardent friend (for a time) of Voltaire. He was by no means pious. He had a strong taste for art and for the adornments and elegancies of life strictly limited however to the artificial French style then in vogue. With a vein of cynical mockery and scepticism from which nothing was sacred he felt himself as he himself expressed it the first servant of his people and the keen intelligence expressed in his luminous grey eyes united with an iron tenacity of purpose which must have been based not on scepticism but on some unshakable belief. What was that belief? We may sum it up perhaps as a belief in Prussia. In a work written while he was still Crown Prince. Considerations de l'état présent du corps politique



AN AMBUSCADE IN THE FRANCO-PRUSSIAN WAR.

The summer campaign of 1870 proved disastrous to France—where the Prussians proved themselves victorious and the Battle of Sedan gave the final blow to the French Empire. During the next few months the Prussians launched enormous shells into Paris, but these were only military accidents of the war, and not the result of a deliberate siege to an end.

By L. Gaudier



BEETHOVEN

Ludwig van Beethoven (1770-1827) the celebrated German musical composer. In 1792 he went to Vienna where he spent most of his life. His later years were marred by total deafness.

forces to the south and east he pointed to the necessity of the creation of some third power, which, though he did not express it in so many words could only be Prussia. He meant to put Prussia into that position, and he did so. His first move was made in the very year of his accession. He



WAGNER

Richard Wagner (1813-1883). This great and most original composer reformed the whole structure of opera, freed it from conventionality and coupled it with dramatic fitness.

l Europe," he had dwelt on the dangerous position created by the exclusive domination on the Continent of the two great Catholic powers France and Austria for Russia was too backward in political culture to count for much, while of the approaching outbreak in France Frederick never had the least premonition. To counterbalance these mighty



SCHUMANN

Robert Schumann (1810-1856) orchestral and piano-forte composer and writer of songs and ballads. Originality, force and freshness characterized his work. He died in a private asylum.

demaned from Maria Theresa the cession of the four duchies comprising the territory of Northern Silesia which by a deed of succession ought to have gone to Prussia in 1675 under taking, if she consented to stand by her against the many other foes who in spite of the Pragmatic Sanction were collecting their forces for the dismemberment of the Habsburg



BR AHMS.

Johannes Brahms (1833-1897) the renowned composer whose works are noted for ascetic earnestness and regard for pure musical form. He settled in Vienna in 1855.



dominions. The young queen refused with scorn. Frederick marched into Silesia with thirty thousand men and the admirable training of the Prussian infantry firing five shots it was said to the enemy's three won the Battle of Mollwitz on April 10th 1741. Maria Theresa hard pressed by France and by the Elector of Bavaria who had been chosen Emperor as Charles VII early in 1742 made peace with Frederick in Breslau (June 1742) conceding to him the greater part of Silesia. Maria Theresa aided by the English whose victory at Dettingen (June 27th 1743) had a decisive effect, and by the Saxons now carried all before her, when Frederick foreseeing that the complete triumph of her cause would infallibly lead to an attack in overwhelming force for the recovery of Silesia joined the Emperor Charles (1744) and in three great battles Hohenfriedberg Sohr and Kesselsdorf and by the temporary capture of Prag established the decisive superiority of Prussian arms on their first serious test and his own fame as a commander of the first order. The Second Silesian War ended in the Peace of Dresden



VOLUNTEERS BEFORE FREDERICK WILLIAM III

In 1807 Frederick William commenced to reorganise Prussia, more particularly the army. Napoleon had forbidden the maintenance of a standing army of any magnitude. But the Emperor, by making the term of service voluntary, was able to train nearly all the Prussian manhood in the use of arms. The thorough success of this method was demonstrated in the Leipzig and Vitoria campaigns.

(December 25th 1745) by which Frederick obtained the whole of Silesia. Francis ex-Duke of Lorraine and husband of Maria Theresa had been elected Emperor on the death of Charles VII in the same year. Maria Theresa's war with France continued until the Peace of Aachen 1748 when it ended with the cession of some Italian territory by Austria but left the German territory of the Habsburgs intact.

The ethics of Frederick's attack on Silesia have often been debated but it must be admitted that his technical justification was very strong. The best claim of the Bohemian Crown to return Silesia would have been long possession and the contentment and prosperity of the population and the latter element was in this case by no means conspicuous. The Prussians when they entered the country found the groves full of Protestant recusants. The acquisition of the territory by Prussia was undeniably a blessing to the inhabitants and the fact that it raised up as Frederick had anticipated a new Great Power in Northern Europe was not in itself an undesirable circumstance and proved later on a powerful factor in determining in England's favour her struggle with France for supremacy in North America.

# DATES OF GERMAN HISTORY

| PERIOD  | DATE | CHIEF EVENTS  |
|---|------|---|
| The Rise of Prussia under Frederick the Great—con               | 1758 | Defeat of Russians at Zorndorf, and of Frederick by Austrians at Hochkirche   |
|   | 1759 | Ferdinand Prince of Prussia, with a partly English force, defeats the French at Menden. Frederick's army routed by Russians at Kunersdorf. Austrians regain Saxony. Birth of Schiller at Marbach in Württemberg. Lessing's fragment "Faust".  |
|   | 1760 | Defeat of Prussians under Fouqué at Landshut. Victories of Frederick at Liegnitz and at Torgau. Russians enter Berlin. Frederick retreats east of Saxony.   |
|   | 1762 | Death of Casaria Elizabeth. Alliance of Peter III. and afterwards of Casaria Catherine with Frederick. Victories of Prince Henry of Prussia over Austrians at Freiberg (Silesia) and of Silest in Franconia over the German Princes on Austria's side.  |
|   | 1763 | Peace of Hubertshurg and end of the Seven Years War. Frederick retains Silesia and Prussia takes rank as a great European Power.  |
|   | 1765 | Death of the Emperor Francis I and succession of his son Joseph II.   |
|   | 1770 | Birth of Hegel at Stuttgart, and of Beethoven at Bonn.  |
|   | 1772 | First Partition of Poland. Prussia gains West Prussia but without Danzig and Thorn.   |
|   | 1774 | Goethe's "Werther".   |
|   | 1777 | The Potato War.   |
|   | 1780 | Death of Maria Theresa. Joseph II. closes many monasteries and proclaims toleration and freedom of worship in Austria. Pope Pius VI. visits Vienna to protest. Lessing's "Education of the Human Race". Kant's "Critique of Pure Reason".   |
|   | 1781 | Frederick forms the League of Princes.  |
|   | 1785 | Death of Frederick the Great and succession of his nephew Frederick William II.   |
|   | 1788 | Birth of Schopenhauer at Danzig.  |
|   | 1790 | Storming of the Bastille in Paris. Revolt of Hungarian nobles and peasants against Joseph.  |
|   | 1790 | Death of Joseph II. and succession of his brother Leopold II.   |
| The French Revolution to the Congress of Vienna                 | 1792 | Death of Leopold II. and success on of his son Francis II. War of Austria against Prussia with France and battles of Valmy and Jemappes. The French enter Brussels and Mainz. Austrian Netherlands proclaimed a Republic under French protection.   |
|   | 1793 | Execution of Louis XVI. General war against France. The French conquer all German territory up to the Rhine. Second Partition of Poland. Prussia receiving Danzig and Thorn with Posen and other territory.   |
|   | 1795 | Third and final Partition of Poland, Prussia receiving Warsaw. Prussia makes peace with France at Basel, ceding all her territory on the left bank of the Rhine.  |
|   | 1796 | Napoleon's campaign in Italy, his victory at Lodi. He crosses the Alps to invade Austria.   |
|   | 1797 | Peace of Campo Formio. Austria receives Venice and Dalmatia and cedes the Austrian Netherlands (Belgium) to France, as well as all German territory (nearly seven small States) on the left bank of the Rhine. Death of Frederick William II. and accession of his son Frederick William III. Birth of his son William afterwards Emperor. Birth of Heinrich Heine at Düsseldorf.   |
|   | 1799 | Napoleon in Egypt. War of Austria, Russia and England against France. Prussia expelled from Germany and Italy.  |
|   | 1800 | Return of Napoleon. Victories of Marengo and Hohenlinden. Count von Moltke born at Parchim in Mecklenburg.  |
|   | 1801 | Peace of Lunéville confirming Campo Formio.   |
|   | 1803 | The Decree by the Imperial Diet reverts the Imperial Deputation recognises German territories adding those of its small States to larger ones and reducing the 54 Free Cities to 5. Four new Electorates created and two abolished (in French territory—Köln and Trier). Napoleon occupies Hanover in pursuance of his war with England. Protest of Prussia.  |
|   | 1804 | Napoleon assumes the Imperial title. The signature of the deed of Empire in Baden territory and his restoration.  |
|   | 1805 | Coalition fleet in battle of Prussia again formed against Napoleon, who is allied with Bavaria, Württemberg and Baden. Austrians capitulate at Ulm. Napoleon enters Vienna. Battle of Austerlitz. Treaty of Pressburg signed. Austria cedes to Venice to Italy Tyrol to Bavaria and other territory to Württemberg and Baden. Electors of Bavaria and Württemberg made Kings. Hanover is bestowed on Prussia for her neutrality.  |
|   | 1806 | Sixteen German States headed by Bavaria and Württemberg, form the "Confederation of the Rhine" in alliance with Napoleon. Francis II. on August 6th formally resigns the crown of the Roman Empire and becomes Emperor of Austria, as Francis I. Prussia with Saxony declares war on France. Defeated the Saxons deserting at Jena and Auerstedt. Napoleon enters Berlin. Hegel's "Phänomenologie".   |
|   | 1807 | Prussians and Russians fight indecisive battle with Napoleon at Eylau, defeated at Friedland. Peace of Tilsit. Prussia loses all territory save East Prussia, Pomerania, Prussia and Schaum. Grand Duchy of Warsaw created under Saxony whose Elector is made King. Kingdom of Westphalia formed under Jerome Buonaparte. Baron von Stein appointed Minister of Finance in Prussia. Serfdom abolished and military reform set on foot by Scharnhorst.   |
|   | 1808 | Goethe's "Faust". Part I.   |
|   | 1809 | Austria and France at war. Napoleon again enters Vienna. Defeated at Aspern but wins battle of Wagram. Prince of Schönbrunn Western Minister of Foreign Affairs in Austria.   |
|   | 1810 | End of Tyrolian war by awarding Bavaria and the French. Andreas Hofer shot. Napoleon annexes Free Towns of Lübeck, Hamburg and Bremen and all the coast as far as the Elbe. Death of Queen Louise of Prussia. Berlin University founded.  |
|   | 1812 | Napoleon undertakes his Russian campaign.   |
|   | 1813 | Alliance of Russia and Prussia afterwards joined by Austria and Sweden. Address of Frederick William to his people (February 2nd). French victories of Lutten and Bautzen in Saxony with heavy French losses. Armistice of three weeks from June 4th prolonged to August 30th. Prussian victory over Quatzen at Gross Beeren near Berlin. Blücher defeats Macdonald in Silesia on the Katzbach (March 19th 1813). Defeat of the allies at Dennewitz and victory at Tölz in Saxony. They defeated by allied army at Dennewitz. Allies succeed in concentrating near Leipzig. "Battle of the Nations" in which Saxons go over to the Allies and Napoleon is severely defeated. His Kingdom and Confederation in Germany dissolve. Birth of Richard Wagner at Leipzig and Friedrich Heibel at Weissenburg. |
|   | 1814 | France invaded. Blücher's victory at La Rothière. The Czar and Frederick William enter Paris. March 31st. Napoleon banished to Elba. Bourbons restored (Louis XVIII). France at the First Peace of Paris retains all German territory taken before 1792. No money indemnity demanded. Congress of Vienna opens October 1st.   |
|   | 1815 | Napoleon quits Elba and enters France (March 20th). June 15th, Prussians under Blücher defeated at Ligny and French repelled at Quatre Bras. June 18th battle of Waterloo and total defeat of the French by Wellington, Blücher and Gensonné. Second Peace of Paris, November 20th. Treaty between France and Germany fixed as before 1792. French to pay indemnity of 200,000,000. Prussia receives Westphalia. Posen added to Pomerania. The Rhine Provinces and nearly half of Saxony. Hanover made a Kingdom. Austria recovers Lombardy, Venice and Dalmatia. Nearly the whole States and Free Towns now formed. Royal Decree to Poles in Prussia promising equality in regard to language and civil rights. The Protocol of the Congress promises constitutional government to German States.      |
| The Congress of Vienna to the inauguration of the German Empire | 1815 | Formation of the Holy Alliance (Russia, Austria and Prussia). Diet of the German Confederation composed of envoys from the various Governments meets at Frankfurt.  |
|   | 1816 | Frank George Enncke, scholar, inaugurates the school of comparative philology.  |
|   | 1818 | Lutheran and Reformed Churches in Prussia united. Birth of Theodor Mommsen at Garding in Schleswig. Birth of Karl Marx at Trier. Bonn University founded.   |



Eight years of peace followed the close of the Second Silesian War. Frederick occupied them in forming his brilliant court at Potsdam, where he afterwards built the Palace of Sans Souci. Here he entertained Voltaire and encouraged art and letters as he understood them, which was never with the least appreciation of German efforts in that line. But he also travelled and toiled indefatigably through out his dominions, caring specially for the welfare of the poor, seeing that justice was done to all classes—he was personally accessible to anyone who had a serious complaint to make—and promoting industry. The army naturally was not neglected and lay ready a shining sword whenever he should be called on to set his hand to it again. This event came in the autumn of 1756, when the terrible struggle known as the Seven Years War broke out in Europe. An alliance with England was concluded by



CONFERENCE OF DRESDEN 1850

The differences between Austria and Prussia could end only in one of two ways, on the one hand a union which engaged the attention of the German States about 1850. At Dresden many conferences were held in which the delegates from the various States concerned discussed at length the question of federal reform. The scene represents one of the many assemblies.

Frederick in January. The two great continental powers, Austria and France, afterwards joined by Sweden, by Saxony and most of the smaller German princes, and finally by Russia, had resolved that the new northern Power must be nipped in the bud. Frederick, by his secret agents, became aware of what was being planned and, to forestall attack, marched sixty thousand men into Saxony, seizing Dresden and compelling the capitulation of practically the whole Saxon army in the defiles of Pirna on the Elbe.

The plan of Frederick, with powerful enemies swarming on all sides, was to use the utmost rapidity of movement and defeat them in detail. The most brilliant and historically the most important battle of the war was that in which Frederick routed the French at the village of Rossbach in West Saxony, with immense loss, and at a cost to the Prussians of only one hundred and sixty-five killed. The effect of this battle in Germany was profound and lasting. The French had long been held to be the

first military power in Europe they were then at the height of their renown and they had been ignominiously driven from the field by a German force whom they outnumbered by three to one. We know from the literature of the time that all Germany was thrilled by this event from every State whatever side its rulers were taking in the struggle men's eyes were turned henceforth with pride and sympathy towards the Prussian king. Frederick at last won the Russians to his side and the French who had lost heavily in their fighting with the English concluded the Peace of Paris followed shortly by Maria Theresa in the Treaty of Hubertusburg (February 15th 1763). This treaty left all parties territorially very much as they had been at the beginning of the war Frederick retaining Silesia. But the rise of Prussia into the position of a Great Power had become manifest to all the world and the hegemony of Germany tends more and more from this onwards to pass from the hands of



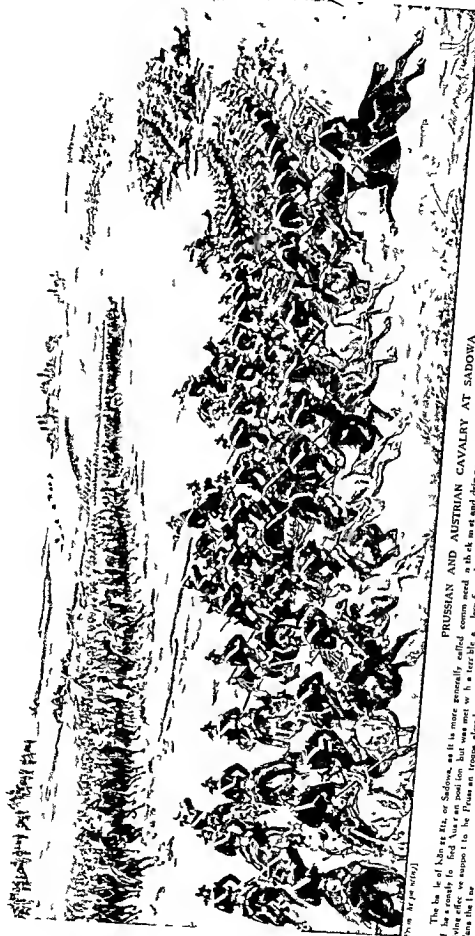
VOY STEINMETZ AT SKALITZ 1866

Alonso painted a scene which he saw on a Transvaal, van Schoor, with the English Army Corps was emerging from a long defile leading from Gales Neck. The Prussians had been firmly formed for action when they were attacked by the enemy. But Schoor easily held his own against the disorganised efforts of the Australians, and ultimately routed them with a loss of five thousand men.

the Habsburgs into those of the Hohenzollern dynasty. Shortly afterwards Joseph II son of Maria Theresa succeeded his father Francis I who died in 1765.

Frederick outlived the Seven Years War by twenty three years and they are not the least important period of his kingdom. Prussia which we may now use as the term for all Hohenzollern dominions had been ruthlessly taxed, drained of its male population and devastated by repeated invasions. Berlin itself had been twice entered and held to ransom by the enemy (1757 and 1760). Under Frederick's vigorous and despotic management the country soon recovered itself. It received a valuable accession of territory at the First Partition of Poland in 1772 when West Prussia fell to Frederick's share thus abolishing the wedge which Casimir IV had driven between Brandenburg and East Prussia to the sea.

The last important events of Frederick's life were the Potato War (so called because the soldiers had nothing to do but hunt for food in the field) of 1778-79 and his formation of the German *Fürstenbund* or League of Princes in 1785 both directed to prevent Joseph II from seizing a portion of Bavarian



The battle of Kónigsberg, or Sadowa, as it is more generally called, commenced on the 1st of July 1866. Prince Frederick Charles advanced upon the center of the Austrian position, but was met with a terrible artillery fire which arrested his progress. The Crown Prince and his army arrived over the top of the Austrian position in the rear of the Prussian army, and after a sanguinary contest lasting until the evening, a brilliant victory was won all



THE BATTLE IN THE CHURCHYARD AT CHLUM 1666

This engagement took place during the battle of Sedawa. The 2nd and 4th Austrian Army Corps were here and a mulitaneously in the flank and rear by masses of Prussian infantry and withdrew towards the entrance of their position, which was a churchyard in the village of Chlum. Here a fierce conflict took place the Prussians forcing the Austrians to evacuate the position.

territory. The *Fürstenbund* was the earliest attempt of Prussia to put itself visibly at the head of Germany in opposition to Austria.

Frederick died at the age of seventy-four on August 17th 1786. The period of his reign was the most notable and most productive of great results of any that Germany had known since the Reformation. Nor does this remark apply to the political sphere alone or to Frederick's own initiative. Wherever we turn we can see the stir and movement of new life. Goethe had reached his thirty-seventh year when Frederick died and Schiller his twenty-seventh. Lessing who died in 1781 had produced in the romantic comedy *Minna von Barnhelm* what Goethe hailed as the utterance of the German national spirit in literature. It was a work directly inspired by the Seven Years War. Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason* had appeared in 1781. In 1757 the *Nibelungenlied* had been rediscovered and given to the modern world which saw the spirit of the German past simple and heroic point the way to a greater poetry than Germany had known for six hundred years. J. Sebastian Bach had died ten years after Frederick's accession and three years before Frederick's death. Beethoven had printed his earliest work. Mozart outlived him by five years. The mere mention of these names must here suffice to indicate the great era of intellectual and artistic achievement which now took its rise. But in no province of art had the German spirit as yet so finely and fully expressed itself as in music. From the time of Luther to whom *Frau Musica* was so divine and tender a mistress Germany had taken up enriched and deepened the musical legacy of medieval Italy and perhaps in all the horrors and devastations of internecine strife which followed on the Reformation nothing had contributed more than German music to nourish the sense of German unity and to bring men together in that common passion for what is great and beautiful which is the noblest function of art.

## PART IV — THE FRENCH REVOLUTION TO 1914

Frederick the Great was succeeded by his nephew who ascended the throne as Frederick William II. This King who was both a profligate and a pietist, a mystic of the spurious kind, who silenced the voice of Kant and consulted magic mirrors on questions of statecraft, reigned for the eleven eventful years which saw the outbreak of the French Revolution and the rise of Napoleon. He was a wretched administrator. Frederick the Great had left an overflowing treasury, no national debt, and a splendid army of two hundred thousand men. In eleven years the money was spent, there was a debt of fifty million thalers, and the army was decayed and discredited. The only other German power which could have opposed Napoleon was Austria. The Emperor Joseph II had died in 1790, heartbroken at the failure of his hasty and violent efforts at reform on the Prussian model, and was succeeded by his brother Leopold II, who reigned only two years, and was followed by his son Francis II in 1792. Neither of these showed either ability or resolution. The Empire had become a mere sham. The Diet, which since 1666 had been a permanent body in session at Regensburg, and attended by envoys from the innumerable German States, spent its time chiefly in arguing minute and ridiculous questions of precedence, such as the exact extent to which the chair of an envoy might be placed on the red floor cloth round the imperial throne, and was useless for any practical purpose, while the administration of the Emperor's hereditary dominions was almost equally strangled by formality and red tape. Prussia had prospered materially, it is true, but it was under a system of despotic government which had made every prominent man a mere satellite of the central authority. The peasantry were still in a condition of serfdom, which was so strongly rooted in the social order that even Frederick the Great had to abandon an attempt to abolish it, and the towns



WILLIAM I AT THE BATTLE OF SEDAN

William I (1797-1888) became King of Prussia in 1861. Bismarck was appointed head of the ministry and von Roon minister of war. In 1864 the Schleswig-Holstein affair led to war with Denmark, in which Prussia and Austria were victorious. In 1866 the Austro-Prussian war over the spoils and struggle for the supremacy of the German States. Austria was crushed at Sedan, and Prussia acquired territory and prestige.



were without free municipal institutions. It was into this political and social system that the French Revolution burst with armed force carrying with its flag a contagious enthusiasm for thought for liberty and for reality and it found nothing to withstand it for nearly a quarter of a century.

The first clash came when the French summarily dispossessed a number of petty German princes and bishops who had feudal and episcopal jurisdictions in the French territory of Alsace. Indemnities were offered but the territories were to be placed irrevocably under the administration of the French Government. This took place in 1789—the year of the storming of the Bastille—and 1790 Austria and Prussia took up arms in defence of the exiled princes who had formed a camp of *émigrés* at Coblenz and invaded French territory. But Prussia was defeated at Valmy and the Austrians at Jemappes (1792) the French overran the Austrian Netherlands (Belgium) where a Republic was set up and in Germany, advanced to the Rhine. Louis XVI was executed in 1793. The Empire now declared war on France and was joined by England, Holland and Spain. Poland showed sympathy with French ideas shook off its autocratic government and adopted a liberal constitution. The immediate result was the Second



1049]

PRINCE FREDERICK CHARLES AT THE OPENING OF THE SUEZ CANAL

[B &amp; C

In November 1869 the formal opening of the Suez Canal was celebrated. On this occasion a brilliant gathering of European crowned heads attended the inaugural ceremony at Port Saïd. Amongst the assembly was the Emperor of Austria the Empress Eugénie and the father of the present German Emperor, Prince Frederick, who is depicted on the right of the picture.

and a little later the Third Partition of Poland by which in spite of the heroic resistance of Kosciuszko (1794) that country ceased to exist as an independent nationality. Prussia on this occasion received besides the Duchy of Warsaw and New East Poland the cities of Danzig and Thorn which had been left to Poland at the First Partition. Austria obtained West Galicia and Russia the remainder. After this Prussia deserted her allies and signed at Basel a discreditable treaty with France (April 5th 1795) which abandoned to France all Prussian possessions (Geldern and part of Cleve) on the left bank of the Rhine with a promise of eventual compensation at the expense of other German States on the right. Two years later in consequence of Napoleon's victorious career in Italy Austria signed the Treaty of Campo Formio ceding the Austrian Netherlands to France and in compensation for her Italian possessions which were formed into the Cisalpine Republic and included the central portion of the old Lombard kingdom received Venice and its territory including Istria and Dalmatia. By a secret clause all German possessions left of the Rhine were to become French the Emperor agreeing to compensate the dispossessed princes of these territories by means of Church property and that of free cities on the other bank. Russia and England still carried on the struggle with France.



From the painting

# THE BATTLE OF BEAUNE LA ROLANDE

The battle of Beaune-la-Rolande took place in that part of the Franco-Prussian War (1870-1871) known as the Orléans campaign. The engagement opened early on the 28th of November 1870 with a French attack led by General Crouzet on three sides of Beaune-la-Rolande. Only the main front resistance of the German troops prolonged the fighting until night when Crouzet saw the arrival of reinforcements and ordered his men to retire. But Beaune-la-Rolande was a French defeat without being a German victory.

Ulysses

The engagement opened early on the 28th of November 1870 with a French attack led by General Crouzet on three sides of Beaune-la-Rolande. Only the main front resistance of the German troops prolonged the fighting until night when Crouzet saw the arrival of reinforcements and ordered his men to retire. But Beaune-la-Rolande was a French defeat without being a German victory.

But while these arrangements were in progress the war broke out once more (1799) Napoleon was in Egypt, it was hoped that the British fleet would keep him there and the opportunity seemed promising. But after Moreau had gained the splendid victory of Hohenlinden (December 3rd) the Austrians yielded and the Peace of Lunéville was signed which in its main features was a confirmation of that of Campo Formio. Four new electorates were however created Salzburg, Hessen-Cassel, Wurtemberg and Baden while two in French territory, Köln and Trier were suppressed. All the ecclesiastical electorates were suppressed except Mainz the see being transferred to Regensburg as Mainz was now to be French. Forty-eight free cities were formally abolished, only six now surviving in that condition. The effect of these changes was to secularize and Protestantize the Electorate of the Empire and thus prepare for its total dissolution. By what is called the Principal Decree of the Imperial Deputation (a Committee of the Diet) issued on February 25th 1803 a general redistribution of territory took place. Over a hundred small States disappeared to be added to the greater ones.



From a painting

THE BATTLE OF NUITS, 1870

(By W. Kiedt)

On the 18th of December 1870 General Bismarck commanding the Prussian army, attacked Nuits, which was held by French forces. The town and military station were taken after a hard fight lasting five hours. Quantities of war material fell into the hands of the Germans, who, however, were not here to lose. General Bismarck and Prince William of Baden both being wounded.

such as Prussia, Bavaria, Wurtemberg and Baden. Ninety-seven had been ceded to France on the left bank of the Rhine.

Napoleon however now began that course of arbitrary and insolent interference with the rights of the countries he had humbled which in the end led to his downfall. In 1803 he seized Hanover pretending to regard it not without some justice as a portion of British territory and the proximity was disturbing to Prussia. In the following year in which he resumed the title of Emperor he seriously offended and alarmed all the ruling princes by entering Baden territory to seize the duc d'Enghien a Bourbon prince who was shot out of hand. This violation of Imperial territory was brought before the Diet which characteristically adjourned on the spot in order to avoid having to deal with it. Austria however now formed an alliance (1805) with England, Russia and Sweden in a united attempt to crush the upstart who respected nothing but his own will and ambition.

But so little of unity and courage was now left in Germany that when Napoleon had crossed the Rhine the soldiers of Bavaria, Wurtemberg and Baden marched in his train. His victory was swift and crushing and after the capitulation of General Mack at Ulm (October 17th 1805) the entry of Napoleon into Vienna (November 13th) and the total defeat of the Allied main force at Austerlitz (December 2nd) the Emperor Francis signed the Treaty of Pressburg (December 25th) ceding Venice to Italy, the Tyrol



COUNT VON MOLTKE

Count von Moltke 1800-1891 Prussian field marshal entered the Prussian army in 1837 and was chief of the general staff in Berlin from 1858 to 1888

aggression His wife the noble and heroic Queen Louise a Mecklenburg Princess to some extent redeemed his incapacity Frederick William III ascended his uneasy throne in 1797 and in that very year Queen Louise bore him the son named William who seventy four years later was to set on his head the crown of Imperial Germany After the Peace of Basel Prussia had remained quiet for some nine years but the murder of the duc d'Enghien had revolted the King the occupation of Hanover had alarmed him and when Bernadotte had contemptuously violated the Prussian territory of Ansbach in marching against Mack at Ulm Frederick William was stung into action The Czar Alexander visited Potsdam a strict alliance was concluded (November 3rd 1804) by which Prussia was to put one hundred and eighty thousand men in the field and the compact was consecrated—it was the day of romance in Germany—by a midnight visit of the Czar the King and the Queen to the tomb of Frederick the Great and a kiss imprinted on the coffin of the greatest of the Hohenzollerns But the sequel to this high strung emotion was one of the most shameful episodes in German history Prussia did not fire a shot in the war which ended at Austerlitz Napoleon knew his man He bought off Frederick William partly by flattery and partly by the offer of Hanover—which was not his to give and could only have been retained by a successful war with England—and Prussia actually consented by the Treaty of Schonbrunn (February 1805) to cede still further German territory to the French (the remainder of Cleve on the right bank of the Rhine and Ansbach)

Prussia and England were now of course at war and immediately Prussian merchant vessels were swept from the

to Bavaria (where Andreas Hofer made his gallant resistance) and his Swabian territory to Wurtemberg and Baden The Electors of Bavaria and Wurtemberg were made Kings Great events now thronged fast on the continental stage In 1806 Bavaria Baden Hessen and thirteen other South German States formally declared themselves free of the Empire and entered into a new combination called the Confederation of the Rhine under French protectorate and with the obligation of aiding Napoleon in war with sixty three thousand men This was the final stroke of doom for the Holy Roman Empire Already the Emperor Francis in signing the Treaty of Pressburg had styled himself merely Emperor of Germany and Austria He now formally laid down the title which had been conferred on Charles the Great over a thousand years before and dropping also the reference to Germany became Emperor of Austria the title of his successors to the present day

In Prussia meanwhile the King Frederick William II had been succeeded by his son Frederick William III a prince of high personal character but who proved vacillating impressionable a mere child in the hands of Napoleon and without any clear conviction of the part he ought to have played as the bulwark of Germany against foreign



COUNT VON ROON

Count von Roon (1803-1879) became Prussian War Minister in 1859 The result of his appointment was a largely men faced in the Franco-Prussian War



INTERIOR OF KRUPPS

In addition to guns, armour plate & made at Essen and in 1893 Krupp introduced the principal modern process of manufacture in which the hydraulic forging press plays a large part.

a blow. A vivid light is thrown upon the mismanagement which led to these disasters by the fact that the commandants of the great fortresses of Magdeburg and of Kustrin were officers who had previously been disgraced for cowardice in the field. Some of the names indeed which were afterwards to become illustrious were now heard of with honour. Blucher and Scharnhorst who had fought at Auerstadt cut their way through to Lubek and only surrendered there after desperate fighting and Gneissau defended Colberg to the last. But the dearth of Prussian great personalities of native portion west of the Elbe was formed into the new Kingdom of Westphalia under Napoleon's brother Jerome.

But if Napoleon could deal as he liked with the cowardly and servile dynastic rulers of Germany, his arbitrary violence and his insults to German national feeling were raising up against him a far more dangerous foe. The judicial murder in August 1806 of the Nurnberg book-seller Palm for publishing a pamphlet on the Humiliation of Germany was as deeply resented by the German people as the execution of the Duke of Enghien had been by the aristocracy. At Berlin besides his gross insults to the Queen he had carried off historic trophies

and her commerce killed at a blow. Too late the King realized the depth of his humiliation when he discovered that Hanover the prize for which he had eaten so much dirt was being used by Napoleon to bargain for peace with England. He at last drew the sword with the result that his main forces who were aided by a Saxon contingent were routed on the same day at Jena and at Auerstadt (October 14th 1806). Ten days later Napoleon entered Berlin while the King and Queen fled to Konigsberg. The collapse of the Prussian resistance was one of the most astonishing things in the history of war. Fortress after fortress surrendered to inferior forces without striking

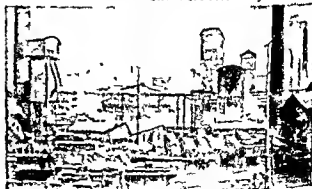


ALFRED KRUPP

Alfred Krupp, 1812-1887, a German metallurgist and founder of the famous works at Essen. He was the first to manufacture ordnance from cast steel and specialized in heavy steel guns.

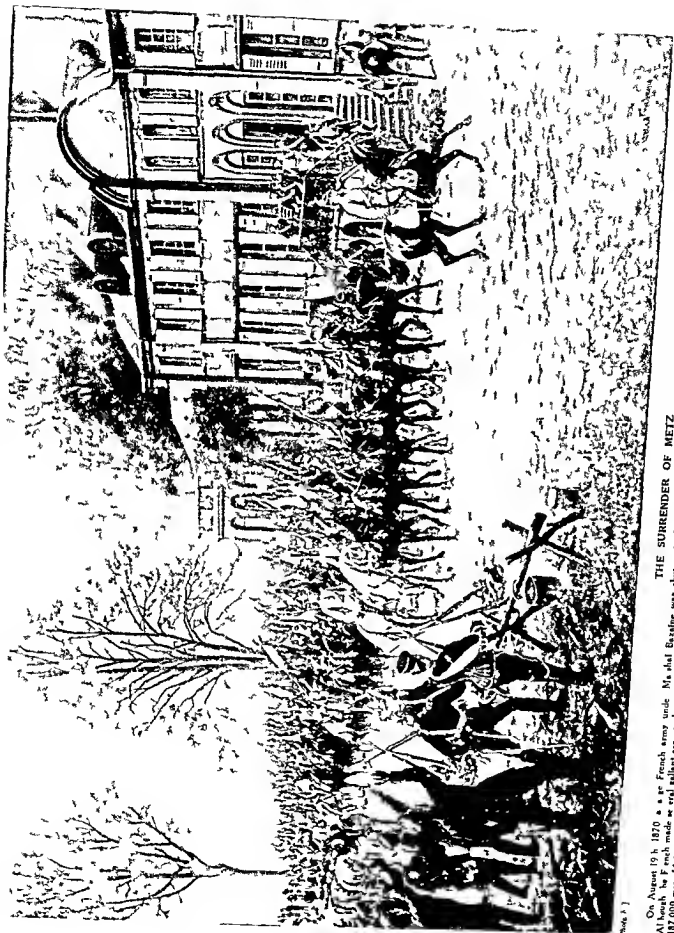
origin was very striking. Blucher, Scharnhorst, Gneissau and Stein were all natives of other German States.

The Peace of Tilsit to which Prussia was a helpless party was concluded between the Czar and Napoleon on July 9th 1807. The King so far lowered himself on this occasion as to send Queen Louise about whom Napoleon had written insults on the walls of her palace at Potsdam to plead with the conqueror who had at first intended to wipe the name of Prussia from the map. In fact more than half the dominions of Prussia with a population of five millions were left away and the



GENERAL VIEW OF KRUPPS

On the left, as far as the eye can reach, a general view of Krupp's Cast Steel Works is shown. This was established here at a time when the world was not yet for the manufacture of steel.



(Photo, P. J.)

# THE SURRENDER OF METZ

On August 19th 1870 a large French army under Marshal Bazaine was shut up in the fortress of Metz, which was surrounded by the Prussians. On October 14th the Prussians entered Metz and the French army of 60,000 men, 36 large artillery pieces and a vast quantity of guns of all calibres.

[B. I. C.]

On August 19th 1870 a large French army under Marshal Bazaine was shut up in the fortress of Metz, which was surrounded by the Prussians. On October 14th the Prussians entered Metz and the French army of 60,000 men, 36 large artillery pieces and a vast quantity of guns of all calibres.



PRINCE BISMARCK

Otto von Bismarck (1815-1898) entered public life in 1847. In 1862 he was appointed Chancellor of the German Empire, which office he held until 1890.

tinctions which had minutely regulated the occupations that each man must follow or avoid were also swept away, and industry was thus freed from artificial fetters. Municipal reforms were next undertaken. Local self government was granted to all Prussian towns and larger villages, and Stein even planned a great reconstitution of the whole system of government by the establishment of free institutions local and central. His plans were never fully carried out for in little more than a year (January 5th 1806) the enmity of Napoleon obliged him to fly from Berlin where his life was not safe and to take refuge in Austria but in that brief period he had made a new Prussia. At the same time under the direction of Scharnhorst aided by Gneisenau and others the professional long service army of Prussia was turned into a national force based on universal service and the clause of the Peace of Tilsit which forbade Prussia to maintain an army of more than forty two thousand men was evaded by passing the male population through it and dismissing it according as it was trained. Officers were obliged to work hard and know their business and degrading punishments were prohibited though here it is well known that theory was largely modified in practice. Finally the great scholar and diplomatist Wilhelm von Humboldt, as Minister of Public Instruction reorganized the system of national education. Thus reforming energy directed from official sources often met with bitter opposition from the nobles but was hailed with enthusiasm by philosophers like J. G. Fichte preachers like Schleiermacher and poets like Arndt and Ruckert who fired the people with a blend of patriotic and humanitarian ardour very like that which had inspired the French themselves. It was from Napoleon as Queen Louise said with candour and

from the tomb of Frederick the Great. He had shattered and laid low the obelisk at Rossbach which commemorated the famous Prussian victory of the Seven Years' War. Germany was treated as a country which only existed to minister to the glory and aggrandisement of France, for this sole object her territories were parcelled out, redistributed and puppet kingdoms and confederations were created in total disregard of all historical and national sentiment. That after the humiliation of Tilsit Prussia could take the lead in consolidating for effective action the universal passion of revolt which now began to spread through the country is a remarkable fact and is due in the main to the fidelity and insight of the great men who had been attracted from various quarters to Prussian service. Chief among these was Heinrich Baron von Stein who was made Minister of Finance with very extensive powers on October 4th 1807. It is his merit to have seen clearly that the people were the only force that could seriously count in this great national emergency and that to be counted on they must be given liberty and responsibility. In five days after his accession to office he issued the epoch making decree abolishing serfdom in Prussia from October 8th 1810. The peasant was to be a free man and owner of the land he tilled. The caste dis-



COUNT VON CAPRIVI

Count von Caprivi (1831-1899) entered the German army in 1849. He was head of the Admiralty from 1883 to 1890 and succeeded Bismarck as Chancellor in 1890.

insight that Prussia had learned the lessons which raised her from the dust

In 1812 Napoleon undertook his fatal march to Moscow the Grand Army containing no less than two hundred thousand soldiers from his vassal German States including Prussia. He lost in Russia half a million men. France seemed exhausted and the hour had come to strike. On March 15th 1813 Prussia joined the Russians in arms after a stirring appeal of the King to his people. Blücher who was in command was defeated at Lützen and at Bautzen in Saxony but with such losses to the French that it was evident that a new spirit had entered into the Prussian army. He won a brilliant victory over Macdonald at Katzbach in Silesia when he earned the sobriquet of Marshal Vorwarts and Bülow and Taubertzen with the Russians and Swedes signally defeated Ney who was advancing on Berlin at Dennewitz. Austria had by this time come in and the tremendous Battle of the Nations at Leipzig (October 16th 1813) ended in a severe defeat for Napoleon with a loss of seventy thousand men. In the course of this battle Saxony and Wurtemberg which had fought on the Emperor's side deserted to the Allies. All the German princes now abandoned the losing cause the Confederation of the Rhine was broken up the kingdom of Westphalia vanished like the mushroom growth that it was. On March 31st 1814 the Czar with the Prussian King entered Paris. France was prostrate and Napoleon was consigned to Elba. And when the last flicker of resistance which had flared up from Elba was trampled out by Wellington and Blücher at Waterloo (June 18th 1815) nothing remained but to reconstitute the States of Europe in which almost every historical landmark had been obliterated.

This was done at the Congress of Vienna (1814-15). It resulted in the grouping of Germany into a reasonable number of important States and thus further developments were made easy.



A CAVALRY CHARGE AT SEDAN

The battle of Sedan, which marked the final overthrow of the French Empire, was fought on September 1st 1870. The French army of 130,000 men was surrounded by a superior force of 150,000 Prussians. The French army was defeated and the city of Sedan was captured. The French army was then forced to surrender and the city of Sedan was occupied by the Prussians. The French army was then transported to Germany by rail and the city of Sedan was occupied by the Prussians.

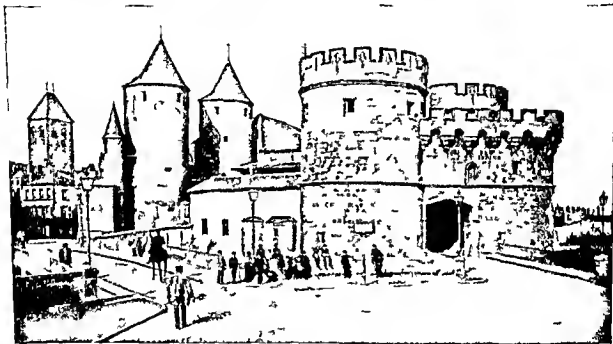
Photo by J.



Prussia got the Rhine provinces up to the Belgian and Luxemburg frontiers—a splendid territory most of which she had never possessed till now—and also the province of Westphalia as well as two fifths of the kingdom of Saxony. The great Rhine province now in the hands of so strong a power as Prussia was considered to be a sufficient barrier against further French encroachments on German territory.

Germany—apart from Austria—now included five kingdoms—Prussia, Hanover, Saxony, Bavaria and Wurtemberg. Out of the innumerable petty States of mediæval Germany there still remained some thirty grand duchies, duchies and principalities together with the four free cities of Hamburg, Lubeck, Bremen and Frankfurt. The problem before the country was now twofold—first to give these various States that power of united action which events had shown to be so dire a necessity and secondly to reconstitute their internal government on the basis of free institutions which had been liberally promised by all the reigning princes who summoned their people to rise against the French.

The former object was only partially achieved by a Confederation with a Diet composed of plen-



THE GERMAN GATE, METZ

The Du has To a German go, a a only to find go on he Se he ve a long which he d an ramp a of he y see. The we owns man he own date from h h cen k enuy wh he a long an tual ow a were bu t in he fifteen century he f ha lamen a he ng added a he n a tceen h century.

potentaries from the various States meeting at Frankfurt under the presidency of Austria. A more effective step towards unity was taken in 1828 by the establishment of the German *Zollverein* or Tariff Union. Austria was excluded owing to its immense non-German population and this circumstance contributed powerfully to the ultimate segregation of that Empire from all German affairs.

The spirit of reaction and despotism was incorporated in Prince Metternich, Minister of Foreign Affairs in Austria, and under his influence the German princes and especially Prussia united to combat all liberal ideas. Free thought in every direction was sternly repressed. One of the typical episodes of the period was the confiscation by the Austrian police of a new edition of a treatise of Copernicus because its title began with the words *De Revolutionibus*, the revolutions in question being of course those of the heavenly bodies.

But heavenly bodies as well as other things do move in spite of the police, and a country over which the ideas of the French Revolution had once spread could *not remain permanently in the fetters of so stupid an autocracy*. Frederick William III of Prussia ended his eventful life in 1840 and was succeeded





STATUE OF TREITSCHKE, BERLIN

Heinrich von Treitschke 1834-1896 historian and philosopher studied at the universities of Bonn Leipzig and Heidelberg and succeeded von Ranke as Professor of History in 1866. He was a member of the Reichstag from 1870 to 1875 and died in Berlin. This is a view of his statue in the garden in front of the University Building, Berlin.

after about three months absence bore a conspicuous part. Reason, he remarked dryly in a letter of the period, is returning partly of itself, partly with the aid of the bayonet.

The German National Assembly met at Frankfurt on May 18th 1848 and elected the Archduke John of Austria as provisional head of a German central government. It was severely tried at the very outset by the question of the succession to the Danish duchies Schleswig and Holstein which now for the first time took a threatening form. Prussia was commissioned by the Archduke John to prosecute the German claim in arms. This was done with success by General Wrangel on land but the Danes were victorious at sea and Frederick William IV. at last signed a truce and convention at Malmö (August 27th 1848) on terms extremely favourable to the Danes. A fierce popular outbreak at once took place in Frankfurt in the course of which two Prussian envoys Prince Lichnowsky and General Auerswald were murdered with great brutality.

Austria took no part in these affairs for all her territories were now seething with revolution. Bohemia Hungary and Lombardy all rose in arms and the Emperor Ferdinand who had succeeded his father Francis I. in 1835 had to fly from Vienna. Ferdinand who was weak witted and never had more than a formal part in the Government now abdicated and was succeeded by his nephew Francis

by his son Frederick William IV. elder brother of the future Kaiser William I. The latter now became Crown Prince as his brother's union with a Bavarian princess was childless. The new King was sincerely anxious to associate the people with himself in the work of government though in a purely advisory capacity and he at once relaxed in some degree the strictness of the censorship. But he was determined to remain absolute ruler by Divine right and the only source of authority in his dominions—no piece of blotted parchment. He wrote in reference to the rising demand for a parliamentary constitution: "shall ever come between God Almighty and his people." He summoned in 1847 a United Diet composed of representatives of various local assemblies. It had no power except as a symbol of the popular aspirations and did not prevent a fierce revolutionary outbreak in Berlin (March 13th 19th) in which many lives were lost and the Crown Prince who was supposed to be particularly identified with the cause of absolutism had to fly like Metternich to England. Meanwhile the movement for German unity was taking shape elsewhere. An assembly of about five hundred Germans including many of the most distinguished names in learning and philosophy came together in Frankfurt and declared themselves a provisional Parliament. The Diet bowed perforce to this self constituted authority and at its desire issued instructions to the various States to choose members for a National Assembly representing Germany at large and chosen by popular election. A republican movement broke out in Saxony and in Baden (1849) but this with other local disorders was repressed by armed force in which the Crown Prince of Prussia who had returned to Germany

Joseph who assumed at the age of eighteen the crown which he still wears. The insurgents were soon defeated in Bohemia, Austria and Italy, but Hungary under Kossuth, who demanded complete separation, was ultimately only beaten down by the help of Russia.

In the midst of these events the National Assembly came to an inglorious end. It had elaborated a German Constitution, but few of the States would accept it. Austria withdrew her representatives, followed shortly afterwards by Prussia, Hanover and others, and at last the remnant of the Assembly, having changed its place of meeting to Stuttgart, was dispersed by the Wurtemberg government (June 18th 1849). A period of reaction at once set in. Constitutional liberties granted in haste and fear were almost everywhere curtailed or withdrawn; the censorship became more strict; hundreds of Liberals suffered death, imprisonment or exile.

Prussia under Bismarck now prepared to contest with Austria the leadership of Germany. The opportunity ultimately arose from the unsettled quarrel with Denmark over Schleswig-Holstein. In 1863 Austria and Prussia declared war on Denmark, and after a gallant resistance on the part of the Danes forced the King to resign to the Allies all his claims to the important territory in dispute. England looked upon these proceedings with a generous sympathy for the weaker side, which unfortunately it must be admitted was not accompanied by the least understanding of the historical and racial aspects of the struggle, and we can here lay our finger on the starting point of the anti-English feeling in Germany which has since grown to the pitch of a national disease.

Austria and Prussia now administered the duchies jointly, the former in Holstein, the latter in Schleswig. King Frederick William IV, whose mind had been clouded since 1858, died in 1861, and the Prince Regent succeeded him as William I. Shortly afterwards he appointed Bismarck as his Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs, and Bismarck immediately began to prepare for war with Austria. Hostilities began on June 7th 1866 by the expulsion of the Austrians from Holstein. The smaller German States now had to range themselves on one side or the other in the great and final struggle for supremacy. Austria brought the dispute before the Diet, and on June 14th a small



[Photo 29]

NAPOLEON III BEING CONVEYED TO KING WILLIAM I AFTER SEDAN

[B.P.C.]

Napoleon left Sedan before he was made prisoner, in the hope of seeing the King of Prussia and persuading him to grant some concessions. But William avoided the interview. Napoleon was then taken with an escort of cuirassiers of the Prussian Guard to a château on the banks of the Meuse, where he told William I that public opinion in France had forced him unwillingly to make war.

majority voted for a war of the German Confederation against Prussia—the chief supporters of Austria being Bavaria, Hanover, Saxony, Wurtemberg, and the free city of Frankfurt. Italy joined Prussia, being promised Venice as the price of her support.

The war which ensued was perhaps the shortest on record considering the power of the combatants and the enormous issues at stake. By the rapidity of the Prussian movements, and the faultless preparation and training of the army, the pro-Austrian German States were overwhelmed before they could unite, Hanover alone offering a serious resistance. Three Prussian armies entered Austrian territory, united at Gitschin in Bohemia, and on July 3rd under the supreme command of William I, won the great battle of Koniggrätz or Sadowa. It was enough. Austria, though successful against the Italians, capitulated to Prussia on July 26th, and on August 23rd the Peace of Prag was signed, by which she was



PHOTO BY

P. H. C.

#### TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF WILLIAM I INTO BERLIN

The Emperor William I. returned to his capital on March 17th, 1871, after the termination of the Franco-Prussian War. The occasion was rendered memorable by the great enthusiasm which prevailed everywhere. The railway station was crowded with celebrities, chief amongst whom were Prince Bismarck, van Moltke, von Roon, and Count Wraugel. When the Emperor rode through Berlin, the streets of which had been gaily decorated, his progress was marked by wildly cheering multitudes.

in future wholly shut out from German affairs, and resigned all her claims in Schleswig-Holstein to Prussia. These duchies were now annexed by Prussia, together with Hanover, Hessen-Cassel, Nassau, and Frankfurt. William I. desired much further annexation at the expense of Austria and Saxony, but Bismarck, aided by the Crown Prince Frederick, resolutely opposed him. He knew that a greater struggle was imminent. "What is now at stake," he said to the King, "is to regain the old friendship with Austria."

The royal proclamation at the outset of the war had ended with the words: "Should God lend us the victory, then shall we also have strength to renew in a firmer and more hallowed form the loose bond which more in name than in deed holds together the German land."

Thus pledge was now to be redeemed. A new union, the North German Confederation, was formed under Prussian leadership in 1867. It included all the States north of the Main, and its affairs were to

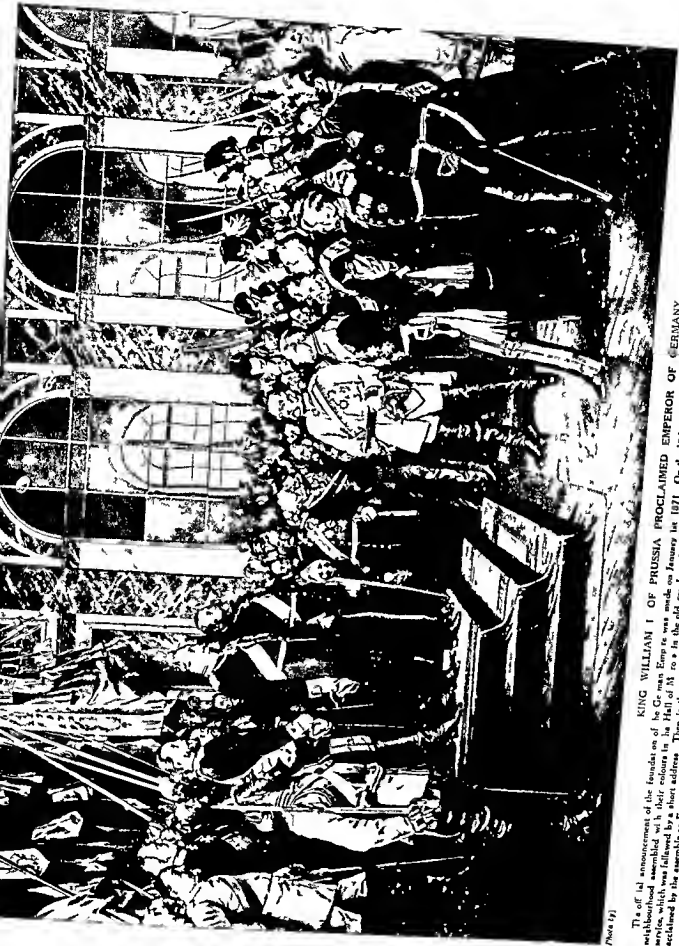


Photo 12]

The official announcement of the foundation of the German Empire was made on January 18, 1871. On the 18th of January the assembly, which was followed by a short address, proclaimed the emperor.

**KING WILLIAM I OF PRUSSIA PROCLAIMED EMPEROR OF GERMANY**

On the 18th of January the assembly, which was followed by a short address, proclaimed the emperor. The king, who had been crowned at one end of the room and the chief of army chaplain held a vial of oil. I accepted the German imperial crown.

[B 1 C



Photo by]

[B.P.C.]

## THE EMPEROR WILLIAM I ON HIS DEATHBED

On March 3rd 1888 a severe attack of lumbago compelled the Emperor to take to his bed from which he never rose again. His power at once had been weakened by the menial duties and the painful secrets of his son's health. Complete inability to assimilate food brought about a rapid fall of physical strength. At half past nine on the morning of March 9th 1888 the Emperor died.

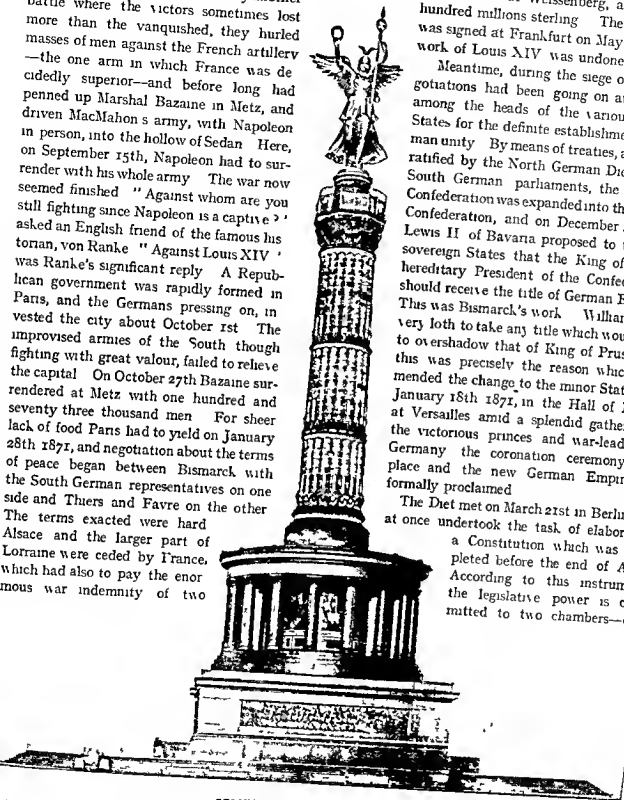
be regulated by a Diet elected by the people whose States had joined the Confederation with an Upper House or Federal Chamber composed of representatives of their Governments. The most vital feature of the constitution was that the whole military power of the States was placed under control of the Prussian King. At the same time by a secret arrangement of great significance the South German States Bavaria Baden Wurtemberg and others made the same military compact with Prussia. The whole country was now closing up its ranks for the conflict with Napoleon III which Bismarck clearly foresaw in the very near future. Prussian hegemony so long resisted by the smaller States was now completely established in Germany.

Napoleon had looked with great uneasiness on the victories of Prussia and the rapid consolidation of a mighty power beyond the Rhine. The dream of German unity so often wrecked was coming true. What the dynastic rulers of the jealous little kingdoms and principalities could not or would not accomplish was being done as Bismarck said by blood and iron—but also as he forgot to say by the spiritual and patriotic aspirations of the obscure millions of the German people nourished upon the visions of many a poet or martyr from the days of the Hohenstaufens until now. Bismarck had kept Napoleon quiet during the Austrian campaign by vague promises of compensation in the Rhenishland. Now when pressed for their fulfilment he repudiated with scorn the notion of yielding a foot of German soil to the French and interfered brusquely to prohibit a proposed sale to France of the territory of Luxemburg then under the King of Holland. War was now inevitable. The immediate cause was a question of succession to the Spanish throne now vacated by revolution. Though the Hohenzollern candidate had withdrawn the French on July 19th 1870 declared war and the whole German people amid scenes of indescribable enthusiasm flung themselves into the conflict.

The military history of the war can only be briefly dealt with here. It was the essence of the German plan of campaign that the French should be shattered by a torrent of blows before European complications should arise which might neutralize a German victory. And so at Weissenberg, at Worth at Gravelotte and many another battle where the victors sometimes lost more than the vanquished, they hurled masses of men against the French artillery—the one arm in which France was decidedly superior—and before long had penned up Marshal Bazaine in Metz, and driven MacMahon's army, with Napoleon in person, into the hollow of Sedan. Here, on September 15th, Napoleon had to surrender with his whole army. The war now seemed finished. "Against whom are you still fighting since Napoleon is a captive?" asked an English friend of the famous historian, von Ranke. "Against Louis XIV," was Ranke's significant reply. A Republican government was rapidly formed in Paris, and the Germans pressing on, invested the city about October 1st. The improvised armies of the South though fighting with great valour, failed to relieve the capital. On October 27th Bazaine surrendered at Metz with one hundred and seventy three thousand men. For sheer lack of food Paris had to yield on January 28th 1871, and negotiation about the terms of peace began between Bismarck with the South German representatives on one side and Thiers and Favre on the other. The terms exacted were hard. Alsace and the larger part of Lorraine were ceded by France, which had also to pay the enormous war indemnity of two

hundred millions sterling. The final treaty was signed at Frankfurt on May 10th. The work of Louis XIV was undone. Meantime, during the siege of Paris negotiations had been going on at Versailles among the heads of the various German States for the definite establishment of German unity. By means of treaties, afterwards ratified by the North German Diet and the South German parliaments, the Northern Confederation was expanded into the German Confederation, and on December 4th King Lewis II of Bavaria proposed to the other sovereign States that the King of Prussia, hereditary President of the Confederation, should receive the title of German Emperor. This was Bismarck's work. William I was very loth to take any title which would seem to overshadow that of King of Prussia, but this was precisely the reason which commended the change to the minor States. On January 18th 1871, in the Hall of Mirrors at Versailles amid a splendid gathering of the victorious princes and war-leaders of Germany the coronation ceremony took place and the new German Empire was formally proclaimed.

The Diet met on March 21st in Berlin and at once undertook the task of elaborating a Constitution which was completed before the end of April. According to this instrument, the legislative power is committed to two chambers—one,

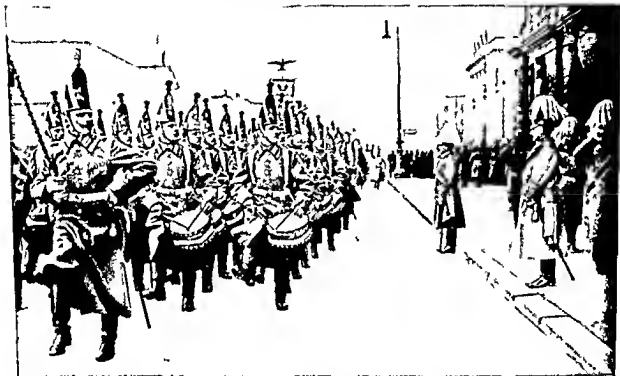


THE COLUMN OF VICTORY BERLIN  
The Column of Victory two hundred feet high, is in the centre of the Platz vor dem Brandenburger Thor and stands on a square pedestal surrounded by a circular colonnade. Reliefs in bronze adorn the pedestal, and the mosaics in the colonnade illustrate the restoration of the German Empire. Above, in the flutings of the column, are three rows of captured Danish, Austrian and French cannon.



the Federal Council *Bundesrath* consisting of fifty eight representatives of the twenty six governments composing the union the other the *Reichstag* chosen by popular election on the basis of manhood suffrage

The Army and the Navy are under the Emperor. He can on his own responsibility declare a defensive war—for an offensive war he must have the sanction of the Federal Council. The *Reichstag* is not empowered to initiate legislation. That is the function solely of the Federal Council, where Prussia has a solid block of seventeen votes. Owing to the position of Prussia in the Federal Council, the whole German system of government hinges on Prussia while by the very peculiar franchise system in Prussia that country is still essentially an absolute monarchy. The ideas of the school of Treitschke have therefore been realized and all Germany has become simply an expansion of Prussia's *ein erweitertes Preussen* under direction of the Hohenzollern dynasty.



GERMAN GRENADIERS

The German infantry consists of two hundred and sixteen regiments, mostly of three battalions. The present German Emperor is shown watching the march past of some of the soldiers, who are doing the goose-step.

Thus constituted the German Empire faced the future after what was believed to be its final settlement with France. Bismarck as Imperial Chancellor and Prussian Minister had now a new part to play. It was one that revealed the great deficiencies in his character both as a politician and as a man. Hitherto his whole powers had been bent on war and the preparation for war. And he had succeeded brilliantly, whatever could be done by blood and iron he had achieved. He had now to undertake the tasks of peace and in his first serious trial he made a grave and irreparable mistake. In 1872 the Jesuits were for the second time expelled from the German Empire and in May of the following year the Prussian Parliament initiated on the motion of Dr Falk Minister of Public Worship a series of laws which involved Prussia and the Papacy in what was known as the *Kulturkampf* or War of Cultures—the Protestant *versus* the Catholic conception of the relations of Church and State. Some of these measures struck at the very root of a power which now existed only in the realm of the spirit which spiritual forces might indeed conquer and in fact were conquering but which could only thrive on attacks conducted by Acts of Parliament and courts of justice. In the struggle which



Photo by

On June 25 A. 1895 W. II and II surrounded by the royal household and members of his court, all of whom were mourning for the late King Oscar II, made an accession speech from the throne. He concluded his speech by quoting the words of Frederick the Great: "In France the King is the first servant of the State."

(D. C.)

Having received his accession speech from the throne, the King, with the best and brightest traditions of the

ensued prelates and priests were deposed, banished and imprisoned but they would not submit, their devotion rallied to their side the waning loyalty of their flocks, they allied themselves with revolutionary movements and ultimately Bismarck like Henry IV had to go to Canossa or at least some distance in that direction. After the death of Pius IX a compromise was arrived at by which most of the May Laws were relaxed or ultimately abrogated but the expulsion of the Jesuits, the ordinance of civil marriage (to which of course a religious ceremony might or might not be added) and the State inspection of public schools were retained. But the agitation had the very undesirable result of creating a solid and permanent party in the Reichstag—except the Socialists the most numerous single party in that body—which is united on a confessional not a political basis and which has to be placated by every Minister who wishes to carry a contentious measure in any sphere of legislation.

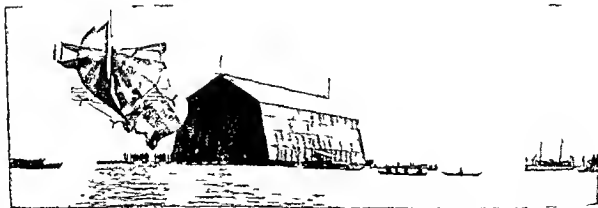
The revolutionary movements above referred to which Bismarck had to deal are commonly summed up under the title of Socialism. The Socialists in Germany ostensibly base their programme on the theories of Lassalle and Karl Marx who preached the doctrine of the acquisition by the State of all the means of production. In point of fact however the Socialist organization has provided a nucleus round which has gathered all German discontent with autocratic methods, and with the absence of democratic control of legislation and administration. In the midst of the struggle the Emperor William I passed away at the age of ninety one (1888). The Crown Prince Frederick who came to the throne a dying man did not survive the year and the accession of his son William II. The present Emperor was in two years followed by the resignation of Bismarck (1890). William II had ideas of his own especially in regard to social legislation and to colonial expansion which conflicted irreconcilably with those of the Chancellor who could not at his age and with his vast experience and reputation become the mere agent for policies which appealed neither to his intelligence nor to his sympathies.

But if William II launched Germany on a new policy at home and abroad the spirit of Bismarck still



COUNT ZEPPELIN

Count Ferdinand Zeppelin, the German aeronaut, born in 1838, is mainly responsible for the progress of aeronautics in Germany. He is the inventor of the dirigible airship which bears his name.



A ZEPPELIN AT FRIEDRICHSHAFEN LAKE CONSTANCE

The Zeppelin is the German rigid type of airship and consists mainly of an aluminium framework and a number of gas compartments or balloons. Friedrichshafen is a Zeppelin base and one of its airships can be seen entering its flying shed on Lake Constance.



PRINCE VON BULOW

Prince von Bulow German statesman was born in 1847 After filling various diplomatic posts he was appointed Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs in 1897 and in 1900 became Chancellor of the German Empire

survived On the surface his unscrupulous methods and his trust in blood and iron seemed to have been consecrated by a dazzling success The German people were as the Socialist leader Bebel remarked drunk with victory The underlying spiritual forces which had created the essential conditions of that success were overlooked in the blaze of triumph Material force greatness in the eyes of the world had up to the middle of the nineteenth century been felt by Germans to be signally lacking to their country Now material force and political greatness were theirs in overflowing



DR BETHMANN HOLLWEG

Dr Bethmann Hollweg was born in 1856 and in 1905 was appointed Minister of the Interior On Prince von Bulow's resignation in 1909 he became Chancellor of the German Empire and Minister of State for Foreign Affairs

measure and the sudden reaction from the diffidence of their long period of weakness and abasement swung the nation far to the other side A spirit of what can only be called megalomania took possession of the ruling classes from the Emperor downward and was fostered not only by the constant increase of military power but by the extraordinary growth of commerce and industry which soon followed on Bismarck's protective legislation and the great development of technical education in the later seventies Poetry and philosophy withered under these influences but instead of them there fell upon the German mind the fervent exhortations of Treitschke re-echoed from the universities and the press throughout the Empire They taught that national greatness was an affair of great possessions especially in colonies that England stupefied by wealth and ease had no longer the moral claim nor the physical power to retain her vast dominions and that the future of Germany lay upon the sea



PRUSSIAN CUIRASSIERS

The Prussian cuirassiers were first so called under Frederick William I and in the wars of Frederick the Great they bore a conspicuous part This regiment is considered the flower of the German army

No one was more impressed with these

ideas than the young Emperor and in South Africa the Emperor's policy soon became clear It was to use England's difficulties with the Boers as a leverage whereby to secure commercial and ultimately political supremacy in that region The country had however been opened up by British enterprise and its warrior tribes prevented by

British arms from overwhelming the infant Boer Republic. A great and ambitious European Power lying across the road from the Cape to Egypt now meditated what would have been a fatal blow to British influence in Africa north and south and could not have been achieved without war if the British people knew what was on foot. This knowledge was given to them in a sudden flash by the Emperor's telegram to President Kruger (January 3rd 1896) in which he congratulated the Boer Republic on having repelled the Jameson Raid without calling in the aid of friendly Powers. This telegram which was only the crown of a series of acts tending in the same direction acted both on



THE CROWN PRINCE OF GERMANY

Prince William, the heir-apparent to the German throne and the eldest son of the present Emperor William II, was born in 1862 and in 1905 married Princess Cecilie of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.

naval forces were raised from eighteen thousand to thirty-eight thousand seamen. But the year 1896 saw a more significant increase for now the old conception of the German navy as a defensive force was abandoned and it was resolved to create a navy capable of taking the offensive on the high seas. In 1900 when recommending a Bill to double the increase provided for in 1898 Admiral Tirpitz declared that Germany must possess a battle fleet so strong that even the greatest of sea powers would find the strength of its position endangered in war.

Meantime the three countries mainly threatened by those ambitions—England, France and Russia—began to draw together for mutual defence. A difference with France when that country assumed the Protectorate of Morocco very nearly led to war in 1911.

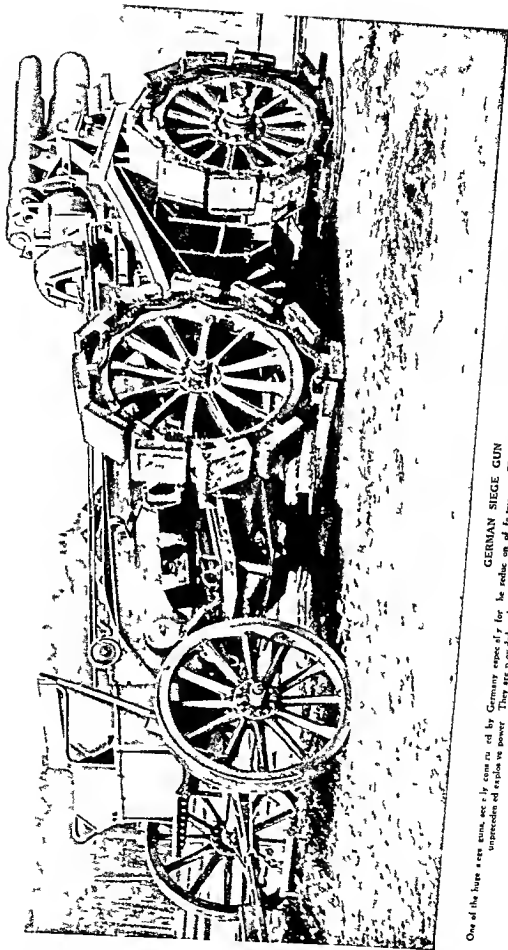
The immediate causes of the actual outbreak in the midst of which these lines are written do not

the Boer and on the British mind in such a way as to make a South African war inevitable. When it broke out and the Emperor after vainly endeavouring to form a European coalition in favour of the Boers found himself helpless in face of the sea power of England he ostentatiously reversed his South African policy suggested (according to his own statement) a plan of campaign to the English and decorated Lord Roberts with the Order of the Black Eagle but at the same time redoubled the intensity of that competition with England in naval armament in which lay Germany's only hope of the speedy realization of her vast ambitions. The Emperor's naval policy began in 1891 when the



THE DEATH'S HEAD HUSSARS

Originally the type of Hunan, an old cavalry soldier, the Hussar was introduced into the armies of General and Prince Fu in the early eighteenth century. The Death's Head Hussars to the Crown Prince's favourite regiment.



One of the huge siege guns, secreted by Germany especially for the reduction of fortresses. These enormous guns are 42 cm bore (16½ inch) howitzers and how a one-ton shell of unprecedented explosive power. They are provided with explosive wheels, a hoist which they cannot be moved, and are served by Krupp's solid or mechanical

ca

come within the scope of this history. It is necessary however, to mention one factor which has been of the most vital importance in bringing about the present situation. Since 1870 Germany has developed into a great industrial country, with a very large town population which is clamouring for cheap food. This is denied it by the heavy taxation of imported food stuffs imposed in the interests of German agriculture.

The food tariffs in the present day have risen to five six or sometimes even tenfold what they were as fixed by Bismarck in 1879. That this state of things cannot be maintained much longer was clearly shown by the return of one hundred and ten Socialists to the Reichstag of 1913, a number which would be nearer two hundred if constituencies were redistributed on the basis of the present population.

But when pursue a peace policy towards Russia, France and England, and defer indefinitely her dreams of world power. From this dilemma there was no escape. Whatever may have been the secondary causes of the war of 1914, it lay implicit in the economic situation of the country combined with the temper and ambition of the modern German people.



WILLIAM II

William II, the eldest son of Prince Frederick of Prussia, was born at Berlin on the 27th of January 1859, and became Emperor of Germany in 1888. He is an extremely versatile man, but a silent, capricious, and strong-willed, with an overweening sense of the divine right of his Imperial power.

the food taxes are swept away or materially lowered Germany must rapidly approximate to the condition of England and be unable to feed her population without large and regular supplies from abroad—supplies which in war could be cut off or dangerously diminished. In 1913 therefore Germany was confronted with a most serious issue and one on which an immediate decision was imperatively required.

She had either to wage war at once while her people could still be supported—though with difficulty—from internal sources or to

# DATES OF POLISH HISTORY

| PERIOD  | DATE  | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|---|---|--|
| The Rise of Poland (963-1138)                   | 963<br>965<br>982<br>1092-18<br>1024<br>1102<br>1102-9  | Miechyslaw Duke<br>Introduction of Christianity<br>Boleslaw Duke<br>German wars<br>Boleslaw I King<br>Boleslaw III King<br>Conquest of Pomerania   |
| Poland in Disunion (1138-1306)                  | 1138<br>1140-90<br>1219-61<br>1226<br>1247<br>1250-1306<br>1264   | Division of Poland among the sons of Boleslaw III 1140<br>Cistercian and other Orders<br>Rise of Lithuania under Mendog 1181<br>Loss of West Pomerania<br>Settlement of the Teutonic Order in Prussia<br>Tartar invasion<br>German colonization<br>Loss of Silesia<br>Charter to the Jews.   |
| Revival of Poland (1306-1386)                   | 1306<br>1314<br>1326-33<br>1333<br>1335<br>1340<br>1347<br>1364<br>1370<br>1374   | Wladyslaw the Short King<br>Gedymin Duke of Lithuania<br>War with the Teutonic Order<br>Crown the Great<br>Treaty of Vyshehrad<br>Annexation of Galiets<br>Statute of Wislitsa<br>Cracow University founded<br>Loans of Hungary King<br>Charter of Koshtise  |
| The Jagiello (1386-1506)                        | 1386<br>1387<br>1388<br>1413<br>1434-32<br>1447<br>1454<br>1454-66<br>1466<br>1505  | Jagiello of Lithuania King<br>Lithuania converted to Christianity<br>Battle of Grunwald<br>Union of Horodlo<br>War with Teutonic Order<br>Casimir IV King<br>Statute of Nieszawa<br>Conquest of Prussia<br>Peace of Thorn<br>First of the Parliament   |
| The Renaissance and the Reformation (1506-1572) | 1506<br>1543<br>1548<br>1548-1606<br>1510-1600<br>1562-71<br>1580<br>1572   | Zygmunt I King 1507-8 War with Moscow<br>Death of Copernicus<br>Zygmunt II King<br>Golden Age of Polish literature<br>Rise of Moscow<br>War with Sweden<br>Union of Lublin<br>Death of Zygmunt II last of the Jagiello dynasty   |
| The Great Wars (1572-1669)                      | 1573<br>1577-82<br>1582<br>1595<br>1601-11<br>1606<br>1609-18<br>1620-21<br>1617-29<br>1628<br>1632<br>1648-54<br>1651-60<br>1660 | Henry of Valois first elected King 1574<br>Interregnum 1576 Stephen Batory elected King<br>Moscow War<br>Zygmunt III elected King<br>Union of Brest<br>Swedish War<br>First Civil War<br>War with Moscow<br>Turkish War<br>Swedish War<br>Union of Prussia with Brandenburg<br>Wladyslaw IV elected King<br>Cossack revolt and Tartar invasions<br>War with Sweden Moscow Brandenburg and Cossacks<br>Treaty of Oliva 1647 Treaty of Andrushevo                            |
| The Decline of Poland (1669-1764)               | 1679<br>1674<br>1683<br>1697<br>1700-21<br>1713-31<br>1733<br>1741<br>1763-64   | Victory of Sobieski over Turks at Chocim<br>John Sobieski elected King<br>Victory of Sobieski at Vienna<br>Augustus of Saxony elected King<br>Northern War between Sweden and Russia<br>Interregnum<br>Augustus III elected King<br>Educational reforms of Konarski<br>Interregnum   |
| The Revival and the Partitions (1764-1795)      | 1764<br>1767<br>1773<br>1788-91<br>1791<br>1792<br>1793<br>1794<br>1795   | Stanislaw Poniatowski elected King The Russian army in Warsaw<br>The Dissident question 1766 Confederation of Bar<br>First Partition Educational Commission<br>The Four Years' Parliament<br>The Constitution of May 3rd<br>Russian invasion<br>Second Partition<br>The suppression of Kosciuszko Siege of Warsaw<br>Third Partition   |
| The Napoleonic Period (1795-1815)               | 1797<br>1801<br>1804-5<br>1807<br>1809<br>1812<br>1813<br>1815  | The Polish Legation in Italy<br>Alexander I Tsar<br>Prince Czartoryski a Russian Minister<br>The Grand Duchy of Warsaw<br>The Warsaw army conquers Galicia<br>80,000 Poles take part in Napoleon's advance to Moscow<br>The Russians occupy Warsaw<br>The Congress of Vienna   |
| Struggle for national rights (1815-1915)        | 1815<br>1818<br>1822<br>1826<br>1830<br>1830-36<br>1846<br>1848<br>1861-6<br>1863<br>1914   | The Kingdom of Poland formed by Alexander I<br>Death of Kosciuszko<br>Rise of the Romantic school of poetry<br>Nicholas I King of Poland<br>Polish insurrection 1831 Capture of Warsaw by the Russians<br>Paskievich Viceroy of Poland<br>Polish revolt in Galicia<br>Polish revolt at Posen<br>Concessions by Alexander II<br>Polish insurrection 1862 Autonomy granted to Galicia 1903 Polish Deputies in the Duma<br>Russian promise of unity and autonomy to the Poles |





MAP OF POLAND

Poland is a country in Europe which till the end of the eighteenth century was a kingdom and afterwards Lithuania—over the banks of the river Vistula, Dnieper and upper Danube and included in addition besides the Poles proper and the Bel or Slavs, the Lithuanians and Ruthenians. There is not much reliable historical data regarding Poland before the tenth century though it is probable that the progenitors of the Poles, originally established on the Danube, were driven thence by the Romans into Central Europe and finally settled near the upper waters of the river Oder and Vistula.

## CHAPTER XXXV

## THE POLES BY A BRUCE BOSWELL

THE Poles form part of the western branch of the Slavonic race. As the Germans migrated south and west the Slavs spread over the lands on the Vistula, Oder and Elbe. Even in the days of the Frankish Kings Germany began to extend further east as the West Slavs lacked cohesion, but behind the Pomeranians, Wiltzes and other tribes they came upon the Poles who were already a powerful nation with their capital in Posen. They were organized in tribes, and as we first see them these tribes had already united under one King and offered a really national resistance to the German advance. Under Mieczyslaw I Christianity was introduced, but it was of the Roman Catholic confession, and thus from the very first there was a great gulf between the Roman Catholic Poles and the Orthodox Russians. Poland had no natural boundaries except the Carpathian mountains on the south. Moreover she had no traditions of Roman law and organization or Byzantine administration, so there were few integrating forces at work to make the Poles into a strong State. Even Western feudalism never took deep root here, because the Polish State was not founded on conquest as were England, France or Spain. No estates were carved out by invading barons. The clan system led to the rise of a numerous class of

gentry so that both unity and State organization grew up later in Poland than in the West. Her early history is the record of a continuous struggle against German aggression of national wars with her neighbours Bohemia and Hungary and with the less civilized tribes of the Pomeranians the Prussians and the Lithuanians. Miecyslaw was succeeded by his son Boleslav the Great who carried on a series of successful wars with the Empire from 1102 to 1118 and advanced in the East as far as Kiev. In 1024 he was crowned king and is the true founder of the Polish Kingdom.

His successors often did homage to the Emperors and the only great man among them was Boleslav III who conquered Pomerania. On the death of Boleslav III in 1138 Poland was divided among his sons and a period of disunion followed in which the various duchies Great Poland Silesia Mazovia Lesser Poland etc. were divided between the different members of the royal house. In 1130 the Cistercian Order appeared in Poland and monasteries soon spread over the country from which was diffused Western European culture. A number of Latin chroniclers such as Martin Gallus began to write the history of Poland. On the West the German frontier Marks were strongly organized between 1140 and 1180 by Albert the Bear and Henry the Lion and rapidly absorbed all the Slavonic tribes west of Poland.

In this troubled period three important events occurred on the frontiers of Poland. In 1219 the Lithuanian tribes on the Niemen were organized as a State by Mendog. In 1226 the Teutonic Order settled in the lands round the mouth of the Vistula ostensibly to convert the heathen Prussians to Christianity but in reality to spread German culture along the eastern shores of the Baltic. Lastly in 1241 the Tartars after destroying the Russian principalities appeared in the West and devastated Poland.



King on the point of being

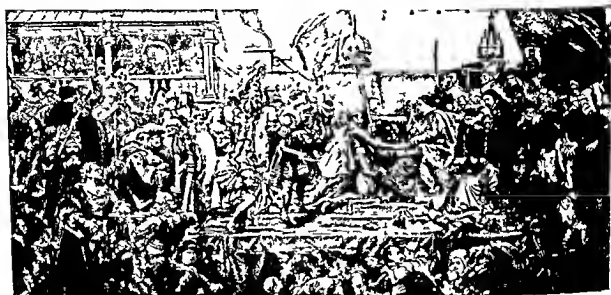
(By Mieczyslaw)

#### ASSASSINATION OF PRZEMYSŁAW I

In 1295 Przemyslaw I came to the throne of Poland, which had then become a great and powerful kingdom. Przemyslaw effected several reforms without troubling himself about the Papal authority. But disquietude was threatened the welfare of the country and after a reign of not more than seven months Przemyslaw I was murdered at Rogozno, close to the Prussian frontier.

The chief result of this depopulation of Poland was an enormous influx of Germans who were at first a danger to the Polish nationality but were gradually absorbed except in Lower Silesia which became thenceforth a purely German land. These peasants introduced higher methods of agriculture and made definite contracts with the landowners who allowed them a measure of local autonomy. The Polish peasants imitated them and a period of great prosperity and independence ensued for the peasants. The Germans also poured into the towns where they received autonomy under Magdeburg law, which remained in force for many centuries. So that although the Germans were their great enemies it was through them that the Poles received Western civilization. Many Jews too came into Poland and obtained the right to manage their own affairs by a Charter in 1264 a right they have retained ever since. The Germans failed to colonize any Polish lands except Silesia but they made great advances on the Baltic and by 1283 the Prussians were practically exterminated and Prussia was a purely German State cutting off Poland from the sea.

But the Polish duchies began to find out the disadvantages of disunion and by 1306 they were all except Mazovia united under Vladyslaw the Short who besides uniting Poland waged a long war with



From the 1st 1692

ALBERT OF PRUSSIA PAYING HOMAGE TO ZYGMUNT I

[The 1st 1692]

Albert, Marquis of Brandenburg and nephew of Zygmunt I of Poland, had been elected master of the Teutonic Order and no sooner was he invested with this authority than he renounced all claims to Poland and refused to submit to his Viceroy, Zygmunt. However in 1525 Zygmunt crushed the rebellion and Albert of Prussia was compelled to pay homage to him.

the Teutonic Order and was the first king to succeed against it. Vladyslaw was succeeded in 1333 by his son Casimir the Great one of the best of Polish kings. He was a diplomatist of no mean order and by a series of treaties and alliances brought Poland for the first time to a position of equality with other European States. The Polish State at this time was composed of a numerous gentry and a prosperous peasantry with a rising burgher class in the towns. But political power was in the hands of the king and the magnates. The Jews were well treated by Casimir who held the principle of religious toleration which was always stronger in Poland than in other States. In 1347 he promulgated the Statute of Vislitz which was an attempt to collect all the laws of the land and make a common code for all the provinces of Poland. The land began to be divided into *Voivodeships* or Palatinates which represented the original tribes. In 1364 Casimir founded a university at Cracow which had now succeeded Posen as the capital and had become an important city situated as it was on the trade route to the East.

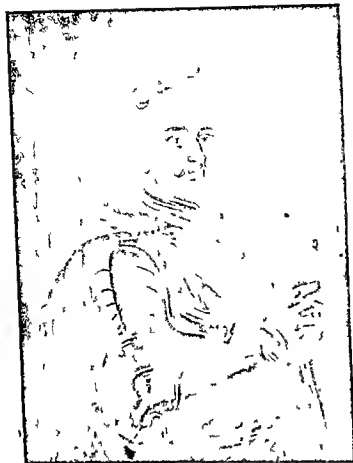
But the great historical event of this reign was the renunciation of all claim to Pomerania and Silesia in 1335 and the annexation of Galitz in 1340. This is one of the turning points in Polish history. She no longer definitely retreated before German aggression in the West to an inner line which the subsequent disorganization of the Empire enabled her to hold till the rise of Prussia in the eighteenth century and



# **POLISH VICTORY OVER THE RUSSIANS AT PSKOFF**

In 1581 Sigismund, the young king of Poland, waged war with Russia, and on August 22nd, closely invested Pskoff. The immense army and musketeers of the tsar of the time of the death of his empire concluded peace in January 1582. The Polish army took and the whole of Livonia.

(By the way)



JOHN SOBIESKI

John Sobieski 1674-1696 deservedly earned to himself a heroic military reputation before he became King John III of Poland in 1674. Sobieski was a valiant and successful but less loved Poland from the Turkish invasion and by his most valorous exploits in the life of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth. He was the Ottoman yoke. But in spite of these victories he was not the hero of the nation as those of him in action and disaster.

was now one of the largest in Europe and Lithuania though behind Poland in culture gave her a series of brilliant monarchs and a number of great men. The chief event of Jagiello's reign was the war with the Teutonic Order whose power was broken at the battle of Grunwald in 1410 one of the historic occasions on which the Slavonic race has definitely driven back the Germans. Jagiello was succeeded by his son Casimir IV a great statesman under whom was earned out the complete conquest of the Order. By the Peace of Thorn in 1466 West Prussia including Dantzic and the Vistula mouth became an integral part of Poland while East Prussia came under Polish suzerainty.

At this period Poland was ruled chiefly by the magnates. But Casimir IV designed with the help of the gentry to break their power. His efforts culminated in the Statute of Nieszawa by which the following reforms were enacted. Legal decisions were to be made not by customary law but according to the Statute of Lithuania. But most important of all the King bound himself not to make new laws or summon the army without the consent of the *Sejmiki* or provincial assemblies of the gentry. These assemblies now succeeded the Royal Council as the chief legislative authority in the realm and they began to unite to form a General *Sejm* or Parliament. This is a period of a balance of classes.

In 1506 Zygmunt I came to the throne and united to Poland the last independent duchy Masovia. His reign saw the rise of Humanism in Poland. Above all Copernicus a student of Cracow University wrote his chief work on astronomy. Zygmunt fought the first Polish war with Moscow in 1507-8 and

she embarked on a fresh policy which diverted Polish expansion to the South East and enabled her to conquer practically all the Ruthenian people and so come into contact with Moscow Turkey and the Crimean Tatars. Under Casimir she took the first big step and obtained Lemberg.

Casimir was the last of the Piast dynasty and was succeeded in 1370 by Louis of Hungary. This king was forced to make a compact with the Polish gentry known as the Charter of Koszytze in 1374. By this the gentry received certain privileges such as immunity from taxation and thus obtained as a class a strong political position. The Poles look upon it as a sort of Magna Carta. Louis was succeeded by his daughter Jadwiga who married Jagiello Duke of Lithuania. This duchy had grown enormously since the days of Mendog Gedymin and Olgerd had conquered practically all the White and Little Russians owing to the disruption of Russia after the Tartar conquests. Moscow still remained under the Tatars. Lithuania was now joined to Poland in a purely dynastic union. The Russian population belonged to the Orthodox Church. Western Christianity was introduced among the Lithuanians and Polish civilization rapidly spread. In 1413 by the Union of Horodlo Lithuania was organized on the Polish model and the gentry received rights of arms and privileges like those of the Poles. The Polish-Lithuanian State

in 1534 fortified the south east frontier against the Crimean Tartars. His son Zygmunt II reigned from 1548 to 1572 and under him the Reformation made a great advance in Poland especially Calvinism. The second half of the sixteenth century is the Golden Age of Polish literature several great poets appearing such as Kochanowski the friend of Ronsard and a number of brilliant political writers.

The chief political event of the time was the rise of Moscow under Ivan the Terrible and his wars with Poland and Sweden for Livonia. In 1569 by the Union of Lublin Poland and Lithuania were finally united and the common Parliament met alternately at Warsaw and Grodno. The Ukraine came directly under Poland and a great Polish colonization began. The death of the last of the Jagiellons left many reforms unaccomplished and ended a line of real statesmen. In the stormy period that followed Poland had neither the time nor the men to remedy the shortcomings in the State which ended in its fall. The next period is one of great external glory and internal stagnation.

The death of Zygmunt II was followed by a long *Interregnum* and hereditary monarchy gave place to election. Henry of Valois was elected King in 1573 and on his departure a Hungarian nobleman Stephen Batory became King in 1576. These troubled years led to the complete overthrow of the balance of classes in favour of the gentry. An economic revolution had taken place. The Turks had cut off the trade route to the East and the prosperity of the cities declined until the burghers ceased to be represented in the *Sejm*. At the same time a great export of corn through Dantzic began which enriched the landowners and resulted in the peasants becoming serfs. As the King too was forced to make a compact with the gentry on his election this class became the supreme power in the land. Two evil institutions grew up the Confederation by which a faction could form a league and wage internal war against the rest of the State and the *Liberum Veto* by which one member of the *Sejm* could paralyse all legislation. While the gentry was an enlightened group of men as at this time the constitution still worked well but at the best the Parliament was a clumsy legislative body as the members were not free agents but had mandates from the local Diets or *Seymiki*. As the gentry formed a numerous body their ideal



From the painting

(By Mal Jko)

#### THE DEPUTY REYEN AT THE DIET OF WARSAW

In 1773 Austria, Prussia and Russia called the Diet of Warsaw to give some semblance of justice to the dismemberment of Poland. Most of the deputies who attended the Diet were creatures of Russia, but one, Thaddeus Reym, refused to be led into betraying his country and exhorted his fellow-citizens to stand firm. Nevertheless, a permanent council was established which, under the influence of the Russian ambassador, governed Poland.



ZYGMUNT III

Zygmunt III (1566-1632) became king of Poland in 1587. He persecuted the Protestants, while constant disputes took place between him and the Diet.

was something like that of a Greek city State—a body of free citizens, a small trading class and a mass of helots.

Batory spent most of his reign in war with Moscow from 1577 to 1582 and at this time the Polish State reached its widest expansion. It was an age of great captains under whom Poland became a great military power. On Batory's death Zygmunt Vasa was elected King. He was a strong Catholic and the Counter Reformation under the Jesuits succeeded in re-converting most of the Polish



STANISLAV I

Stanislaw Leszczyński (1677-1766) was elected King of Poland in 1704. In 1709 he was driven out by Peter the Great, and abdicated in 1736.

gentry to the Roman Church. He also neglected Polish interests to pursue his claims to the Swedish throne. In 1595 took place the Union of Brest, by which the Orthodox Ruthenians joined the Catholic Church while preserving their own form of worship. The Muscovite wars continued from 1609 to 1618 and the great General Zholkievski even occupied Moscow and crowned the King's son as Grand Duke of Moscow, but the reluctance of the *Seym* to grant money ended in the failure of the campaign and under the Romanovs Moscow once more became powerful. There were also two wars with Sweden and Turkey which resulted in the great victories of Zholkievski and Chodkiewicz. The success of the Counter Reformation resulted in all education falling under the control of the Jesuits and a consequent decline in enlightenment and the growth of religious intolerance. A significant event was the union of Prussia with Brandenburg in 1618.

Zygmunt III was succeeded by his son Vladyslaw IV. In 1648 the Cossacks of the Ukraine revolted owing to the religious propaganda of the Jesuits and social differences with the gentry. They brought in the Crimean Tartars and spread ruin over the south east of Poland. The war lasted till 1654 and was followed by a war with Moscow which culminated in the catastrophe of 1655 when the Swedes invaded Poland, took Warsaw and Cracow, while at the same time the Russians and Cossacks took Lublin and the Elector of Brandenburg occupied Polish Prussia. A great national effort enabled Poland to emerge successfully and peace was made with Sweden in 1660. The Cossacks had surrendered the



AUGUSTUS III

Augustus III (1696-1763) was elected King of Poland in 1733 and aided by Russia expelled Stanislaw I. He took part in the Silesian and Seven Years Wars.

Eastern Ukraine with Kiev to Moscow and this was confirmed in the Treaty of Andrushevo in 1667. The next great war with Turkey marked by the victories of John Sobieski at Chocim in 1673 and Vienna in 1683 ends the period of military glory. Internal decline had already set in. Poland completely lacked a strong executive and administrative body at a time when all European States had adopted the New Monarchy. In Central and Eastern Europe all the national States had fallen under the power of the great



STANISLAV II

Stanislaw II (1732-1798) was elected King of Poland in 1764. With him the monarchs came to an end, the first Partisan of Poland being elected in 1773.



# JOHN SOHESAI AT THE RELIEF OF VIENNA

JOHN SOHESAI AT THE RELIEF OF VIENNA. The picture shows the relief of Vienna by the English and the Austrians in 1683. The English and the Austrians were victorious in the battle of Vienna. The picture shows the relief of Vienna by the English and the Austrians in 1683. The English and the Austrians were victorious in the battle of Vienna.

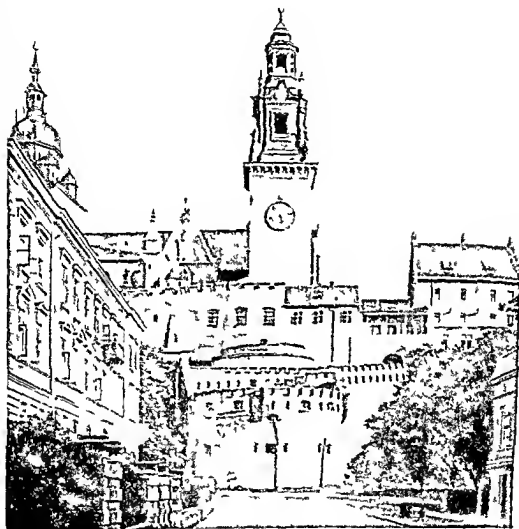
JOHN SOHESAI AT THE RELIEF OF VIENNA. The picture shows the relief of Vienna by the English and the Austrians in 1683. The English and the Austrians were victorious in the battle of Vienna. The picture shows the relief of Vienna by the English and the Austrians in 1683. The English and the Austrians were victorious in the battle of Vienna.

JOHN SOHESAI AT THE RELIEF OF VIENNA. The picture shows the relief of Vienna by the English and the Austrians in 1683. The English and the Austrians were victorious in the battle of Vienna. The picture shows the relief of Vienna by the English and the Austrians in 1683. The English and the Austrians were victorious in the battle of Vienna.



bureaucratic States of Prussia and Austria and Peter the Great now formed a third strong government on the German model. Her great wars had left Poland exhausted. Internal politics degenerated into mere faction fights between the chief families. The kings of the Saxon House had not the will or energy to amend matters and dismemberment drew near. It even appeared as if the Polish nation would disappear altogether. At this critical moment in 1740 a priest named Konarski began to reform education. Other men like the King Leshchynski advised political reform. There was the germ of a movement which was to save the nation from extinction.

On the death of Augustus III in 1763 Frederick of Prussia proposed to Catharine of Russia that Stanislaw Poniatowski would be a suitable and amenable candidate for the Polish throne. He was elected



THE STANISLAUS CATHEDRAL, CRACOW

The most important church in Cracow is the Cathedral of St. Stanislaus, which was consecrated in 1329 and is Gothic in style. The cathedral is the Pantheon of the Polish nation, as it was the coronation place of the kings of Poland, and takes its name from St. Stanislaus, who as Bishop of Cracow was slain before he died by King Boleslaw in 1079.

Against this interference a patriotic resistance grew up in Poland and in the resulting anarchy Frederick II proposed a partition. The First Partition took place in 1773. By it Austria obtained Galicia, Prussia Western Prussia and Russian part of White Russia. The blame for this disreputable transaction falls chiefly on Prussia who forced it upon the other two powers. A new constitution was made for Poland but as the Council was under the control of the Russian Ambassador it never became a national government.

The seed sown by Konarski now bore fruit and a great renaissance took place in every department of life. An Educational Commission reformed the universities of Cracow and Vilna and founded many schools. Literature and history all revived and a programme for political reform was sketched out by Straszynski. In 1788-91 the Sejm embodied his ideas in an enlightened constitution whereby the army was increased, the cities enfranchised, a strong Executive Council formed and the monarchy made

in the presence of a Russian army and all his life was subservient to Catharine Russia and Prussia wanted a pretext for interference in Polish affairs and they found it in the Dissidents of the Orthodox and Protestant religions who they alleged were persecuted.

hereditary. The gentry voluntarily surrendered their own privileges and displayed great courage and enlightenment at the most critical moment in their nation's history. But it was too late to save the State. The Russian army entered in 1792 and in 1793 the Second Partition took place by which Russia obtained all the eastern part of Poland and Prussia Posen, Dantzg and Thorn. Then followed a great struggle for liberty. Kosciuszko was made Dictator, defeated the Russians and held Warsaw against the Russian and Prussian armies but he was finally beaten at Wacleyowice and the Third Partition followed, Warsaw falling to Prussia.

Although the Polish State fell by her great political and intellectual revival Poland had justified her existence as a State and had a great ideal to look back upon. Her intellectual progress continued. Many Poles formed legions to fight for Napoleon who in 1807 formed the Grand Duchy of Warsaw. He and Alexander I vied with each other for the support of the Poles and on the victory of the latter in 1812 he set to work to revive Poland. He could not carry out all his aims at the Congress of Vienna but created in 1815 a Kingdom of Poland out of the former Grand Duchy of Warsaw. The constitution was



Prus. Ak. Jan. (187)

THE BATTLE OF RACLAWICE 1794

[The J. Matysko]

Following the proclamation of its constitution of the 3rd of May 1791, Kosciuszko took a leading part against the reactionary confederation formed at Tarnobrzeg to end the movement for Polish independence. On April 3rd 1794 he led a mixed army of peasants and regulars he defeated an army of Russian veterans. The victory had a great effect on a cross-burning cause which seemed at first a desperate venture.

the most liberal in Europe and gave the Poles a real centre for their nationality. But from the first encroachments were made on the constitution and on the death of Alexander an insurrection broke out in 1830. After an heroic struggle the Kingdom of Poland was conquered by Russia and lost all its liberties.

Then followed the darkest period in Polish history. As it was Prussia the undying enemy of the Poles which had proposed the Partitions so it was Prussia which persuaded the Russian Emperors that their interest lay in repressing the Polish nationality. In her own territory she carried out a policy of methodical oppression of the Poles. When all her measures against the Polish language failed she passed an Expropriation Bill compelling the Poles to sell their land to the Government. In Russian political oppression turned the Polish genius to literature and science and the nineteenth century saw the rise of a great romantic school of poetry which produced Milskevich, Krasinski and Slowinski, novelists like Sienkiewicz and scientists like Madame Curie. Political hopes revived under Alexander II, only to end in a few concessions, an insurrection in 1863 and further repression. The great question which divided the two nations was the Polish claim to Ruthenian and Lithuanian territory. In 1867 Austria



HENRYK SIENKIEWICZ

Henryk Sienkiewicz was born in 1846, a well known Polish novelist at Warsaw University, but in 1895 his best known historical romance, Quo Vadis, made him famous. In 1905 he received the Nobel Prize for Literature.



IGNACE JAN PADEREWSKI

This famous Polish pianist and composer was born in Podolia, Russian Poland, in 1860. His first appearance was made at Vienna in 1887 and his virtuoso playing brought him to a high pitch of perfection. He has made his name famous throughout the world.

## CHAPTER XXXVI

## THE BOHEMIANS By OSCAR BRILLIANT

The Bohemians or Czechs belong to the Western branch of the great family of the Slavonic nations and are closely related to the Poles, the Ruthenians and the Russians. The country they occupy forms now part of the great empire of Austria, but up to the time of its incorporation Bohemia had a history which is a record of much greatness, and the Bohemian people took a leading part in the cultural development of Europe.

The country forms the borderland between the Teutons and the Slavs and the long struggle between these two rival races forms the leading feature of the history of Bohemia.

Bohemia derives its name from the Boii, a Celtic people who were the earliest known inhabitants of the country. It was afterwards settled by various Slavonic tribes, the most important amongst them being the Czechs. It seems that the Czechs became masters of the country during the fifth century, but we know very little of its history until the introduction of the rulers of that period was Venceslas I (928-935) who was canonized by the Church and who has become the patron saint of Bohemia. His successors were compelled to recognize the suzerainty of the German Emperors. The German Emperor Conrad III conferred on Prince Sobeslav (1125-1170) the title of *Cupbearer of the Empire*, granting, thus, to the Bohemian princes a rôle in the election of the Emperor. In 1156 the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa bestowed upon Prince Vladislav II the title of king which was now borne by his successors. After the death of Vladislav the country fell into anarchy. The power of the nobility greatly increased while the Germans who had settled in the country in great numbers obtained many privileges. Ottokar I (1197-1230) succeeded in re-establishing order and was crowned king in 1198. Under his successor



From the pain 192

[By J. D. S.]

## CHARLES IV. GIVING HELP TO THE POOR

King Charles I. 1346-1378, also German Emperor as Charles IV, was one of the greatest rulers of Bohemia. He raised the kingdom to a real prominence amongst the states of Europe and where he came a doctor and a pope. He is here seen giving food to the poor during a famine at the time of the Black Death, which ravaged Europe about 1348.

duction of Christianity. Legend relates the foundation of a Bohemian principality under Krok or Crocus, whose daughter Libusa married Premysl, a peasant who was found ploughing his field. Premysl became the founder of a dynasty which ruled Bohemia until 1306.

Christianity was introduced in Bohemia towards the end of the ninth century. The Bohemian Prince Borivoj was baptized by Methodius, the great apostle of the Slavs, who had formerly converted to Christianity the Slavonic inhabitants of Moravia. The most famous

of the rulers of that period was Venceslas I (928-935) who was canonized by the Church and who has become the patron saint of Bohemia. His successors were compelled to recognize the suzerainty of the German Emperors. The German Emperor Conrad III conferred on Prince Sobeslav (1125-1170) the title of *Cupbearer of the Empire*, granting, thus, to the Bohemian princes a rôle in the election of the Emperor. In 1156 the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa bestowed upon Prince Vladislav II the title of king which was now borne by his successors. After the death of Vladislav the country fell into anarchy. The power of the nobility greatly increased while the Germans who had settled in the country in great numbers obtained many privileges. Ottokar I (1197-1230) succeeded in re-establishing order and was crowned king in 1198. Under his successor



JOHN HUSS

John Huss (1369-1415) the Bohemian martyr and reformer has exercised a profound influence upon the religious and intellectual development of the Bohemian people. He was burnt as a heretic by the Council of Constance.

Bohemia and Moravia. But new dissensions soon defeated and killed at the great battle of Durinkrutz in the Marchfeld (1278).

In 1306 the Premyslide dynasty became extinct and the Bohemians elected as their king John of Luxemburg son of Henry the German Emperor. King John spent most of his life in campaigns in all parts of Europe. It became proverbial that nothing could be done in the world without the help of God and of the King of Bohemia. He was a great admirer of France and died whilst fighting at the battle of Crecy (1346). King John was to his contemporaries the embodiment of medieval chivalry and its most distinguished crowned representative. His son and successor Charles I (1346-1378) who as German Emperor is known as Charles IV was one of the greatest rulers of Bohemia. He first established order in the country which was in a very disturbed state on account of the feud and depredations of the nobility. Charles made Prague his favourite residence and adorned the city with buildings which are its pride to this day. He also founded here the University of Prague (1348) the first in Central Europe. He encouraged the study of the Czech language and the Czech literature flourished during his reign.

King Venceslas I (1230-1253) the influence of the Germans grew stronger.

His son and successor Ottokar II (1253-1278) is the most remarkable sovereign of the Premyslide dynasty and one of the greatest rulers of Bohemia. Profiting by the extinction of the Babenberg dynasty in Austria Ottokar took possession of the archduchy of Austria and of Styria. This involved him in a series of wars with Bela IV King of Hungary who was allied with the King of Poland. In 1260 Ottokar decisively defeated Bela IV in the great battle of Kessenbrunn on the banks of the river March. After this victory Ottokar extended his dominions which included now nearly the whole of the present empire of Austria. Bohemia reached the zenith of her power and the imperial crown was offered to her famous King Ottokar for various reasons did not accept the crown and Rudolph of Habsburg was elected German Emperor. A struggle between two such powerful personalities became inevitable. Rudolph claimed as vacant fiefs of the empire most of Ottokar's possessions. Deserted by his German subjects as well as by the Czech nobility Ottokar was compelled to surrender to the Habsburg all his lands except broke out again between them and Ottokar was



GEORGE OF PODEBRAD

George of Podiebrad (1420-1471) became King of Bohemia in 1457. He was the first national king since the extinction of the Premyslide dynasty and the only Bohemian ruler who was a Hussite.

The reign of his son Venceslas IV (1376-1419) who was a weak and vacillating ruler corresponds with two important events in the religious history of Europe namely the great Papal Schism and the reform movement of John Huss. Huss not only preached the reform of the Church but he also aimed at freeing the Czech nation from the intellectual oppression of the Germans. The influence John Huss exercised over the Czech people by his teachings and writings was immense. He crystallized and expressed the protest of nationality against the German influence as well as that of dogma and morality against the teaching and corruption of the Church of Rome. John Huss was tried by the Council of Constance where he went with a letter of safe conduct from the Emperor Sigismund brother of King Venceslas. He was declared a heretic and burned at the stake on the 6th of July, 1415. This judicial murder inflamed the whole Czech people. They rose in defence of their religious liberty and civil war ensued between the Hussites and the adherents of the Church of Rome. The principal tenet of the Hussites was the administration of the Communion in both kinds namely, bread and wine.



P. u. th. j. n. i. g.]

[The V. Bront]

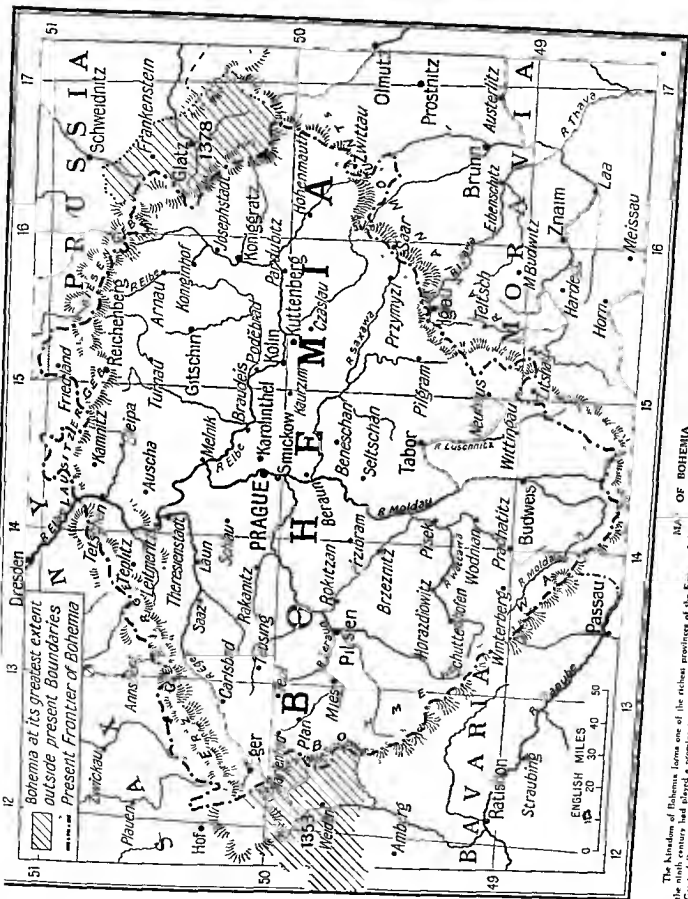
#### THE CZECH AMBASSADOR AT THE COURT OF CHARLES VII OF FRANCE

In 1457 a large Czech embassy arrived at Paris to ask for the hand of Madeleine the daughter of Charles VII of France for their young King Ladislaus Posthumous. By the wealth and splendour they displayed these Czech ambassadors made a profound impression upon the Parisians. The marriage however never took place as the young King of Bohemia died in the same year.

and on this account they became known as Utraquists. They were also called Chistines for the cup became the signal of this religious movement.

Meanwhile (1419) Venceslas died childless and his successor was the Emperor Sigismund who was also King of Hungary. The Bohemians would not recognize him and the Pope proclaimed a crusade against them. This started the famous Hussite Wars which had waste not only Bohemia but the adjoining countries of Hungary and Germany. The Hussites led by men like John Ziska and the two Prokops defeated the numerous armies sent against them. The exploits of the Hussites filled all Europe with alarm and admiration. Seeing that the attempt to conquer the Bohemians had failed Sigismund made peace with them and granted them their principal religious and national demands (1436). He died the next year and with him the dynasty of Luxemburg became extinct.

The years that followed were a period of great anarchy during which a noble George of Podiebrad the leader of the National or Hussite Party came to the front. He first became regent during the minority of King Ladislaus Posthumous and after his death in 1457 he was unanimously elected King. It was for the first time since the extinction of the Premyslid dynasty that Bohemia was again ruled by a national king. His reign was at the beginning very peaceful and prosperous but as he remained



faithful to the Hussite teachings he aroused the enmity of the Pope who incited against him the German Emperor and Matthias Corvinus King of Hungary. In this struggle George of Poděbrad was at the beginning successful but in 1469 Matthias invaded Moravia and occupied Brunn. The struggle was continuing when George of Poděbrad died in 1471. George of Poděbrad the only Hussite King of Bohemia has been after Charles IV the ruler whose memory has most endeared itself to the Czechs.

The Bohemians now elected Wladislaus Jagiello the son of Casimir King of Poland who proved himself a weak ruler. During his reign serfdom was established in Bohemia. In 1490 Wladislaus was also elected King of Hungary. His son Louis succeeded him to both thrones in 1516. Louis was killed in the disastrous battle of Mohacs (August 29th 1526) fighting against the Turks and Archduke Ferdinand of Austria who had married Anna the sister of Louis laid claim to the crown of Bohemia. The Bohemian estates elected him King of Bohemia on the 23rd of October 1526 and this date marks the permanent accession of the Habsburgs to the throne of Bohemia. The spread of Protestantism in

Germany increased the religious difficulties in Bohemia where the new faith found many adherents. Although a devout Catholic Ferdinand showed moderation in religious matters. During the reign of Rudolph II (1576-1611) continuous religious controversies aggravated



From the past age

A CRYSTAL CUTTER AND HIS FAMILY

[By Karl Weiser]

Bohemia is one of the great manufacturing countries of Europe. A prominent position is occupied by the glass industry the products of which are famous throughout the world. The manufacture of glass is one of the oldest in the country having been introduced from Venice during the 13th century. The finest examples of the work namely the crystal glass, are produced around Haida and Seachenau.

The Protestant leaders decided to rebel especially as the heir to the throne Ferdinand of Styria was known to be a fanatical Catholic. On the 23rd of May 1618 they proceeded to the royal palace at Prague to bring their complaints before the councillors of the King. After a heated discussion the two most influential councillors Martinic and Slavata together with Fabricius the secretary of the royal council were thrown out of the windows of the palace into the moat below. This event became known in history as the Defenestration of Prague and was the beginning of the Thirty Years War. They then established a provisional government and decided to raise an army to fight against Austria.

In the following year the Bohemian Diet pronounced the deposition of Ferdinand and elected as king Frederick the Elector Palatine. The new king and his Queen Elizabeth the daughter of James I of England arrived in Bohemia towards the end of 1619 and were crowned at Prague a ceremony to which the Czechs just as the Hungarians attach the greatest importance. Ferdinand who was now at the head of a very powerful Catholic League decided to reconquer Bohemia. A strong army invaded the country and after several skirmishes met the Bohemian army which occupied a slightly fortified position on the place known as the White Mountain near Prague. Here the Bohemians

the king  
dom. In  
the end  
Rudolph  
granted in  
1609 the  
famous

Letter of  
Majesty  
which satis-  
fied all the  
legitimate  
demands of  
the Bohemian  
Protestants.  
Several con-  
cessions  
granted to  
the Prote-  
stants in the

Letter of  
Majesty  
not being  
respected





# BATTLE OF KOLIN 1757

One of the principal victories gained by the Austrians during the Seven Years War (1756-1763) was the battle of Kolin (June 18th, 1757). At this place, which is situated about 10 to 15 miles east of Prague, the Austrians under Daun defeated the Prussians under Frederick the Great. The Prussians lost fourteen thousand men to killed, wounded and prisoners, while the Austrians losses amounted to eight thousand men. As a result of this victory, Frederick the Great was compelled to raise the siege of Prague and to retreat to Bohemia.



FRIEDRICH SMETANA

Friedrich Smetana (1824-1884) Bohemian pianist and composer and exponent of the Czech national music. He composed many operas besides being an admirable pianist.

were defeated after a battle lasting only a few hours (November 8th 1620). King Frederick fled from Prague and the whole of Bohemia fell into the hands of Ferdinand.

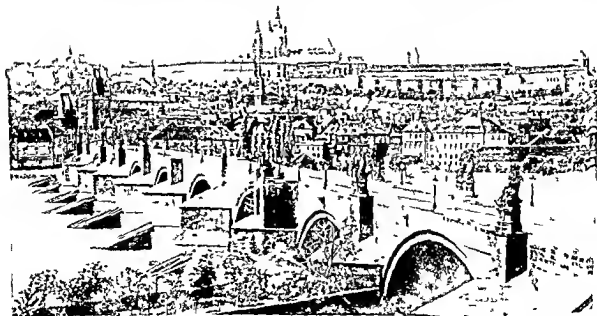
The defeat of the White Mountain removed Bohemia from the list of independent countries. It was completely incorporated



ANTON DVORAK

Anton Dvořák (1841-1904) Bohemian composer, he came famous through his Slavonic dances. His work is characteristically national and is stamped with real individuality.

with Austria and in 1627 a new constitution was introduced which destroyed all the ancient rights of the Czech nation. The leaders of the national movement were executed and their property confiscated. The remaining national aristocracy, as well as the middle class, were compelled to emigrate. Protestantism was uprooted and Catholicism introduced by means of terrible persecutions. The German language was introduced in administration, schools and law courts. Czech books and manuscripts were systematically destroyed by the Jesuits as being contaminated with heresy. From this time Bohemia lost its individuality, and its history forms part of that of Austria, under which chapter in this book it has already been treated.



A GENERAL VIEW OF PRAGUE

In the foreground is the famous Charles Bridge, which was begun in 1357 but only completed in 1503 in consequence of frequent storms and inundations. The statues on the bridge are of an even later date. The cathedral rising above the rest of the city is that of St. Vitus, where the Kings of Bohemia were crowned.

# DATES OF AMERICAN HISTORY

| PERIOD   | DATE      | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|--|-----------|--|
| Colonial   | 1497      | England and France explored parts of North America   |
|  | 1606      | Colonization of Virginia by England began  |
|  | 1610      | Famine in Virginia   |
|  | 1620      | New England Council incorporated Mayflower arrived in Cape Cod Bay in December with Pilgrims   |
|  | 1643      | Dutch war with the Indians   |
|  | 1645      | New Amsterdam fell into English hands and was named New York   |
|  | 1652      | Province of Pennsylvania founded   |
|  | 1732      | Province of Georgia founded  |
|  | 1753-1769 | War between France and England in North America, resulting in France's cession to England of her claims in Canada  |
|  | 1770      | The Boston Massacre  |
|  | 1773      | Discontent with English oppressive taxation culminated in the famous destruction of tea in Boston Harbor   |
|  | 1774      | Congress of state delegates at Philadelphia  |
|  | 1775      | Outbreak of hostilities against England  |
|  | 1776      | Congress adopted the Declaration of Independence on 4th of July  |
|  | 1777      | British army sets out from Canada to invade the northern states  |
|  | 1778      | Albany with France   |
|  | 1780      | Major André hanged on a charge of espionage  |
|  | 1781      | Articles of Confederation ratified   |
|  | 1783      | Peace was concluded and American independence established  |
| The Convention of Philadelphia to the war with Great Britain                                       | 1787      | Convention met at Philadelphia under Washington and drew up American Constitution  |
|  | 1788      | The Thirteen States became a united nation   |
|  | 1789      | Washington elected President   |
|  | 1793      | Purchase of Louisiana  |
|  | 1812-1815 | War with Great Britain   |
| From the institution of the Monroe Doctrine to the election of Lincoln                             | 1823      | Institution of Monroe Doctrine   |
|  | 1825      | Russia ceded her claims on Pacific coast to America  |
|  | 1825-1833 | Reign of Andrew Jackson—Democrat   |
|  | 1835      | Independence of Texas declared   |
|  | 1846      | Annexation of Texas  |
|  | 1847      | War with Mexico  |
|  | 1848      | Discovery of gold in California  |
|  | 1850      | California admitted to Union   |
|  | 1855      | The rail into Kansas   |
|  | 1860      | Secessions from the Union commenced  |
|  | 1861      | Lincoln elected President  |
| The Civil War  | 1861-1865 | Civil War between North and South President Andrew Johnson elected Slavery abolished   |
|  | 1866-67   | End of wars in the Plains Kansas Nebraska and Oklahoma   |
|  | 1866      | Civil Rights Bill passed Impeachment of President Johnson  |
|  | 1868      | Grant elected President  |
|  | 1869      | Augmentation of railway systems Atlantic Pacific railroads completed   |
|  | 1870      | Complete restoration of Union  |
|  | 1871      | Alabama dispute and Geneva Arbitration   |
|  | 1870-1880 | Development of the Middle West   |
| From the inauguration of the Liberal Republican movement to the passage of the McKinley Tariff Act | 1874      | Liberal Republican movement inaugurated  |
|  | 1873      | Financial panic in New York  |
|  | 1875      | Unmasking of Whiskey Ring  |
|  | 1876      | Election of Mr Hayes—Republican  |
|  | 1877      | Passage of Bland Bill  |
|  | 1881      | President Garfield assassinated  |
|  | 1883      | Election of Mr Cleveland—Democrat  |
|  | 1888      | Mr Harrison elected President—Republican   |
|  | 1889      | North Dakota South Dakota Washington and Montana admitted to Union Centenary of Washington's inauguration as first President   |
|  | 1890      | Wyoming a Idaho admitted to Union Passage of Sherman Anti Trust Act and McKinley Tariff Act  |
| From the election of Mr Cleveland to the Spanish American War                                      | 1892      | Mr Cleveland re-elected President Dispute with British Government regarding right of seal fishing in Behring Sea   |
|  | 1893      | World's Fair at Chicago opened on May 10th   |
|  | 1894-1896 | Period of financial depression   |
|  | 1895-1898 | Spanish American War in Cuba resulting in enhanced prestige to United States   |
| From the election of Mr McKinley to the present time   | 1896      | Mr William McKinley elected President—Republican   |
|  | 1897      | Danley Protective Tariff passed  |
|  | 1898      | United States annex Hawaiian Islands   |
|  | 1899      | Insurrection in the Philippines  |
|  | 1900      | Gold Standard Act passed United States take part in a plim, the Boxer insurrection in China  |
|  | 1901      | Assassination of President McKinley and succession of Mr Roosevelt Municipal and provincial government provided for the Philippines  |
|  | 1901      | Panama declared itself independent of Colombia Northern Securities Company dissolved   |
|  | 1901      | Mr Roosevelt re-elected  |
|  | 1904      | President Roosevelt brings about Russo Japanese Peace Conference   |
|  | 1904      | Lathrop at San Francisco Introduction of Pure Food Legislation Insurrection in Cuba  |
|  | 1906      | Financial panic Japanese Immigration Act Panama Canal begun Oklahoma received into the Union   |
|  | 1907      | Election of Mr Taft—Republican   |
|  | 1908      | Sherman Anti Trust Law   |
|  | 1910      | Mr Roosevelt re-elected polities Congress empowers New Mexico and Arizona to form constitution preparatory to statehood  |
|  | 1911      | Pure Food Law enacted Black Hand outrages in New York Standard Oil dissolution   |
|  | 1912      | Admission of Arizona to Union Note to Germany regarding China Allocations against Standard Oil Co. Anti American Fisheries Treaty Panama Canal Bill passed Anti Trust provisions           |
|  | 1913      | First Trust Inquiry Stock Exchange reforms inaugurated Mr Wilson elected President Anglo-American Peace Conference Currency reform adopted Mr Lind's mission to Mexico Trouble with Mexico |
|  | 1914      | Panama Canal Bill passed Control of zone of Panama   |

## CHAPTER XXXVII

## THE AMERICANS OF THE UNITED STATES By LEWIS SPENCE, M. A.

THE evolution of the English speaking people of North America from a few weak and isolated colonies to a world power of the first magnitude if not attended by those phenomena which have marked the histories of the older nations of the world is sufficiently rich in striking and unusual circumstances. It has frequently been advanced by historians and it has even become a popular commonplace that

America has no history. The folly of such a statement is extreme for the American continent prior to its discovery by European races was in parts peopled by civilized or semi-civilized nations who possessed well marked historical traditions. As a matter of fact the history of North America dates from the ninth century when Eric the Red and Leif the Lucky made upon its shores the first bid of the white race for settlement thereon. If the tradition is broken in places if there be links a wanting what

history it may be asked is without its gaps? The first voyage of the Norse men from Iceland to America was made in the fourteenth century Columbus discovered the Western continent in the fifteenth so that not much work of history and they are sufficiently significant to give value to the one who so confidently lack of a more ancient background to North American record



CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH RESCUED BY POCAHONTAS.

Captain John Smith, a member of one of the early colonies, landed on the shores of Chesapeake Bay in 1607 and died within a few months. In the same year Smith was captured by Indians and brought before Pocahontas, the daughter of the chief. He ordered him to be killed. But Pocahontas, the young daughter of the chief, intervened for his life.

work of history and they are sufficiently significant to give value to the one who so confidently lack of a more ancient background to North American record

An early view of the Atlantic littoral of North America (on which arose the nuclei which afterwards were to blossom into the great centres of American civilization and thought) presents little that would lead to the supposition that a mighty world power emerging within its boundaries nearly a hundred million souls would ever grow from such slender beginnings. The early American colonies were isolated from one another wretchedly equipped with all that is necessary for colonial expansion neglected and even despised by the country which gave them birth hardly let by a race of the most crafty and perhaps the most warlike savages with which civilization has had to contend bound body and soul by a narrow and tyrannous religious rule—it seems a marvel that out of such conditions they advanced to social adolescence much less to the full stature of nationhood. But the things which would appear to destroy are often those which bring to a rare vigour us sap and renew the circumstance of isolation produced a greater independence, the constant struggle with the Indians a manly valour and the very narrowness of their religious creed a singleness of outlook and purpose such as that which has stood the Scot and the Switzer in such good stead

more than a century and a half elapsed since communication between the two continents had been more or less regularly carried on. These facts are not based upon romance or saga but upon the veritable ground





F o r the print ing]

[By Peter Hild

## SIGNING THE COMPACT IN THE CABIN OF THE MAYFLOWER

The *Mayflower* was driven out of her course by a rise of weather as lying off Cape Cod instead of further north. Finding themselves without warrant in a region beyond that assigned to them, the passengers and crew threatened with the desertion of a selected number of their company, the Pilgrims drew up and signed in the cabin before landing a democratic compact of government.

The first permanent settlements on the Atlantic coast of North America were made in the early years of the seventeenth century. The English Crown, besides founding colonies gave into the proprietorship of certain individuals large tracts of territory to be held on the feudal principle. Other countries made similar grants to their subjects in North America. Of the English companies thus chartered in the early years of the seventeenth century by James I. one had its headquarters in London and another in Plymouth and these were granted the right to colonize in northern and southern Virginia respectively. The Plymouth settlement was more or less abortive, but that of London had the foundation of Jamestown, the nucleus of the province of Virginia. Such attempts at colonization as that of Sir Walter Raleigh at Roanoke scarcely deserve inclusion in a historical sketch of the United States, and it is only the circumstances of courage and tribulation connected with them that render them at all noteworthy, apart from the small historical value they possess. Little by little the colonizing power of England found its centre in Virginia, which began to be known as New England. In 1620 the company which had so well exploited the colony and which was known as the New England Council, was reorganized and received a new charter. Not only was the coast line from the neighbourhood of New Jersey to that of New Hampshire allotted by its patent to this corporation, but a vast hinterland extending westwards and southwards to the Pacific Ocean itself—a fact which well illustrates the extensive ignorance of American geography which existed at the period, more especially in England. Under the directing influence of Sir Ferdinando Gorges and John Mason the colony flourished for some little time until lack of funds caused it to languish somewhat. The Puritan interest was exceptionally strong in its borders, and from it sprang the Plymouth colony founded in 1620 and that of Massachusetts Bay (1628-1630). These settlements early began to exude a separatist spirit. The religious element too was powerful in the extreme. In the colony of Massachusetts no one was allowed to vote or hold office without membership of one of the churches in the colony, and this signified that he must either be a Congregationalist or an Independentist. Thus, as in the Scotland of the eighteenth century, ecclesiastical rule was paramount, and the whole polity of the community rested upon the question of the relation of the churches to the civil power. No Baptist or Quaker might hope to thrive within the bounds of the settlement, and commercial expansion was

entirely subordinate to matters of faith. The Dissenters from Massachusetts hived off and formed communities of their own at Newhaven Narragansett (which became the colony of Rhode Island) and elsewhere. Thus we find reviewing the early stages of colonization in New England an almost exclusively Puritan population composed of people who had found ecclesiastical conditions in England not to their liking and who trusted to better themselves in the New World.

Meanwhile the Dutch West India Company had founded the colony of New Netherland in 1621 the Swedish Government that of New Sweden in 1638 and several English proprietary colonies such as Maryland the Carolinas New York New Jersey and Pennsylvania also came into being between the years 1632 and 1681. Twenty three years after the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers the population of New England amounted to twenty four thousand souls inhabiting about fifty small towns built mostly of timber. The desire of this peculiar people was evidently to scatter and dwell more or less in isolation but the Indian menace was too constant to permit of such a course. In 1643 the four colonies of Plymouth Massachusetts Connecticut and Newhaven joined themselves into the United Colonies of New England for mutual defence and encouragement—the first germ of the mighty confederation of to-day.

A black chapter in the early history of New England is that dealing with the trials for witchcraft. Under the diabolical suggestion of Increase and Cotton Mather two Nonconformist divines father and son hundreds were put to death in the most horrible manner because they were suspected of dealings with the infernal powers. This condition of affairs shows that at that period the mental and moral status of the colonies could not have been greatly superior to those of the Indians whom they affected to regard as savage barbarians.

The year 1682 saw the inauguration of the new state of Pennsylvania founded by William Penn son of an English admiral. He had adopted Quaker opinions while still in the Mother Country. Charles II had owed his father the sum of sixteen thousand pounds and on the old man's demise his son offered to take payment for the debt in land thus becoming master of Pennsylvania. His Quakerism stood him in good stead for by his just dealings with the Indians he won their affection and reverence in a manner that no European had yet achieved. He was careful to admit into his new colony only such persons as were of good report.

The community of Philadelphia rose in three years into a town ship of six hundred houses—dimensions to which it had taken half a century for New York to attain.

The last of the thirteen states of the original Union to be founded was Georgia which was inaugurated in 1732 by James Oglethorpe.

The city of New York originally a Dutch settlement known to its Hollander inhabitants as New Amsterdam and discovered by Henry Hudson a navigator in the employ of the



THE LANDING OF THE PILGRIM FATHERS

THE LANDING OF THE PILGRIM FATHERS

The name Pilgrim Fathers is applied to the earlier settlers of the colony of Plymouth, Massachusetts, but more especially to the first company of men and women who sailed in the "Mayflower" in 1620. They were for the most part Separatists, an English sect, originating in Yorkshire who had passed a period of exile for religious beliefs in Holland.

Dutch East India Company, flourished greatly almost from its foundation. A wealthy Indian trading post where for beads, blankets and firearms the natives bartered valuable pelts and produce it provided a rich centre for Dutch enterprise. But a hostile feeling arose between the merchants and the Indian hunters who traded with them and the Hollanders never very considerate of aboriginal rights in any clime they have colonized massacred an entire tribe thus bringing down upon their heads the wrath of all the Indians of the region which they desired to exploit. Where Wall Street now stands the Dutchmen built a stout palisade which they fondly hoped the red men would not break through but all to no purpose for although they succeeded in saving themselves from the Indians in 1643 two years later an English fleet arrived the commanders of which warned the Hollanders that



From the post office

THE PILGRIM FATHERS HOLDING THEIR FIRST MEETING

[By George Sawart]

Religious worship in public was considered by the Pilgrims to be an extremely important part of their life. They had escaped from the Inconstant and a cal superiors on which prevailed in England. The one and from the persecution to which they had been subjected. The place it was with particular feelings of thankfulness that these early colonists assembled together for the first time.

Charles II had presented to his brother James Duke of York a large stretch of territory which included the region where the Dutch had settled. The Dutch were forced to submit and New York with less than two thousand inhabitants became an English township its Dutch name altered to that of the city whence its dual master took his title.

In the year of the foundation of the state of Georgia (1732) George Washington the hero of American independence was born in Virginia. He came of gentle stock and but for the force of circumstances would probably have become a colonial landowner as his father had been. Commencing life as a government surveyor he retired from this post to manage his own estates the affairs of which he conducted with such accuracy and exactitude as proved him to be a born organizer. The excellence of his production was noised abroad but beyond this he came to be known as a man of outstanding wisdom and of the highest probity capable of any sacrifice so long as the ends of duty were served. A kindred spirit was







By Geo. Terry

#### ROGER WILLIAMS SHELTERED BY THE NARRAGANSETTS

Roger Williams, a Massachusetts colonist, fleeing the hostility of the authorities, fled from his house at Salem and took refuge among the Narragansett Indians, who received him with the utmost kindness.

Benjamin Franklin a man of the most sterling native character, who had raised himself from the humble position of a printer to that of a scholar and man of letters. As a man of science too he was illustrious in Europe as well as in America.

In 1748 Great Britain and France found themselves in conflict regarding their contending claims in North America. The French possessions in that sub-continent were separated by nearly the whole length and breadth of the British American dominions for French territory in North America consisted of tracts in Canada and of Louisiana in the south. She claimed the

entire length of the Mississippi river which she had fortified at intervals and threw a small military force into the latter region but a British trading company was formed to exploit this territory and in 1754 the British colonists aided by the Virginians under Washington precipitated a conflict with the French troops in the Ohio valley. The presence of artillery hampered the French. His Indian allies deserted and in despair of showing a bold front to the enemy he constructed a rude fortalice which he named Fort Necessity. The French attacked and overwhelmed by numbers Washington was forced to surrender so that in his first experience of actual warfare he tasted the bitterness of defeat. But the British Government was alive to the seriousness of the situation and General Braddock with a large force was sent to the rescue of the colonists. A tried soldier of the battlefields of Europe he was absolutely at a loss when faced with the difficulties of colonial fighting and being sufficiently wise to discern this for himself he took into his counsels the young Washington of whose efficiency he heard good accounts. The centre of French influence in the Ohio was Fort Duquesne and this Braddock made his objective. It was the nucleus of the great modern city of Pittsburgh. The



By Geo. Terry

#### AN INCIDENT IN THE PEQUOT WAR

The Pequot War (1637-1638) was the result of repeated attacks perpetrated by the Pequot Indians upon the colonists of Connecticut. In this conflict the Pequot were utterly defeated and exterminated the tribe.

By Geo. Terry

progress of the British column was slow it took over two months to reach the vicinity of Du Quesne but as it neared the fort the Indians suddenly attacked. The British soldiers unused to the warfare of the woods attempted to hold their own in order of battle but no troops could have stood before such a galling fire from unseen enemies whom they were unable to attack in return and Braddock's men on the death of their leader broke and fled. This was not the last British disgrace at the hands of the French in America for a long series of defeats followed. Even at sea France inflicted dreadful injuries upon British naval

prestige and it was not until William Pitt entered upon office that a turning point in the war was reached. An army of fifty thousand colonists was raised in 1759 a strong British force was sent to assist them and a grand invasion of Canada was organized. Quebec was taken and in the event France ceded to Great Britain all her claims in Canada. Shortly afterwards Spain relinquished Florida so that Great Britain remained in undisputed possession of the whole of North America excepting Mexico.

At this period after a hundred and fifty years of colonial settlement North America was pre-eminently an agricultural country. Tobacco wheat rice and timber were her staple exports but although she flourished commercially her political position was by no means an enviable one. The people of the Mother Country appeared to think that America existed solely for their commercial convenience. They would not permit direct trading between America and other continental countries. The strange thing

was that the Americans cherished a deep reverence and affection for the motherland she was their model and they spoke of her as home. But the abuses to which they were subject caused them slowly to alter their opinion of British rule. A spirit of hostility to the English regime began to show itself in the American townships persons who vowed friendship for the British Government were frequently tarred and feathered the acts of the British Parliament were burned the king's soldiers were often treated and English goods were boycotted. The British National



[1759]

[1759]

## GENERAL COFFE REPULSING THE INDIANS AT HADLEY

The Indians made a sudden attack upon Hadley while the people were engaged in service. General Coffe opposed the panic and killed the soldiers who drove the invaders from the village.



[1763]

[1763]

## PENNSYLVANIA TREATY WITH THE INDIANS

Towards the close of the seventeenth century William Penn (1644-1718) concluded a treaty with the chiefs of the Delaware Indians for the purpose of purchasing land from them.



By our 807

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN

[A 1 Type

Benjamin Franklin (1706-1790) took part in the War of Independence, was elected president of Pennsylvania, a statesman and publisher of the *Philadelphia Evening Ledger* and the *Pennsylvania Gazette*.

It was during this engagement that the incident occurred which Longfellow has enshrined in his poem.

Paul Revere's Ride. The skirmish—it was scarcely worthy the name of battle—and in a victory for the Colonists. On the 10th of May Fort Mifflin near Lake Champlain was taken by Ethan Allen with a handful of backwoodsmen called the

Green Mountain Boys. On the 17th of June came a reverse for the Americans at Bunker Hill near Boston where the British had for a time been blockaded. Soon afterwards an important step was taken: the Second Continental Congress appointed Colonel George Washington of Virginia to be commander in chief of the army. The new commander straightway asserted his power, organized the army and besieged the British in Boston till March 1776 when they were compelled to retire.

The war not at first designed to secure American independence was speedily seen to be tending that way. Estrangement from Britain became more and more complete till on the 4th of July 1776 the Congress adopted the famous Declaration of Independence, the great turning point in American history.

Debt in the year 1764 had become greatly swollen by the Seven Years War and it appeared to the home authorities that the prosperous colonies of the West might well bear part of the burden.

The restrictions put upon their trade were galling to the Americans. The Stamp Act of 1765 roused general opposition and gave rise to the still popular catchword 'No taxation without representation'. And though this and other oppressive measures were afterwards withdrawn with the exception of the tax on tea yet the Americans were not satisfied it was not the actual tax which they resented but the principle of taxation. In December 1773 they showed their disapproval in a practical manner by destroying a large quantity of tea in Boston harbour the incident being remembered as the Boston Tea Party. Britain retaliated by closing the port of Boston and as a result Massachusetts called a Congress of the thirteen colonies (the First Continental Congress) to protect the interests of the aggrieved colonists. On the 19th of April 1775 hostilities commenced.

The first engagement took place at Lexington a village on the road between Boston and Concord.

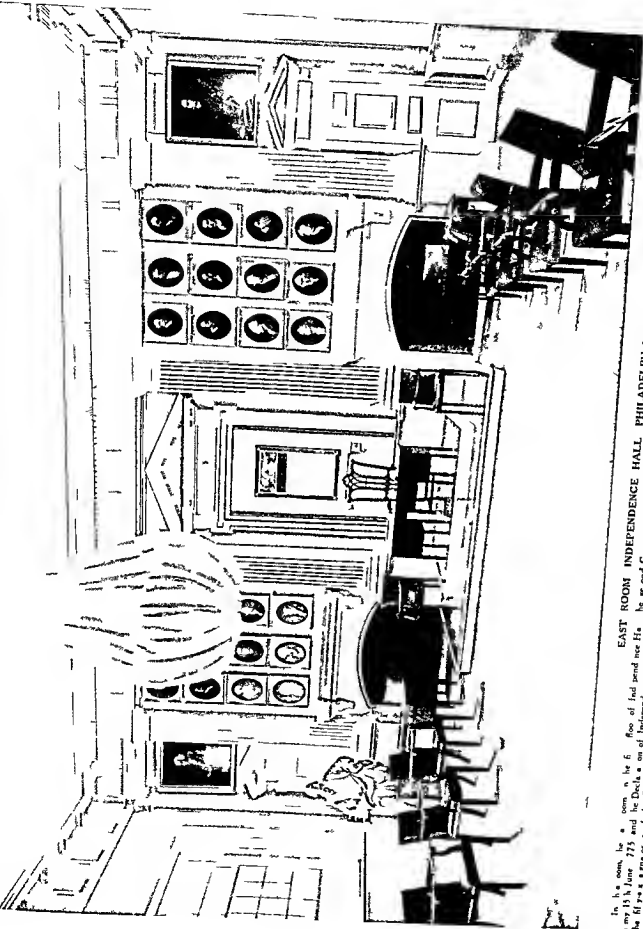


By our 807

GENERAL PUTNAM

[A 1 Type

General Putnam (1718-1790) an American general distinguished himself in the American Revolution and the War of 1812. He held a command in the Battle of Bunker Hill and also in the Battle of Blenheim.



EAST ROOM INDEPENDENCE HALL, PHILADELPHIA  
 The room on the second floor of Independence Hall, where George Washington was born, is now a museum. The room is named after the first President of the United States, George Washington. The room is a large, ornate space with high ceilings and classical architectural details. On the left wall, there is a large portrait of George Washington. Below it, a series of smaller, circular portraits are arranged in a grid. The room features large windows with decorative frames and a central doorway. In the foreground, there are several tables and chairs, some of which are occupied by people. The overall atmosphere is formal and historical.

In the room, he was born on February 22, 1732. He was the first President of the United States. He was born in a small town in Virginia. He was a great leader and a great man. He was a great man who was born in a small town in Virginia. He was a great leader and a great man. He was a great man who was born in a small town in Virginia. He was a great leader and a great man.

It signified the complete and formal separation of the thirteen colonies from Britain and promised to the people that liberty, equality and fraternity which a few years later were to form the watchword of the French Revolution. The emancipation of the states was hailed with every appearance of delight by the populace.

In the following month, however, the colonists received a check. At the battle of Long Island General Howe defeated Washington and forced him to retreat to Pennsylvania. The British taking Long Island, New York and Fort Mifflin. The Congress in session at Lancaster hurriedly adjourned to Lancaster. But yet another turn in the tide of the conflict was indicated by Washington's defeat of Cornwallis at Princeton on the 3rd of January 1777.

An attempt was made by a British force led by General Burgoyne and augmented by Hessian mercenaries to descend from Canada by way of Lakes Champlain and George and the Hudson River to where the main army was posted. Battles were fought at Oriskany, Bennington and Bemis Heights and finally on the 16th of October Burgoyne and his whole army surrendered.

Meanwhile on the 11th of September Howe had defeated Washington at the battle of the Clouds and forced him to retreat. The British took Philadelphia which however was afterwards recaptured by the Americans aided by the French with whom they had formed an alliance on the 30th of January 1778. The British retreated to New York and in June 1778 an indecisive battle was fought at Monmouth. Soon afterwards by a brilliant feat of arms Stony Point on the Hudson River fell into the hands of the Americans.

Towards the end of 1778 the British carried the war into the Southern States and did not without success though the Americans had a curious habit of rising anew from the ashes of defeat. It was impossible permanently to suppress them. However Savannah fell into the hands of Britain. Charleston was taken in May 1778 and Gates was defeated by Cornwallis at the battle of Camden.

In the closing stages of the war victories fell to both sides. In January 1781 the Americans won the battle of the Clouds. This was followed by a British victory at Guilford Court House after which however Cornwallis was forced to retreat and join the British in Virginia. Greene at the head of the Americans regained much of the South and finally Cornwallis was blockaded in Yorktown by the French fleet and the French and American armies. On October 19th Cornwallis surrendered with

INDEPENDENCE HALL, PHILADELPHIA

Perhaps the most famous historical monument in the United States is Independence Hall designed for the Signer by Andrew Hamilton 1676-1741. Speaker of the Assembly and was used for that purpose until 1799. The foundations were laid in 1731 and the entire building was completed in 1733. The people was taken down in 1774 but rebuilt in 1788 and further renovations of the building to its original condition were effected later.



his entire force and British resistance was at an end. The preliminaries of peace were signed at Paris in 1782 and in the following year a treaty was made which recognized the severance of the thirteen states from Great Britain.

Besides the ride of Paul Revere there were many episodes in the war which lent themselves to romantic treatment such as the surprise of Fort Ticonderoga and the capture of Stony Point and other instances of high courage and enterprise. The American colonies had no navy therefore no regular warfare was carried out on the sea. Yet we have record of many brave though piratical exploits of merchantmen and privateers notable among them being the deeds of the famous Captain Paul Jones a Scotsman by birth. Such men as these did effective service for America while she was struggling for independence.

The practical results of the war were not at first apparent save in the separation from Britain. For a time each state continued to govern itself as it had done under British rule—by charter—but afterwards they adopted state governments on the plan of those earlier ones. Meanwhile however no attempt had been made to weld these states into a nation though in November 1777 they were formed into a Perpetual Confederation. It seemed in short that the new found freedom of the states would be forfeited through the weakness of their government. Not until 1787 was an effort made to unite them under a powerful central government. In that year a convention met at Philadelphia under Washington's presidency to draw up a Constitution which in its final form comprised a legislative body or Congress made up of a House of Representatives appointed by the people and a Senate chosen by the legislatures of the various states an executive body consisting of the President and his subordinates and a judicial body. The constitution was adopted by the convention and one by one the states accepted it and straggled into the Union the last to enter being Rhode Island in 1790. Thus was a new era inaugurated in the history of the American States.

When the Revolution was safely past the Constitution adopted and the time came for the election of



From the painting

#### THE DEFEAT OF GENERAL BRADDOCK.

[By Howard Chandler Christy]

In the campaign against the French in America General Braddock in command of a force composed of Americans and English, was ambushed by a party of French and Indians 9th July 1755. After a two hours fight in which the British soldiers were exposed to a withering fire, Braddock was mortally wounded, and the survivors made a hasty retreat under Washington, the only officer of Braddock's staff who escaped unhurt.



By court. 1797

JOHN HANCOCK

[A. D. 1797]

John Hancock (1737-1793) took an active part in the opening scenes of the War of Independence. He was not by nature a leader but wielded great influence on account of his wealth and social position.

1791 but both were routed by the native tribes. Then Washington fixed upon General Wayne (and Anthony Wayne so called for his courage and daring) to quell the Indian rising. Wayne had greatly distinguished himself during the Revolution. He defeated the Indians on the Maumee River in Ohio (1794) and thus secured a lasting peace.

About this time a new tax was placed on whisky which resulted in the Whisky Insurrection. The people of Western Pennsylvania who had been in the habit of making their Indian corn into whisky as being more easily carried to market rose in revolt against the whisky tax but the rebellion was soon suppressed.

Washington refused to stand a third time for election to the presidency. In March 1797 he retired to Mount Vernon where he died on the 14th of December 1799. No American citizen has left behind him a more grateful memory. In peace as well as in war he was the Father of his Country and the guardian of her liberties.

Out of the fiery discussions of the Convention of Philadelphia had emerged a League of Independent

a President it was but natural that the people should call with unanimous voice for George Washington the liberator of their country. In 1789 therefore he was placed at the head of the government. He proved himself a wise and able ruler and was re-elected President in 1797. During his first term of office the capital was removed from New York to Philadelphia.

There were at this time two political parties in the state the Federalists and the anti Federalists or Republicans the former desiring to strengthen the central government the latter to augment the power of the individual states. The Federalists were supported by General Alexander Hamilton one of the ablest statesmen of his day while the leader of the Republicans was Thomas Jefferson who had drawn up the Declaration of Independence. Both statesmen were in the cabinet at the same time. The President though he showed open preference for neither party inclined rather to the Federalists.

It was during Washington's presidency that trouble broke out with the Indians in Kentucky resulting in much slaughter among the white settlers. General Harmer was sent out in 1790 General St. Clair in



By court. 1797

GEORGE WASHINGTON

[A. D. 1797]

George Washington (1731-1799) the famous American patriot and first president of the United States. He thought America should stand alone from the conflicts of Europe and inaugurated a policy of neutral friendship with America has made a model.





PATRICK HENRY MAKING HIS FAMOUS SPEECH IN THE HOUSE OF BURGESSES

Patrick Henry 1736-1799 has not failed as a orator-keeping and firm he became a lawyer in 1769 and displayed such eloquence in pleading the cause of the people against an unpopular tax in 1765 that he earned a great reputation and an immense popularity. A zealous patriot in the War of Independence he was a delegate to the Continental Congress in 1774 and delivered the famous speech in that assembly. In 1776 he carried the vote of the Virginia Convention for independence and became governor of the new state. He was re-elected four times, but in 1791 retired from public life.

States which had to some extent parted with a certain amount of their sovereignty and vested it in a general government. These powers were entrusted to two Houses of Legislature and a President. Under the wise administration of these bodies thirty years of peace succeeded the War of Independence with the exception of Indian outbreaks and a punitive expedition against the pirates of Tripoli. Nothing of note occurred to break what might almost be called the monotony of American political life at this time beyond a naval brush with France which arose through a misunderstanding between Congress and the French Directory and which ended in a duel between a French and an American frigate in which the honours remained with the Yankee seamen. But ill feeling towards Great Britain was still smouldering in the States and when in 1806 the Mother Country announced that all the coasts of France and her allies were in a state of blockade and that such American vessels as attempted to break this



After drawing

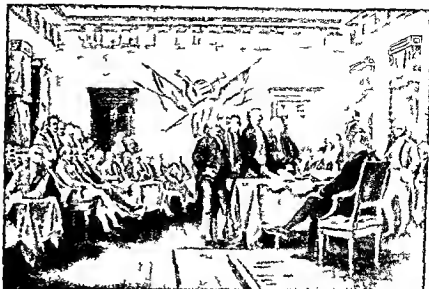
THE BATTLE OF LEXINGTON

[B. P. O. C. D. P.]

In 1775 a British force of eight hundred men, under Major John Pakenham, was sent to destroy the stores collected by the colonists at Concord. On the 19th April Pakenham found his advance opposed by a handful of colonists at Lexington, and some shots were exchanged. The engagement only lasted a few minutes, with few casualties on either side, but the blow for liberty had been struck.

would be seized the decree caused strong hostility in America. This was not to be wondered at for practically the whole of Europe was at that time in alliance with Napoleon so that the decree banned American commerce from all European connection whatever. The refusal of Great Britain to recognize such of her subjects as had betaken themselves to America as American citizens was also a cause of irritation. Large numbers of British subjects who disliked the idea of impressment found refuge on American soil and British ships of war claimed the right to search American vessels for men who had deserted in this manner. English naval officers seldom discriminated between English and American seamen and thousands of Yankee sailors are said to have been impressed by them. This condition of affairs was rendered worse by the prohibition by Congress of American commerce with the European Powers who in 1807 had closed their ports against all outside merchant life. This unwise act struck a heavy blow at American industry and for four years grain, lumber, tobacco and cotton were stored because they could not be exported. No money entered the country, unemployment was rife, the

great leaders of the revolutionary period Washington Franklin and Hamilton were dead and popular annoyance had thus no brake upon it On June 18th 1812 war was declared against Great Britain at that time deep in the Peninsular War America had an army numbering about twenty four thousand men she was not far short of bankruptcy she possessed perhaps twenty ships of war all more or less of inferior tonnage but what she did not possess in men and munitions she made up for in tenacity and resolution An army of two thousand five hundred men was launched against Canada but was easily driven back it was besieged in Fort Detroit by an inferior British force and obliged to surrender A second invasion followed which culminated in a similar manner but the Americans persisted with however little success At sea they were rather more fortunate in the autumn months a series of encounters took place between single British and American war vessels The Americans had been wise enough to build their frigates on rather larger lines than those of the English so that while they could decline battle with a ship of the line without risking the charge of pusillanimity they had a preponderating superiority when faced by a frigate or smaller vessel Their frigates were usually more heavily manned and armed than the British Five British ships of war were taken but a strict blockade of American ports was maintained The *amour propre* of the British was in some measure mollified by the victory of the *Shannon* over the *Chesapeake* off Boston in June 1813 The war proceeded with varying fortune every effort was made to increase the strength and efficiency of the American army and navy but the preponderance of naval victory was now upon the British side After the overthrow of Napoleon in 1814 Britain commenced to bestow more attention upon the American war Several regiments of Wellington's soldiers were sent to America under the command of General Ross and these veterans of the Peninsula advancing upon the city of Washington easily routed the undisciplined American levies The Capitol government offices and other buildings were destroyed America began to perceive that there was little hope of success and little honour to be achieved in such a struggle Her ships of war had disappeared her trade was extinct her merchants were bankrupt of credit the country had none On February 11th 1815 peace was signed and the wharves of Boston



[D. G. S.]

## THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

[A. D. T. S.]

The first colony to take the name of the nation was Virginia and after some debate a committee was formed and a document drawn up which was signed on the 4th of July 1776

A second invasion followed which culminated in a similar manner but the Americans persisted with however little success At sea they were rather more fortunate in the autumn months a series of encounters took place between single British and American war vessels The Americans had been wise enough to build their frigates on rather larger lines than those of the English so that while they could decline battle with a ship of the line without risking the charge of pusillanimity they had a preponderating superiority when faced by a frigate or smaller vessel Their frigates were usually more heavily manned and armed than the British Five British ships of war were taken but a strict blockade of American ports was maintained The *amour propre* of the British was in some measure mollified by the victory of the *Shannon* over the *Chesapeake* off Boston in June 1813 The war proceeded with varying fortune every effort was made to increase the strength and efficiency of the American army and navy but the preponderance of naval victory was now upon the British side After the overthrow of Napoleon in 1814 Britain commenced to bestow more attention upon the American war Several regiments of Wellington's soldiers were sent to America under the command of General Ross and these veterans of the Peninsula advancing upon the city of Washington easily routed the undisciplined American levies The Capitol government offices and other buildings were destroyed America began to perceive that there was little hope of success and little honour to be achieved in such a struggle Her ships of war had disappeared her trade was extinct her merchants were bankrupt of credit the country had none On February 11th 1815 peace was signed and the wharves of Boston



[D. G. S.]

## WASHINGTON CROSSING THE DELAWARE

[A. D. T. S.]

During the night of the 26th of December 1776 Washington, with the remnants of his forces, crossed the half frozen Delaware and marched on Trenton, where he surprised and won a bloody battle over a force of Hessians under Colonel Rall.

and New York once more swarmed with sailors who busied themselves in getting their craft ready for sea. Unfortunately after the treaty of peace had been signed at Ghent a sanguinary struggle had taken place at New Orleans between the British and American armies in the South. The British assault upon the town failed with a loss of two thousand killed whereas the Americans lost only seven of their troops.

About this time the United States began to enter the arena of general American politics. Observing in 1823 that the holy alliance intended to aid Spain in bringing her revolted South American colonies to obedience, James Monroe who was President at the time put it on record that the United States could not view any interposition for the purpose of oppressing the American states or controlling in any other manner their destiny by any other European Power in any other light than as the manifestation of an unfriendly disposition towards the United States. To this pronouncement known as the



fig. four p. 171

[A. D. T. 1775]

#### THE BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL

On the 17th of June 1775 a force of one thousand six hundred Americans with some one hundred and fifty guns, under Colonel Prescott and Major General Putnam, occupied Bunker Hill, where they entrenched themselves strongly. The British, under General Gage, advanced upon the steep and difficult ascent facing the enemy's earthen works, and after being twice repulsed easily, they possession of the point at the bayonet.

Monroe Doctrine. Great Britain indicated her friendly support, and this doctrine still remains one of the heads of United States policy. In 1825 Russia ceded by treaty all her claims on the Pacific coast south of the present limits of Alaska, so that on the jubilee of the Declaration of Independence on July 4th 1826 the boundaries of the United States, which had now increased to twenty-four and contained twelve million inhabitants, met the Gulf of Mexico on the south, the line of Canada on the north, the Atlantic on the east, and part of the Pacific coast line on the west. She had acquired Louisiana by purchase from Napoleon in 1803, and her boundary on the west had been fixed by a convention with Great Britain as the Rocky Mountains. She now possessed a well-defined political party system, her statesmen being divided into Republicans and Democrats. From time to time disruptions of the Union were feared, but by the year 1829 practically every difficulty in the way of the continuance of the confederacy had been swept from the path of progress. Even at this time, however, there were not wanting stern divergencies of opinion upon the question of slave-holding. The Southern States inhabited mostly





THE SURRENDER OF GENERAL BURGoyNE

On the outbreak of the American War of Independence General John Burgoyne was appointed to command some British reinforcements despatched for the invasion of the colonies from Canada. He gained possession of Ticonderoga and Fort Edward, but, pushed on, was detached from his base of communication and surrounded by a superior force at Saratoga, where he and his force of three thousand five hundred men surrendered.

By planters had originally found it impossible to turn native Indians into efficient labourers, and as a ready supply of negroes was available from the western coast of Africa these in time became essential to their necessities and were imported in countless thousands. On the admission of Missouri as a state it was proposed to recognize and continue slavery within its boundaries, but this movement was vigorously opposed until 1820 when under what was known as the Missouri Compromise that state was permitted to enter the Union as a slave state, but in the rest of the Louisiana region slavery was forever prohibited. The question of slavery was thus set at rest for the present, but it was clear that North and South, even at this comparatively early period, formed two entirely separate bodies of opinion upon the question of slave holding.

In 1824 Andrew Jackson, a citizen of Tennessee, was a candidate for the presidency. Those who supported him seem to have done so more from personal than from national motives. His opponent John Quincy Adams represented the desire for nationalization, whereas Jackson personified all the newer democratic forces of the republic. At the election none of the four candidates for the presidency received a majority, and the House of Representatives, voting by states, gave the presidency to Adams. But Jackson had received the largest number of electoral votes, though not a majority, and the people came to regard him as having been injured. Adams was unpopular, and in 1825, upon a fresh election, was displaced by Jackson. The next eight years have been called the Reign of Andrew Jackson. It was by no means a personal tyranny, but it was distinctly a personal rule. His subordinates were forced to work for the cause of party and for that alone. Jackson opened a campaign against the Bank of the United States, the charter of which did not expire until 1836, but when in 1832 a bill was brought up for a new charter it was opposed and vetoed by the President. His opponents constituted this act one of the most important planks of the presidential election of that year, but Jackson was once more

returned to power by an immense majority. He could not however obtain a majority in the Senate but he deposited all the public funds otherwise than in the coffers of the bank which fell into difficulties became a State Bank after 1836 and then went into bankruptcy. Jackson was the relentless foe of all forms of protection and class privilege. He was a statesman of the ultra democratic school which principally through the temper of the people was extremely successful in its day. By the passage of the Tariff Act in 1832 he organized the protective system in such a manner as to obviate all possibility of oppression of popular interests. A State convention in South Carolina declared the Act null and void but Jackson acted promptly. He dispatched a naval force to take possession of Charleston harbour to collect the duties under the Act and he succeeded in getting Congress to refuse to recognize the right of a state to remain in the Union upon nullifying its laws as South Carolina had attempted to do.

The introduction of the railway and the consequent opening up of territory which had previously been only sparsely settled occurred during Jackson's two terms of office. An extraordinary material develop-

ment took place between 1830 and 1840 in the first of these years the United States was still an overgrown colony while the year 1840 marks the beginning of modern American life and history. Western development which had been greatly assisted by the introduction of steam boat lines along the great water ways was now more surely aided by the construction of networks of railroads. The states east of the Missouri were the first to experience an increase of population the emigrant wagon with its trail of guides and horse men was no more seen. In 1832 Chicago



CAPTAIN PAUL JONES CAPTURING THE SERAPIS

John Paul Jones, an American naval officer, was chosen to lead as first lieutenant by the Continental Congress when war was declared between England and the American colonies. On the 23rd of September 1778 Jones, with two men-of-war sighted the British ships "Serapis" and "Countess of Scarborough". Jones engaged the greatly superior "Serapis" and after a desperate battle compelled the English ship to haul down her colours.

was an outpost of wooden buildings six years later it was a flourishing town ship. Two new states Arkansas and Michigan were admitted in 1836 and 1837 and the population of the latter rose during the decade under review from about thirty thousand to over two hundred thousand. So far as the condition of the people was concerned certain colonial ideas still held vogue. Wooden buildings with Georgian fronts were still the architectural fashion but a comfort which had been unknown to the older settler class was now experienced. In the more remote regions however, very primitive



THE DEATH OF DE KALB AT CAMDEN

On the 16th of August 1780 the British troops engaged a superior force of Americans at Camden. Soon after the engagement began a large number of the colonists fled, but Baron de Kalb and the Maryland troops fought bravely until overwhelmed, de Kalb being mortally wounded.

the new states had been conquered and their social condition very much reflected that of the older eastern communities

One of the tenets of the democratic party was to the effect that Congress had no power to issue other than gold or silver coin. paper money according to this idea was illegal. An order to land agents made by Jackson to take nothing in payment for land except gold or silver practically denuded the western territories of paper money which thrown back upon the eastern states in great abundance could not be met. A commercial panic ensued everyone wanted to sell appalling failures occurred many of the states were in debt and repudiated their obligations. President Van Buren inaugurated a Sub Treasury Scheme law in 1840 which separated the government from all banking concerns restricting the pay

ments to or by the United States to gold or silver and putting such officials whose duty it was to collect and disburse money under bond to hold it securely and to transfer it under orders from the Treasury. This law was repealed in 1847.

For a generation the United States had cast covetous eyes upon the great region of Texas lying between the Mississippi and the Rio Grande. A genial and fertile territory the United States had abandoned all claim to it in 1819 in part compensation for Florida. In 1829 discerning the great colonial possibilities of this region she offered to purchase



THE TREACHERY OF ARNOLD

Benedict Arnold, an officer in the American army obtained in 1780 the command of West Point, which, through a conspiracy with Major André a British officer, he agreed to betray. André was captured red-handed and hanged, but Arnold fled to the English lines.





### THE ESCAPE OF ARNOLD

[By I. Ward Py]

Benedict Arnold became an officer in the American army in 1775 and rose rapidly in promotion. He was a general and a member of Congress, and was one of the officers who were more fortunate than Arnold in 1780. He was a British officer, Major Andrew, who was captured by the British, and was a member of the American army. Major Andrew was captured, and his name was not found on his list, was the name of the Hudson. Arnold was on the English ship "Vulture," where he was received on board.

it from Mexico but the offer was declined. Thousands of American settlers streamed into Texas, the absolute lack of all the institutions of civilization made the territory a paradise to adventurers of every kind. men of this stamp banded themselves together, and became so powerful, that in 1836 they declared Texas to be independent of Mexican rule. The leader of this movement was a Virginian Sam Houston whose ambition was to gain Texas for the purposes of the slave-owners. Under Mexican suzerainty it was impossible to hold slaves in Texas as Mexico had abolished the institution of slavery. Santa Anna the President of Mexico put himself at the head of an army of five thousand men and marched against Houston, who had at his disposal not quite four hundred followers. At first the Texans were easily driven back but while the Mexican forces were making the passage of the San



THE DEATH WARRANT OF ANDRE

Major Andre excited universal sympathy in the American army but mortal justice demanded his life and his last request that he might be shot rather than hanged was denied. On the day after the sentence was passed 2nd October 1780 it was carried out although Sir Henry Clinton used every effort to save Andre. For his services Arnold received £10,000 and was made a brigadier general in the English army.

Jacinto Houston who was now reinforced by a couple of cannon turned on them while in the act of crossing poured grapeshot into their closely packed ranks and then charged them. The Mexicans were routed and Texas was declared a republic under the presidency of Houston. Texas now independent offered to attach herself to the United States. The offer was declined at first but the southern states pressed her claims the northern communities however resisting them on the plea that she would enter the Confederation as a slave-state. But northern scruples notwithstanding Texas was annexed to the United States in March 1846 thus greatly strengthening the hands of the slave holding party.

But the western boundary of Texas was undefined and an enclave claimed by Texas was settled almost exclusively by Mexicans. Congress under President Polk deputed General Zachary Taylor the American commander in Texas to seize the territory in dispute. The Mexicans were beaten in a couple of minor


*By courtesy of*

JOHN ADAMS

*[1 D Tyson]*

John Adams (1735-1826) was of a family of sympathizers and led the protest against the Stamp Act in 1765. He was elected second president of the United States in 1796.

who had fought so heroically at Buena Vista was elected President in 1848. He almost at once found himself faced with enormous difficulties brought about by the recent territorial aggrandizement. The discovery of gold in California made matters no easier for him; the phenomenal rush to that state and the character of its floating and adventurous population necessitated the institution of a semi-military form of government there. Indeed it was thought better to permit the Californians to form a constitution and apply for admission as a state. In doing so the Californians so framed their constitution as not to admit of slavery a circumstance which greatly chagrined the southern states who claimed to have done most of the fighting in connection with the conquest of California. But it was not until 1851 that California was admitted into the Union and then only with the proviso that such slaves as escaped from the southern states into Californian territory were to be returned to their owners. Even in 1850 the South hinted at secession from the Union and it was only the desire for peace and continued prosperity on the part of the northern states that postponed hostilities between these two well marked divisions of the Union.


*By courtesy of*

THOMAS JEFFERSON

*[1 D Tyson]*

Thomas Jefferson (1743-1826) was elected in 1767 to the House of Burgesses, where he joined zealously with the revolutionary party. In 1801 he became third president of the United States.

engagements war was declared against Mexico. California and New Mexico were seized. The whole object of the war was to supply the slave owners with new territory in which to carry on their work. Abraham Lincoln then a young lawyer declared strongly against the want of morality in the whole proceeding. At the beginning of 1847 Taylor defeated the Mexicans at the battle of Buena Vista and General Scott landed at Vera Cruz for the purpose of marching upon Mexico City which was the objective of the American arms. They had much to contend against the Mexican army was in greater force and their commander Santa Anna was a soldier of experience and ability. Nearly all of the Americans were volunteers but Scott's march was marked by one success after another and by September he had reduced Mexico City which he held until peace was made in 1848. Heavy terms were imposed upon the conquered state. New Mexico, Arizona, Utah and Northern California had to be ceded but in consideration of these the United States paid fifteen million dollars into the Mexican treasury. Once more domestic difficulties arose as to the propriety of permitting slave holding in the new territories. General Taylor

Besides the territories so annexed numerous considerable stretches of land had been won from the Indian tribes. Thus the red men in Iowa and Wisconsin who had joined themselves under the leadership of Black Hawk were dispossessed of their territories in 1832 and the Seminoles of Florida when defeated in 1835-1837 were also forced to cede certain lands. In Northern Michigan too once an Indian country, cessions had been made which led to the discovery of immense copper fields.

No attempt had been made as yet to portion off the great Louisiana purchase into states. Lying to the north and west of Missouri this enormous territory was sparsely peopled by bands of nomadic Indians and crossed by its two main routes to the west and the south west by those who sought 'golden California' and by such Mormon immigrants as had passed to the great Salt Lake region. In 1833 it was proposed to divide this region into two territories having the names of Kansas and Nebraska. Although it had originally been indicated under the Missouri Compromise that slavery should not be



THE SURRENDER OF CORNWALLIS AT YORKTOWN

In August, 1781 General Cornwallis sailed to town which he defeated and held with the English troops under his command. Sir Henry Clinton, absolutely defeated by Washington's clever strategy did not see at the Yorktown was in danger. It was too late to send reinforcements to his subordinate. After a siege of less than three weeks Cornwallis asked for terms, and on the 19th of October surrendered.

instituted within this region the slave-owning party so managed affairs that they were able to renege the matter to the inhabitants of the territories by whose suffrages the destiny of the negro in these states was to be cast. Many large slave-owners entered Kansas from the southern states but not in sufficient number to colonize such immense tracts of country but the poor whites of Missouri were gathered together in immense gangs armed and marched into Kansas. Invading the town of Lawrence on the day of an election they drove the inhabitants out of the township elected a legislature entirely friendly to slavery which in its turn promulgated the most abominable enactments providing amongst other things that those opposed to slave holding might not possess suffrages in the region of Kansas. Innumerable the idea of slavery out of hand flogging and feathering others and plundering private property but a tide of northern colonization set into Kansas and the unsettled part of the population grew steadily weaker until at last it was beaten at the ballot boxes and a constitution was adopted by which slavery was excluded from Kansas which was finally received as a free state in 1861.



(From the pen of the artist)

Li he had been done in the field by Cornwallis, who had been most carefully watched by the French commander Lafayette and when he former re-ed to Yorktown Washington and Count de Grasse in Chesapeake Bay and he ended on land by a combined force of Americans and French was by superior numbers. Cut off from all outside help, Cornwallis's capitulation and all British hopes of supremacy in America were destroyed.

# THE SIEGE OF YORKTOWN

By Charles Corder  
 who was blocked by a French fleet under  
 and former re-ed to Yorktown Washington and  
 Cut off from all outside help, Cornwallis's capitulation

During the forties North America was the happy hunting ground for numerous fantastic sects most of which had either a socialistic or religious basis. The majority of these were harmless enough but the sect of the Mormons or Latter Day Saints who settled in Utah in 1847 rapidly became a menace to the state. They founded Salt Lake City and under the leadership of the notorious Brigham Young became very strong in numbers. The great difficulty in the way of permitting them self government was the circumstance that they practised polygamy. Although this was backed with great professions of religious zeal it bulked much too largely in the Mormon constitution not to have become its chief article. In 1857 armed Mormons attacked a band of one hundred and twenty immigrants on their way



THE PATRIOTISM OF MRS STEELE

The following anecdote was published in the American Union during the War of Independence. In 1781 General Howe was retreating across the Delaware River where he put up a battery and held the British. A Mrs. Steele, Green, was a devoted patriot and she was told by her husband and friends, wherever he could find her, to go and see the British.

In the Southern California and the United States troops to the territory and declaring martial law. In 1838 however they were induced to make formal submission to the United States.

By the year 1850 the North and the South had drifted so far apart as to be practically two separate nations. The North was prospering and civilized modern democracy had taken place in its councils and in reality the old colonial spirit of rule supreme. The pretensions of anocracy were extreme. The slave trade was practically its one and only industry. The fact that a man possessed a certain number of slaves assisted his social status and it was the slave-owning class which held practically all the political power in the country. The people of the South simply could



# AS RIOTERS RAN INTO NEW YORK.

For the first time in the history of the city, a large number of rioters ran into New York City. The rioters were seen running through the streets, carrying flags and banners. The rioters were seen running through the streets, carrying flags and banners. The rioters were seen running through the streets, carrying flags and banners.

He was a man of color, and he was a man of color. He was a man of color, and he was a man of color. He was a man of color, and he was a man of color.

He was a man of color, and he was a man of color. He was a man of color, and he was a man of color. He was a man of color, and he was a man of color.

not comprehend the hatred which the North evinced for the institution of slavery, they did not regard the negro as a human being and generations of slave owning had made them look upon his possession as a perfectly natural ownership. Meanwhile emigration had brought to the North and West thousands of people of European stock, who regarded slave owning with the utmost abhorrence, but few of these found their way to the South which remained practically isolated and abandoned to the passions and forces of the past.

Such was the condition of affairs when North and South slowly but inexorably drifted into the gigantic internecine struggle known as the American Civil War, one of the most sanguinary and relentless conflicts of the nineteenth century. This cruel and disastrous strife lasted for four years from April



WASHINGTON'S FAREWELL TO HIS OFFICERS

In November 1793 peace having been declared the British evacuated New York into which the American officers, civil and military, made their entry. A few days after Washington preparatory to setting out on his journey home took leave of the principal officers of the army. Overcome by emotion Washington's faintly shook hands with each one then hastened to White Hall where a barge was tied to convey him to Paulus Hook.

1861 to April 1865 and resulted as we shall presently see in the abolition of slavery in the United States. Directly the *casus belli* was the secession of eleven southern states from the union, in reality the rock upon which the nation split was the slavery question.

At the time of the Union it had been arranged that the states north of the Ohio should come in as free states while those to the south entered as slave states. When in 1820 Missouri desired admission to the Union a compromise was made (the Missouri Compromise) whereby slave holding was to be permitted in that state though never hereafter in any territory north of its southern line. However at the admission in later years of Kansas and Nebraska both of them north of the dividing line an attempt was made to remove the restriction. In 1854 the Nebraska Bill was introduced to repeal the Missouri Compromise and leave the holding of slave or not to the settlers in the new territories. Excitement



ran very high and by and by Kansas became the scene of political strife and even of open warfare North and South became ever more jealous and afraid of each other. The former was alarmed at the decision in the Dred Scott case in which a slave whose master had taken him to a free state claimed freedom on that ground. The Supreme Court decided against the negro. The South on the other hand was incensed by the exploit of one John Brown who with only eighteen men seized the armoury at Harper's Ferry in Virginia and prepared to free the slaves. His attempt failed he himself was tried and executed but the incident aroused deep feeling on both sides. In 1860 Abraham Lincoln, nominee of the Republican (Free Soil) party, was elected president.

The crisis came in December 1860 when the seven cotton states (South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas) declared their independence and their separation from the Union. South Carolina leading the way. On the 4th of February 1862 the Confederation formed the slaves into

The Confederate States of America under the presidential

armies and equipment and possessed moreover a navy which found plenty of work to do. Three border states, Missouri, Kentucky and Maryland attached themselves definitely to neither side though the Confederacy had looked for their support.

Until the end of 1863 the main campaigns were conducted in three separate areas: the western



THE INAUGURATION OF WASHINGTON AS PRESIDENT

Congress having passed a law very ill suited Washington was elected president. On the 3rd of April 1789 the president-elect, entered New York and of scenes of wonderful enthusiasm and was formally installed on the 30th. Washington proceeded to the Federal Hall, ascended to the Senate Chamber and to an open gallery in full view of the multitude below took the oath of office and received a commission from Chief Justice

of Jefferson Davis. Afterwards when the war was actually begun Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee and Arkansas joined the confederacy.

The first blow was struck at Charleston on the 12th of April 1861 when Fort Sumter garrisoned by only seventy Unionists was besieged by a Confederate force. After a brilliant resistance the little garrison was compelled to withdraw. The war had begun in real earnest. North as well as South stood united and if the latter could boast of superior military training, the former had the advantage in

advantage in



From the painting

#### THE DEATH OF WASHINGTON

[By Howard Chandler Christy]

Washington retired from public life in 1797 to his home at Mount Vernon, where he occupied most of his time with agriculture. In December, 1799, while riding about on his estate in heavy rain he caught a chill which, owing to neglect, gave place to inflammation of the lungs. After a few days' acute suffering, Washington died, sincerely mourned by the whole American nation. Among great historical figures Washington stands out by virtue of combining in his character all the best qualities of a patriot, statesman and man. He was not an epoch-making general, but possessed undoubted courage and resource in action.



MOUNT VERNON

Mount Vernon, in Fairfax county, Virginia, was Washington's residence and the scene of his death. The mansion house, standing on a bluff overlooking the Potomac River, is built of wood and contains much of the furniture used by Washington and his family. A short distance south-west from the house stands a plain brick tomb containing the remains of America's first president.

The earliest battles of the war (and we have record of more than two thousand of these in all) were fought in Virginia, a notable victory for the Confederates being gained at Bull Run on the 21st of July, 1861. The conflict showed to the northern states the seriousness of their position and they set about improving their army with redoubled vigour.

The first western campaign had for its arena the states of Missouri, Arkansas, Mississippi and Tennessee. In 1861 several engagements gave the victory to the Confederacy, but on March 6th of the following year the battle of Pea Ridge finally excluded the Confederates from Missouri.

Meanwhile General Ulysses Grant was moving down the Mississippi with an army and a gunboat fleet under Commodore Loote. Fort Henry on the Tennessee river fell before them as also did Fort Donelson on the Cumberland; the latter succumbed after a stern siege and fifteen thousand men were made prisoners by the Federals (February 16th 1862). Another step in the same direction was taken by General Pope, who succeeded in capturing New Madrid and Island No. 10 in the Mississippi.

A great battle of far-reaching results was fought at Pittsburg Landing on the 6th and 7th of April 1862. General Grant had gathered his army there, intending to move on Corinth when he was surprised by a strong force of Confederates under General Johnston. At first things looked black indeed for the Federals, but on the second day reinforcements arrived and they were able to compel the withdrawal of the Confederates. The march on Corinth was resumed and a successful siege led to it after which the Unionists found themselves in possession of the coveted waterway as far down as Vicksburg.

At this time the lower Mississippi was attacked from anular quarter. The chief Confederate strongholds were New Orleans and Vicksburg, where formidable works were erected. On the 18th of April 1862 the forts below New Orleans were bombarded by General Butler and a fleet of gunboats under the Officer D. G. Farragut. A stubborn defence was maintained for five days, and as at the end of that period the forts still held out Farragut conceived the project of taking his ships past them. This brilliant though dangerous undertaking was successfully carried through despite the heavy fire to which the gunboats were exposed and the setting loose of the ship *USS Monitor*. Only when New Orleans was captured did the forts surrender.

Meanwhile operations were progressing on land. A portion of the Federal army remaining at Corinth was attacked by a force under General van Dorn but refused to succumb. General Grant was endeavoring by various means to capture Vicksburg and having at length succeeded in shutting General Pembroke and his army in the town he laid siege to it. On the 4th of July 1863 the garrison consisting of some thirty two thousand men surrendered. This Unionist triumph was followed by the surrender to General Banks of Port Hudson and with this the entire control of the Mississippi fell to the Federalists.

In the eastern theatre of war likewise success had lain in the Union. The second or Peninsular campaign in this quarter was conducted by General McClellan an able and distinguished soldier. He planned to advance on Richmond not directly but by way of Fortress Monroe and the Peninsula between York River and James River. On the way he encountered a Confederate force which though not numerically strong, contrived to hold Yorktown for a whole month—that is until the 3rd of May 1862. On May 5th an important engagement took place at Williamsburg which resulted in the Confederates being driven back. During the early part of the Peninsular campaign a stiff naval engagement occurred between the *Virginia* (or *Merrimac*) and the *Monitor* (March 8th 9th).

The plans of the Union were considerably upset by the Valley Campaign of General Thomas Jackson who had earned his popular designation of Stonewall Jackson at the first battle of Bull Run. His activity in the Valley of Virginia prevented McDowell's army from joining that of McClellan. The result was that the latter was attacked by a large force under General Johnston and at the battle of Seven Pines or Fair Oaks McClellan was at first barely able to hold his own though he afterwards drove the Confederates back on the lines of Richmond. Jackson now brought his troops to the assistance of General Robert E. Lee who had succeeded Johnston on the latter being wounded. McClellan fell back to the James River where Jackson engaged him in a conflict known as the Seven Days Battle (June 26th—July 1st). The Unionist leader was able to secure a strong position on the James but it was evident that his attempt to advance on Richmond could not meet with success. He was therefore replaced by Pope likewise an able and energetic commander but no match for the skillful generals of the South. He was severely beaten at Bull Run the scene of an early Federal victory (August 29th—30th 1862) and was replaced by McClellan. On the 16th and 17th of September a



#### DECATURS CONFLICT WITH AN ALGERINE AT TRIPOLI

Stephen Decatur American naval commander did not shed himself in expeditions against the Tripolitans. In August 1804 while in action in the harbour of Tripoli, Decatur engaged in a hand-to-hand encounter with an Algerine, and would have been slain had not a young seaman named Reuben James interposed his body at the critical moment thereby saving Decatur from a fatal blow.



By our n of] JAMES MONROE [A I Tyne

James Monroe (1758-1831) fifth president of the United States. He had more administrative experience between 1801 and 1817. In 1823 he formulated the Monroe Doctrine.

virgin forests. In the first days of May 1861 Grant took the field against Lee and for sixteen days fierce fighting took place in the Wilderness. Then there ensued a trial of skill between the two generals. By a persistent flanking movement Grant tried to cut off Lee's army from Richmond but the southern general always fell back in time to prevent this. Finally Lee reached Cold Harbor near Richmond where Grant attacked him in his sleep on June 3rd. The Unionists were defeated with heavy

Meanwhile—the in the spring of 1864—the chief command of the Unionists had been given to General Grant while the Confederate army was led by General Robert E. Lee. The campaign which followed between these famous generals was known as the Wilderness Campaign.

from the district in which it was fought a region of line and



By our n of] ANDREW JACKSON [A D Tyne

Andrew Jackson (1767-1845) general and seventh president of the United States, first ushered in the era of democracy which was a transformation time can go to

lo. On June 13th Grant crossed the James River and attempted to take Petersburg as an important point but the assault failed. The Union army took up its position and the enemy's forces withdrew. The Union forces were freshened for the final battle.



By our n of] DANIEL WEBSTER [A I Tyne

Daniel Webster (1781-1852) unique orator of the American era and an able but too conservative statesman. He took an active part in the slavery question.



By our n of] WASHINGTON IRVING [A D Tyne

Washington Irving (1783-1859) American author was famous for his tales of the Hudson River valley. The 'Sketch Book' contains 'Rip Van Winkle'.

the Valley of Virginia. In the autumn of 1864 the command of the Shenandoah army had been given to General Philip H. Sheridan, a skilful and wary leader who had already distinguished himself at Vurfreesboro, Chickamauga and Chattanooga. On the 19th of September 1864 he won the victory of Opequon over Jubal Early and on the 22nd again defeated him at Fisher's Hill. A month later Early fell upon the Union troops during their leader's absence and succeeded in routing them, but Sheridan heard the sounds of the conflict and rode to the assistance of his broken army. 'Come boys, he shouted, 'we're going back!' Back they went and defeated the southern force once again.



THE DEATH OF CAPTAIN LAWRENCE

The celebrated duel between the *Chesapeake*, commanded by Captain Lawrence, and the *Shannon*, Captain Boker's ship, took place in 1813 just outside Boston harbour. The crew of the *Shannon*, fully justified by an accurate account of the terrible broadsides, mortally wounded Lawrence, killing a hundred of his crew and hopelessly crippling the *Chesapeake*, which was boarded by Boker and captured.

Simultaneously with these last campaigns the campaign of Atlanta was in progress. General Sherman in command of the Western Army commenced operations against the skilful if over-cautious Confederate General Johnston in May 1864 and some heavy fighting took place. Johnston steadily retreated southwards but succeeded in repulsing Unionist attacks at Pine Mountain and Kennesaw on the 14th and 27th of June respectively. Soon afterwards he was replaced by General Hood who engaged Sherman at several points. The most important of these battles was fought at Atlanta. After some further fighting Hood was compelled to retire and the city of Atlanta was left in the hands of the Unionists.

Hood now manoeuvred round to the rear of Sherman's army with the intention of cutting off his supplies. Sherman at once resolved upon a bold stroke. Instead of retreating into Tennessee as Hood

expected he determined to march through Georgia to the sea and thence to Virginia by way of the Carolinas. The march to the sea was safely accomplished railways being torn up and every thing consumed or destroyed which might be of value to the Confederate troops. Ere he returned Sherman laid siege to Savannah which fell before him on the 20th of December. General Hood had meantime pushed his way into Tennessee where he received a crushing blow at Nashville on the 15th of December.

On the 15th of January 1865 the fleet was once more brought into action in order to secure



THE MASSACRE AT FORT MINNIS

On 18th the Creek Indians, under the leadership of Shawnee, attacked the fort. On the 30th of August the Creek made an attack upon Fort Minnis. The result was a great victory for the Indians, who killed over three hundred white people.

Wilmington in North Carolina as a further base for Sherman. Fort Fisher at the entrance to its harbour was bombarded and successfully assaulted.

In the following month Sherman commenced his northward march and encountering Johnston at Averysboro in North Carolina (March 19th) gained a victory over him. Meantime Lee in Richmond was in a bad way, lacking supplies and greatly disheartened, and with his army much reduced. On the 1st of April General Sheridan inflicted a disastrous defeat on him at the battle of Five Forks. The Confederate works at Petersburg were stormed and carried, everything went with the Unionist troops. Lee withdrew from Richmond, intending to fall back on Danville or failing that on Lynchburg, but his retreat was cut off on all sides and he was forced to surrender with his whole army to General Grant (April 9th 1865). On the 25th Johnston gave himself up to Sherman. In a very short time all the Confederate troops had surrendered and the war was at an end.



#### THE BATTLE OF NEW ORLEANS

On January 8th, 1815, the English forces, under Sir Edward Pakenham, advanced twice without success against the American lines near New Orleans. The third attempt resulted in an action known as the battle of New Orleans, in which General Jackson inflicted a severe defeat upon the enemy.



#### THE BATTLE OF LAKE CHAMPLAIN

The English, in a combined naval and military action, tried to carry the works at Plattsburg and to drive the American ships from the waters of Lake Champlain, but Captain McDonough, on September 11th, 1813, met and won a decisive victory over the English squadron.



No reference to the American Civil War would be complete without some indication of the important part played in it by the United States navy. Indeed this conflict may be said to mark the beginning of modern naval warfare. Mines were used in it, submarines and torpedoes, while once and for all the superiority of iron ships over wooden ones was demonstrated. The main purpose of the navy was to blockade the southern coast a somewhat formidable undertaking considering the extent of the enemy's coast line, but one carried out with much zeal. The battle off Fortress Monroe and the bombardment of Fort Fisher have already been mentioned, but there were its effects too were very far reaching. The war was formally ended by a general amnesty proclaimed by the President on the 29th of May 1865. But already on the 22nd of September 1862 President Lincoln had announced that if any state were at war with the Union on the 1st of January following



[1700 1800] HENRY CLAY [1700 1800]

Henry Clay 1777-1852 American statesman and orator. He was largely instrumental in causing the war of 1812-1815 with England and an ardent advocate of protection.

many other important naval engagements such as the bombardment and capture of Forts Beauregard and Walker in South Carolina in November, 1861 and the capture of New Orleans in April of the following year besides numerous duels on the sea.

Many factors went to make this war an outstanding event in modern world history. The remarkable endurance, courage and perseverance of the troops on both sides, the brilliance and energy of their commanders, the vast extent of ground covered by the operations, the mechanical skill of the Americans, all served to prolong the struggle and to make it one of peculiar severity.



[1700 1800]

ZACHARY TAYLOR

Zachary Taylor (1784-1850) well known president of the United States, distinguished himself in his youth in Indian wars and in a war with Mexico (1846-7).

the slaves in that state would be declared free and on the first day of 1863 a proclamation to that effect was issued. The result was that with the end of the war slavery in the rebel states automatically ceased. In December 1863 slavery was finally abolished from the country. Another result of the Civil War was to weld the United States into a powerful and



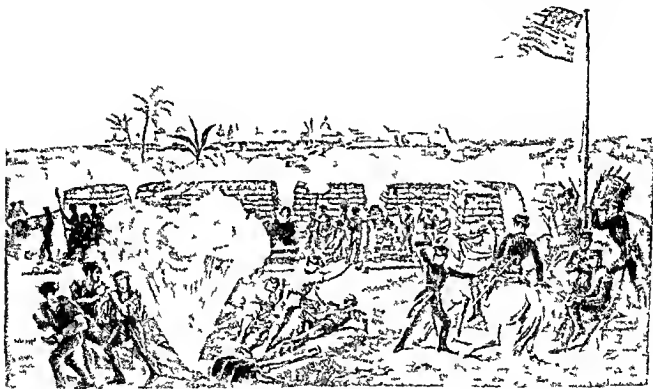
[1700 1800]

JOHN CHARLES FREMONT

John Charles Fremont (1813-1890), explorer of the Rocky Mountains, explored the Rio Grande, took part in the Mexican war and was governor of Arizona (1878-8).

coherent nation in feeling as well as in fact for with the return of peace all bitterness died down and a new and higher patriotism was inaugurated

Shortly after the surrender of Lee the civilized world was horrified to learn of the assassination of President Lincoln by a half crazed person. By his qualities of character and his powerful personality as well as by his great moral force Lincoln had achieved world wide celebrity as a national chief. An era of reconstruction now began. The South was in a desperate financial condition the planters who had been the large slave owners found themselves compelled to pay for labour while the entire country was so shattered and defaced as to necessitate years of reconstructive toil. It also became clear that the northern majority was determined to exclude the leaders of the South from political rights in the reconstruction of the Union but the latter were not to be gainsaid. President Andrew Johnson who followed Lincoln tended to the view that the southern states had really never left the Union but



THE TAKING OF VERA CRUZ

Mexico declared war on the United States in April 1846 in consequence of the annexation of Texas, and early in 1847 the American army and navy combined in an attack on Vera Cruz. That city and a coast of St. Juan de Ulua had been regarded as impregnable, but after the bombardment of March 23rd the garrison were obliged to surrender both.

only that rebel individuals had waged war against the federal power. At last the rebel received pardon discovered slavery to have been a mistake and from that moment the South commenced to flourish. The vast number of men over a million who were still under arms constituted somewhat of a difficulty. Pensions were widely distributed and agencies were instituted to enable soldiers to return to civil life. But the President and Congress were at loggerheads. President Johnson refused to sanction conditions which Congress considered it necessary to make with the South. His obstinacy aroused public resentment and he was impeached and tried before the Senate. A conviction could not be secured however and he remained in office. For nearly five years some of the southern states continued to refuse the terms insisted upon by the North and these had to be governed by military law but by 1870 President Grant was able to announce the complete restoration of the Union. It has been said that the process of reconstruction in the United States cost nearly as much as the war but if this be so it is scarcely to be wondered at that an almost equal amount had to be expended in making good the widespread damage. The United States too had made no friends abroad by the

war is the sympathies of both Great Britain and France had undoubtedly been with the South. Napoleon III had taken advantage of the position of the United States to introduce a French army into Mexico in support of the Emperor Maximilian, this nearly led to armed resistance on the part of the North American republic in view of the principles of the Monroe Doctrine, but on the withdrawal of the French troops the danger passed. Russia which had evinced a friendly attitude throughout the war

sold Alaska to the United States in 1867 for seven million dollars but it was with Great Britain more than any other Power that relations were strained at the end of the great civil broil. Several Confederate cruisers notably the *Alabama* had been built in England and had caused grievous damage to the American merchant marine. It was not until 1871 that Great Britain by the treaty of Washington expressed regret that she had permitted the cruisers to leave her ports—thus closing a most dangerous situation. The Geneva Arbitration Tribunal awarded damages of fifteen and a half million dollars

against Great Britain and a painful incident was closed.

But if a vast amount of treasure had been squandered on hostilities the great natural wealth of the country speedily made good the loss. The opening of new fields of speculative enterprise in the oil districts of Pennsylvania and Ohio and the gold and silver mines of the Far West unfolded limitless vistas of national resource and treasure. An enormous demand for manufactured goods sprang up in the entire country resounded to the echoes of industry. Their industrial conquest of the Great West too and the



THE STORMING OF CHAPULTEPEC

The fall of Chapultepec was the last obstacle in the path of the American army's march on Mexico in 1847. In spite of an obstinate defence by the garrison and the students of the Mexican Military College, which stood with the line of fortifications, both the fort and the college fell to the Americans on September 13th, and on the next day General Scott entered Mexico City.

enormous railway expansion this entailed occupied the minds of the nation's most enterprising men. The piercing of their country by railway lines had however a revolutionary effect upon the Indian tribes and a number of the leaders of the Civil War were now engaged in reducing the aborigines in the Northern Plains in Kansas, Nebraska and the South West but by the Peace Commission Act of 1867, treaties were negotiated with the Indians and as a result they were placed in settlements known as reservations. But discontent with these treaties soon showed itself among them and hostilities



# THE COMPROMISE OF 1850

1851

In January 1850 Henry Clay came to Washington to work out a compromise between the North and the South. He proposed that the Congress should decide whether or not to allow slavery in the new territories. The compromise was passed in September 1850.



THE CAPTURE OF FORT DONELSON

On the 16th of February 1862 after some days of heavy fighting General Grant in command of the Federal forces, obtained the unconditional surrender of the important Confederate stronghold, Fort Donelson.

the seat for Hayes who had a majority of one electoral vote. An Electoral Commission chosen for the occasion decreed that it was not permissible to go behind the returns although some of the states were suspected of fraudulent practices.

Hayes' presidency was marked by moderation and a desire for reform. economic and social questions were attacked but a too great wish for compromise was noticeable on both political sides so that many measures of expediency fell to the ground. Hayes was opposed to the spoils system and withdrew the troops which sustained Republican governments in several of the southern states. He further refused to permit the participation of Federal officers in political management and to prove his earnestness in



THE BATTLE OF SHILOH

The great battle of Shiloh was fought on April 6th, 1862 when General Grant in spite of the unexpected onslaught of the Confederates forced on them an important victory for the Federal cause.

political scandal-attending Grant's administration the Blaine faction endeavoured to confuse the issues at stake with those of the Civil War and to arouse the old animosity between the North and the South. The Democratic candidate was Samuel J. Tilden Governor of New York. The Democrats advocated economy, reform and a revenue tariff. The Independent National or Greenback party nominated Peter Cooper, a New York philanthropist and asked for the repeal of the Resumption Act of 1875 (as did also the Democrats) and revision of the currency. The election was hotly contested. At first it was believed that Tilden had won as he had a large plurality but the Republicans claimed

this respect he removed from office among others Chester Arthur collector of the port of New York. His opponents secured the nomination of Arthur as Vice President of the United States as a reply to this action. The question of coinage was one of the important controversies during this presidency. The great increase in the production of silver cheapened that metal so considerably that in 1873 an Act was passed removing the standard silver dollar but as the date for the redemption of greenbacks in cash approached the free coinage of silver was clamoured for. The gold standard was considered too narrow and bimetalism was popularly regarded as the most suitable form of metallic currency.

The Bill for free coinage known



On the 22nd of September, 1862, Lincoln issued his proclamation calling on the rebel states to return to the allegiance of the United States by the 1st of January, 1863. As president Lincoln could issue no such edict as commander-in-chief of the armies and navy of the United States he could only to that territory into which he issued it. It is therefore doubtful whether the proclamation was in real y

On the 22nd of September, 1862, Lincoln issued his proclamation calling on the rebel states to return to the allegiance of the United States by the 1st of January, 1863. As president Lincoln could issue no such edict as commander-in-chief of the armies and navy of the United States he could only to that territory into which he issued it. It is therefore doubtful whether the proclamation was in real y

as the Bland Bill was passed in 1877 by the House of Representatives but was amended ere it was finally passed by the Senate. In 1880 General James A. Garfield of Ohio was selected by the Republicans as their candidate for the presidency and duly attained office. A good deal of internecine squabbling had taken place in the Republican ranks over this election and in 1881 Garfield was assassinated by a disappointed office seeker. He was succeeded by Vice President Arthur. In 1882 a demand for the reduction of the tariff brought about the creation of a Tariff Commission which proposed a considerable reduction in rates. But in an Act passed in the following year the duties on many articles were increased. The electoral campaign of 1884 resulted in the election to the presidency of Grover



The capture of

#### THE CAPTURE OF ROANOKE ISLAND

On the 5th and 6th of February 1862 the Federal troops under General Burnside, assisted by a naval force, landed on Roanoke Island. The first bayonet charge of the Confederates on Fort Po. But the determined Union men, who were aided by a fleet of armed boats, repulsed the enemy's attack. The Confederates were then surrounded and ultimately rendered un-  
 The capture of Roanoke Island. The first bayonet charge of the Confederates on Fort Po. But the determined Union men, who were aided by a fleet of armed boats, repulsed the enemy's attack. The Confederates were then surrounded and ultimately rendered un-

Cleveland Governor of New York. Lake Hayes he set his face against the spoils system and the political activity of office holders.

American expansion during this time of democratic rule was even more remarkable than in the forties. The population of the Middle West rose by nearly five millions and the Far West by over eight millions in ten years. The eastern states showing a rise of only four million souls. Everywhere there was expansion. A great flour milling industry grew up in the Minneapolis district. The lumber trade expanded in Wisconsin and Minnesota and railways with a bewildering series of branches were thrust into every district where expansion was possible. In 1889 North Dakota, South Dakota, Washington and Montana were admitted as states and in the following year Wyoming and Idaho were added. The opening of the Southern Pacific railway from New Orleans to San Francisco via Texas, New Mexico, Arizona and Southern California opened up the South West and the institution of the Atchafalaya on Topeka and Santa Fe railway from the Lower Missouri valley to St. Louis and Kansas City through Colorado, Arizona and New Mexico assisted the work of the older line opening up an immense cattle and mining country. The first centre to benefit was Chicago which developed packing industries. Considerable

difficulty was experienced in controlling the cattle owners in this region. By seizing the water supplies they cut off large tracts of land from one another and from the general usefulness and enormous ranches sprang up which were literally controlled by a few men so that pioneers were shut out but restrictive legislation ultimately broke down this iniquitous system. The growth of the steel industry too was extraordinary and between 1880 and 1890 the output of pig iron in the United States had doubled and surpassed that of Great Britain.

The southern states also experienced the greatest possible benefit from the national growth. In the decade between 1880 and 1890 the development of cotton manufacture was enormous. The iron industry in Alabama flourished exceedingly and the exploitation of the timber supply brought in considerable wealth.

Meanwhile how fared it with the older eastern states? Conditions within their borders did not differ very much from those in communities of even more ancient settlement for their population began to display a density and complexity of character very much akin to that of the peoples of Europe. Labour unrest and the problem of unemployment were questions very much before the public eye. Trusts, pools and corporations usurped the industrial initiative of the individual and in face of the unexampled prosperity in the West eastern agriculture began to languish very considerably. Strikes were extremely frequent and especially did the railways suffer from this form of industrial protest. Chiefly remarkable at this time is the almost consistently domestic character of American history, even although one-third of the population in 1890 was of foreign birth.

The election of 1888 was fought on the tariff issue. The Republicans put forward General Benjamin Harrison as their candidate to run against Mr Cleveland whom he succeeded in defeating. The Republicans had a mandate to sustain a protective tariff and by dint of their perfect discipline they succeeded in putting through a number of important laws especially the Sherman Anti-Trust Act of 1890 which was directed against corporations threatening freedom of competition. The McKinley Tariff Act of 1890 was put forward as the Republican idea of Protection by it agricultural products were added to the protected articles but raw



THE BATTLE OF BULL RUN

On the 21st of July 1861 the Federal and Confederate armies which were of equal strength met at Bull Run. The Confederate victory was entirely due to the magnificent resistance of Stonewell Jackson.



THE BATTLE OF MILL SPRINGS

At Mill Springs on the 19th of January 1862 General Thomas won the first substantial Federal victory in the West over the combined forces of Generals Cauden and Zal coffee who was killed.



sugar and many other imports were freed from any tariff which however was raised on articles of general consumption which could be produced at home. The result of this tariff was to greatly increase prices and the cost of living so that at the elections of 1890 the Republicans found themselves greatly in the minority.

In 1897 arose a political confederation known as the

People's Party or Populists who demanded that the government should be restored into the hands of the plain people and proposed among other things the unlimited coinage of silver government ownership of railways telegraphs and telephones and a graduated certain large corporations was the prelude reported on all hands many railway lines



ABRAHAM LINCOLN

Abraham Lincoln 1809-1865 seventh president of the United States was elected a speech and action symbol of the noble and charitable radiant in principle and a man of great moral

to a veritable financial *saute* *qui* *peut* Bankruptcies were in the hands of receivers and financial chaos stared the

Treasury in the face. This startling condition of affairs drew attention once more to the monetary question and was accompanied by renewed labour troubles. The gold reserve shrank to such an extent through its having been drawn upon for ordinary expenses that the situation became extremely serious. But by the issue of gold bonds and

income tax. This league flourished mightily in the western states. They held that the nation was being ruined and corrupted that labour was oppressed and that capitalism was strangling individual effort and killing agricultural improvement. In the electoral campaign of 1892 the Republicans once more nominated President Harrison and clung to the McKinley Tariff Act. The Democrats put forward Cleveland who was returned to power by a large majority but with the opening of the year 1893 a financial panic of an exceedingly grave character occurred clearly traceable to agricultural depression the recklessness of the railway magnates and other more obscure causes. The collapse of



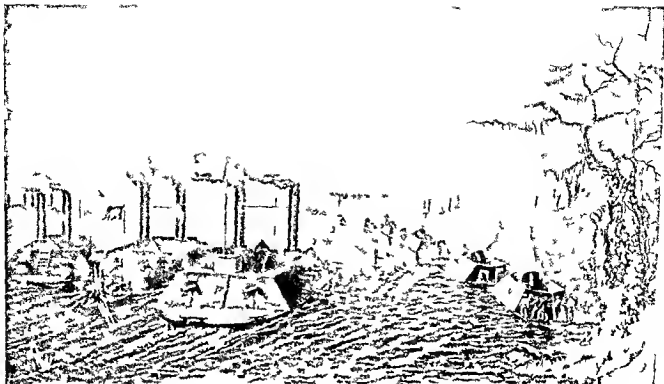
GENERAL LEE

Robert E. Lee (1807-1870), general in the Confederate army won a high place among the generals of history. His career was always daring, and he never hesitated to take the gravest risks.



THOMAS JONATHAN JACKSON

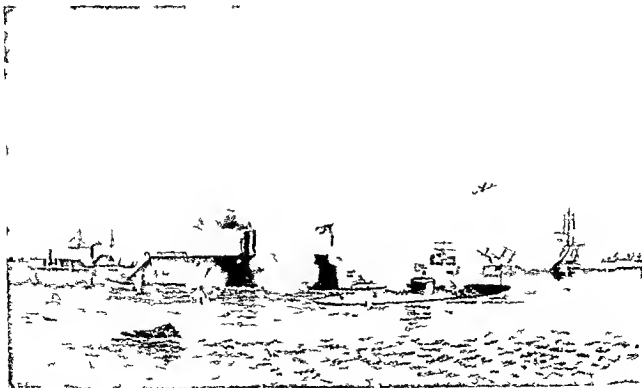
Stonewall. In 1862 as he was generally known in 1863 was a famous Confederate general. Desperate as he was, unfatigable as a soldier, and an absolute trust in his guidance at P. evidence that he tried to



By courtesy of

### THE ENGAGEMENT BETWEEN THE MONITOR AND MERRIMAC

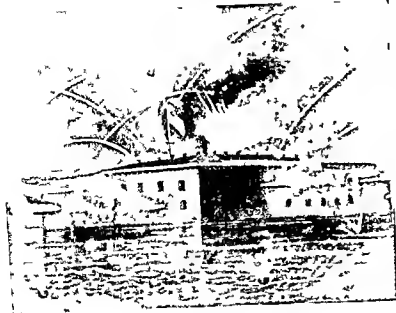
The naval battle between the Confederate ironclad Merrimack and the Federal armored warship Monitor took place on the Hampton Roads on the 9th of March 1862. The fight was a draw but the ironclad was damaged by the Monitor's shot.



By courtesy of

### THE CAPTURE OF ISLAND NUMBER 10

On the 7th of April 1862 a combined attack was made on Island Number 10 by a gunboat flotilla under Captain Foote and over a thousand Federal troops, which resulted in the surrender of the Confederate garrison.



THE FALL OF FORT SUMTER

The bombardment and capture of Fort Sumter, garrisoned by Federal troops—by the South Carolina forces, on the 12th and 13th of April 1861, marked the actual beginning of the American Civil War.

before it passed as to be almost unrecognizable in its original form thanks to the opposition of large trust interests.

At this point emerges the first foreign incident in the history of the United States, for several generations President Cleveland issued a most warlike message on the subject of the Venezuelan boundary question to Great Britain which however was not taken so seriously by the government of that country as it was by the leader and people of the United States. This Note sent during the preliminary heat of the election of 1896 was considered at the time to have been launched for the purpose of securing to President Cleveland a strong backing at the polls. At this election the silver question was the important issue. McKinley was nominated by the Republicans who uncompromisingly held to the gold standard, the Democrats were all for the free and unlimited coinage of silver and gold at the legal ratio of sixteen to one, their nominee was William J. Bryan but many of the business men in the Democratic ranks clung to the conception of a gold standard and did not relish the committal of their party to free silver. Indeed they went so far as to nominate General Palmer for the presidency on their own account. It may be said that as a whole the agricultural interests followed Bryan whereas urban districts voted for McKinley. McKinley was elected by a substantial majority. A special session of Congress was called and the

thanks to the financial skill of Mr J. Pierpont Morgan President Cleveland was enabled to protect the Treasury and sustain the ratio between gold and silver coinage. The Democratic party, however, refused to see eye to eye with him in this measure.

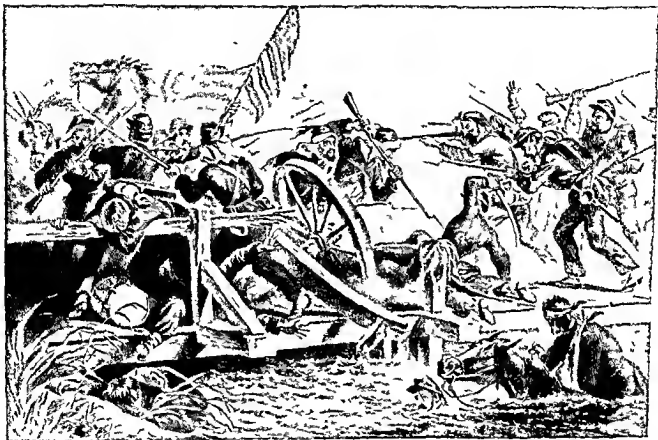
For four years did this condition of financial depression continue and in the midst of it late in 1893 the Wilson Bill was presented to Congress—the leading features of which were the removal of the tariff on many materials of manufacture such as iron ore, wool, coal, sugar and lumber, the reduction of many prohibitive rates and the substitution of duties according to the value of the articles imported instead of merely specific taxes. The Bill was however so greatly amended



THE BATTLE OF FREDERICKSBURG

On the 13th of December 1862, the Federal forces under Major General Burnside were defeated with great slaughter by the heavily entrenched Confederate army under General Robert E. Lee at Fredericksburg.

Dingley Protective Tariff, which raised duties to their highest point, was passed on July 24th 1897. It was pointed out by the Republicans however, that these rates were a national asset as they might be lowered or abandoned should reciprocity treaties be entered into with other nations. In fact several such treaties were signed, but were refused ratification by the Senate. In 1900 the Republicans passed the Gold Standard Act which ensured the maintenance of gold coin and a gold reserve sufficient to redeem United States notes at the same time authorizing the sale of bonds which became necessary to fortify this reserve. An organization of national banks was also inaugurated at this time in connection with this system. In the decade prior to 1900, the Trusts had grown immensely, and now flourished to the public detriment. Under such men as Pierpont Morgan and Edward H. Harriman railway financing reached a height of tyranny hitherto undreamed of but the country had entered upon a new



By courtesy of

#### THE RETREAT AFTER THE BATTLE OF BULL RUN

[A. D. Tysen]

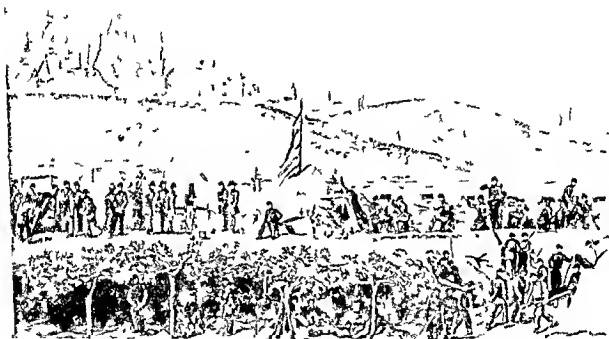
Although the Confederate and Federal armies were almost numerically equal at this battle the former was on the defensive and had a better position. The northern force swept all before them until they encountered General Stonewall Jackson's brigade, which held them in check until the arrival of Confederate reinforcements. These completely turned the scale and the Federal army utterly routed, fled from the field.

time of prosperity, and even allowing for the higher cost of living wages increased and labour was considerably better off than before.

With the year 1890 the entirely domestic epoch of United States history may be said to have come to a close. Having driven its outposts to the far Pacific the country was now faced with several foreign problems of great difficulty and perplexity. Among these was the problem of Chinese migration to the Pacific coast and the cheapening of American labour the relation of the nation as a whole to the construction of an inter-oceanic canal and the unrest in Cuba the last of the Spanish American colonies. In 1878, the South American state of Colombia had granted a concession to a French company, which employed Lesseps the engineer of the Suez Canal to construct a waterway through the Isthmus of Panama. At this time President Hayes had registered an objection but through the disastrous failure of the French company in 1888 the idea of an isthmian waterway was practically abandoned for the time being. In 1889 the Samoan Islands were placed under the joint control of Great Britain Germany and

the United States and ten years later they were divided among these three Powers. Their advantage to the American Navy as a coaling station was very considerable. The Hawaiian Islands too having set up a republican government desired annexation by the United States but this request was refused by President Cleveland who took steps to restore Hawaii to her original rulers. As this was found unworkable the islands were annexed in July 1898.

It was impossible that the United States could ignore the political condition of Cuba which situated as it is commands practically all North American relations with the Gulf of Mexico and its immediate vicinity and was held to menace the approach to the proposed isthmian canal. When therefore a revolt broke out in 1895 against Spanish authority in Cuba great injury was experienced in commercial circles in the United States. On the 15th of February 1898 the United States battleship *Maine* was destroyed in Havana harbor by an explosion with the loss of two hundred and sixty six lives. It was reported to the Navy Department that the explosion had been caused by an exterior mine. On the



THE SIEGE OF VICKSBURG

The tremendous strength of Vicksburg lay in its inaccessible position. General Grant ordered the *Maine* to approach considerably below Vicksburg and directed the Confederates in an observation which told them to evacuate one of the strongest positions. Grant then withdrew from his base of communication, and after a series of unsuccessful attacks, forced Vicksburg which surrendered on the 3rd of July 1863.

20th of April President McKinley dispatched an ultimatum to the Spanish Government demanding the withdrawal of Spain from Cuba and requesting an answer not later than the 23rd of April. The Spanish Government immediately sent his passports to the American Minister at Madrid and declared war on the 24th. The American Government went actively to work. It possessed a preponderance in large vessels of war but was a little inferior on paper in torpedo craft and gunboats. Admiral Cervera of the Spanish Navy protested that the squadron he commanded was going to its destruction but he received peremptory orders to sail for Porto Rico and took his way there accordingly. Key West in Florida is only about a hundred miles from Havana the objective of the United States army and from there the North American forces might readily be launched against the Spaniards in Cuba. It was essential that the control of the sea passage should first be gained. Cuba was blockaded by Rear Admiral Sampson with the North Atlantic squadron of twenty eight vessels. Commodore Dewey with the Pacific squadron had orders to capture or destroy the Spanish fleet in the Pacific. Arriving at the Philippines he found that the Spanish Admiral Montojo had anchored near Cavite.



THE ASSAULT ON THE BATTERIES AT VICKSBURG.

Two assaults on the batteries of Vicksburg, each of which was repulsed with great slaughter, were made on May 19th and 22nd by General Grant, who, although he had twice defeated a rebel Confederate army under General Johnston a week previously, thought that the latter might recover sufficiently to interrupt the siege operations.



THE BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG.

The Confederate army under General Lee, elated by its successes, invaded the North and advanced as far as Gettysburg, where the Federal forces under Meade held a strong position. Underestimating the enemy, the southern army was badly beaten on June 23rd, 1863, after a most stubborn contest.



### THE BATTLE OF LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN

This engagement was part of the operations during the battle of Chattanooga in which the Federal generals, Thomas, Hooker and Sherman, under the supreme command of General Grant, defeated the Confederate forces of Bragg on the 23rd, 24th and 25th November 1863. On the 24th Hooker and his men from the Potomac army attacked the Lookout Mountain and drove his enemy out of his position thereon.

Steaming out to cut him off on the following morning he crept closer and closer and succeeded first by long range gunnery and then by nearer action in reducing the Spanish vessels to blazing wrecks and silencing the batteries at Cavité. The American ships escaped practically scatheless whereas the Spanish lost one hundred and sixty seven killed and a large number wounded. Dewey took possession of Cavité and put its garrison on parole.

Meanwhile the American army had shelled some earthworks at Matanzas in Cuba and about the beginning of May had fought a slight action at Cardenas in which they were repulsed. Admiral Sampson in search of Cervera missed him en route to Santiago de Cuba where he arrived on the 19th of May without being sighted by a single American vessel. Commodore Selley also in search of Cervera was bidden by the Navy Department to look for the Spanish squadron at Santiago where it then was but as he required coal he cabled that he found it impossible to obey orders—an action which afterwards brought much criticism to bear upon him. On the morning of the 29th Selley sighted two Spanish cruisers off Santiago where he had remained despite his refusal to the Navy Department. They attacked as well as the batteries which assisted them but at such long range as to procure no decisive result. Sampson arrived at Santiago on the 1st of June and gave Lieutenant Hobson instructions to sink the collier *Merrimac* across the narrow entrance channel with the object of bottling up the Spanish squadron but the *Merrimac's* steering gear was destroyed by a shell so she sank in a broad part of the channel of Havana and her crew were captured. Through the watchfulness of Sampson the Spaniards found it impossible to escape by night. A battalion of marines occupied the port of Guantánamo and drove the Spanish forces in possession before them.

The war had aroused a truly patriotic spirit throughout the United States. A first call was made for one hundred and twenty five thousand men and a second for seventy five thousand. The regular army consisting as it did of under twenty eight thousand men and about one hundred and fourteen thousand militia was of course inadequate to the calls shortly to be made upon it but the ranks were filled up with extraordinary rapidity and by May nearly one hundred and twenty five thousand men had volunteered for service. In the beginning of June Admiral Sampson requested the dispatch of a land force for co operation and on the 29th of that month thirty two transports containing seventeen thousand troops arrived off Santiago. They were under the command of General Shafter and included in their ranks was the first volunteer cavalry known as the Rough Riders commanded by Theodore Roosevelt. The Spaniards made no opposition to their landing but they encountered a Spanish rear guard at Las Guasimas and a sharp action ensued when the enemy were driven back. On July 1st a severe action was fought at El Caney near Santiago the Spanish garrison of which was either wiped out or captured after a heroic resistance. Another action was fought at San Juan Hill where without orders the United States troops suddenly advanced charged the Spanish position and carried it. The severity of the conflict can be judged from the losses on both sides fifteen hundred out of fifteen thousand United States troops being put out of action and no less than fifty per cent of the Spaniards being killed or wounded. On the 3rd of July a demand was sent to the commander of Santiago to surrender with the alternative of a bombardment. On the morning of the 3rd the Spanish ships came out of Santiago Bay and directed a heavy fire against the American vessels which hemmed them in. Their marksmanship



THE ATTACK ON FORT WAGNER

On the 18th of July 1863 the Federal general G. Moore opened a bombardment on Fort Wagner. After some heavy firing, two brigades under General S. S. Young and P. M. Anderson advanced and succeeded in crossing the ditch, scaling the parapet and descending as is to be seen in the fort, where a hand-to-hand conflict ensued but although the Federal troops fought desperately the enemy succeeded in repulsing the assault.



however was wretched and their shells pried over the United States ships whose artillery practice soon reduced them to flames. The torpedo boats were cut to pieces and the larger vessels soon hauled their colours down, some of them being driven ashore by their commanders. The entire Spanish fleet was destroyed. Admiral Cervera was taken prisoner. over five hundred Spaniards were killed or wounded and the remainder were captured. The Americans lost only one man killed and ten wounded and none of their ships had received any injury worth mentioning. This was really the prelude to the surrender of Santiago which took place after an agreement had been arrived at on the 17th. The agreement included the surrender of all the Spanish troops in the division of Santiago and these to the number of twenty three thousand were conveyed to Spain. Meanwhile yellow fever had broken out in the American



THE BATTLE OF SLOTTSVANIA

Following the battle of the Wilderness Grant completed a flank movement towards Spotsylvania Court House. But the Confederate general Lee was here before him. The battle of Spotsylvania took place on May 10th and 11th 1864 but the army was not on the 11th. Although this engagement established some of the most famous assaults and despite a tactical defeat the result was undecisive.

ranks with disastrous effects. The devastation had been so great that the general officers in command united in urging the Government to remove their men from Cuba.

Rumours that a Spanish reserve squadron had been sent out from Spain to threaten the North American coast led to the dispatch of the Eastern Squadron under Commodore John C. Watson who was ordered to proceed to the Philippines threatening the Spanish coast on the way and if possible meeting and destroying the reserve squadron. On the news of the fall of Santiago however the Spanish squadron turned back and was heard of no more. Dewey had reported that although he controlled Manila in the Philippines he had not sufficient men to hold the city and General Merritt in command of the Philippines expedition was dispatched to assist him with twenty thousand men. The first half of which were sent in three separate bodies. A combined assault on Manila by the United States army



The Cu... one ad... A lerna le had done mu h damage o he Fed al na... fo... and he d a u... on was g... y des ed  
 For... as a p... on... h 27 h of O... 864 Lee... Cu h... in he wa... and exp... he o p... was not he... de of he vesse The A lerna le and he laun h... bank... e... Cu h... ng  
 l... he laun h... he... Cu h... ng... m... and he... escaped... y

# LIEUTENANT CUSHING BLOWING UP THE ALBEMARLE

Sia was a... an hor to he Roanoke R... au... ound d by bau... ke of  
 he Confide... e look ou... and ea... led he A lerna e... unseen  
 The A lerna le and he laun h... bank... ore he bu Cu h... ng

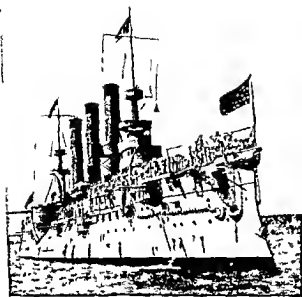


Photo by]

[Underwood &amp; Underwood

## THE U.S.S. BROOKLYN

The American navy came into existence shortly after the Declaration of Independence and as early as 1775 Congress authorized the construction of two national cruisers.

her ability to place an efficient force in the field. The precise status of the Philippine Islands however, aroused considerable difference of opinion in government circles and when an insurrection under the leadership of Aguinaldo broke out in the islands in February 1899 the necessity for taking measures of the strongest character pleaded by the Republicans was combated by the Democrats who charged them with Caesarism and Imperialism. The question as to whether the Filipinos were to be regarded as American citizens or otherwise was a burning one and it was thought that should these natives acquire American citizenship the sugar growers of the United States might suffer from their competition. It was not proposed by the Taker Act of 1900 to endow the Filipinos with the privileges of American citizenship and it was held that a customs tariff might be imposed upon both exports and imports to and from the islands. But the decisions of the courts upon this matter were far from clear. Having secured republican government in Cuba the United States in 1902 proclaimed a protectorate over that island which at the same time would not destroy its independence.

In 1900 the Democrats once more nominated Bryan for the Presidency, the great plank of their platform being an anti imperialistic one. They also denounced the tariff and upheld the silver currency ideal. McKinley was the nominee of the Republicans and he was successful in his candidature. By 1901 considerable majority, but at the commencement of his second term of office he was wounded by an

and fleet took place on the 13th of August. No great resistance was offered, and within one and a half hours the white flag of surrender was hoisted.

The Americans in Cuba now prepared for the invasion of Porto Rico. Numerous skirmishes were fought by various columns converging on the place, but a peace protocol was signed on the 12th of August, and this was followed by an armistice. Hostilities had lasted for one hundred and fourteen days. The Americans had lost in killed only thirty officers and about four hundred and fifty men. The deaths from disease were fifty-six in the navy and nearly two thousand in the army. By the Treaty of Paris signed on the 10th of December 1898 Spain relinquished Cuba, and the United States agreed to establish an independent government for the island, but Porto Rico, Guam and the Philippines were ceded outright to the United States which, however, agreed to pay twenty million dollars to Spain as a purchase price. The war raised the prestige of the United States very considerably, it gave her a stake in the Pacific which she had not really held before, and proved

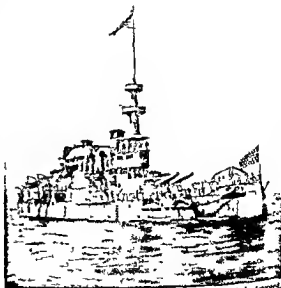


Photo by]

[Underwood &amp; Underwood

## THE U.S.S. "OREGON"

The United States possesses three fleets: Atlantic, Asiatic and Pacific. Exactly what bearing the Panama Canal will have upon the navy yet remains to be seen.



Photo by

[Underscored &amp; Underlined]

## ROOSEVELT'S ROUGH RIDERS

Spain resented the attitude of the United States during the Cuban rebellion of 1895 and the blowing up of the USS Maine in 1898 precipitated matters.

republic against punishment if it did not meet its liabilities. Upon Great Britain Germany and Italy taking joint action against Venezuela the United States intervened diplomatically in 1902 and obtained a promise from the South American republic to satisfy the European Powers. Thus President Roosevelt had shown himself no stickler for the upholding of such an ancient measure as the Monroe Doctrine so long as it merely served to cloak the misdeeds of an ill governed state. In 1905 he brought about a conference between Russia and Japan which ended in securing peace to these countries after the sanguinary conflict which had raged between them and he also greatly strengthened the hands of the Hague Tribunal in its pacific work. In 1903 America had been successful in her diplomatic discussion with Canada on the Alaskan boundary question but a greater triumph was in sight for President Roosevelt and his people for it was under his administration that the isthman canal question was finally settled and a real beginning made upon the construction of the great waterway which was to join the Atlantic to the Pacific.

By the Hay Pauncefote Treaty of 1901 Great Britain withdrew her objections to the construction of a canal by the United States in Central America and the fortification of such a waterway. The several advantages of the Nicaraguan and Panama routes were considered and the commission to which the matter had been delegated reported in favour of the former but as it was understood that the Panama Company offered better terms for the acquirement of their route the Spooner Law was enacted in June 1902 by which the property and right of control of the Panama Company were purchased for forty million dollars from the Colombian Government. But Colombia declined to ratify the treaty and an insurrection broke out in Panama in November 1903. The Republic of Panama declared its

anarchist while attending the Pan American Exhibition at Buffalo and died on the 14th of September 1901 universally regretted both in America and in Europe. Honoured as he was however he had not been able to sense the growing desire of the people of the United States for such legislation as should deal with the problem of effectively regulating the rather chaotic condition of economic affairs in the Union. Theodore Roosevelt his Vice President who had commanded the Rough Riders in Cuba now automatically succeeded him. He almost immediately evinced a bolder spirit than his dead chief and he had not long to wait for an opportunity of showing that he was by no means a person to be trifled with. For many years the South American Republic of Venezuela had delayed the payment of claims of citizens not only of European race but of the United States and upon Germany announcing to the Union her intention of punishing Venezuela because of her non payment Roosevelt stated that he would not guarantee that



Photo by

## ROUGH RIDERS IN CAMP FLORIDA

On the 20th of April 1898, the United States demanded the withdrawal of Spanish troops from Cuba, and war followed immediately in which the Philippine Islands were also involved.



1100 by) [Entire wood & land wood]

#### WASHINGTON VOLUNTEERS IN ACTION

A Spanish squadron trying to escape from San Juan, was utterly destroyed by the American blockading force, and the city of Santago surrendered on the 15th of July 1898

tween the Americans and the Filipinos. Although sixty thousand American troops were drafted to the islands the struggle was of the most desperate and sanguinary character. Operating in the most difficult country the war was prolonged because of this for two or three years but with the capture of Aguinaldo in March 1901 resistance became feeble and gradually died out. Mr Taft was appointed civil governor and he convened the first Philippine Assembly in October 1907.

The commencement of President Roosevelt's term of office was overshadowed by the question of the position of the enormous trusts and corporations such as the Standard Oil Trust, the Carnegie Trust, the United States Steel Corporation and the Northern Securities Company. The new President had registered his determination to at least examine the problems presented by the rise of these immense interests and in 1903 the Attorney General was instructed to bring suit to dissolve the Northern Securities Company—the plea being that it was a combination restraining trade. The tendency in later days had been to encourage the state control of these vast combinations. Labour legislation was by no means neglected and arbitration was brought to bear in several difficult issues between capital and industry. At the election of 1904 the popularity of President Roosevelt was put to the test and he was returned by the unprecedented popular majority of two and a half millions. In his second administration Mr Roosevelt attempted to drive home his ideals with too great force, with the result that he lost control of his party organization in Congress. An insurrection in Cuba in 1906 was allayed by Mr Taft then Secretary of War who restored order. In this year too a disastrous earthquake practically destroyed the city of San Francisco. The Pacific coast was agitated by the problem of Japanese immigration and the presence of Japanese in the public schools. American parents disliked that their children should attend the same educational institutions as the Japanese and by the Immigration

independence of Colombia was recognized and a treaty negotiated with it by which the United States paid ten million dollars with an annuity of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars to begin ten years later at the same time guaranteeing its independence. The work of excavation was begun in 1907.

The business of pacifying the Philippines had been commenced in 1901. On the occupation of Cavite by the Americans and the destruction of Spanish prestige insurrections began in nearly every Philippine province against American rule. Aguinaldo who had assisted the United States against the Spaniards was refused admittance to Manila by General Merritt and this created a feeling of deep resentment among the Filipinos who held a convention and adopted a constitution. Widespread anarchy followed this measure bands of brigands flooded the country and on the 4th of February 1899 hostilities broke out between the Americans and the Filipinos.



1200 by) [Entire wood & land wood]

#### IN THE TRENCHES, PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

The Spanish American War was virtually concluded by a treaty signed on the 10th of December 1898, whereby the United States took possession of these islands and Cuba.

Act of February 1907 it was enacted that entrance to the United States was to be prohibited to persons who arrived within its boundaries by way of neighbouring countries and who held passports issued by a foreign government. Japan also discouraged its citizens from migrating directly to the United States. The American navy was received in a most friendly manner by the Japanese during a visit which it paid to their waters and the strain consequent upon a rather dangerous situation was past for the moment.

Business conditions were a little unsettled during 1906 and in 1907 a panic commencing with the failure to sprang up in the Middle West and showed considerable hostility to Mr Taft's policy allying themselves with the Democrats and by force of numbers taking the control out of the hands of the popular leaders in the Senate. Mr Roosevelt who had been lion hunting in Africa returned at this juncture but it was not until the middle of 1910 that he pronounced in favour of the progressive elements in Congress and unhesitatingly denounced the special interests which up to this time had had such a tremendous



GROVER CLEVELAND

Grover Cleveland (1837-1908) President of the United States, caused in an excitement in 1895 by his application of the Monroe Doctrine to England's dispute with Venezuela.



BENJAMIN HARRISON

Benjamin Harrison (1833-1901) President of the United States. His administration left the country in a condition of prosperity and on friendly terms with foreign powers.

control in American political life. Mr Roosevelt directed all his efforts to crushing the great Trust interests. Later a rupture occurred between him and his old colleague Mr Taft upon several questions of policy but chiefly regarding the extreme measures which Mr Roosevelt desired to be brought to bear upon the Trust interests to force them to relinquish their grip

combine certain groups of banks and copper interests and the collapse of the Knickerbocker Trust Company caused considerable confusion. But the ability of Mr Pierpont Morgan and those connected with him carried the national financial interests into smoother water. Mr Roosevelt announced that he did not desire re-nomination for the campaign of 1908 and Mr Taft was nominated for the presidency through his influence. The Democrats once more selected William J. Bryan as their candidate but Mr Taft was elected by a very large majority. A new party the Progressive Republicans



WILLIAM McKINLEY

William McKinley (1843-1901) President of the United States, in whose foreign policy the most significant change was the cordial understanding established with the British Government.

In 1912 the territory of Arizona was admitted to the Union as a state. Commercial society was greatly distressed by the allegations made against the Standard Oil Company which caused some thing of a panic in certain quarters. Anti Trust prosecutions were rife and Mr Roosevelt continued to write and speak forcibly in connection with these. The British Government formally protested against the fortification of the Panama Canal but without any very definite result. In 1913 another Presidential election was held and Mr Wilson was elected with Mr. William J Bryan as Secretary of State. This year the short space of six years



**THEODORE ROOSEVELT**

Theodore Roosevelt born in 1858 raised and commanded a corps of Rough Riders in the Cuban War and was President of the United States, 1898-1900

Enormous dams had been dug to serve the several great locks and the difficulties arising from landslides had been cleverly surmounted. What was almost as marvellous—the region through which the canal flowed had been finally freed of the deadly species of mosquito which carried yellow fever and this had only been accomplished after practically every body of standing water in Panama had been dispersed or sterilized. The canal is a monument of American genius and endurance. Later in the year trouble arose with Mexico and American troops were landed in several ports of the neighbouring republic for the purpose of safeguarding the property of their nationals. This brief sketch has attempted to trace the rise of the American nation from small colonial beginnings to the heights of popular empire which

was remarkable as the centenary of Anglo-American peace, and it also witnessed the formal opening of the Panama Canal when President Wilson by the aid of electrical connection between Washington and the canal finally exploded and destroyed the last barrier between the waters of the Atlantic and the Pacific. This epoch making event closed one of the most marvellous chapters in the history of human engineering, to achieve which almost superhuman endurance and skill had been required. Under the chief directorship of Colonel Goethals the great isthmian waterway had been planned and carried out in



**WILLIAM H. TAFT**

William Taft, born in 1857 was governor of the Philippine Islands, 1900-1904; Secretary for War, 1904 and became President of the United States in 1908

she has now attained. Few nations have wielded their power so wisely and so generously on the whole. The history of the United States has been marked by patriotism at home and moderation abroad and the evolution of the great republic has been distinguished and built up by the best qualities and virtues of the Anglo-Saxon race.



**WOODROW WILSON**

Woodrow Wilson, born in 1856 has been President of the United States since 1913. He is a great scholar and has taken many academic honours.

# DATES OF MEXICAN AND CENTRAL AMERICAN HISTORY

| PERIOD        | DATE            | CHIEF EVENTS  |
|---------------|-----------------|---|
| Pre-Columbian | A.D.<br>496 (P) | Settlement of Tutul X'iu at Chichen Itza  |
|               | ca. 675         | Chichen Itza destroyed  |
|               | 754 (?)         | Foundation of Toltec  |
|               | ca. 974         | Formation of League of Mayapan  |
|               | 1068 (?)        | Aztec leave "Aztlán"  |
|               | ca. 1285        | Invasion of Mayapan   |
|               | 1325            | Aztec found Mexico  |
|               | 1440            | Montezuma I begins to reign   |
|               | 1469            | Aztecall begins to reign  |
|               | 1502            | Montezuma II begins to reign  |
| Colonial      | 1520            | Cortés conquers Mexico  |
|               | 1810            | Mexico Rebellion of Hidalgo   |
| Republican    | 1829            | New Granada proclaims its independence  |
|               | 1810            | Guatemala proclaims its independence  |
|               | 1822            | Mexico Turbide called to the throne   |
|               | 1823            | " Abdication of Turbide   |
|               | 1824            | " Republic proclaimed   |
|               | 1834            | " Santa Anna dictator   |
|               | 1837            | Guatemala Overthrow of Liberals by Carrera  |
|               | 1842            | Union of Central American republics (excepting Costa Rica)  |
|               | 1845            | Dissolution of the Union  |
|               | 1846-1848       | Mexico War with United States   |
|               | 1850            | Signature of the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty between Great Britain and the United States relative to an inter-oceanic canal Honduras Salvador and Nicaragua combine to restore federal unity Their armies defeated by the Guatemalans |
|               | 1864            | Mexico Maximilian proclaimed emperor French intervention  |
|               | 1867            | " Maximilian executed   |
|               | 1861            | Honduras War with Guatemala   |
|               | 1875            | Nicaragua Difficulty with Germany   |
|               | 1877            | Mexico Porfirio Diaz President  |
|               | 1893-1895       | Honduras Outbreaks of civil war   |
|               | 1895            | Nicaragua Revolution  |
|               | 1894-1899       | Presidency of Zelaya  |
|               | 1900            | Costa Rica Boundary question with Panama decided by arbitration   |
|               | 1906            | Salvador, Honduras and Guatemala engaged in war which was shortly settled by arbitration  |
|               | 1907            | Honduras War with Nicaragua   |
|               | 1910            | Mexico Diaz forced to quit the country  |
|               | 1910-1915       | " Civil war (in progress)   |
|               | 1915            | Assassination of President Madero   |
|               | 1915 (July 2nd) | Death of ex-President Diaz, at Paris  |

# DATES OF SOUTH AMERICAN HISTORY

| PERIOD        | DATE | CHIEF EVENTS  |
|---------------|------|---|
| Colonial      | 1499 | Brazil discovered by Pizarro  |
|               | 1500 | Brazil declared possession of Portugal  |
|               | 1512 | Uruguay discovered by Solís   |
|               | 1516 | Peru conquered by Pizarro Argentina discovered by Cabot                                     |
|               | 1527 | Paraguay discovered by Cabot  |
|               | 1535 | Chile invaded by Spaniards  |
|               | 1538 | Brazil Arrival of French Protestant immigrants  |
|               | 1550 | Paraguay Present boundaries fixed   |
|               | 1640 | Chile made a colony of Spain  |
|               | 1710 | Ecuador Oñate attached to Santa Fé  |
|               | 1722 | " Annexed by Peru   |
|               | 1726 | Uruguay Conquest by Spanish Jesuits   |
|               | 1750 | Paraguay Parts ceded to Portugal  |
|               | 1760 | Brazil Jesuits expelled   |
|               | 1760 | Paraguay Jesuits expelled   |
|               | 1808 | Brazil Arrival of Dom John of Portugal  |
| Revolutionary | 1810 | Chile Revolt against Spain  |
|               | 1811 | Venezuela and Paraguay declare independence   |
|               | 1815 | Brazil made a kingdom by Dom John of Portugal   |
|               | 1816 | Argentina Civil strife  |
|               | 1817 | Chile Independence secured  |
|               | 1819 | Colombia Bolívar threw off Spanish yoke   |
|               | 1821 | Venezuela Struggle with Spain Venezuela united with Colombia Peru declares independence     |
|               | 1822 | Ecuador declares independence   |
|               | 1824 | Peru Spain defeated at Battle of Ayacucho   |
|               | 1825 | Bolívar Independence declared   |
| Republican    | 1835 | Brazil defeated by Argentina War between Ecuador and Peru Uruguay declares its independence |
|               | 1831 | New Granada founded   |
|               | 1833 | Chile Constitution framed   |
|               | 1841 | Colombia Civil war  |
|               | 1849 | Venezuela Revolution  |
|               | 1852 | Montevideo Siege of   |
|               | 1853 | Granadine Confederation established   |
|               | 1861 | Colombia Republic of United States of instated. Argentina Internecine strife                |
|               | 1870 | Brazil and Argentina War with Paraguay Paraguay Battle of Aquidaban                         |
|               | 1883 | Chile War with Peru   |
|               | 1885 | Colombia Civil war  |
|               | 1889 | Brazil Dom Pedro forced to return to Portugal Brazil declares itself a republic             |
|               | 1890 | Argentina Rising of Leon Cavia  |
|               | 1891 | Chile Civil war   |
|               | 1893 | Ecuador Civil war over Esmeraldas incident  |
|               | 1896 | Uruguay Internal troubles   |
|               | 1899 | Venezuela Dispute regarding British Guiana boundary line settled by arbitration             |
|               | 1900 | " Castro became President   |
|               | 1902 | Chile-Argentina boundary fixed settled by Britain   |
|               | 1903 | Uruguay Civil war   |
|               | 1908 | Paraguay Civil war  |
|               | 1900 | Brazil Naval revolt   |
|               | 1910 | Uruguay Civil war Venezuela Gomez elected President   |
|               | 1916 | Argentina Brazil and Colombia enter into alliance (known as "A.B.C. alliance")              |
|               | 1915 |   |





MAP OF MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA

Mexico is a republic of North America extending from the United States of America southward towards Guatemala and British Honduras. Central America lies between Mexico and Colombia, and comprises the British crown colony of British Honduras and the six independent republics of Guatemala, Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica and Panama.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII

### THE CENTRAL AMERICANS By LEWIS SPENCE M A

#### THE MAYA

THE Maya race of Central America occupying the territory from the southern boundaries of the present Mexican republic to the marshes of Nicaragua exhibited the highest condition of civilization among the aboriginal races of America. The exact place of their origin remains obscure on the one hand they have but little linguistic affinity with the Mexican races to the north nor do they show any marked resemblances to those of the South American continent. Many Americanists have seen in them those Toltecs who quitted the valley of Mexico because of the incursions of the barbarous Nahuatl peoples and who retreating before those rude incomers settled in the wildernesses of Yucatan the uplands of Guatemala and the richer territories of Soconusco and Campeche. Be that as it may no general consensus of opinion has been arrived at regarding the unity or otherwise of the Maya race. Native tradition tells of almost innumerable migrations and race movements while linguistic evidence displays at least seventeen different dialects spoken by the various branches of the Maya stock. With documentary evidence apart from mere tradition we are perhaps a little better provided than in the case of Mexico but, such as it is it consists chiefly of matter more strictly mythical than historical. The 'Books of Chilam Balam' contain scattered notices of Maya history probably rescued from oral utterances. The 'Book of the Kakchiquels' is more extended in its exact references but scarcely less obscure but

perhaps the most enlightening native chronicle is the *Popol Vuh* or Record of the Community which contains the mythic and heroic sagas of the Kiche people of Guatemala. Beginning with an account of the making of the world and of mankind the destruction of the earth giants and other obviously mythical matters the *Popol Vuh* in its second and third books furnishes us with an account of the racial wanderings of the peoples of Maya stock. References in this account to a time when the sun was not yet visible in the heavens and to later periods when he was seen dimly and afterwards in his full strength might lead to the conclusion that the story relates the journey of the race from a colder northern climate to the sunny south. In any case it is in agreement in this respect with other American sagas notably the *Wallam Olum* of the Lenapé Indians of North America which describes a similar migration.

On the occupation of Central America by Cortes the Maya power speedily fell before the Spanish onslaught owing to the manner in which internecine dissension had long weakened the native races but it is a mistake to suppose that the aboriginal peoples of Central America had entered upon a condition of rapid decline prior to the Spanish invasion. If they presented no united front to Cortes as did the peoples of the more central portion of the Mexican valley they were if decadent at least still in the enjoyment of the civilization they had built up through long generations and it is quite a mistake to suppose that their temples and palaces were already deserted and their royal and ecclesiastical institutions abandoned. Far from this being the case the rulers of the several Maya states were in active government at the time of Cortes's invasion and the circumstance that numerous Maya temples were built subsequent to the entrance of the Spaniards into the country is sufficient to disprove the oft repeated statement that the Spaniards entered upon the possession of a country littered with magnificent ruins and an abject people who possessed only the memories of a vanished glory. True the Maya were not perhaps at the same height of culture as they had been several generations previous



Painted special v. a. h. u. R.

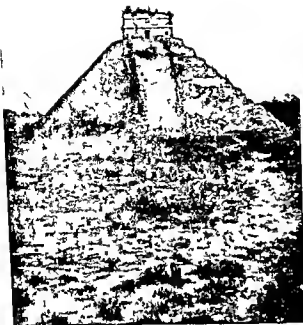
[Fig. 11] b. a. d.

#### THE IMMIGRATION OF THE MAYA

The Maya were an important tribe and stock of American Indians and the dominant race of Yucatan and other states of Mexico about 1520. In contrast to the Aztecs, and the place of origin is ascribed by tradition as the extreme north from whence they migrated, perhaps at the beginning of the Christian era.

to the advent of the Spaniards but that is not to say that they were in the last stages of national and social disintegration

Searching for the facts of Maya history among the native records already alluded to and in such Spanish works as the books of Bishop Landa and Cogolludo we encounter much contradictory matter and although systems of dating events in Maya history have been attempted they have not so far led to any very encouraging results. One date in Maya history the death of a person named Ahpula is at least fixed and this is stated to have occurred in 1586. Tradition on the other hand gives us as the commencement of Maya history proper the peopling of Yucatan by two separate bodies of immigrants one which came from the west under Kukulcan and the other from the east under a certain Itzamna. The first mentioned personage figures in Mexican myth as Quetzalcoatl who was afterwards deified. The followers of Itzamna are said to have built the city of Chichen Itza where strangely enough Kukulcan is said to have ruled for a space his band later building the city of Mayapan where he afterwards took up his abode. Around this city other centres sprang up and in



EL CASTILLO CHICHEN ITZA

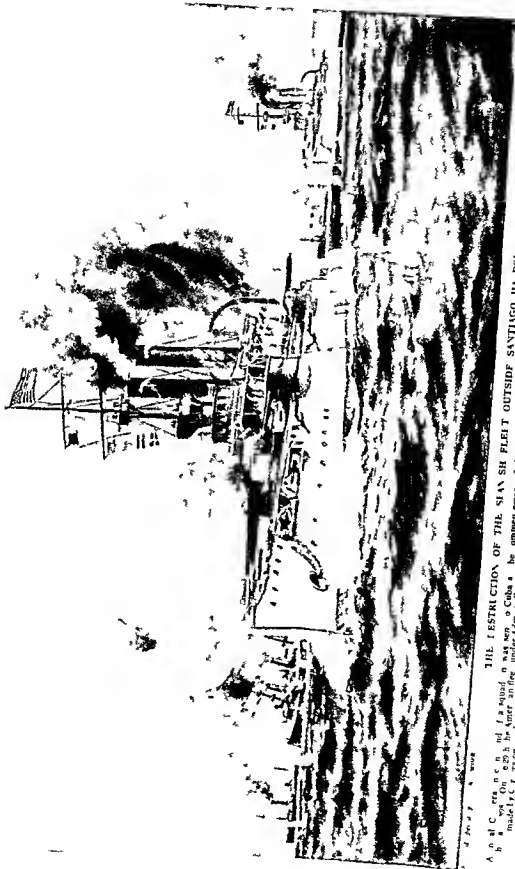
The chief wonder of Chichen Itza is the great pyramid temple El Castillo. Priests and visitors passed down the steps on the way to sacrifice.

time a confederacy of these was established. This was joined by a third body of immigrants known as the Tutul Xius who entered Yucatan from the south under the leadership of one Holon Chantepeuh. The date given for this event is the year 496 A.D. For some obscure reason the city of Chichen Itza was destroyed and thus necessitated the removal of the Tutul Xius to Champoton where say the native records they abode for nearly two and a half centuries. But the memory of their first settlement had evidently not been lost for at the end of this period they returned to the site of the ruined city of Chichen Itza and rebuilding it settled there once again. A scion of their royal house Ahzuitok also founded the city of Uxmal towards the end of the tenth century. Shortly after this the several Maya cities resolved upon the formation of a league the federal capital of which was nominally Mayapan but after two hundred years of political cohesion the various cities forming this association fell away from the central power. The reason for their so doing was probably that the family of the



CARVING OF JAGUAR, CHICHEN ITZA

Part of the frieze design of jaguar's pacing at the entrance to the ruined Temple of Tixia, which was one of many surrounding the Temple court.



THE INSTRUCTION OF THE SIAN SH FLEET OUTSIDE SANTIAGO HA BOL

by the 29 day

by the age of 12

Cocomes who at that time were paramount in Mayapan exercised such an oppressive rule over their allies whom they coerced by means of Mexican mercenaries that the other cities of the league revolted from the central authority whose exactions in the way of tribute they refused to meet. Accounts of this revolution are obscure but it seems that Chac Yib the ruler of Chichen Itza had been driven from office by the tyranny of Hunac Eel the head of the confederacy and prince of Mayapan. It would also appear that the population of the city of Chichen Itza were driven from their homes. The Maya could not stand against the Mexican mercenaries who possessed the bow and arrow a weapon of which at that time the Maya knew nothing. These events occurred about the end of the twelfth century but revenge was brooding in the hearts of the people of Chichen Itza and nearly a hundred



En el año de 1519

[By J. H. Vail]

#### THE OVERTHROW OF CHICHEN ITZA

The Tutul Xus, having dwelt in Z'an Caan on the borders of Lake Bacalar Yucatan, for two generations, migrated so hward, where they founded and established themselves in the city of Chichen Itza. The lot of flourished for one hundred and twenty years, then the Cocomes of Mayapan, a bold and warlike tribe, jealous of the city's prosperity destroyed it.

years later a general rising was directed against Mayapan and its ruler and most of his sons were slaughtered. One son who survived with those of the Cocomes who remained founded a city at Sotuta while the Tutul Xus betook themselves to the city of Yaman.

About this time the new and powerful family of the Chel made Itzamal near the coast their capital. Plagues and wars in succession served to devastate the populace and these causes probably contributed to the decadence of Maya civilization. The Tutul Xus desired to betake themselves once more to Chichen Itza for the performance of certain rites and the Cocomes made a show of permitting them to pass through their territory on that account but an ambush was laid for them and they were slaughtered to a man. This last incident appears to have taken place on the eve of the Spanish invasion.



By Curtis

## THE GOVERNOR'S PALACE, UXMAL

[J. Taylor Trust]

Uxmal a deserted city of the Mayas in the state of Yucatan possesses in this ruined palace the most important single structure of its kind in America

Like the Aztecs of Mexico they fell into bondage their oppressor being one Tepeuh King of Kauke who was probably a Kiche monarch Perhaps through the craft of their Kiche ruler, the Kakchiquel were greatly subdivided into small bands ruled by petty chieftains but under the reign of Quicab already alluded to as a ruler of the Kiche the Kakchiquel revolted and were restored to their original independence, finally defeating the Kiche in a desperate engagement and capturing their leaders, but they never seem to have successfully consolidated their own power as revolts were frequent until the arrival of the Spaniards.

The archæology of the Maya race is a subject of the most intense and enthralling interest The ruins of their imposing and beautiful architecture their artistic pottery, jewellery and bas reliefs enriched with the most fantastic symbolism and surrounded by mysterious legend and story, must ever hold the strongest fascination for the historian the antiquarian and the person of imaginative temperament, and if no more extended account of this wonderful people can be provided here it is due to the difficulty of the subject which in its present state scarcely permits of popular treatment within a comparatively brief compass

## THE AZTECS

AN Aztec history which purports to supply an exhaustive account



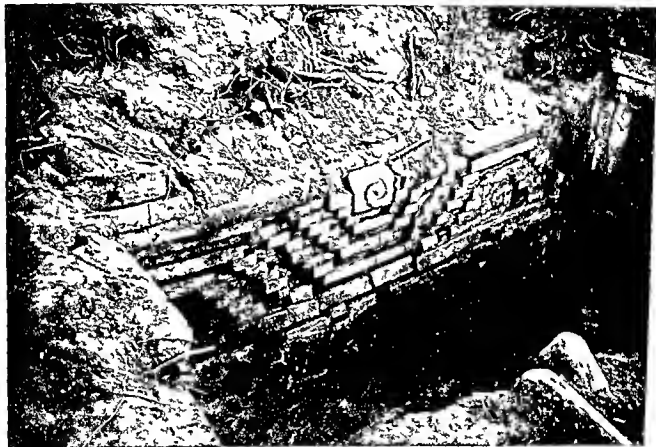
By Curtis

## THE NUNNERY CHICHEN ITZA

[J. Taylor Trust]

This building one of great beauty of outline and decoration housed the sacred women priestesses whom were dedicated to Kukulcan, the Mayan god Quetzalcoatl

of the Aztec race is doomed to failure in view of a dearth of written sources regarding that people unparalleled in the history of any other race civilized or semi civilized with perhaps the exception of the Incan Peruvians. The value of tradition as an adjunct to history is nowhere better exemplified than in its connection with the great Nahua race from which sprang that mysterious Aztec people who founded the lacustrine city of Tenochtitlan or as it is now called from one of the sub names of its war god Mexico. Tradition is buttressed by probability in the assertion that the Nahua race had its origin on the shores of British Columbia whence it migrated by way of the Rocky Mountain Range to its present seat on the Mexican plateau or perhaps like other seafaring people found its way southward along the west coast of the American continent. However that may be the art speech and ethnic appearance of the native Mexicans closely approximate to those of the inhabitants of the British Columbian region.



[M. A. T. 10]

THE INTERIOR OF A MITLA GRAVE

[M. A. T. 10]

One of the four rooms on the lower story of a Mitla palace was generally used as a burial place for the pious. The bodies of eminent warriors and as well as viceroys were cast into a huge underground chamber also in the palace—which was thus transformed into a tomb.

But a race of still greater antiquity and higher civilization held possession of the uplands of Mexico at the period when the Nahua arrived there a date which may be fixed at about the beginning of the eleventh century. These are alluded to by American historians as the Toltecs a people who according to the remnants of tradition which we possess concerning them were considerably advanced in the arts of architecture sculpture and pottery the manufacture of jewellery and design in feather work. The metropolis of this ancient race was the city of Tollan where excavation has discovered architectural ruins singularly individual and artistic in character. Descended from a long line of mythical monarchs its rulers it is said had to contend not only with the attacks of the barbarous Nahua but also with internecine strife the struggle finally culminating in the fall of Tollan with its glittering palaces and kingly halls tapestried with the flowing plumage of tropical birds. But not even the political exertions of this ancient civilization sufficed to glut the ire of the savage invaders who did not stay their hand until

every individual of Toltec blood was slain or driven into exile. A veil is drawn over the fate of these emigrants but it is supposed that they found their way into the wildernesses of Yucat'an where they founded the civilization which has left so many relics in the shape of ruined temples and carved monoliths. It is unnecessary to say that in the absence of proper documentary evidence such statements as these which constantly recur in the picturesque pages of Spanish historians must be accepted with the greatest possible reserve. But that the ruined palaces of Tollan were the work of a race superior to the invading Nahuas there is no reason to doubt and the persistent nature of the tradition which tells of the overthrow of the Toltec city has strengthened many historians in the opinion that a more cultured race existed in Mexico prior to the incoming of the Nahuas.

Subsequent to the overthrow of the Toltecs we find the Acolhuans the supreme rulers on the Mexican



THE FOUNDATION OF THE CITY OF MEXICO

[J. H. 1813]

The most popular legend accounting for the choice of the site of the city of Mexico relates that the Nahuas saw an eagle perched upon a cactus plant, grasping in its talons a huge serpent. The Mexican monarch regarded this as a good omen and advised the leaders of the people to choose this spot whereon to found their city.

Prolonged and sanguinary wars were engaged in between the various tribes for predominance in the country surrounding the lake of Texcoco and from these dreary scufflings there finally emerged two great rival cities Azcapotzalco and Texcoco between whom such a feud existed as could only be terminated by the complete destruction of one or other. The vendetta favoured Texcoco the inhabitants of which slowly but surely arrived at a pitch of civilization and refinement which if we are to credit the least unlikely assertions of native historians surpassed that Toltec culture in which it had its origin. Its palaces, aqueducts and baths were, we are told, the envy and admiration of all the surrounding cities. Under the enlightened reign of Nezahualcoyotl it flourished exceedingly. That monarch himself a poet so encouraged the literary art that his court was thronged with verse-makers and philosophers. In his younger years he had passed through a period of strenuous adventure and hardship which in many ways finds a parallel in the career of Prince Charles Edward Stuart. He had witnessed the cruel and sinister



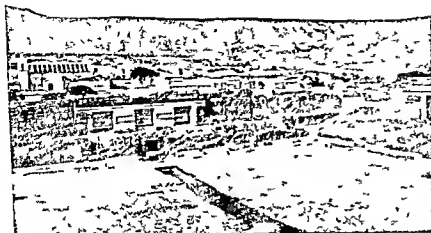


# HERNANDO CORTES MEETS THE TLAXCALTEC CHIEF

On the 4th of Mar. A. 1519 Cortes landed on the coast of Mexico to undertake the conquest of a rich and powerful empire. After laying the foundation of Vera Cruz, the Spanish leader penetrated into the interior of Mexico, where he learned of the existence of a powerful nation who converted the people to a powerful and active state.

(1911 N. Y. J. in 9)

he na ve sove an Mon exuma and resolved  
 site or of Mex co induc ing these na ve prince who  
 to army and by d cing ng peace on moderate terms



By Mrs. A. T. 1867

A COURTYARD SHOWING TOMBS MITLA

[Mrs. A. T. 1867]

Mitla appears to have been a place of sepulture. In this courtyard can be seen some cruciform basement tombs and the entrances to two underground burial places.

shore of the lake of Texcoco. At this period probably about the last quarter of the fourteenth century the Aztecs were as a race the serfs of an allied people the Tecpanecs who employed them as mercenaries but who found them so fierce and truculent that at length when they claimed the city of Texcoco as a prey they had neither the strength nor the determination to gainsay them. Enriching their own rather miserable village of Tenochtitlan (Mexico) from the spoil of Texcoco they greatly improved it and gradually grew so wealthy and powerful that at length they applied to their overlords the Tecpanecs for permission to build an aqueduct from the shore to their lacustrine city so that they might be provided with a water supply.

This request the Tecpanecs refused and attempted to isolate Mexico boycotting its goods and forbidding intercourse with its people. This policy of irritation could only end in one way. A fierce and sanguinary contest ended in the complete discomfiture of the Tecpanecs. After this event which probably took place about the year 1426 the Aztecs made great headway in the Mexican valley, which fell piecemeal into their hands. By the time of Montezuma I they had indeed extended their territories almost to the limits of the present republic.

This monarch came to the throne in the year 1440. The



By Mrs. A. T. 1867

A GENERAL VIEW OF THE TEMPLES MITLA

[Mrs. A. T. 1867]

Six palaces and three ruined temples are all that remain of the architectural glories of Mitla formerly one of the great cities of Central America.

early years of his reign were occupied with a series of wars against the Chalcans, a people inhabiting a city to the south west of the lake of Texcoco. These hostilities are said to have been carried on for the purpose of obtaining a supply of victims for his coronation ceremony. He pushed the Aztec arms to all points of the compass, and it was to his initiative in this respect that the Aztec name was so greatly dreaded in the valley of Mexico. But his rule was marked by frequent revolts at home, and certain of his enemies, especially the Tlaxcalans, who inhabited a district much further to the south west of the lake of Texcoco than any of the other communities hitherto alluded to caused him infinite trouble. Indeed, a blood feud of the most terrible description commenced between the two peoples, and was only ended by the advent of the Spaniards. The object of this strife was to obtain sacrificial victims for the respective altars of the Aztec and Tlaxcaltec war-gods so that the warfare their votaries engaged in consisted, not in slaying each other, but in capturing prisoners. In a reign of less than thirty years Montezuma I succeeded in extending the influence of Mexico from the Mexican Gulf on the east to the valley of Toluca on the west. He it was also, who constructed a mighty dam across the lake before the city of Mexico to guard against inundation. He was succeeded by his son Ayayacatl, who in 1473 discovered a plot to dethrone him between the people of Tlaltelolco and Chalco. He stormed the former of those cities and slew its king. He sent an expedition against the Zapotecs to the south, penetrating

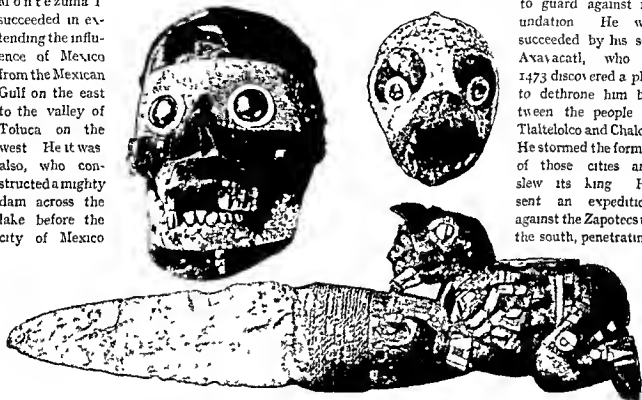


Photo by

RITUAL MASKS AND SACRIFICIAL KNIFE

[Illustrated by]

Human sacrifice played an important part in the worship of the numerous gods who figured in the religion of early Mexico. These masks were worn by the priests when offering up human beings to the various deities and the knife of flint was used to cut the victim's heart out of his breast.

even beyond the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, and probably laid under tribute the rich territory of Soconusco. Tizoc, his successor who died in 1482 still further widened the sphere of Aztec conquest as did Autzotl, who like Ayayacatl defeated the Zapotecs in many encounters, and penetrated Chiapas and certain parts of Guatemala. Autzotl completed the great pyramid temple of Huitzilopochtli the Aztec god of war and constructed an aqueduct which supplied water from Coacacan.

In his reign the city of Mexico was almost overwhelmed by a great inundation and the ground floor of a building in which he was at the time having become flooded he was in the act of escaping when he struck his head against the lintel and so injured himself that he afterwards died from the effects of the wound. In 1502 he was succeeded by Montezuma II who added sacerdotal to military experience. His policy with regard to the rival tribes of the Mexican Valley was a vigorous one. After quelling a rebellion among the Zapotecs and other peoples of the south he carried on a vigorous campaign against the Tlaxcaltecs. It is strange to observe how rapidly this strong personality who had done more than any other Mexican monarch to emphasize the kingly power and state deteriorated when brought face to face with

European enemies. Before quitting Mexican aboriginal history it will be interesting to glance briefly at the gloomy and picturesque religion of this people who at the period of the advent of the Spaniards were rapidly evolving towards something approaching civilization. Their worship circled principally around the figures of the gods Tlazcatlipoca and Huitzilopochtli. The former was the great god of the air or wind from whom emanated all human breath and life and who in later times usurped the functions of many of the lesser gods being regarded in his higher attributes as a god of justice and righteousness. Huitzilopochtli was god of war and tribal god of the Aztecs but he also had an agricultural significance in virtue of his possession of the lightning spear which gave him pre-eminence over the thunderstorm and therefore over the crops. The great pyramid temple of Mexico was dedicated to his service. Tlaloc was the god of rain.

Spaniards under Cortés in 1520. Rapidly subduing the Mexicans chiefly through the assistance received from their Tlaxcaltec enemies and the circumstance that Montezuma II through superstition dread refrained from combating one whom he regarded as a god or the emissary of a god Cortés settled the country into provinces and it speedily became a flourishing Spanish colony. The unfortunate natives were ground down as peons or serfs and revolts were not infrequent. There is but little interest in the period of colonial history, which resolves itself into a chronicle of the jealousies of viceroys and

and moisture the father of a progeny of clouds. These are only the most striking figures in a pantheon containing many such.

The ancient civilization of Mexico deserves much fuller study than has at ready been devoted to it and it is to be hoped that future researches will extend our knowledge of a people so individual in its manifestations and so picturesque in art and mythology.

#### THE MODERN MEXICANS

The history of Modern Mexico may be said to commence with the conquest of that country by the



[See opposite page 1767]

#### THE STATUE OF CUAUHTÉMOC

Cuauhtémoc, or Cuauhtémoc, the last of the Aztec emperors, was, together with a great number of nobles, declared guilty of treason and publicly executed with a cruel death by order of Cortés in 1520. The monument stands in the Paseo de la Reforma, the finest avenue in Mexico City.

[Not at 1/2 scale of Mexico]



France, England and Spain for a long time had had no reason to expect and did not to vindicate are not the search of government of Mexico. At the beginning of the year 1862 the three powers came to an understanding to act in concert, and the expedition was already on its way when the call came of London and Madrid rescued the enterprise. France left alone persisted in avenging the common insult, and the 29th of May 1863. After sustaining a good deal of damage, capitulated on the 29th. Puebla made a heroic resistance, but the French entered the city on the 18th of May 1863.

At the beginning of the year 1862 the three powers came to an understanding to act in concert, and the expedition was already on its way when the call came of London and Madrid rescued the enterprise. France left alone persisted in avenging the common insult, and the 29th of May 1863. After sustaining a good deal of damage, capitulated on the 29th. Puebla made a heroic resistance, but the French entered the city on the 18th of May 1863.

ecclesiastics. The great event of the eighteenth century was the expulsion of the Jesuits from Mexico in 1767 under orders from Charles III of Spain. In 1786 twelve *Intendencias* were formed the bases of the modern states of Mexico. During the end of the eighteenth century there were widespread conspiracies against Spanish authority followed in 1810 by a violent revolution led by Hidalgo a parish priest. The revolutionists were defeated in 1811 at Calderon and their leaders executed. The movement was however continued by Morelos who convoked a congress and issued a constitution, but he also was captured and executed in 1815. Constitutional disturbances in Spain however alarmed the Conservative element in Mexico, and these trembling for their privileges placed at their head Augustin de Iturbide and revolted against the Spanish power. Joining himself to Guerrero the 1st of the popular revolutionists Iturbide issued a constitution called The Plan of Iguala and the first Mexican Congress met in 1822 shortly after which Iturbide was crowned Emperor of Mexico. But he soon came into conflict with his



THE FRENCH ENTERING MEXICO CITY

In 1861 France entered Mexico to help the Emperor Maximilian who had championed the cause of Mexican refugees in France and the clerical party had received the idea of a Mexican monarchy. Thirty thousand French troops were sent to Mexico under General Forey who entered Mexico City on June 17th 1861.

Congress and was compelled to abdicate in April 1823. He was deported to Italy but returned almost immediately and was executed. The Liberal element now adopted a constitution modelled on that of the United States but internecine strife disturbed Mexico for at least a generation subsequent to this. In 1838 a French fleet blockaded the Mexican coast because of the pillage of foreign ships in Mexico City and bombarded the fortresses of San Juan de Ulua off Vera Cruz. President Santa Anna patched up a peace but further complications were toward with the United States many citizens of which had settled in Texas which declared its independence. Santa Anna's management of this question resulted in his downfall in 1844 and in the following year a war was precipitated between Mexico and the United States which lasted for two years and culminated in the capture of Mexico City on September 13th 1847. As a result Texas New Mexico and Upper California were ceded to the United States in return for a payment of fifteen million dollars. In 1853 Santa Anna was recalled and issued a decree making himself dictator with the title of Supreme Highness but his deposition was demanded by a section of the army and he was forced to leave the country in the following year. Benito Juarez a priest who turned politician

promulgated sweeping reforms among the clergy in 1855 with the result that the ecclesiastical party fomented a rising. For three years Mexico was a prey to civil war between two rival governments—the Republicans under Juárez and the Reactionaries under Zuloaga and afterwards Miramon. The Juarists were defeated at Mexico in October 1858 and April 1859 and their officers who had surrendered were shot by order of Miramon. But the Juarists gained in power. However outside influences began to bear on Mexico. In 1860 the Juarists entered Mexico City but France intervened on the plea that French bondholders in Mexico were being treated

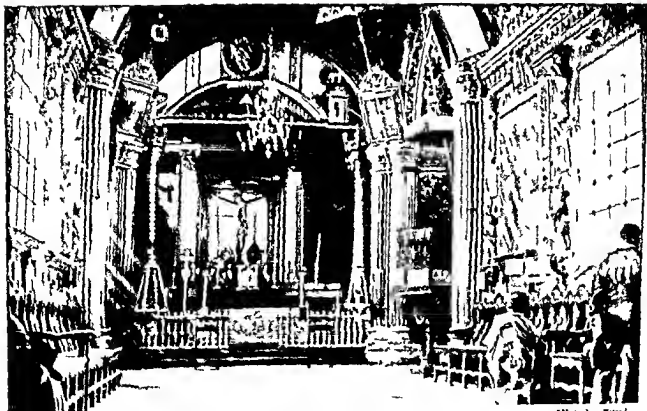

*By out of]*

BENITO JUÁREZ

*[M. A. T. 1*

Benito Juárez (1806-1872) became president of Mexico in 1861. His power was eclipsed during the war with France in 1866 but he re-elected Mexico City as president in 1867 and was elected again in 1871.

unfairly and troops were sent from France. At first they were checked. The Mexicans offered the crown to Maximilian of Austria who accepted it but the new empire was unstable from the first and Maximilian's ideas were too liberal for the clerical party. The native party proved much too strong for him and although Oaxaca capitulated to Bazaine guerrilla bands sprang up on all sides and did great execution upon the French. In October 1865 Maximilian declared the whole Juarist party guerrillas to be shot upon capture. He attempted to make further capital with the clerical party and showed some hostility to the French.


*By out of]*

A NATIVE INDIAN CHURCH, MTLA

*[M. A. T. 1*

Chastity was introduced in Mexico about the same time as the Spanish conquest. The arrival of the first Franciscan missionaries in 1524 was soon followed by that of a heretic. In this church the crucifixes, lamps and other decorations are of silver.



By courtesy of

PORFIRIO DIAZ

(M. A. T. 1)

Porfirio Díaz (1830-1915) was president of Mexico 1877-1911. Under his rule the country prospered, except only in 1910 when insurrection and political strife broke out again, and Díaz was forced to leave Mexico.

of the aged president the assassination of Madero and the horrors of internecine strife which at the time of writing have but little abated.

#### THE GUATEMALANS

The name Guatemala was formerly bestowed upon practically the whole of Central America but at the present day it indicates a republic so-called. Conquered by the Spaniards under Pedro de Alvarado in 1523 the native civilization was speedily overthrown and its history was very much that of other tropical American colonies up to 1821 when it revolted from the Spanish power and was annexed to Mexico. In 1839 it became an independent republic under Carrera. It was attacked by the combined forces of Honduras and Salvador in 1851 but succeeded in driving them off. A second attack by Salvador in 1851 however proved less glorious for the Guatemalans but the rest of the Central American republics did with one or other of the combatants and the contest ended in favour of Guatemala. President Barrios elected in 1873 was almost a dictator and aimed at a federation of the Central American states proclaiming himself military chief of Central America in 1885. He was

who in the beginning of 1867 withdrew in a body leaving the unhappy emperor besieged at Querétaro. Here he was betrayed by the traitor Lopez was seized and convicted of murder and brigandage, and despite protests from European governments was shot on June 19th 1867. Military resistance to the Juárez government soon collapsed but in 1871 a fresh cause of trouble arose through the desire of the party to re-elect Juárez as president. His election was combated by Porfirio Díaz who became a thorn in his flesh until Juárez' death in 1873. Díaz then commenced a long struggle with Lerdo whom he finally overthrew at the battle of Teocac in 1876. In the following year Díaz became president and with a strong hand put down a series of risings which threatened his rule under which the country prospered exceedingly. Indeed from 1885 to 1910 insurrection and political strife were practically unknown. Díaz recruited a *gentlemanie* known as *rurales* from the class who formerly had proved a pest to the country as brigands and those greatly strengthened his regime which on the surface at least seemed a successful one until 1910 when violent dissensions occurred between the partisans of Díaz and those of his rival for the presidency, Madero which culminated in the flight to Europe.



By courtesy of

FRANCISCO MADERO

(M. A. T. 1)

In April 1910 a revolution broke out in Mexico headed by Francisco Madero, who is shown seated. Porfirio Díaz was forced to flee the country and Madero was elected president in his stead.





THE LAST MOMENTS OF THE EMPEROR MAXIM LIAN

THE LAST MOMENTS OF THE EMPEROR MAXIMILIAN



STELAE AT QUIRIGUA, GUATEMALA

One of the two stelas, each ten feet in height, outside the ruined temple court of the metropolis of an ancient Mayan civilization in Central America.

consular affairs and in 1895 Corinto was occupied by a British fleet for a similar cause. President Zelaya, during whose regime this occurred, directed the Nicaraguan operations in the war with Honduras in 1907, but he was forced two years later with a popular insurrection at home and the United States Government were forced to intervene to restore order in the republic. Since that time, like the other Central American states, Nicaragua has been more the scene of peaceful enterprise and development than warlike excitement.

#### THE HONDURANS

CAPE HONDURAS was the landing place of Columbus on the American mainland in 1502, but it was not until twenty-two years after that date that the first settlement was founded there by Cortés. The population of the territory repudiated Spanish supremacy in 1821, from which date to 1870 a series of internecine revolutions placed it now in conjunction with one now in opposition to another of the Central American sister states. The disastrous war with Guatemala in 1871 followed by a revolution three years later ended in the appointment of President Soto, a nominee of the surrounding republics, and peace was assured for about ten years, after which a series of fresh civil and inter-state wars commenced. The republic became bankrupt, but through the ability of President Bonilla a sounder political and

laid whilst invading Salvadoran territory in that year. A series of similar incidents occupied Guatemalan history until 1907, which year found Guatemala standing alone against the other Central American republics. An armistice was brought about through the intervention of the United States and Mexico, since which time the affairs of the republic, with the exception of minor insurrections, have been fairly peaceful.

#### THE NICARAGUANS

NICARAGUA was discovered by Columbus in 1502 and explored by Davila twenty years later. It takes its name from that of a native chief who received Davila in a friendly manner and was baptized by the Spanish conquerors. It declared its independence from Spain in 1821 and in 1823 joined the federal union of the five Central American states, its attempts to secede from which caused constant bloodshed for sixteen years, during which time the federal union had no less than three hundred and ninety-six presidents. The supreme power was seized in 1856 by a filibuster named William Walker, who was expelled by the combined action of the sister states of Honduras and Costa Rica and shot. Difficulties with foreign powers are frequent in Nicaraguan history; thus in 1875 she had a dispute with Germany regarding



SPANISH MARKET PLACE AT MASAYA  
Masaya is the capital of the department of Masaya, Nicaragua. The old market place is a relic of the Spanish occupation of the country in 1520.

financial basis was established. War broke out with Nicaragua in 1907 one of the outstanding figures on the Honduran side being an American adventurer known as Lee Christmas. Honduras was assisted by Salvador but the Nicaraguans chiefly because of their superior mobility, were victorious. Bonilla succeeded in making good his escape on a United States cruiser. The recent history of Honduras has been a comparatively peaceful one and it is unlikely that the United States Government will permit further outbreaks of hostilities in Central American territory.

## THE SALVADORIANS

THIS Central American republic is so called from Pedro de Alvarado who reduced it in 1525. Throwing off Spanish supremacy in 1822 it passed through numerous revolutions and civil wars. In 1906 it was



From the painting

## THE FIRST LANDING OF COLUMBUS IN AMERICA

[F. D. Parla]

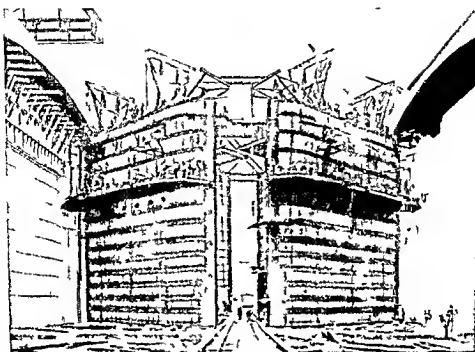
In May 1507 Christopher Columbus set out on his fourth voyage. The first land sighted on July 30th was the island of Guanaja, forty miles east of Honduras. Steering along the coast he landed on the American continent at Cape Honduras and took possession of the country on behalf of Spain.

engaged in hostilities against Honduras and Guatemala but the intervention of the United States put an end to the fighting. In 1907 it assisted Honduras against Nicaragua. Inhabited chiefly by a race of mixed blood like other Central American republics it has not been able to boast of much political stability until recently when a period of prosperity appears to have set in.

## THE PANAMESE

THE early history of Panama or as it was anciently called Darien is a crowded one embracing as it does some of the most picturesque episodes in Central American history. It was the starting place of countless expeditions to the Golcondas of the south and the famous Scottish settlement founded on its shores in 1698 would provide in itself material for a lengthy chapter of the deepest historical interest. In 1819 it became a part of the state of Colombia, and in 1831 of New Granada from which it seceded.

in 1841 becoming the state of the Isthmus of Panama. It suffered severely through the liquidation of the French Canal Company in 1889 and financial stress brought about revolutions in 1895 and from 1898 to 1903 when the United



By permission of U.S.

#### RIVETERS AT WORK ON THE LOCK GATES, MIRAFLORES

The simple plan of the Suez Canal in 1869 and its subsequent success as a commercial enterprise so caused the United States to take the Panama Canal to its aid. But all a simple proved obsolete until the United States took the matter in hand.

States Government interposed. The signing of the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty in 1901 made over the entire control of the Isthmus to the United States for the purpose of constructing an inter-oceanic canal. Colombia

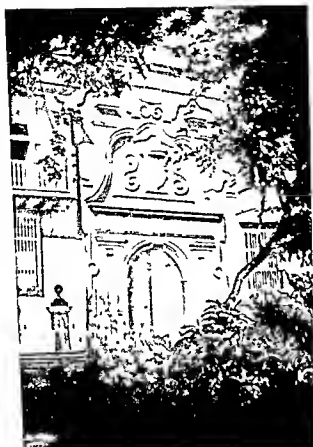
still hoped to make capital out of the financial situation in Panama but its entire independence was declared on the 3rd of November 1903 and later a treaty was signed between the United States and Panama ceding the canal zone to the great northern republic for a payment of \$10,000,000 and an annual rental of \$250,000. The subsequent construction of the canal and the events which led to its acceptance is an international waterway between the Pacific and the Atlantic are fresh in the public memory.



#### THE SPILLWAY AT THE GATUN DAM

On the 23rd of February 1904 a treaty was signed between the United States and the Republic of Panama and access to the Isthmus of Panama was begun under the direction of Major G. W. Goetz. In 1907 the present level of the canal was begun and by means of locks, the water for ships from the Gulf of Mexico to the Pacific Ocean is raised by the Gatun Dam.





By permission of]

[L. J. &amp; Co. 1911. H. J. &amp; Co. 1911. H. J. &amp; Co. 1911.]

#### THE HOUSE OF THE INQUISITION COLOMBIA

The initial legislation of the Spanish colon as beyond the seas was religious, and the Church—the arbiter of social customs—was supported by the Inquisition which was established in Colombia in 1569.

to one another by a merely federal connection with the central republic and this was now known as the Granadine Confederation. But a congress at Bogotá established a republic with the name of the United States of Colombia in 1861. Internecine strife continued for a number of years, indeed the country may be said to have been constantly in a state of civil war until the year 1894 or thereabouts. General Trujillo made a great effort to place the affairs of Colombia on a satisfactory financial footing, but under his successor, Núñez, further disturbances occurred. Núñez was once more proclaimed president in his absence abroad, but when he returned his supporters discovered that he had changed his political opinions and become a strong Conservative. Great dissatisfaction at this condition of affairs naturally showed itself, and in 1885 the country was once more embroiled in a desperate civil strife, but the leaders of the revolt were forced to submit in August 1885. Through

## CHAPTER XXXIX

### THE SOUTH AMERICANS

By LEWIS SPENCE, M.A.

#### THE COLOMBIANS

THE present republic of Colombia was called by the Spaniards New Granada, and ranked as a viceroyalty of the Spanish crown. In 1819 the great national hero, Bolívar, succeeded in throwing off the Spanish yoke, and Colombia was joined with Venezuela and Ecuador, but in 1830 she found herself deserted by the two sister states and the republic of New Granada was founded on the 21st of November, 1831. It was rather hampered by debt, and civil war ensued, which lasted till 1841 and left the country in the most wretched condition, but the domestic indebtedness was cleared off under Mosquera from 1845 to 1848. In 1853 the various provinces of Colombia declared themselves bound



By permission of]

[L. J. &amp; Co. 1911. H. J. &amp; Co. 1911. H. J. &amp; Co. 1911.]

#### STATUE OF RICAUORTE IN SAN MATEO

Antonio Ricaurte (1792-1814) enlisted in the revolutionary army under Bolívar, and died by blowing himself to pieces, together with the Spanish who were besieging a fort at San Mateo.

Nunez influence a new act was proposed to the effect that the Federal States of Colombia should once more become departments and this finally became law. Nunez continued in power but because of the feeble condition of his health was forced to act by deputy. He died in 1895. Again and again did the Liberal party attempt to wrest the power from their rivals but without success. To make matters worse war broke out with Venezuela which latter republic was finally defeated as were the insurgents who had practically assisted it but immense damage had been done to property and enormous loss of

life had occurred. It was not till June 1903 that domestic peace was assured within the borders of the republic. To add to the desperate condition of things the district of Panama seceded from Colombia—it has been hinted because of North American intrigue. Before this the United States had agreed to pay Colombia two million pounds in cash and ten years later an annual rental of fifty thousand



[The street]

#### A STREET SCENE IN BARRANQUILLA, COLOMBIA

Barranquilla, a city and port of Colombia, originally founded in 1629, became a commercial centre in the middle of the nineteenth century. The city, built on a low plain, has many fine warehouses, public buildings and residences, but its greater part consists of mud-walled cabins, supported by bamboo framework and thatched with rushes.

ness which had characterized the people of the republic was successfully held under and it is possible to say that a new era seems to have dawned if no great or striking success has as yet attended the labour of restoration

pounds for permission to construct the Panama canal in Colombian territory but the Colombian government went back on this treaty in the hope of obtaining a larger payment which of course because of the revolution in Panama it never received

Under the regime of General Reyes the regeneration of the country was attempted and through his firm and spirited rule the restless

#### THE ARGENTINIANS

The first penetration of the River Plate territory was made by Sebastian Cabot in 1526. Applying to Charles V. for the means to open up communications with Peru he was disappointed but Pedro de



By permission of

[The City of Buenos Aires] Published by

## THE CHURCH OF SANTA FELICITAS

After the cathedral, the chapel of Santa Felicità, dedicated to the third-century martyr of Carthage, is perhaps the most important ecclesiastical building of Buenos Aires. It is famous for its elaborate frescoes.

Aires but the colonists, who were of course inimical to Spain, and therefore to Great Britain, forced him to surrender with all his men. An open insurrection shortly followed, and on the 25th of May 1810 a provisional junta was formed to carry on the government, although this was done in the name of Ferdinand VII, King of Spain. Subsequently hostilities broke out between the party of independence and the adherents of Spain. Affairs almost bordered upon anarchy, and in 1816 an attempt was made to put an end to this condition of matters by calling together a congress of deputies at Tucumán, who named Martín Pueyrredón supreme dictator, and proclaimed the declaration of the United States of Rio de la Plata. But the provinces were jealous of the capital, and for many years civil war was practically continuous. Bolivia, Paraguay, and Uruguay separated themselves from the central government and became sovereign states.

The struggle with Spain was, however, not ended until 1824, when the republican forces of Argentina and Chile gained the victory of Ayacucho on the borders of Peru. Two parties arose in the land out of

Mendoza obtained from that monarch a grant of the country, and it was his brother-in-law, Sancho del Campo, who first gave it the name of Buenos Aires. Every inch of territory was gained only after the fiercest fighting with the Indians, and for some time the colony at Buenos Aires had a miserable outlook indeed. So desperate was their plight that at last they abandoned the place, which, however, was re-established in 1542 by a fresh expedition from Spain. But it cannot be said that colonial expansion in the Plate country was rapid, and it was not until the beginning of the seventeenth century, after the expenditure of much blood and treasure that the Spaniards found themselves in possession of the territory which is now the Argentine Republic. The prosperity of the country was greatly hindered by the events in connection with the Wars of the French Revolution. In June 1806 General William Buresford landed with a body of troops from a British fleet, but he was forced to surrender by the French general Liniers. In 1807 another British force, under General Whitelock, attempted to regain possession of Buenos



By permission of

[The City of Buenos Aires] Published by

## STATUE OF JUAN DE GARAY

The city of Buenos Aires was founded in 1580 by Juan de Garay, the governor of Paraguay, who had at each end established a hall was built at San Felipe in 1573.





THE BATTLE OF SAN LORENZO 1813  
 Though only a skirmish of outposts, the success at San Lorenzo was important as it gave  
 him confidence in his struggle with the royalists.



THE BATTLE OF SUIPACHA  
 The Junta of Buenos Aires defeated the army under Gen. Alcala who completely defeated  
 the enemy forces of the royalists at Suipacha in 1810.



THE INDEPENDENCE OF ARGENTINA 1816  
 In a ceremony at Tucuman in March 1816, independence was proclaimed. The  
 declaration of independence was made on July 9th of the same year.



THE BATTLE OF CHACABUO  
 Jose de San Martin, the liberator of Chile and Peru, routed the Spanish royalist troops by a  
 skilful and rapid flank movement at Chacabuco in 1817.



By permission of]

[Lloyd's - water B. tells the fishing Co

## THE BATTLE OF MAIPO

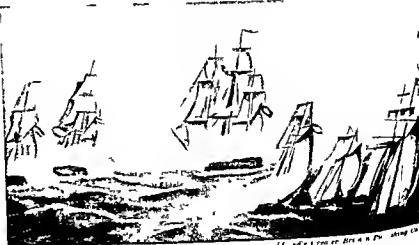
San Martín, after a long and fierce battle at Maipo, gained so complete a victory over the enemy that even the more southerly provinces took heart and threw off the Spanish yoke.

strife until the election of President Rosas who concentrated practically all political power in his own hands and reigned as a dictator from 1835 till 1852 but the latter part of his regime was marked by tyranny and bloodshed in his endeavour to exterminate the Unitarians. The siege of Montevideo by Rosas led to a joint intervention by Great Britain and France the fleets of which blockaded Buenos Aires. Rosas was at last crushed by Urquiza one of his own strenuous supporters and forced to flee into exile.

In 1853 Buenos Aires was proclaimed a separate republic but six years later its government went to war with the other Argentine states and on its defeat it agreed to re-enter the federation but hostilities once more broke out in 1861 between these two divisions of the republic and at the battle of Pavón in September 1861 the provincial forces sustained a disastrous defeat. After this Buenos Aires became the seat of the federal government. The war between Paraguay on the one hand and Brazil Argentina and Uruguay on the other lasted from 1865 to 1870. A revolt of rather a serious character took place in 1874 in connection with the presidential elections and the flame thus set alight burned fiercely until 1880 when General Roca

took up the administration and declared the city of Buenos Aires the property of the national government thus divorcing it from the province and federalizing it—a crushing blow to the faction who desired to make the province a sovereign state. Roca was able to keep down internal dissensions and outbreaks and by his permission of the extension of railways the object of which was to link the provinces with the port of Buenos Aires he did splendid work in opening up the

the great national problem is to whether the states forming the confederacy were to be unified or federalized and these were known as the "Unitarians" and the "Federalists". The people of the state of Buenos Aires, enraged at the seizure of Uruguay by Brazil precipitated the war with that republic which ended in the independence of Uruguay and the defeat of the Brazilians. Federalist principles were in the ascendant at this period but an uprising of the Unitarians caused more civil



By permission of]

## THE BATTLE OF QUILMES 1827

In the war with Brazil Admiral B. Brown was committed to equip a river fleet. On February 29th 1827 the Brazilian received a crushing defeat off the Isle of Juncal.



By permission of

[Lloyd's Greater Britain Publishing Co]

## JUAN MANUEL DE ROSAS

General de Rosas (1793-1877) exercised a great influence both for evil and good in the affairs of the Argentine Republic. He discouraged presidentialism, turned out the Jesuits and conferred many benefits upon his native province.

resources of the country Under the presidency of Juarez Celman bribery and corruption became so rife, and the conduct of public affairs so scandalous, that an organization called the "Union Civica" was established to expose the loose character of the administration This organization called its members to arms in July, 1890 and for two days fierce fighting took place in the streets of Buenos Aires, at the end of which time Celman placed his resignation in the hands of the Congress Pellegrini then took up the reins of office but the economic and financial situation proved too much for him The national banks were unable to meet their obligations and general confusion ensued

Political squabbings of a rather factious kind held the public attention until 1895, when Dr Jose Uruburu became president He had much ado to keep the republic from embroiling itself in a war with Chile on the boundary difficulty, and he further did a great deal to relieve the nation's financial troubles In 1898, during the prospect of another war with Chile General Roca was once more elected president, but satisfactory principles of arbitration were accepted In 1901 warlike pre-



By permission of

[Lloyd's Greater Britain Publishing Co]

## BARTOLOME MITRE

Bartolome Mitre, born in 1821 played a very important part in Argentine politics A man of genius, possessing varied talents, his patriotism made him eminent, especially in a country like South America

## THE QUITONIAN

The earliest notice of Quitoman history which we possess is the invasion of the country by the Peruvian Incas who annexed it to their territory Quito, one of the capitals of Incan power in Ecuador became a Spanish vicerealty and in 1710 was attached to the vicerealty of Santa Fe but twelve years later was once more annexed to Peru In 1809 and again in 1812 the vicerealty

parations against Chile were once more being pushed forward but British influence set all misunderstandings at rest and the award of King Edward VII upon the boundary difficulty with the sister republic was well received by both governments

In recent years a rapprochement between the republics of Argentina, Brazil and Chile has been brought about and this league which is known as the 'ABC Alliance' has been ratified within the last few weeks before going to press—its chief object being the desire to combat the principles of the Monroe Doctrine in the South American subcontinent

attempted to throw off the Spanish rule both insurrections coming to naught. At last Sucre a lieutenant of Bolívar with the help of a Peruvian contingent inflicted a defeat on the Spanish forces in a battle fought on the side of Mount Pichincha at a height of ten thousand feet above the sea on May 22nd 1822 and the independence of the country was declared. A union was entered into with New Granada and Venezuela the confederation taking the name of Colombia.

War broke out with Peru in 1828 but in the event victory was with the Peruvian forces. In 1830 Ecuador was finally separated from the Colombian federation and was proclaimed an independent republic. For many years Vicente Rocaforte held the presidency at long intervals. In 1853 Urbina became practically dictator but was quickly succeeded by General Robles. President Moreno who followed him had dreams of making the country a French protectorate. He did his best to develop the



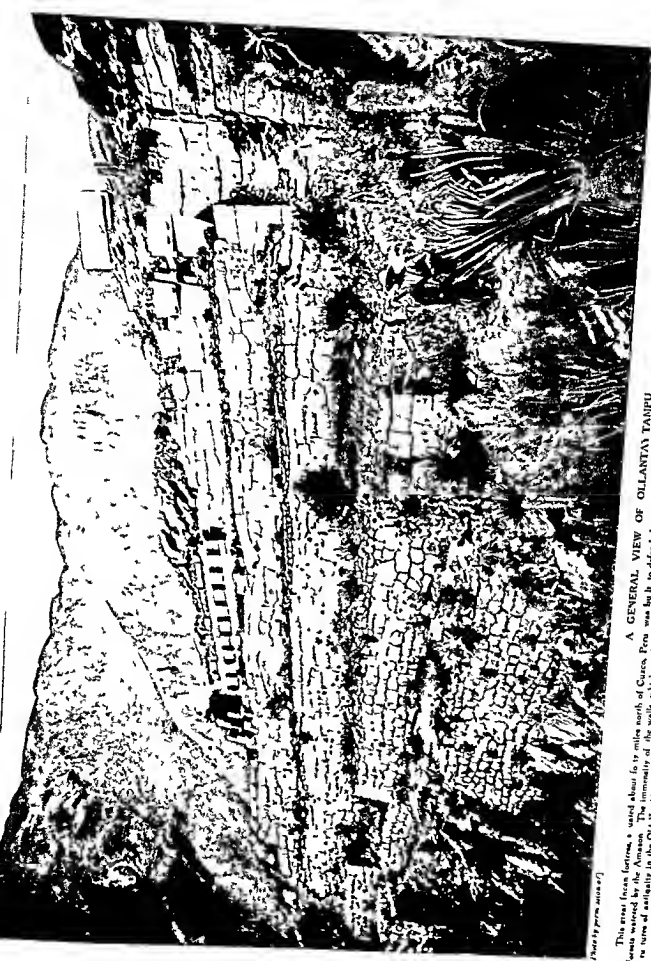
Painted by Mrs. J. F. H. M. K.

(Rev. J. H. Yalden)

#### THE DEFEAT OF HUASCAR BY ATAHUALPA

Atahualpa was the son of the late Huascar Capac. He became Huascar's successor in 1527 as Atahualpa was considered illegitimate by Peruvian law. He obtained however the kingdom of Quito. At the battle of Huacabamba he defeated his brother Huascar and became the sole ruler of the empire.

material resources of Ecuador. Earthquake and revolution marked the years 1868 and 1869 and once more Moreno succeeded in gaining the presidential office in 1870. He was assassinated at Quito in 1875 and in the following year another revolution broke out. In 1877 Veintemilla was declared elected as president for four years but he refused to demit office at the end of that period on account of which action both political parties hurled him from power. The country was not however rid of him till 1883 when he fled to Peru. Minor internal disturbances followed. An insurrection broke out in 1891 through the part played by President Cordero in the sale of the Chilian cruiser *Lsméralda* to Japan during the Japanese Chinese war. This civil strife lasted for over a year and finally Cordero was forced to leave the country. His successor Alfaro was not much more fortunate. In 1905 the property of the Church was declared to belong to the nation and was let to the lustiest bidders. Lázaro García a merchant was elected president in the same year but Alfaro himself seized the power and became practically dictator. The construction of the Guayaquil and Quito Railway has done much



This great Inca fortress, situated about 10 miles north of Cuzco, Peru, was built to defend the valley of the Yucay from the incursions of the ferocious Chichas and was who dwell in the impenetrable  
 A GENERAL VIEW OF OLLANTAYMBO  
 The massive part of the walls, which are 10 ft. for the most part of red porphyry and average twenty five feet in height, render the fortress comparable to the mightiest  
 The fortress proper is a long, low building of two storeys in height, hemmed and turreted

to open up the richer portions of Ecuador which under the fostering influence of American capital are now in a flourishing condition

#### THE INCAS

THE origin of the civilized people who governed the destinies of Ancient Peru for several centuries has frequently been referred by historians to a very early date in human history, but modern historical criticism has to a great extent disposed of the claim for genuine antiquity on the part of the Incan race. They were however preceded in the country by a race known to archaeologists as the Andeans who had evolved a civilization long prior to the period of the Inca dynasties and the remains of whose architectural works are to be found scattered over a wide range of territory. Perhaps the most striking of these are the remains of the city of Tiahuanaco on the southern shore of Lake Titicaca



*(Photo by permission of)*

#### OLLANTAY TAMPU

*(Photo by permission of)*

The ancient outlook above the town proper and across a series of terraces which are world famous because of their peculiar and exact construction. The massive blocks of stone which were employed in the construction of this fortress are perfectly squared and admirably polished, and fitted together so wonderfully that the joints are scarcely perceptible.

built at a level of thirteen thousand feet above the sea and consisted of enormous megalithic blocks of stone upon which are carved rude but striking symbolic figures. But the memory of this race has been more effectually destroyed than even that of the Toltecs of Mexico.

The Peruvian people of Incan times probably found their way into the country from the south. They found there an aboriginal folk the race of the Quichua Aymara who had perhaps at a more or less remote period been settled as fishers and fowlers around the great landlocked sea which once covered the site of the present republic of Argentina. Arrived at the shores of Lake Titicaca they made considerable advances in the arts of civilization domesticated the llama and paco and brought agriculture to a high state of perfection. Chiefly were they eminent in the arts of irrigation and terrace building. Of the aboriginal folk the Aymara inhabited the more mountainous parts of the country whereas the Quichua occupied the warm valleys beyond the Apurimac. Their languages possessed a common grammatical structure and differed solely through the causes of separate environment.

Many accounts speak of the Incas as if they were the Nor-  
mans of Peru a civilizing caste  
who brought culture and the  
arts of life to a comparatively  
untutored people. The founder  
and father of the race is stated  
in native myth to have been  
Manco Ccapac. The sun god  
it is said beholding the pitiful  
condition of mankind without  
the ability to raise itself from  
a condition of barbarism dis-  
patched his son Manco Ccapac  
and his sister wife Mama Oullo  
Huaca to earth for the pur-  
pose of elevating and instruct-  
ing the degraded inhabitants  
of the terrestrial sphere. They


*By permission of*
*[Lloyd's Greater Britain Publishing Co]*

## PIZARRO ON THE ISLAND OF GALLO

The governor of Panama, weary of unsuccessful explorations along the coast of Peru, recalled Pizarro and his companions, who were on the island of Gallo awaiting further supplies.

They descended from the celestial regions in the neighbourhood of Lake Titicaca and made their way to Cuzco where they gathered the uncultured people of the country around them and initiated them into a more enlightened method of life. The foundations of the city of Cuzco were laid and the adjacent country soon began to exhibit signs of careful cultivation. But unfortunately it is on myth and myth alone that we have to depend for our accounts of early conditions in Old Peru. Unlike the peoples of Mexico and the Maya, the Peruvians had not reduced their historical traditions to writing either before or immediately subsequent to the Spanish occupation of their country, and it was more than a generation after the conquest of Peru that native writers began to interest themselves in the national story.

Before sketching Incan history it will be well to allude briefly to the social conditions under its several dynasties, as a great deal of confusion has arisen through the misrepresentations of historians regarding Peruvian state polity. It has again and again been advanced that in Incan Peru a system of

state socialism prevailed and prepossessing accounts have been given of a blissful and paternal regime which appears almost more divine than human. In reply it can only be said that if state

socialism obtained in Old Peru it has also prevailed in Russia and Morocco for in neither of those states did such a crushing despotism seek to deprive an abject people of the last vestiges of individuality. The cause of this tyranny was of course the belief of the Incan stock that they were of divine origin whereas those subject to them were merely people of the earth. No one not of Incan blood might appear without the head-dress which denominated the province of his birth and social status. No one might marry without Incan consent or rather at a certain age he


*By permission of*
*[Lloyd's Greater Britain Publishing Co]*

## THE DEATH OF ATAHUALPA

Pizarro had a captured Atahualpa, who while in captivity tried to raise an army to repel the invaders. This plot was discovered, and the Inca was put to death in 1533.

was forced to marry a woman chosen for him by the authorities. Again no Peruvian subject might escape working not only for the communal well being but for the behoof of the royal dynasty and priesthood.

As under all tyrannies of this description Egyptian Babylonian or Chinese public works of great magnitude were undertaken and brought to a successful issue when life and labour are cheap architecture on the grand plan flourishes exceedingly, and so it was in Old Peru. Not only did temples of great magnificence arise but palaces were constructed the minute care in the shaping of whose stones is still the marvel of all who behold them. There are Incan walls in Cuzco to this day, between the stones of which the slender blade of a pocket knife cannot be inserted so finely ground and fitted are their surfaces and these walls have held together for centuries solely because of the exactness with which their surfaces meet and without the binding power of any cement or mortar what ever. Great too were the Incas as road makers. Disdaining all obstacles they pushed their highways

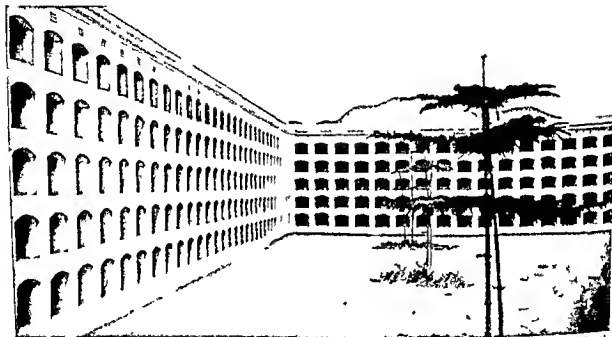


Photo by

[A. P. Flower]

#### RECEPTACLES FOR THE DEAD LIMA PERU

This building place of the ancient Peruvians was discovered in the course of constructing a railway. Many mummified bodies were also obtained which on account of the excessive dryness of the atmosphere were in an excellent state of preservation.

through the most seemingly inaccessible regions bridging the giddy crevasses tunnelling hills and overhanging the heights of lofty mountains. In the lesser and more delicate arts Peru was by no means behind the other civilized nations of America her pottery is distinctive original and marvellous in mould her carving striking if bizarre and her jewellery and woven stuffs artistic to a degree.

The Incan rule when disturbed by Spanish colonization was not much more than a century of its regards its latest or consolidated phase. Before that time the Incas had held sway over scattered portions of the country only. As has been said they were probably the inheritors of an older domination. Incan history refers to a series of eleven monarchs from Manco Capac to Huanac Capac who died shortly before the Spanish conquest. These had reigned for a collective period of nearly three hundred and fifty years and the best proof that they had existed was the evidence of their mummified bodies which were preserved in the great Temple of the Sun at Cuzco. Regarding the first three Incas immediately succeeding Manco Capac we have little knowledge. These were followed by Capac Yupanqui under whose rule the power of the Inca nucleus at Cuzco had greatly extended. This alarmed the Centinvala a people dwelling near the sea coast who jealous of the Incan authority attacked Capac Yupanqui





Photo by permission of [unclear]

[S. P. C. men & Ma. Khan]

### THE INCA FORTRESS OF PISAC

For the protection of their empire the Incas were forced to erect extensive fortifications at the points most open to assault. One of the most wonderful of these mountain fortresses was that of Pisac, commanding the approach to the valley of Yucay.

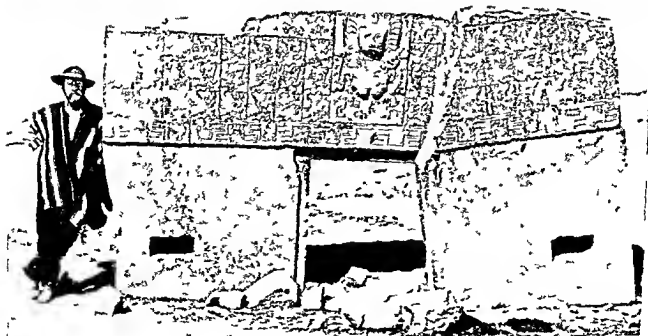


Photo by permission of [unclear]

[V. Legros & P. W. Lutz]

### A DOORWAY TIAHUANACO

One of among the remarkable ruins scattered over the Andean slope of Peru are the groups at Tiahuanaco, situated on the east bank of Lake Titicaca. They cover an area of nearly an acre, and are famous for a wonderful metallic doorway.



By permission of]

## PERUVIAN POTTERY

[Litho by C. C. C. &amp; Co. Ltd. London]

The Peruvians excelled in the pottery art. The pottery which was painted in various colours—red, grey and black being the favourite shades—was glazed outside and moulded in two pieces, which were joined previous to baking in a kiln. Among the many types of pottery vases have been found moulded in the form of human faces.

whilst about to offer sacrifice in the temple at Cuzco but the invaders were overthrown a fate which happened to them on making a second similar attempt. A new dynasty commences with Inca Roca the next Peruvian monarch who also claimed descent from Manco Capac. Roca did not wait for the Conti suyu to attack him but marched boldly into their territory defeating them decisively at Puma tampu and compelling them to pay tribute to him. Yahuarhuacac who succeeded him was about to carry a similar war into the country of the Colla suyu people who dwelt in the valley of Titicaca forcing the conquered Conti suyu to assist him in the campaign. Before setting out however he held a great feast in his capital of Cuzco in the midst of which he and his nobles were treacherously attacked by their allies. The doomed Inca fled for refuge to the Coricancha or Golden Temple of the Sun taking with him his wives and dependents. But all resistance was hopeless and he was slaughtered in cold blood along with many of his adherents. This was the signal for a general uprising of subject tribes throughout the country against the authority of the Incas but a chieftain arose who grasped affairs with a hand of steel. This was Viracocha who like the British Arthur bore the name of a god. Voted to the leadership of the Inca race by the assembled warriors of that caste he at first contented himself with consolidating the Conti suyu and the Colla suyu establishing a confederation amongst other tribes who enabled the invaders to withdraw hastily to their own territories. Viracocha was the true founder of Incan greatness which he extended over every quarter of the land even to the furthest southern point. After a vigorous life he spent his old age in rural retirement unwisely leaving the conduct of affairs to his son Urco Inca who early in his reign showed himself quite unfit to wield a sceptre. He was superseded by his younger brother Pachacutic one of the most renowned figures in Incan history. He had scarcely come to the throne when he was faced with a situation of considerable danger which required the exercise of all his natural military and political powers for the sacred Incan soil was invaded by Huanacaur chief of the Antahuayllas in the Chianca country who calmly encamped on the hills of Carnienca which overlook Cuzco. This chieftain had resolved to crush and annihilate Inca power. A party was entered into but with no result. Next day a sanguinary combat took place and towards nightfall no decisive issue had

been arrived at. On the succeeding day however Pachacutic engaged his enemy with such vigour and address that nearly the whole of Hastu huaraca's army was lost and he retreated with five hundred followers only. This battle of Yahuar pampa the Plain of Blood was the great turning point in Incan history. Tributaries flocked to Cuzco to pay homage and submission to the glorious young leader who now changed his name from Yupanqui to Pachacutic a title which implies He who changes the World. Even the defeated Hastu huaraca himself appeared as a suppliant and assisted the Inca to liberate the district of Chunchay suyu from the tyranny of one of the last bodies which held out against Incan rule—the alliance of the Huanca upon whom a severe defeat was inflicted in the valley of Yauca. Cuzco now exercised the dominant power throughout the whole of Central Peru and a suzerainty over a territory at least equal in extent towards the south east. Shortly after this the peoples of Southern Central Peru swept in a great migratory wave over that portion of the country known as the Cerro de Pasco so that by the end of the reign of Pachacutic his domain extended nearly one thousand miles to the north of Cuzco and far southwards. This race movement divided the Inca people into two well marked portions the nuclei of which were nearly a thousand miles apart and it was only a question of time when these two areas would become politically separate. They were in reality divided by a rather wild and inaccessible stretch of country nearly four hundred miles in extent. Pachacutic's son Tupac Yupanqui proved as active and vigorous a ruler as his father had been extending the Inca dominion at all points of the compass and completing the work of the great monarch who had preceded him. But he exhibited a spirit of cruelty and excess which Pachacutic had never shown. Repulsed by the natives of the valley of Huarco near the Pacific coast he became so exasperated at their resistance that he actually commenced to build a city constructed on the lines of his own capital of Cuzco over against their town. Having completed this he calmly sat down to watch the gradual starvation of the enemy. For three years this state of affairs continued until at length famine drove the defenders to capitulate. They were assured that they would be pardoned and received into the Inca nation but immediately they laid down their arms a general massacre began and nearly all were slain. Tupac died in 1493 and was succeeded by his son Huaina Capac who was about twenty two years of age at the time of his coming.



By permission of]

## THE FOUNDATION OF LIMA

Francisco Pizarro founded Lima on the 18th of January 1535 and named it Ciudad de San Reyón (the City of the Kings) in honour of the Spanish Emperor Charles V. and Doña Juana, his mother. The name soon after gave place to that of Lima, a Spanish corruption of the Quichua word Rima.

[Lloyd's Great Britain Publishing Co.]

to the throne. His preference was for the northern colony, and he resided at Quito its capital. He was the last Inca who held undisputed sway over the entire dominion and attempted to set up the worship of one god in Peru. He sneered at the worship of the sun which he said could only traverse a certain path in the heavens like a tethered animal and thus could possess no power or volition of its own. On his death his two sons Huascar and Atahualpa, strove for the royal power. The dominion had been divided between them but Atahualpa was the son of a woman of the people, whereas Huascar was the son of one of Huana's concubines. Neither, therefore was of blood royal in the female line but Huascar's mother had been raised to the dignity of a princess whereas there was no official recognition of the mother of Atahualpa. Huascar was irreligious and careless of public decency, and espying his opportunity in the excesses of his half brother, Atahualpa attacked him, succeeded in occupying his fortresses and menaced his personal safety. Huascar fled from



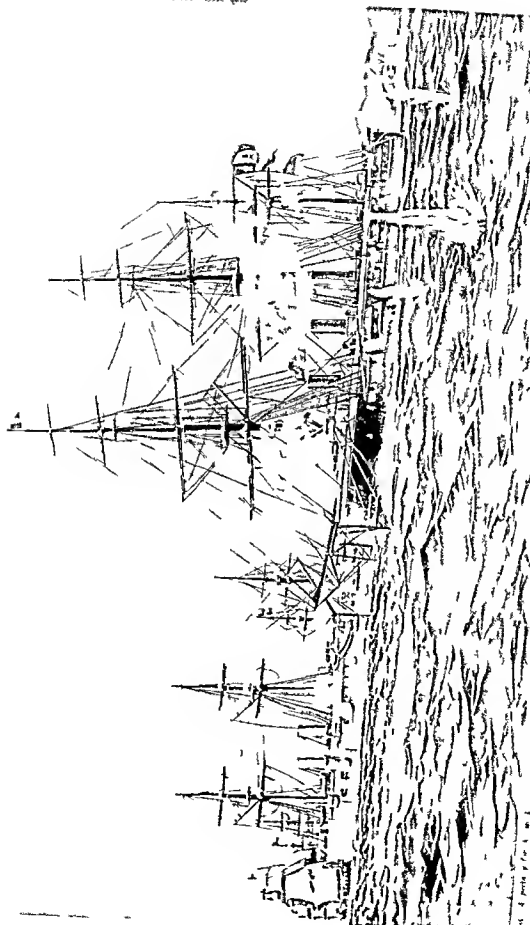
THE HOUSE OF THE VIRGINS OF THE SUN CUZCO

In this edifice dwell those maidens who were set apart for the service of the Sun God, and from whose ranks the brides of the Incas were taken. The Cyclopean character of the Inca masonry is well illustrated in this building, which shows how the stones were fitted one into the other.

Cuzco but was captured and brought a prisoner before Atahualpa. At that juncture perhaps the most dramatic incident in the history of aboriginal America occurred for a few days subsequent to the arrest of Huascar the Spaniards arrived and Inca rule was at an end. The manner in which Pizarro attempted to play off one brother against the other and the tragic death of Atahualpa supply a picturesque ending to the native history of Peru. Atahualpa was treacherously seized and murdered on August 29th 1533. Manco the son of Huana Capac was crowned at Cuzco by Spanish permission on March 24th 1534. In 1536 the Incas made a desperate attempt to expel the Spanish invaders which led to no result. Tupac Amaru the last of the Incas was beheaded by order of Francisco de Toledo the Spanish Viceroy in November 1569 because of the fear that his court might become a focus of rebellion. So ended the line of the Sons of the Sun.

#### THE MODERN PERUVIANS

PERUVIAN history from the period of the conquest of the country by Pizarro to the date of the movement for independence in the beginning of the nineteenth century embodies many of the most important occur-



The name of the ship was the Albatross. It was engaged off Antofagasta by two Chilean men-of-war. The Albatross was the only one that was not destroyed. When the Albatross was destroyed, it had lost one gun. The Chilean ships were the Esmeralda and the Valparaiso. The Esmeralda was the only one that was not destroyed. The Valparaiso was the only one that was not destroyed. The Albatross was the only one that was not destroyed. The Esmeralda was the only one that was not destroyed. The Valparaiso was the only one that was not destroyed.

- Kemp J. J.

On the 8th of October 1879 the Peruvian battleship Albatross was destroyed. The Chilean ships were the Esmeralda and the Valparaiso. The Esmeralda was the only one that was not destroyed. The Valparaiso was the only one that was not destroyed.

rences connected with Castilian rule in South America for it was in Peru that Spanish power was centred. The early conquerors had much to contend with from their own followers as well as from native insurrections, ere they gradually prepared the country for Spanish jurisdiction. The Peruvian territories were ruled from 1504 until 1821 by a succession of viceroys under whom the colony prospered materially, if not morally. On the proclamation of independence July 28th 1821, internal difficulties were almost at once experienced and the aid of Simon Bolivar the liberator of Colombia was sought. Under his second in command Sucre the Peruvians conquered the remaining Spanish forces at the battle of Ayacucho December 9th 1824. Bolivar then exercised the powers of a dictator in the country, but at the end of a year returned to Colombia.

In the years between 1829 and 1844 Peru was practically under the authority of the military caste, but when the conquerors of Ayacucho began to disappear, the republic experienced an almost unbroken period of peace for the thirty-five years between 1844 and 1879. The promotion of great public works, the exploitation of the mineral riches of the country and the encouragement of education greatly assisted Peruvian advancement during this phase of the country's history. In 1879 however this peace was broken by a declaration of war from the republic of



By permission J.S.

JOSE DE SAN MARTIN

José de San Martín (1778-1850) South American patriot and an honest, far-seeing statesman, he devoted himself to the defence in the Argentine, Chile and Peru, realising clearly that of such a state could only be secured by the co-operation of all

An able soldier and a man of independence

London Great Britain & Foreign Office

of Generals Caceres and Bermudez affairs were once more in process of being placed on a sound political basis when internal dissatisfaction against governmental measures broke out and it was not until 1895 that settled conditions once more began to prevail. From that date the history of Peru has been one of steady economic and political progress, the national ideal being strongly kept in view and the exploitation of the great natural riches of the country finding powerful support from capitalists both at home and abroad. Such domestic difficulties as have occurred in recent years have been of the most negligible description and at the present time the conditions existing between Peru and her neighbours are of the most friendly nature, everything pointing to a long period of peaceful expansion and prosperity.

#### THE BRAZILIANS

BRAZIL the largest republic in South America was discovered in 1499 by Vicente Yañez Pinzon a follower of Columbus, but Cabral a Portuguese captain was driven upon its coasts in the following year.

Chile which coveted the Peruvian province of Tarapacá had made abundant preparations for the contest which was disastrous to Peru the military forces of which sustained severe defeats at Arica on June 7th 1880 Chorrillos January 13th 1881 and Miraflores January 15th. The Chileans succeeded in occupying Lima and most of the Peruvian seaboard until 1883 peace not being concluded until October of that year the Chilean conditions embracing the complete cession of Tarapacá and others equally humiliating. The country was now in a condition of great confusion but through the labours



By permission of Lloyd's Greater Britain Publishing Co

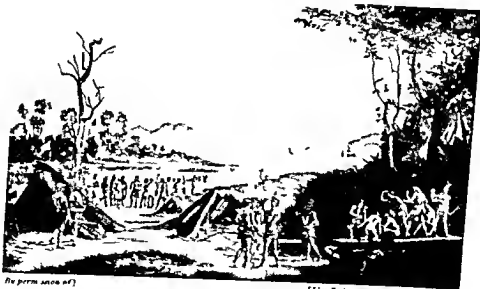
## MARTIN AFFONSO DE SOUSA

Martin Affonso de Sousa (1500-1564) Portuguese explorer, commanded the first expedition sent to Brazil for colonization (1530-1533) and founded the first Portuguese settlement at Sao Vicente in January 1532

retired to a convent. In 1625 a Portuguese insurrection broke out against the Dutch who were rapidly gaining domination and they were driven from the country which they finally abandoned in 1654. The opening of the eighteenth century beheld the Portuguese settlers of Brazil penetrating into all parts of the hinterland of their country opening up gold and diamond mines and exploiting the great wealth of these hitherto inaccessible regions. The Jesuit influence now appeared so retrograde in the eyes of the hardy colonists that the Brotherhood were expelled in 1760.

The successful revolution of the United States against the authority of Great Britain fired the youth of Brazil with emulation but a conspiracy directed by them was broken up and its leaders executed. The country continued to flourish both as regards its agriculture and mineral output until the time of the revolutionary wars in Europe. But on the invasion of Portugal by Napoleon the prince regent of that country, afterward Dom John VI

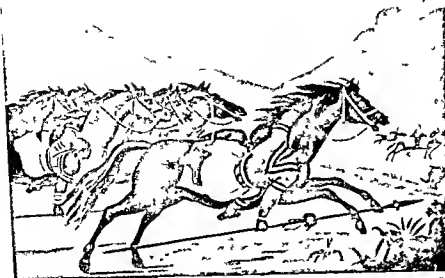
and it was declared a possession of the Portuguese crown. It was however neglected by its overlords until the time of John III who divided the territory into hereditary captaincies which were confined to the coast country. But the aboriginal inhabitants offered a fierce resistance to such settlements until the Portuguese who had lived with them for many years succeeded in concluding peace with them. Settlements now began to spring up along the coast the interests of which were purely agricultural as in the early days of Brazilian colonization the mineral wealth of the country was scarcely dreamed of. The introduction of Jesuit missions did much to heighten moral and religious culture amongst the colonists as well as the natives. A large band of French Protestant immigrants arrived in 1558 but these were tyrannized over by the Portuguese governor who eventually dispersed the settlement. Coastal warfare also took place with English raiders and in 1624 the Dutch dispatched a fleet against Bahia which fell but it was retaken by the Spaniards and Portuguese in the following year. In 1630 the Dutch once more attempted to effect a settlement but although they took and held Recife they were unable to extend their power beyond the limits of that place which became a regular Dutch settlement under the name of Mauritsstad. By 1640 the northern provinces had fallen into the power of Holland and the southern leaned towards independence. Amador Bueno whom they desired to make their king was a staunch adherent of the Portuguese monarch John IV and



By permission of

## DE SOUSA LANDING AT SANTOS

John III was the first Portuguese monarch who attempted to introduce an organized system of government into his foreign dominions. Martin Affonso de Sousa, having obtained a grant from John set sail with a large expedition for Brazil, and in 1532 landed at Santos.



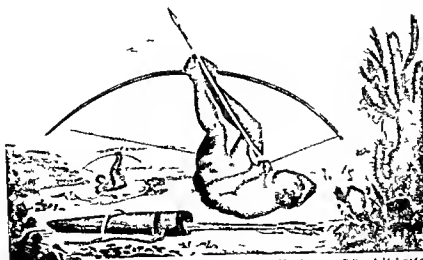
[By Johnston]

[Woodcut from the British Magazine]

## A CHARGE OF MOUNTED INDIANS

The incident occurred in 1591 when Thomas Cavendish the English navigator landed and made an attack on Santos. He and his men were beaten off by the Portuguese who were aided by the native Indians.

Dom I died so that Dom John became monarch in his own right. But the exactions of the Portuguese and the heavy taxes they laid upon the Brazilians were only balanced in the minds of the latter by the great good nature and popularity of Dom John. Neither were the Portuguese pleased by the absence of their monarch and the inferior position this accorded to them. Conspiracies were rife but the outbursts they engendered were promptly put down. Portugal however revolted in 1820 and the Portuguese troops in Rio attempted to force Dom John to accept the system proclaimed in the mother country. The king finally submitted and a representative form of government was adopted. The Portuguese were by no means contented with the condition of affairs in Brazil which they wished to make once more subservient to the mother country and this so alarmed the Brazilians that a move-



[By Johnston]

[Woodcut from the British Magazine]

## CABOCLE INDIAN MARKSMEN

The Cabocles were half-breed Indians, who largely composed the early population of Brazil. Slave hunters by profession and noted for cruelty as well as anxiety they possessed a peculiar method of shooting with the bow and arrow.

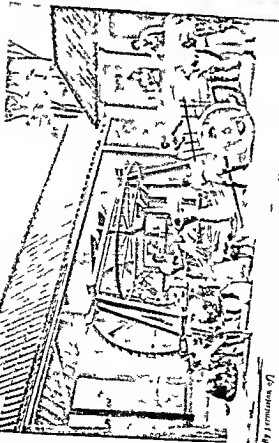
decided to take refuge in Brazil where he arrived in January, 1808 making his headquarters at Rio de Janeiro. The French colony of Guiana was seized by a Brazilian force in 1809 but was restored to France by the Treaty of Vienna in 1815. The regent decided to take possession of Montevideo and Portuguese and Brazilian troops took that place in January, 1817. Two years prior to this the regent had bestowed upon Brazil the title of kingdom so that it no longer figured as a colony of the Portuguese crown. In March 1816 the Queen Donna

set on foot Dom John's son Dom Pedro was invited by the Brazilians to place himself at their head. The Portuguese troops in Rio were shipped back to Portugal and the prince regent received the title of Imperial Defender of Brazil and later in October 1822

Constitutional Emperor of the country. The Portuguese Cortes resolved to resist the movement for independence and sent large forces to Bahia but these were obliged to embark in July 1833.

But the popularity of the new emperor began to



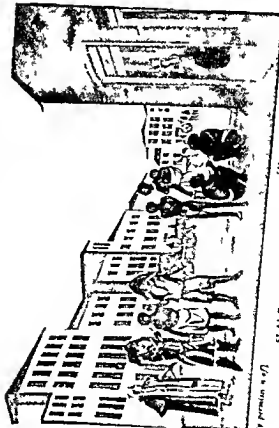


By permission of

# OLD FASHIONED SUGAR MILL.

The cultivation of the sugar cane in Brazil was first commenced in Sao Paulo—and Pernambuco—in the sixteenth century.

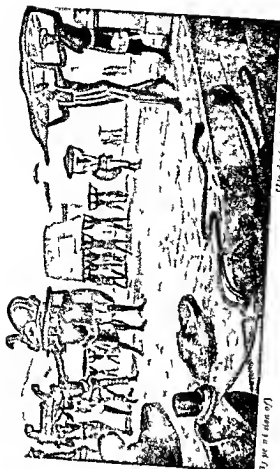
(Lloyd's & Co. Bank of England)



By permission of

SLAVE MARKET, RIO DE JANEIRO. In 1850 the trade in slaves was still flourishing in Brazil.

continued to exist in the country until 1850.

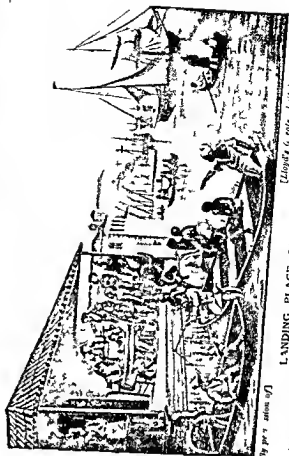


By permission of

# EARLY TRANSPORT.

The condition of Brazil greatly improved with the advent of trade during the nineteenth century. Slave labour was the universal means of transport.

(Lloyd's & Co. Bank of England)



By permission of

LANDING PLACE, RIO DE JANEIRO. Although the Bay of Rio de Janeiro offered such tremendous advantages as a port, no adequate provisions were made for the landing of passengers until 1903.

(Lloyd's & Co. Bank of England)

Although the Bay of Rio de Janeiro offered such tremendous advantages as a port, no adequate provisions were made for the landing of passengers until 1903.



By permission of]

[Lloyd's Great Britain Publishing Co]

PEDRO I

Pedro I (1798-1834), son of John VI of Portugal, fled to Brazil on Napoleon's invasion and became Emperor of Brazil in 1822 but in 1831 Pedro abdicated and returned to Portugal

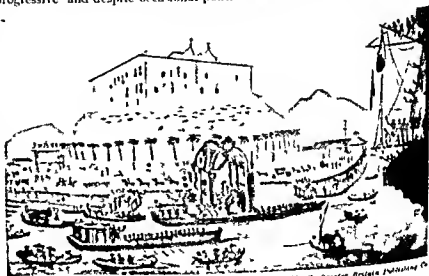
and crushed by the help of Argentine rebels and prosperity

The war against Paraguay occupied the attention of the country from 1865 until 1870 a conflict which cost Brazil no less than fifty millions sterling in treasure and thousands of valuable lives. But the rule of Dom Pedro II was progressive and despite occasional political outbreaks the country was free from internecine strife.

The spread of socialistic doctrines however ended in a revolution against the royalist form of government in November 1889 and although the Emperor himself was sufficiently popular, the Comte d'Eu a member of the Orleans family and his son in law was by no means so. Dom Pedro left Brazil for the purpose of visiting Europe and left his daughter the Princess Isabella wife of the Comte d'Lu to act as regent. A fervid Catholic this princess aroused deep animosity in the ranks of the Liberal

decline. On the death of his father he was acknowledged King of Portugal but this title he abdicated in favour of his daughter Donna Maria.

He granted many commercial favours to European States which were received with much censure in his American dominions. In 1826 the Brazilian army was defeated by the Argentine forces and difficulties arose about the same time with the governments of the United States, France and Great Britain. Dom Miguel too had usurped the crown of Portugal. Liberal and even revolutionary opinions began to be freely expressed and Dom Pedro at length abdicated the crown in favour of his son then only five years of age, after which act he immediately embarked for Portugal. A regency was formed but many of the provinces rebelled and after a time of great unrest the regency was given into the hands of the Princess Januaria a girl of eighteen years of age, sister of the King who was then fourteen years old. His majority was proclaimed in July 1840. Nine years later President Rosas of Buenos Aires declared war against Brazil. He was eventually defeated and Brazil then entered upon a period of expansion.



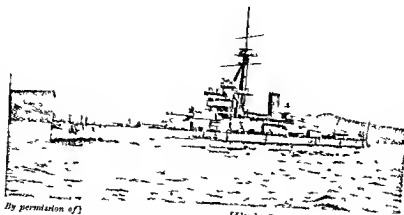
By permission of]

[Lloyd's Great Britain Publishing Co]

ARRIVAL OF PRINCESS LEOPOLDINA AT RIO

The whole Portuguese royal family fled to Brazil on 24th of November 1807 to flee Napoleon's army and arrived at Rio de Janeiro on the 7th of March, 1808. Maria Leopoldina was the first Empress of Brazil and wife of Pedro I.

party and although on his return in 1888 the Emperor was received with every mark of respect by the populace several discontented military and naval officers organized a conspiracy to depose him and declare a republic On November 14th 1889 they sur-



By permission of

[London & Water Britain Publishing Co]

## THE SAO PAULO

Brazil, having realized the need for the adequate protection of her immense coast line has embarked on a scheme of naval defence The Dreadnought São Paulo was built by Vickers, Sons and Maxson

followed this arbitrary act but the government fell into the hands of political and military adventurers whose object was to employ the national resources for their own benefit Under the presidency of Peixoto corruption grew apace and the provinces, in especial that of Rio Grande do Sul broke into revolt

The naval insurrection in 1893 caused widespread dispeace which lasted for two years By the appointment of Dr Moraes the militarist party received a severe check An orderly spirit at once became visible in the conduct of Brazilian affairs and abuses were corrected This regime was followed by that of Dr Campos Salles who settled several disputes on boundary questions with much statesmanlike ability In 1890 Dr Affonso Penna was elected president and his skilful steering of the ship of state avoided many difficulties He placed the finance of the country on a sound basis and died in the full retention of office in June 1909 In the same year a naval revolt, which threatened to be serious broke out Discontented with the conditions of service the personnel of the Brazilian navy, both officers and men showed their displeasure with governmental methods by bombarding several of the principal ports and spread great terror along a considerable part of the Brazilian seaboard But just as the revolt began to take on a most dangerous complexion it collapsed almost as suddenly as it had originated and a pacific settlement was successfully arrived at

## THE VENEZUELAN

VENEZUELA was one of the first South American republics to rise against the yoke of Spain and declared her independence in July 1811 A ten years war ensued the leading figure in which as in the struggle



## THE HARBOUR, RIO DE JANEIRO

Brazil possesses one of the most unique natural harbours in the world Although the entrance to the bay of Rio is only one mile wide it is deep enough for the passage of the largest vessels, and can be easily defended



By permission of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

#### SIMON BOLIVAR

Simon Bolívar (1783-1830) the famous Venezuelan hero and soldier achieved the independence of three states, pushed the administration of his later enlightened acts and secured and fostered national interests.

stated that should Great Britain attempt to enforce its claims upon Venezuela without resort to arbitration such an act would be considered as a *casus belli* by his government. A boycott against British goods followed but the incident was closed by arbitration in 1899. In 1900 General Castro became president. His regime was corrupt and unconstitutional in character and his method of applying the funds accruing from native securities belonging to European bondholders raised such indignation in Europe that in 1901 Venezuelan ports were blockaded by the war vessels of Great Britain, Germany and Italy. But Castro made an appeal to the principles of the Monroe Doctrine. The matter was settled by the Hague Court of Arbitration and in 1907 all the European bondholders' claims were paid except the debt to Belgium which was repudiated. In 1908 a dispute arose with Holland and the Dutch Government dispatched war vessels to Venezuelan waters destroyed the Venezuelan navy and blockaded the ports it had guarded. Castro was finally overthrown and went on a visit to Europe and removed from the sphere of his influence. Venezuelan affairs have since prospered greatly.

#### THE BOLIVARIANS

The history of Bolivia is the third largest division of South America dates from a comparatively recent

for Bolivian freedom was Simon Bolívar. The power of Spain was broken at the battle of Carabobo, June 24th 1821, and Venezuela was united with the state of Colombia. Eight years later however that union was dissolved and Venezuela was declared a sovereign and independent state. For nineteen years comparative peace reigned in the republic owing to the beneficent rule of General Paz but in 1849 he was driven from power by a revolution and his place was usurped by General Monagas who held the presidency for ten years amidst continual internecine strife. Revolt followed revolt until Antonio Guzmán Blanco practically became dictator in 1870 a position which he held securely for nearly twenty years. A long standing dispute regarding the boundaries of British Guiana and Venezuela came to a head in 1895 and at the same time a native insurrection was directed against General Crespo. The representations of Great Britain were of little avail in face of the attitude of the United States Government which on many such occasions vindicated the principles of the Monroe Doctrine. Indeed President Cleveland



By permission of [illegible]

#### MIRANDA IN PRISON SEVILLE

Francisco Miranda (1754-1816) the Spanish American revolutionist spent seven years working for the emancipation of Spanish South America. After many a struggle he was arrested and sent to Spain where he died in captivity.



# THE CAPTURE OF THE INCA

(Continued from page 13) The Inca, who were the last of the Incas, were captured by the Spaniards in 1532. The Inca, who were the last of the Incas, were captured by the Spaniards in 1532. The Inca, who were the last of the Incas, were captured by the Spaniards in 1532.

period Prior to the Wars of Independence by which South America freed herself from Spanish rule Bolivia had been merely a province of Peru known as Charcas or Upper Peru This great struggle in so far as it concerned Bolivia lasted from 1801 to 1825 practically the whole of which time was occupied by more or less desperate fighting At length the Patriotic or South American party was victorious and in August 1825 Upper Peru was declared a republic and named Bolivia after the patriot Simon Bolivar so closely identified with the cause of freedom in South America Independence however did not bring peace in its train It would be impossible within a limited space even to outline the record of rebellion and counter rebellion murder assassination and political intrigue which formed the domestic history of Bolivia during the remainder of the century In 1879 jealousy of Chilean advancement and fear of


*By cow (see of)*

A HARVEST DANCE, BOLIVIA

*[Front a idome]*

Among the native Indians of Bolivia a dance festival is very prevalent Each festival has its own particular dance which is the nature of a thanksgiving A harvest dance is here depicted The dancers are adorned with high feathered head-dresses in the shape of adams and play on large Pan pipes and drums

her encroachments on their territory involved Bolivia and Peru in a war with that country which ended disastrously for the allies in 1882 After the war a dispute arose between Bolivia and Chile concerning the provinces of Tacua and Arica which was not settled until 1905 There was also some friction with Brazil in 1899 1903

## THE CHILEANS

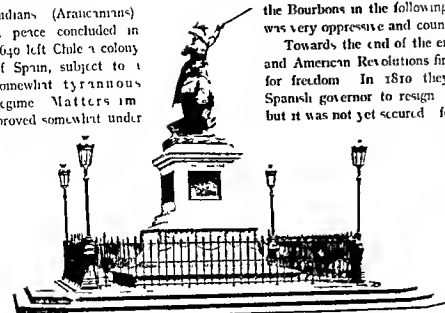
THIS narrow strip of territory on the Pacific littoral extending from the southern boundary of Peru almost to Cape Horn is at the present day a peaceful and prosperous republic but like other South American states it has had a fairly turbulent history From the year 1535 hordes of Spanish adventurers poured into the country and for more than a century thereafter kept up a desultory warfare with the native

Indians (Araucanians). A peace concluded in 1640 left Chile a colony of Spain, subject to a somewhat tyrannous regime. Matters improved somewhat under

the Bourbons in the following century, but administration was very oppressive and countless strictures were imposed.

Towards the end of the eighteenth century the French and American Revolutions fired the Chileans with a desire for freedom. In 1810 they revolted and forced the Spanish governor to resign. Independence was in sight but it was not yet secured.

four years later Spain regained control of her renegade colony and resumed her tyrannical sway. Yet one more effort was made by the Chilean patriots in 1817 and this time the Spanish yoke was thrown off for ever. There ensued a period of domestic chaos. Bewildered with their new found freedom the Chileans were for a space singularly ineffectual and for the moment utterly unable to form a government. But gradually something like order was evolved and after



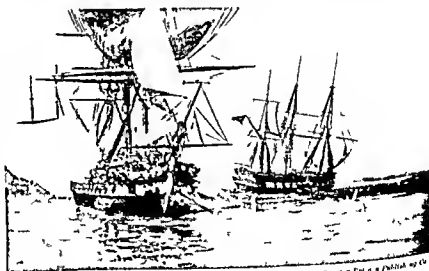
*(The Chilean Legion)*

STATUE OF BERNARDO O'HIGGINS

Bernardo O'Higgins (1778-1842) one of the foremost leaders to the Chilean struggle for independence and head of the first permanent national government. After the battle of Chacabuco, O'Higgins ruled Chile firmly and well and sought as far as the confusion of the period allowed to improve the welfare of the people.

several vain attempts a constitution was framed in 1833 which was essentially that of the present time. Three years previously the Conservatives had commenced a long tenure of office remaining in power until 1881. During this period many financial and other improvements were effected in the country and the administration was greatly strengthened. Several Liberal risings were crushed though not without difficulty between 1830 and 1861 but in the latter year public opinion veered towards the Liberal party and the government became less narrow in its outlook. In 1865 Chile entered into a war with Spain and there was still some friction with the Indian population. However, the country was in a comparatively prosperous condition when the Chilean Peruvian War broke out in 1879. This important conflict in which many severe engagements were fought on both land and sea lasted for about two and a half years and resulted in the complete victory of Chile over Peru and Bolivia (which took sides with Peru). The success of the war was largely due to President Ambal Pinto by whom it was conducted.

The next event of importance in Chilean history was the Civil War of 1891.



*(By permission of)*

THE CAPTURE OF THE REINA MARIA ISABEL.

In 1818 great efforts were made by San Martín and O'Higgins to provide Chile with a fleet. Some ships of inferior class were purchased and the frigate Reina Maria Isabel was captured together with some Spanish transports, in Talcahuano Bay.



# THE FIRST MASS CELEBRATED IN CHILE

The Roman Catholic religion is celebrated by the community of the city of Valparaiso, Chile, on the day of the first mass celebrated in the country. The ceremony was held in the presence of the Archbishop of Valparaiso, the Bishop of Santiago, and the Bishop of Concepcion. The ceremony was held in the presence of the Archbishop of Valparaiso, the Bishop of Santiago, and the Bishop of Concepcion. The ceremony was held in the presence of the Archbishop of Valparaiso, the Bishop of Santiago, and the Bishop of Concepcion.

[77] Ch. anjya on





[Lyoner Illustration of]

[Lyoner Illustration of]

## A NATIONAL DANCE CHILE

Most of the national dances peculiar to South America or native in Spain and have found their way over with the Spanish emigrants to the above country

Placilla on August 28th Balmaceda was utterly crushed and fled to the Argentine where he took his own life on the 18th of September. In the presidential election which followed Admiral Jorge Montt who had conducted the rebellion was unanimously chosen president a choice which was justified in the event. Things did not go so smoothly under his successor Señor Errázuriz. The chief difficulty was a long standing boundary feud with Argentina finally settled by British intervention in 1902. Another territorial dispute with Bolivia begun during the Chilean Peruvian War was settled in 1905. In the following year the country received a grievous set back by the great earthquake which destroyed Valparaiso and damaged many neighbouring towns. Since that time Chile has been comparatively prosperous and has suffered less from internecine troubles than the majority of South American republics.

## THE PARAGUAYANS

PARAGUAY originally discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1527 at first embraced the entire territory now comprising the states of Paraguay Uruguay part of the Argentine and part of Brazil. It was separated according to its present dimensions in 1620 at which time it was still dependent on the viceroyalty of Peru. It was perhaps the headquarters of Jesuitism in South America that brotherhood controlling the entire population if they were not permitted actually to govern it officially

Early in this year the Congress rebelled against the unconstitutional practices of President Balmaceda and by way of protest declared the navy not subject to his authority while he acted contrary to Chilean constitutional law. Presently the opposing factions met in open warfare. On the 23rd of April 1891 a revolutionary ship the *Blanco Encalada* was sunk by a torpedo in the Bay of Caldera. On August 20th the Balmacedists were severely defeated on land at Coucou and yet another victory fell to the rebels at



[Lyoner Illustration of]

[The Chilean Revolution]

## JOSE MIGUEL DE CARRERA

José Miguel de Carrera (1785-1821) Chilean revolutionary, became first president of Chile (1813). Although he strove to establish a stable administration and to promote education on his selfish egoism it led to his downfall.

The rule of the Jesuits in Paraguay displays the most varied features at times exhibiting something approaching almost superhuman nobility and at others an ignorance and puerility astounding to contemplate. But they did not agree with the official governors of the provinces and when certain parts of it were ceded by Spain to Portugal in 1750 the Jesuits resisted the action by force of arms and were only defeated after fierce fighting and finally expelled in 1769. Paraguayan independence was declared in 1811. A genuine tyranny that of Francia existed from 1814 to 1840. In 1864 President Lopez marched through Argentine territory to invade Brazil upon which Argentina, Uruguay and Brazil combined against him. A struggle ensued during which the utmost barbarity was directed by the forces of the three allied republics against the Paraguayans.

It has been computed that over a million and a quarter people out of 1,337,000 of the population of Paraguay were slain by the troops of the allied republics. This appalling holocaust was coupled with the complete destruction of every town and village in the route of the conquering armies. Lopez was finally defeated and slain at the battle of Aquidaban March 1st 1870. The object of



By the author of

#### A SCENE IN THE PARAGUAYAN WAR

(Lopez's Corps in Brazil and Paraguay)

Francisco Lopez, President of Paraguay, after his defeat in 1864 in the quarrel between Brazil and Uruguay, led his country in a desperate struggle. The scene depicts the suspension of hostilities to render the last honours to a leader who has been killed at the head of his men.

Brazil was to annex Paraguay and her troops did not quit the country for nearly six years. Since then spasmodic revolutions have occurred from time to time and in 1904 a civil war of some magnitude commenced which was patched up in 1908. Since then Paraguay has shown marked economic and financial prosperity due perhaps to the extension of the Paraguay Central Railway.

#### THE URUGUAYANS

The early history of Uruguay is eloquent of the fierce struggle between the immigrant Spaniards and the Chiriguano Indians, the aboriginal inhabitants of the country, who maintained a heroic defence against the invaders until the middle of the seventeenth century. But the spiritual conquest of the country by the Jesuit missionaries did much more to introduce the blessings of civilization into the land than the sword of the Spaniards.

The conquering Spaniards had further to face strong Portuguese rivalry which however they defeated in 1777 by which date Montevideo and the surrounding country had gained a provincial government independent of that of Buenos Aires. During the War of Independence in 1814 the



# DATES OF GENERAL INDO-CHINESE HISTORY

| EMPIRES AND DYNASTIES   | DATE         | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|-------------------------|--------------|--|
| <b>ANCIENT HISTORY</b>  |              |  |
|                         | B.C.         |  |
|                         | 1100-1050    | Chinese in Cambodia (1100) in contact with Tibet (c. 1050)   |
|                         | 850-423      | Hindus in Burma (c. 850) in Arakan (c. 825) in Pegu (Falaung c. 543) in Prome (c. 433)   |
|                         | 500          | Tibetan connection with India commences (c. 500)   |
|                         | 362 A.D. 146 | Buddhism to Burma (362) in Arakan (A.D. 146)   |
|                         | B.C. 235     | Chinese in Annam and Tonking   |
|                         | 750-A.D. 60  | Hindus in Champa (c. 750) in Siamese Shan States (95) in Cambodia (A.D. c. 60)   |
|                         | 90-A.D. 230  | Chinese Shan kingdom in Burma and Yunnan (A.D. afterwards Nanchao Pong)  |
|                         | A.D. 108-373 | Foundation of ancient cities in Burma Pagan (108) Pegu (573) In Siam Lopburi (403) Lampung (403) 373 In Champa Panduranga (c. 290) |
|                         | 432-914      | Buddhism Southern in Siam and Pegu (432) in Cambodia (944) Northern in Tibet (642) in Champa (625)                                 |
|                         | 432          | Hindu State of Kamboja (Cambodia) founded Tibetan dated history commences  |
| <b>MEDIEVAL HISTORY</b> |              |  |
|                         | 620          | Tibetan Empire (620-850)   |
|                         | 638-671      | Burmese and Siamese eras commence (638) Foundation of Lhasa (530)  |
|                         | 802-1050     | Colossal buildings in Cambodia 889 Angkor Thoa 1090 Angkor Wat   |
|                         | 968          | First native Annamese Dynasty  |
|                         | 1010-1293    | Burmese Empire   |
|                         | 1026         | First ruler Buddhist priest in Tibet (Atsal)   |
|                         | 1243-1286    | Kublai Khan's raids 1243 Tibet 1250 Cambodia and Siam 1285 Burma Champa and Annam  |
|                         | 1246-1250    | Siamese Shan rule in Siam 1250 Foundation of Ayntha  |
|                         | 1265         | Kublai Khan's conversion to Buddhism by Sakya Pandita made first priestly sovereign of Tibet                                       |
|                         | 1287-1294    | Talaing Dynasty of Pegu (1287-1294) Shan Dynasties of Burma (1298-1344)  |
|                         | 1395-1470    | Destruction of Cambodian (Khmer) power (1344) of Champa (Chams 1470)   |
| <b>MODERN HISTORY</b>   |              |  |
|                         | 1412-1423    | Annamese war of liberation from China  |
|                         | 1447-1476    | Rise of the great Lamas of Tibet 1447 Tashi Lama 1576 Dalai Lama   |
|                         | 1519-1550    | Portuguese in Pegu (1519) 1600 1613 Philip de Brito King of Pegu   |
|                         | 1544-1599    | Talaing Empire in Burma (Pegu)   |
|                         | 1628-1695    | European intercourse with Siam 1681 English 1620 Portuguese 1685 French  |
|                         | 1645         | Dalai Lama ruler of Tibet head of North in Buddhism (Lamasim) in Asia  |
|                         | 1703         | English and French settlements in Burma  |
|                         | 1753-1805    | Afonso Dynasty in Burma 1755 Foundation of Rangoon 1757 Destruction of the Talaing   |
|                         | 1771-1782    | Foundation of Bangkok (1771) 1781 Present Siamese Dynasty  |
|                         | 1782         | French in Annam treaty with Nguyen Gia Long (1773-1820) first king of all Annam  |
|                         | 1824-1885    | British wars with Burma 1824 1826 First 1852 Second 1855-1885 Third 1886 Annexation  |
|                         | 1803-1891    | French supremacy in Annam Wars Tonking (1873 1885) Black Flag (1855 1891)  |
|                         | 1893-1894    | Settlement of present Siam as boundary etc.  |

## DATES OF TIBETAN HISTORY

| EMPIRES AND DYNASTIES   | DATE         | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|---|--------------|--|
| <b>TIBETAN TRADITION</b>  |              |  |
| PERIOD OF THE KIANG (SHER HERU TARIK) B.C. 1050-A.D. 433  | B.C. c. 1050 | Occupation of Tibet by Mongols from the highlands of Western China   |
|   | B.C. 500     | KIANG of shepherd tribes under chiefs in contact with the Chinese  |
|   |              | GYARI KHRI BIRYAPPO connected by legend with Preseant of Kosala (Oudh c. 530-500) the first of a new line of Legendary Shepherd Kings  |
| <b>DATED HISTORY</b>  |              |  |
| THE KIANG (433-620)   | A.D. 433     | FAN-YI TUBAT of the Southern Liang Dynasty of China (397-419) founds a kingdom among the KIANG Tribes  |
|   |              | GYARI TSAN First contact with the Northern Buddhistism of Nepal  |
| TIBETAN EMPIRE (620-850)  | 620          | SRONG TSAN GAMPO (600-663) founds the Tibetan Empire Conquers all the Himalayas as far as Badakhshan Nepal and a large part of Bengal  |
|   | 622          | Introduces Buddhism as the year that Muhammad founds Islam (Hijra)   |
|   | 623          | found Lhasa (Lha Men)  |
|   | 743-750      | KHRI SRONG LOP TSAN Great extension of the Buddhist faith Compiles the Kanjur script res.  |
|   | 808-845      | RALACHEN Wars with the Tang Dynasty of China 821 Bilingual tablets at Lhasa to celebrate peace   |
|   | 845-850      | LAMONGKARA Persecution of the Buddhists Break up of the Empire into the Western and Eastern Kingdoms   |
| <b>WEST AND EAST KINGDOMS (850-1243)</b>  |              |  |
|   | 850          | Western Kingdom dominant but breaks up into petty chiefships of which KHORRE of SHANTUNG and TIBET are the most prominent  |
|   | 1016         | Khongtse chief invades from India to rule the monastery of Tholing in Nari. He becomes first ruling priest in Tibet Thichung chief support his successors in office Rev. of Lamasim. |
| <b>CHINESE SUPREMACY (FROM 1243) DIRECT CHINESE RULE (1243-1320)</b>  |              |  |
|   | 1243         | KUBLAI KHAN (1216-1294) conquers Tibet   |
|   | 1246-1248    | BAKPA JANYAN a successor of AIDA WHIT Kuyuk (1241 1248) successor of Ogedai Khan Found the line of Sakya Lamas   |
|   | 1245         | Guillaume Boucher (French) first European visitor to Tibet   |
|   | 1265         | PHAGOPA LOPOGATSEKHAN nephew of Sakya Pandita converts Kublai Khan to Tibetan Buddhism after his accession to the Chinese Empire (1260) and is rewarded by the sovereignty of Tibet  |
| <b>RULE OF THE SAKYA LAMAS (1270-1340)</b>  |              |  |
|   | 1270         | Sakya Lama rule commences  |
|   | 1314         | Ymar Oshon claims to have visited Tibet  |
| <b>LINE OF PHAGMOPU (LHA KINGS) (1340-1376)</b>   |              |  |
|   | 1340         | PHAGMOPU (KUYANG CHU GYALTSOR) establishes a lay kingdom   |
|   | 1350         | TONGKAPA reformer (1337-1420) introduced the yellow robe in suppression of the red robe  |
|   | 1447         | GEORGE (1427) founds Tashidhupo Monastery and becomes TASHI (PANTSEH) LAMA. Privately influence wares and lay influence wares.   |
|   | 1576         | NOGAYAN RINPOCHE of the Geluk monastery near Lhasa proclaims Vajra Dalai Lama in her the 3rd Dalai Lama.   |
| <b>DECLINE OF CHINA (WAN LI 1523-1603) First to use the title Rise of the Asiatic influence of the Dalai Lamas.</b> |              |  |
|   | 1576-1645    | Mongol interference in the government Civil troubles.  |
|   | 1623         | Antonio d'Andrade and the Jesuits in Tibet   |
| <b>RULE OF THE DALAI LAMAS (FROM 1643)</b>  |              |  |
|   | 1643         | The Monks make the Fifth Dalai Lama ruler of all Tibet   |
|   | 1653         | The first Manchu Emperor of China (Shun Chi 1644 1661) confirms them.  |
|   | 1700-1717    | The Monks again interfere in the affairs of Tibet  |
|   | 1711 1713    | Captain in 1711 sent envoys to Lhasa   |
|   | 1720         | The Chinese finally conquer Tibet (Kangxi Emperor 1661 1711)   |
|   | 1724         | Warren Hastings sends George Bogle to first English mission 1711 Thomas Manning first Englishman in Lhasa 1744 Abbe Huc's journey  |
|   | 1803         | British secret surveys commence under Paton's Nath Smith and Kitchin.  |
|   | 1872         | British and Russian commercial rivalry   |
|   | 1879         | European expedition commences  |
|   | 1904         | British temporary occupation of Lhasa Flight of the Dalai Lama 1901 His restoration  |
|   | 1910         | His deposition by the Chinese 1912 His second restoration  |

# DATLS OF BURMESE HISTORY

| EMPIRES AND DYNASTIES     | DATE             | CHIEF EVENTS  |
|---------------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>BLANFRET TRADITION</b> |                  |   |
| B.C. 850                  |                  | Scees weccutit o by tribes from China. M s (Talaing) Siant and li rmas<br>Ad r rays from North n d lla ceo tte the Bur mese P y n (Shan) Tribes<br>the Irrawadi at Tagauag. Kyaduplau g (Arakan) al led Lier                                |
| 823                       |                  | KAWBAJA o mda Vregh (Laur ese) Hin lu king, o i at Dhungaravali (Arakan). Arakanese elim a<br>previous H d i Dynasty fro 19 c 2666  |
| 543                       |                  | SIVARAJA o h Hind i Tala ng k u, lom at Thathon (n.c. 543 A.D. 573)   |
| 473                       |                  | MANTASAMBHA A (473-477) destroys Tapan g f uia li II kingdom o Frome (n.c. 453 A.D. 3)  |
| 473                       |                  | TARANAG (Peking) n.c. 442-572   |
| 352                       |                  | Dubhishalo roght to Bureta from Ind   |
| A.D. 30                   |                  | A Jo a (Pwara) Nanchao f ing) k ndom of the Shans i nnan an j Burma.  |
| 109                       |                  | T AMODDABAT (NANULORABAYA 108-153) o mds i uan  |
| 146                       |                  | CANDERABARA trad itional first H kil' t h ng of Atal an   |
| 4-2                       |                  | BUDHABHAGO MA (c. 350-350) said to introduce South m It ill dom (Hmayaan) at Thathon (also a Cate<br>to Uluatun (C. 1). Col lumps of stone he ca e once between An ni n (Yats and Yae.) II Ium<br>(AY) So th and North Ho 1th m (Mhayanay). |
| 1573                      |                  | Foun la ion of I egu Hamaavallias cal tal 1573 ii 301   |
| <b>DATED HISTORY</b>      | <b>IACAN</b>     |   |
| DYNASTY (BURMESE) A.D.    |                  |   |
| 637-1010                  | 638              | THEINZA LAZA (NACHARAYA 637-664) founds the Burmese Ira   |
|                           | 832              | Shin (Nanchang) INDOUSHOOS  |
|                           | 849-884          | NVALVOLLAM LAJAY General monast cel cat on coo enee   |
| <b>BURMESE IMP RE</b>     | <b>1010-1298</b> |   |
|                           | 1010-1052        | ANAWATHA (SANTI PRIYA) of Inagan kelan Shi s 1030 Destroy i Peg captures the Talaing<br>king MAYANA   |
|                           | 1047-1085        | KAVANGITHI Tala ng priya par mon t i Pag 1057-1077 H il og of Iacian  |
|                           | 1085-1166        | ALAKNGSHI C 1103 Alaka tri lara 110 Tr bute sent to China   |
|                           | 1167-1204        | VARRADAT THU (VARAPATT SANC TARSIA) 1270-1282 I dred lions to Ceylon Southern Ludition<br>success   |
|                           | 1243-1279        | TANKOPPE M M (NARASING JAPAN) En p p weak i s R of Shin (Talaing) Dynast : at Martaban and<br>Iegu (1248-1267) Ch nes (Shan) neus ons   |
|                           | 1279-1298        | KYATSWA 1266 K BLAI HMA CHEN (1250-1274) suera 1298 Collapse of the Pa pe   |
| <b>Minor Dynasties</b>    | <b>TALA NG</b>   |   |
| of IEGU i 87-1510         | 1287             | MONS OF PHUYA AN MY NEA NO  |
| OF PHUYA AN MY NEA NO     | 1060-1510        | SAMPSE neur and pay ul co quest   |

# DATES OF SIAM HISTORY—continued

| EMPIRES AND DYNASTIES   | DATE   | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|---|--|--|
| <b>DIVIDED RULE (HINDU) 705-802</b>   | 705  | Insurrections and division of kingdom into halves each under its own ruler   |
| <b>THE GREAT KAMBUIJA (THE BUILDERS) 802-1334</b> (including all minor dynasties from 1385) | 802<br>889-910<br>944-968<br>1122-1152<br>1152-1162<br>1102-1201<br><br>1280<br><br>1284 | JAYAVARMA II (802-869) revives the Kingdom, commences building on a colossal scale followed by nearly all his successors<br>YASOVARMA Completion of Angkor Thom (Yasodharpur)<br>RAJENDRavarman I. Buddhism develops<br>SURYAVARMA II The temple of Angkor Wat<br>DHARANENORAVARMA War with the Hindu Kings of Champa (Annam) commences, building crosses.<br>JAYAVARMA VIII the last Great Kambuija c. 1177 His capital sacked 1190-1224 Champa conquered and annexed, but kingdom exhausted and its power weakened<br>KALAY ARMY (1250-1284) drives the Shans out of South China and weakens the Lao Shan States, profoundly affecting Siam<br>RAMA KHAMENG Siamese Shans become the ruling race in Siam       |
| <b>SIAMESE SHAN DYNASTY OF AYUTTHA 1350-1688</b>  | 1350-1369<br>1382 1385<br>1511<br>1513 1540<br>1512-1683<br><br>1627-1688                | PIRA RAKATHIRAPAI I (CHAO UTHONG) Ayutthia founded and Siam a great kingdom 1316 Violent ethnocrats of Cambodia commence<br>PIRA RAMASAVEN II 1384 Long wars with Cambodia and Pegu commence 1385 Ayutthia captured<br>PIRA PARAMARAJA (1509 1511) D Albuquerque in Malacca<br>PIRA NAKET (NARAYA) the conqueror Extends on of Siamese rule Disputes with Annam as to Cam<br>Nodia with 1517 Hong Kong till 1546<br>European intercourse 1612 First English ship 1620 First Portuguese mission 1655 French embassy of Louis XIV<br>PIRA NARAYC (1666-1683) Career of Constantine Phaulcon Cephalaonian Greek adventurer 1633<br>Ayutthia in the hands of warpers   |
| <b>PERIOD OF UPRISERS 1637-1782</b>   | 1767<br>1771   | Sinhalese of Burma destroys Ayutthia<br>CHAOPIHAYA TAKIN (TAK 1757 1782) ruler at Bangkok 1782 Murdered  |
| <b>SIAMESE DYNASTY OF BANGKOK from 1782</b>   | 1783 1809<br>1824 1831<br>1834-1863<br><br>1868 1910<br>1910                             | CHAOPIHAYA CHAKRI founds new dynasty as PIRA DUMHYOT FA (Yod Fa) 1793 Angkor finally taken from Cambodia<br>PIRA VAND ALAO (CHAO PRASIT THONG) 1826 Commercial treaty with England 1832 Extension of Siamese rule in Malay Peninsula 1846 Annamese ousted from Cambodia AND DUMHYOT Siamese protege (1846-1863) under King<br>PIRA PARAMENDRA MAHAMONGKOL 1861 Monoth (French) discovers ruins of Angkor Wat 1864 French protectorate of Cambodia recognized 1866 Nonoth of Cambodia (1862 1904) transfers capital to Phnompenh<br>PIRA CHULALONGKORN Settlement of boundaries 1893 1907 French 1896-1909 British 1908<br>General commerial treaties with Europe and Japan<br>PIRA MONKUT KHAO 1911 Colonization |

## DATES OF ANNAMESE HISTORY

| EMPIRES AND DYNASTIES   | DATE   | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|---|--|--|
| <b>CHINESE SOVEREIGNTY IN TONG KING AND ANNAM B.C. 235- A.D. 1278 (nominally to 1301)</b><br><b>EARLY HINDU KINGS OF CHAMPA (KAMPA DYNASTY) B.C. 130 A.D. 950</b> | B.C. 235<br>A.D. 240<br>A.D. 186<br>c. 250<br>309-431<br>c. 450<br>602-605<br><br>610-650<br>746-803<br>814-857<br>850-844<br>918<br>948 | Occupation in the north by GUOCHI (Guochi) south by CHAM. Hindu emigration to the south<br>SHI HIRANOSHI (246-210) of TSU DYNASTY (219-260) sacker of Guochi (Tongking and Annam)<br>C. 245-4 A.D. 110 Sirmegs with the Shans (Bais)<br>PARAVASARA founds kingdom of Champa<br>TWOY of Marcus Aurelius (121-180) in Tongking<br>The Three Kingdoms of China (221-590) Tongking part of Wu Kingdom at Nanking<br>MERARAJA (LEROJA) founds Panduranga (Panrang)<br>Chinese wars with Laitup (Champa)<br>DHARAVARMA (DHARAVARARAJA) embellishes Po Nagar Temple<br>SHI DYNASTY of China 580-627 heavily defeats Champa at SHI HIRANI (Bananeu) Struggle between north and south commences<br>JAYAVARMA I. Hien Tsang (629-641) visits Mahachampa<br>716 Annam (Nanhai) first so called 300 Champa first called Chulha by the Chinese<br>PRATHIVIRAVARMA (740-784) DHARAVARMA I (736-832) Malay and Javanese attacks<br>VIRARANTAVARMA Buddhist inscriptions<br>INDRABARMA II Cambodian rule<br>Annamese rebellion Rise of the Dims  |
| <b>CHAMPA DYNASTIES Sri 964 1130 Sriyaya 1130 1240</b>  | 968<br>1081 1001   | DINH BO LAMH (968-973) founds the Dinh Dynasty Last wars with Champa commence<br>LE HANG (Dai HANG) sacks on BANI (Banang) the Champa capital  |
| <b>ANNAMESE DYNASTIES DINH 968-991 FIRST LE 991 1001 LY 1010-1274 TRAN 1225 1401 HO 1402 1415</b>   | 1044 1061<br>c. 1058<br>1119-1143<br>1178-1189<br><br>1242<br>1256<br><br>1298 1300<br><br>1306-1313<br>1313 1312<br>1412 1418           | SHI PARAMESWARA (TIMBIR) killed by LY THINH TONG (1054-1071)<br>SHI PARAMADHARASIVA Buddhism ascendant in Champa for a while<br>SHIYATA INDRABARMA II CHULI (TVOUPLU) Last Sacker inscription<br>SHIYATA PARAMARMA III 1190 Jayavarman of Cambodia conquers Champa 1190 1247 Cam bodian subjugated<br>TRAN THAI TONG (1225-1251) carries off a princess of Champa<br>SHIYATA SIVABARMA II (1274 1293) and TRAN NGUYEN TONG (1279-1293) attacked by Kullai Khan<br>recurses to 1290 1280 and 1292 Marco Polo in Cambodia<br>SHIYATA SIVABARMA III 1304 1306 Romance of Nguyen Tran Annam's Prince c. 1300 Malay ruler of Champa gives rise to an Arab introduction of Islam<br>Champa capital of Annam<br>Career of the Champa hero CUE (PHUYE) HONG NGUYEN 1302 1313 Anarchy in Champa<br>LE HOI (Dai Hoi Loi) Annamese War of liberation (1412 1425) from MING DYNASTY  |
| <b>SECOND LE DYNASTY 1428 1540 (nominally to 1501)</b><br><b>NGUYEN DYNASTY from 1501</b><br><b>FRENCH SOVEREIGNTY from 1591</b>                                  | 1470<br>1540 1540<br>1540-1545<br><br>1551 1552<br>1577<br><br>1820-1871<br><br>1874 1876<br>1884 1891<br>1891 1893<br>1897 1900         | Le Hoi founds the Second Le Dynasty<br>SHIYATA SIVABARMA IV Last Champa inscription 1446 Capital Tamnang Tak in LY LE THINH TONG (1535 1475) 1446-1470 Anarchy in Champa<br>Champa finally annexed to Annam Chams absorbed by Annamese<br>War with Tonking<br>Rise of two families ruling in the name of the LE DYNASTY NGUYEN & NGUYEN HOI TRINH of TOUG KUNG (Hinh)<br>Continuous struggle between Nguyen and Tran, 1495 First Nguyen Nguyen (Ninh)<br>NGUYEN GIANG (1572 1580) Treaty with Louis XIV 1584 King (Ninh) of Tonking Annam, and Cochin China with French assistance<br>NGUYEN HUNG (1540-1542) THINH TONG (1541 1547) THINH TONG (1547 1549) 1548 1549 Persecutions of Catholics 1550 French superiority over China (China and Annam)<br>Tonking War 1593 Tonking, and Annam a French protectorate<br>Conflicts with the Black Flag 1590, 1591, 1592, 1593, 1594, 1595, 1596, 1597, 1598, 1599, 1600, 1601, 1602, 1603, 1604, 1605, 1606, 1607, 1608, 1609, 1610, 1611, 1612, 1613, 1614, 1615, 1616, 1617, 1618, 1619, 1620, 1621, 1622, 1623, 1624, 1625, 1626, 1627, 1628, 1629, 1630, 1631, 1632, 1633, 1634, 1635, 1636, 1637, 1638, 1639, 1640, 1641, 1642, 1643, 1644, 1645, 1646, 1647, 1648, 1649, 1650, 1651, 1652, 1653, 1654, 1655, 1656, 1657, 1658, 1659, 1660, 1661, 1662, 1663, 1664, 1665, 1666, 1667, 1668, 1669, 1670, 1671, 1672, 1673, 1674, 1675, 1676, 1677, 1678, 1679, 1680, 1681, 1682, 1683, 1684, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688, 1689, 1690, 1691, 1692, 1693, 1694, 1695, 1696, 1697, 1698, 1699, 1700, 1701, 1702, 1703, 1704, 1705, 1706, 1707, 1708, 1709, 1710, 1711, 1712, 1713, 1714, 1715, 1716, 1717, 1718, 1719, 1720, 1721, 1722, 1723, 1724, 1725, 1726, 1727, 1728, 1729, 1730, 1731, 1732, 1733, 1734, 1735, 1736, 1737, 1738, 1739, 1740, 1741, 1742, 1743, 1744, 1745, 1746, 1747, 1748, 1749, 1750, 1751, 1752, 1753, 1754, 1755, 1756, 1757, 1758, 1759, 1760, 1761, 1762, 1763, 1764, 1765, 1766, 1767, 1768, 1769, 1770, 1771, 1772, 1773, 1774, 1775, 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, 1780, 1781, 1782, 1783, 1784, 1785, 1786, 1787, 1788, 1789, 1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, 1795, 1796, 1797, 1798, 1799, 1800, 1801, 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, 1806, 1807, 1808, 1809, 1810, 1811, 1812, 1813, 1814, 1815, 1816, 1817, 1818, 1819, 1820, 1821, 1822, 1823, 1824, 1825, 1826, 1827, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832, 1833, 1834, 1835, 1836, 1837, 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1843, 1844, 1845, 1846, 1847, 1848, 1849, 1850, 1851, 1852, 1853, 1854, 1855, 1856, 1857, 1858, 1859, 1860, 1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, 1865, 1866, 1867, 1868, 1869, 1870, 1871, 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877, 1878, 1879, 1880, 1881, 1882, 1883, 1884, 1885, 1886, 1887, 1888, 1889, 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936, 1937, 1938, 1939, 1940, 1941, 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945, 1946, 1947, 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 2680, 2681, 2682, 2683, 2684, 2685, 2686, 2687, 2688, 2689, 2690, 2691, 2692, 2693, 2694, 2695, 2696, 2697, 2698, 2699, 2700, 2701, 2702, 2703, 2704, 2705, 2706, 2707, 2708, 2709, 2710, 2711, 2712, 2713, 2714, 2715, 2716, 2717, 2718, 2719, 2720, 2721, 2722, 2723, 2724, 2725, 2726, 2727, 2728, 2729, 2730, 2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736, 2737, 2738, 2739, 2740, 2741, 2742, 2743, 2744, 2745, 2746, 2747, 2748, 2749, 2750, 2751, 2752, 2753, 2754, 2755, 2756, 2757, 2758, 2759, 2760, 2761, 2762, 2763, 2764, 2765, 2766, 2767, 2768, 2769, 2770, 2771, 2772, 2773, 2774, 2775, 2776, 2777, 2778, 2779, 2780, 2781, 2782, 2783, 2784, 2785, 2786, 2787, 2788, 2789, 2790, 2791, 2792, 2793, 2794, 2795, 2796, 2797, 2798, 2799, 2800, 2801, 2802, 2803, 2804, 2805, 2806, 2807, 2808, 2809, 2810, 2811, 2812, 2813, 2814, 2815, 2816, 2817, 2818, 2819, 2820, 2821, 2822, 2823, 2824, 2825, 2826, 2827, 2828, 2829, 2830, 2831, 2832, 2833, 2834, 2835, 2836, 2837, 2838, 2839, 2840, 2841, 2842, 2843, 2844, 2845, 2846, 2847, 2848, 2849, 2850, 2851, 2852, 2853, 2854, 2855, 2856, 2857, 2858, 2859, 2860, 2861, 2862, 2863, 2864, 2865, 2866, 2867, 2868, 2869, 2870, 2871, 2872, 2873, 2874, 2875, 2876, 2877, 2878, 2879, 2880, 2881, 2882, 2883, 2884, 2885, 2886, 2887, 2888, 2889, 2890, 2891, 2892, 2893, 2894, 2895, 2896, 2897, 2898, 2899, 2900, 2901, 2902, 2903, 2904, 2905, 2906, 2907, 2908, 2909, 2910, 2911, 2912, 2913, 2914, 2915, 2916, 2917, 2918, 2919, 2920, 2921, 2922, 2923, 2924, 2925, 2926, 2927, 2928, 2929, 2930, 2931, 2932, 2933, 2934, 2935, 2936, 2937, 2938, 2939, 2940, 2941, 2942, 2943, 2944, 2945, 2946, 2947, 2948, 2949, 2950, 2951, 2952, 2953, 2954, 2955, 2956, 2957, 2958, 2959, 2960, 2961, 2962, 2963, 2964, 2965, 2966, 2967, 2968, 2969, 2970, 2971, 2972, 2973, 2974, 2975, 2976, 2977, 2978, 2979, 2980, 2981, 2982, 2983, 2984, 2985, 2986, 2987, 2988, 2989, 2990, 2991, 2992, 2993, 2994, 2995, 2996, 2997, 2998, 2999, 3000, 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007, 3008, 3009, 3010, 3011, 3012, 3013, 3014, 3015, 3016, 3017, 3018, 3019, 3020, 3021, 3022, 3023, 3024, 3025, 3026, 3027, 3028, 3029, 3030, 3031, 3032, 3033, 3034, 3035, 3036, 3037, 3038, 3039, 3040, 3041, 3042, 3043, 3044, 3045, 3046, 3047, 3048, 3049, 3050, 3051, 3052, 3053, 3054, 3055, 3056, 3057, 3058, 3059, 3060, 3061, 3062, 3063, 3064, 3065, 3066, 3067, 3068, 3069, 3070, 3071, 3072, 3073, 3074, 3075, 3076, 3077, 3078, 3079, 3080, 3081, 3082, 3083, 3084, 3085, 3086, 3087, 3088, 3089, 3090, 3091, 3092, 3093, 3094, 3095, 3096, 3097, 3098, 3099, 3100, 3101, 3102, 3103, 3104, 3105, 3106, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3110, 3111, 3112, 3113, 3114, 3115, 3116, 3117, 3118, 3119, 3120, 3121, 3122, 3123, 3124, 3125, 3126, 3127, 3128, 3129, 3130, 313 |

## CHAPTER XL

## THE NATIONS OF INDO CHINA By SIR RICHARD TEMPLE BART CIE

## I—THE INDO CHINESE RACES

THERE are at the present day three separate nations occupying the land commonly called *Indo-China* or *Further India* (*L'extrême Orient*) either of which terms is fully applicable to the country. These nations are the *Burmese* under British domination on the west the *Siamese* who are independent in the centre and the *Annamese* under French protection on the east. The territories they occupy lie east of India and south of China. But closely connected with the *Burmese* are the *Tibetans* in the

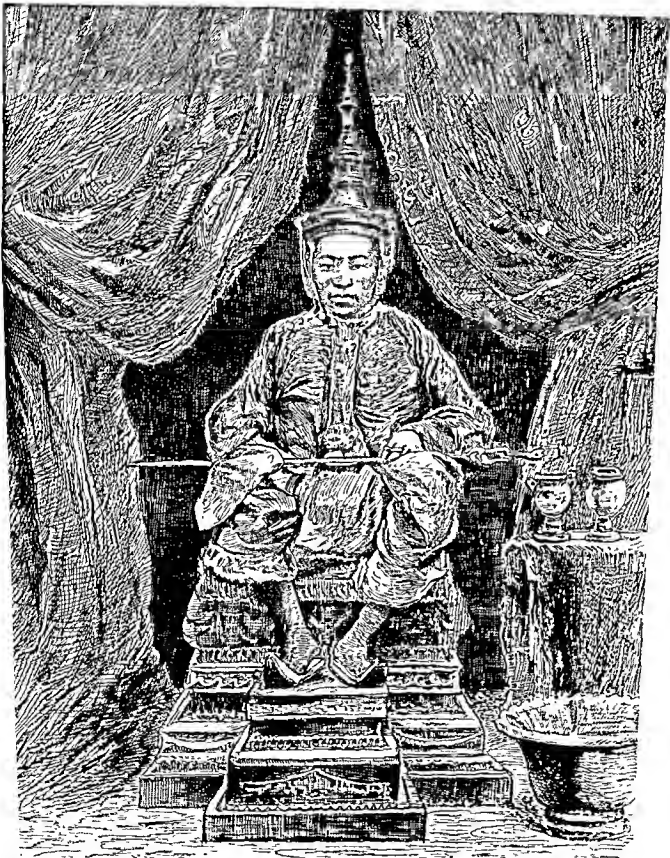


IN THE MARKET GUNG DANG

The *Indu* *Jos of Tongh ng* include *cat-an-ay-aning* brewing *da-l-ay* and the manufacture of tobacco, co-henws and me-hes. The produce of major craft *amanah* *p-o-o* *va-oil* and include carved and *jo-d* *furn-ure*, *b-onzes* *a-o* *c-meal-w-k* and silk embroidery. Agriculture and livestock also play a prominent part in the commerce. A busy carrier to the *no-va* market *Duer-Duer* is depicted.

Himalayan regions across the whole northern border of India. For the present purpose therefore they are classed with the *Indo-Chinese* to the east of India making a fourth nation in that category. In addition right across the centre of *Indo-China* west to east are to be found yet another race—the *Miao*—now being submerged by the others but until quite recently they controlled great independent historical kingdoms under the differing national names of *Talungs* in *Pegu* (*Burma*) *Khmers* in *Cambodia* (*Siam*) and *Chams* in *Champa* (*Southern Annam* and *Cochin China*).

The whole of these peoples have three salient characteristics in common. They are *Chinese* in descent and habit but *Indian* (*Hindu* and *Buddhist*) by culture and have all a striking civilization of great antiquity. Though owing to geographical situation in a remote corner of South eastern Asia they were practically unknown to Europe until modern times they have long occupied a place midway between *Indian* and *Chinese* civilizations and as a meeting point of ancient antagonistic religious and aesthetic ideals and of those mentalities which produce definite styles of art architecture and literature all in *Indo-China* old and extensive they form the subject of instructive ethnological and historical studies.



[Illustration 27]

NORODOM, KING OF CAMBODIA.

[Meyers, Fictive, Paris.]

The Cambodians have a more marked affinity with their neighbours, the Siamese, than with the Annamese. The race is probably the result union of the Malay aborigines of Indo-China with the Aryan and Mongolian invaders of the country. At the head of the government is a king, or "raja." His successor is either nominated by himself, in which case he sometimes abdicates in his favour, or else elected by the nobles from among the Brahmins. In 1866 King Norodom transferred his capital to Pnompenh, and in 1904 he was deposed by his brother Sihanouk.



commencement of the greatest era of architecture (Brahmanical) known in the Far East which culminated in the splendid structure of Angkor Wat by the Brahman architect, Divakara (c 1090-1140). In the same century Jayavarman VIII (1162-1201) the last of the great Kambūja kings conquered the rival Indian dynasty of Chāmpā in Annam and Cochinchina. But this war and others with his neighbours east and west the Annamese and the Siamese Shans now growing strong exhausted the country. The Siamese became aggressive in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, and Angkor was destroyed in 1385 Cambodia ceasing to be of general importance and in time becoming a vassal State though it still boasts a royal dynasty.

Northern Buddhism came into Siam as early as 250 B.C. and Southern Buddhism was introduced in the fifth century A.D. traditionally in 422 by Buddhaghosha (c 390-450). By the tenth century it had become a powerful rival to Hinduism to which it succeeded as the general national religion, much as

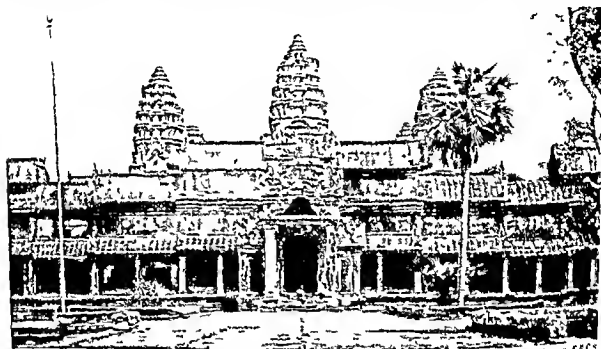


Photo 102

ANGKOR WAT

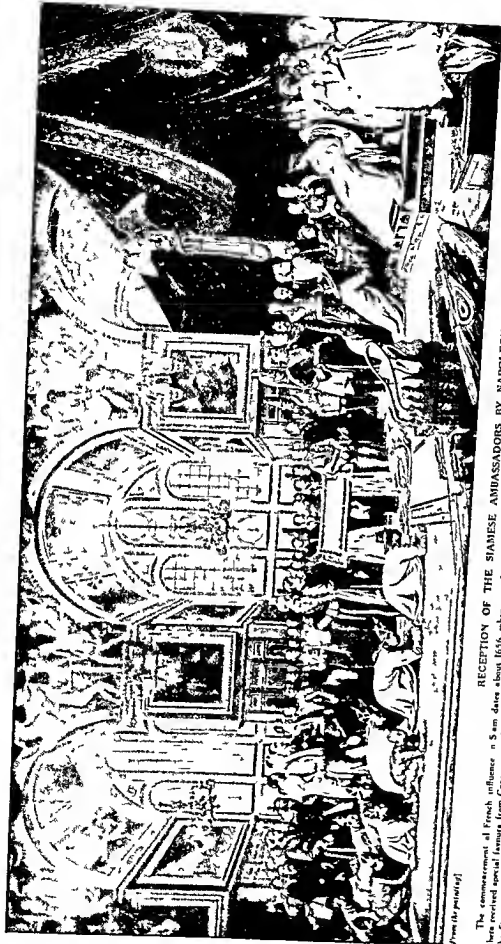
[J. Photo 4, F.R.C.]

The temple of Angkor Wat the best preserved example of Khmer architecture, is near the city of Angkor Thom, Cambodia. Originally devoted to the worship of Brahma, but afterwards to that of Buddha, the temple was built probably in the first half of the twelfth century. It consists of three main divisions, and culminates in the sanctuary, a great central tower, pyramidal in shape.

in Burma on the extinction of the Cambodian power the Khmers like the Talungs of Burma largely becoming absorbed by their conquerors.

In 1280 Kublai Khan the great ruler of China (1260-1294), drove the Shans out of Southern China and thereby weakened the Lao Shan States. This gave an opportunity in 1284 to a Siamese Shin chief Rama Khamheng to turn his people into the ruling race of the country. In 1350 another Siamese chief Chao Uthong set up a kingdom with Ayutthia (Sia Yuthia) on the Menam as his capital and became by his conquests Phra Ramathubadi the first Siamese King of all Siam (1350-1369). His grandson Phra Ramasuen II (1382-1385) was attacked by the Cambodians in 1384. But in revenge he took Angkor Thom from them in 1385 and this was the cause of the ultimate removal of the Cambodian capital to Phnompenh on the Mekong where it now is. Then followed centuries of war with varying success with Pegu, Burma and Cambodia, during which arose a great national hero and conqueror Narāṭ (Narāṭ 1458-1503) who for a while made his country a formidable power in Central India, China and the Malay Peninsula.

The seventeenth century was remarkable for Western intercourse with Siam though the great Portuguese Viceroy, D Albuquerque by establishing himself in Malacca in 1511 was the first important



RECEPTION OF THE SIAMESE AMBASSADORS BY NAPOLEON III  
about 1656 when no adventure

**RECEPTION OF THE SIAMESE AMBASSADORS BY NAPOLEON III**

The commencement of French influence in Siam dates about 1656, when an adventurer whose name in French was M. Constant entered the country. The French traders who founded settlements there received special favours from Coeur d'acier and the Siamese King. Constant, however, was expelled, and the French Government, to whom the education of the Siamese Crown Prince had been entrusted, attempted in several times to re-establish friendly relations with Napoleon III, through his ambassadors, who were graciously received at Fontainebleau in 1861 by the Emperor and Empress Eugénie.

The French traders who founded settlements in the country. The French b. shop Palisade, to whom the education of the Siamese Crown Prince had been entrusted, attempted in several times to re-establish friendly relations with Napoleon III, through his ambassadors, who were graciously received at Fontainebleau in 1861 by the Emperor and Empress Eugénie.

*Chy Jean Glemme*

**Liby Jean Jérôme**

From the patient:

European to come in contact with the Siamese. The first English ship on the Menam appeared in 1612 the first Portuguese mission was settled in 1620 and the French arrived with an embassy in 1683 the record of whose voyage gives the first approximately correct geographical description of these regions. In 1657 there reached Siam Constantine Phaulcon, a Cephalaion in Greek adventurer, who rose to high position under Phrī Nārāy (1656-1688) with the title of Chāophayā Vajjāndra. His policy was to foster commerce with Europe and he thus received the Ambassadors of Louis XIV in 1663 with a view to a French trade and erected a fort at Bangkok with the same object, but he was murdered in 1687 by the Siamese nobles from jealousy on the death of his patron. At the same time (1688) the English lost their trade with Siam through sheer mismanagement.

In the middle of the eighteenth century the Burmans once more sacked Ayuthia and destroyed the Siamese kingdom that Chāo Lihong had founded in 1350. Ayuthia under these kings was a wealthy city adorned with many buildings of great size and merit in the Indian Chinese style of architecture. On the fall of Ayuthia a capable general of mixed Chinese Siamese parentage Chāophayā Taksin (Tak 1767-1782) took the army in hand set

(1805-1810) an administrator of the highest capacity and there were hopes then that Siam the middle territory of the Far East and destined by geographical position to be the natural home of war had at last under such a ruler a chance of peaceful internal development. Trouble however did not cease until the boundaries between the British Empire on the west and the French Empire on the east were settled finally in 1908 and Siam though restricted in territory came at a long last to be in a fair way of permanent peace under the guarantee of strong powers on either side and to be able to develop a great commerce as an independent kingdom under yet another capable ruler Phrī Mongkut who whose brilliant coronation in 1911 collected together the largest number of European princes ever seen in the East



By P. M. S. on 7

CHULALONGKORN KING OF SIAM IN NATIONAL DRESS

The government of Siam is an absolute monarchy. The heir to the throne is appointed by the king and was formerly chosen from among all the members of his family collateral as well as descendants. King Phrī Rama (Mahavongkut) was succeeded by his son Chulalongkorn in 1868 who showed himself an administrator of the highest capacity. He died on the 23rd of October 1910.

himself up at Bangkok and drove out the Burmans in 1771. But he became insane and was put to death in 1782 when another successful general a Siamese noble named Chāo phaya Chakri (1782-1809) established the present reigning dynasty which has made Bangkok into a fine architectural capital. He has come down to posterity as Phrī Buddh Yodfa (Yolla) and has had a remarkable series of successors of whom the best known is Phrī Parameindra Mahavongkut (1851-1874) an enlightened man of science who initiated many reforms. He was succeeded by Phrī Chulalongkorn



By permission of

M. de la Harpe

## YOUNG ANNAMESE OF HANOI

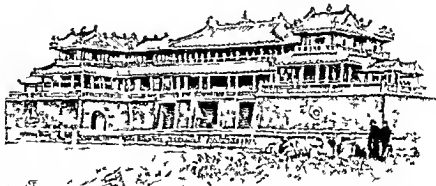
Hanoi resembles a European city in the possession of wide well paved streets and promenades. There is also electric light, a good water supply. The crowded native quarter but round a picturesque lake lies south of and close to the European quarter to which forms a striking contrast.

Animism has never died out. The Annamese Giaos have always been true to their Chinese origin.

History may be said to commence in the last days of the Tsun dynasty of China (B.C. 249-206) when the first universal conqueror Shu Hwangti became suzerain of the Giaochu country (Tongking and Annam) which then and for long afterwards had to struggle with its powerful Shan neighbours on the west. In the troubled days of the Three Kingdoms of China and their followers (A.D. 222-590) Tongking for a time was part of the Wu kingdom and was ruled from Nanking. Chinese suzerainty in various forms lasting on till 1802 (after

## III — THE ANNAMESE

ALL along the coast there runs a long stretch of territory now in the hands of the French and divided by them into Tongking on the north, Annam and Cochinchina on the south with their respective capitals at Hanoi, Hue and Saigon. Cochinchina (Chinese Cheng Chin and Ho Cheng Chin) is a name which has frequently changed its significance. It has meant the whole coast and has been restricted to modern Cochinchina and Annam and lastly to the area in the south now so called. This land of the farthest eastern seaboard is inhabited by many tribes which may be generically divided into two categories: the Chams of Mon relationship in the south and the Annamese or Giaos known historically to the Chinese as Giaochu and popularly as Juaks or Yuans and to the Annamese as Nguyens or Ngvins. Its history up to 1470 is one long confused fight between Giaos and Chams and is difficult being dependent on Chinese annals, Cham inscriptions and Annamese chronicles which are not to be readily reconciled. The most interesting fact is that for many centuries (B.C. 150—A.D. 1470) the Chams were ruled by Hindu dynasties under the name of Kings of Champa. Buddhism came in chiefly from China and is now of the degraded Tibetan type but there are signs that the purer Southern Buddhism was once in the ascendant. Islam was introduced generally about A.D. 1300 and a large number of the Chams are Muhammadans. As in Burma and elsewhere in Indo-China primitive



By permission of

## PALACE OF THE EMPEROR OF ANNAM HUE

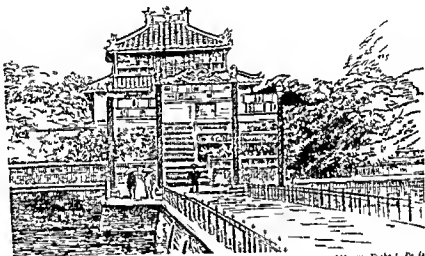
M. de la Harpe

The entrance facade of the palace has the appearance of a small model of extremely Oriental style with its display both in its exterior aspect and in its arrangement the archaic and imposing to a certain degree.

1428 nominally) By the fifth century it must have been weak owing to continued troubles in China itself and this gave an opportunity for the now growing Hindu power of Chāmpā in the south to upset the Giao governor, and we hear of attacks with counter attacks in 399 and 431 from the people of Lamap as the Chinese then called Chāmpā

In the second century B.C. a Hindu prince Paramēśvara appears as the founder of the kingdom of Champa and in the third century A.D. Murāraja (Uroja) has a capital at Panduranga (Panrang in Binh Thuan) and in the fifth century inscriptions tell us that Bhadravarman Dharmamahārāja is embellishing the temple at Po Nagar on the Nha Trang in Khanh Hoa (Hoa) So that at the time of these attacks on the Gīāos the Chams were established as a civilized Hindu State In 602-603 the Chinese of the Suy dynasty (580-617) inflicted heavy defeats on the Chams at their capital of Sri Banu (Banocuy) at Dong Hwi (Hoeuy) in Kweng Binh and from this time the struggle of centuries between north and south may be said to have commenced in Annam a name which as An Nam (Ngan Nan) is first heard of in 756 By 808 the Chinese chroniclers had learnt to write the native name Chāmpā as Chumba

Wars between the Chinese viceroys over the Gīāos and the Cham kings went on till the Annamese rebelled in 931 and in 968 Dinh Bo Sangh (968-975) founded the first Annamese dynasty under the suzerainty of China Champa fell on evil times as the Cambodians raided the country in 918 in the days of Indravarman II and all through the



A CORNER OF THE EMPERORS TOMB  
The tomb of the Emperor Mah Mang at Hue has a surface of several acres. It comp. has large gardens and some buildings used as residences for the guards watching over his remains

In 1286 the great conqueror Kublai Khan appeared on the scene, but both the Annamese and the Chins put up a good fight and were only four years (1286-1290) under subjection Shortly before this attack Marco Polo (1280) was in Chamba and again after it 1292 In 1306 however Champa became the vassal of Annam and as such was defended in 1313 against Cambodia But in 1353 there arose a national hero in the person of a Cham prince now known only by his Annamese name Che Bong Nga who by sheer capacity and boldness constantly defeated the Annamese till his death in 1392 on which there ensued a period of anarchy in Chāmpā

Soon after this in 1412 there arose another national hero this time Annamese in Le Loi (1412-1434) who conducted a war of liberation (1412-1428) against Yung Lo (1403-1428) the Ming Emperor of China whose suzerainty (1407-1412) had become too pronounced and Chāmpā was left in peace for a while

But in 1440 Lê Thanh Tong (1435-1473) took the capital of the last Srijaya king, which had reverted to Panrang (Panduranga) On this there was anarchy in Chāmpā until it was finally annexed by Annam in 1470 and the Chams became absorbed into the Annamese their last chief emigration into Cambodia in 1820 Thus ended the interesting Hindu kingdom of Chāmpā the kings of which

tenth and  
eleventh cen-  
turies the  
Annamese  
kings got  
much the  
best of it in  
the fighting  
but its for-  
tunes looked  
up again in the  
early days of  
the Srijaya dy-  
nasty (1139-  
1470) until in  
1190 it fell to  
the Cambodians who  
held it for thirty  
four years



By permission of

# THE EMPEROR OF ANNAM

[Mons. Fulkert, Paris]

Annam is ruled in theory by its emperor—who is shown in full ceremonial dress on his throne—assisted by the "comat," or secret council, composed of the heads of the six ministerial departments—the interior, finance, war, ritual, justice and public works—who are nominated by himself. The resident superior, stationed at Hue, is the representative of France and the virtual ruler of the country. He presides over a council composed of the chiefs of the French services in Annam, together with two members of the "comat."



corruption of the native term To bhot (Stod bod) or High Bod for the uplands of the loftiest country in the world through which travelers found their way into it

Into this land of Bod

tribution of gold—there wandered eastwards from their home in Western China the earliest of the same description of Mongolian emigrants as those who in successive swarms found their way into the lands east of India i.e. into Indo China proper. Eventually with an inevitable admixture from surrounding lands they formed the strong hardy light brown but popularly red race of the Bho pa (Bod pa) or Tibetan people. The language which they have gradually developed belongs to the Tibeto Burman group and was reduced to writing by Thonmi Sambhota in the seventh century A.D. who with the aid of Buddhist monks introduced a variety of the Indian script of the period.

To Europeans Tibet as a mysterious land unapproachable except by the most intrepid or religiously inclined has for centuries been the natural goal of explorers and missionaries including many famous names onwards from the days of the Frenchman Guillaume Bouchier in search of gold in 1253.

The Tibetans are known historically in the Chinese annals from the eleventh century B.C. as Kiang or Shepherds with whom nevertheless the Chinese had but a superficial acquaintance while their own legendary history commences in the late sixth century B.C. with a king Gnya Khen Btsinpo who is directly connected with India as the fifth son of Prasenajit of Kosala or Oudh (B.C. 530-500). The first personage however to come out of legendary obscurity is Panni Tubat of the Southern Liang dynasty



[Ho o'g]

## CREMATION IN CAMBODIA

[Laba on]

The ceremony on which is placed the body or bodies of a family several members must be before a cremation on which is as costly as a solemn takes place

predestined by its configuration to isolation from the rest of the world—unless indeed improved communications will someday induce a large alien population to develop its almost universal dis-



[Potala]

## THE POTALA, TIBET

[Potala of Lhasa, Tibet]

The Potala is the palace-temple of the Grand Lamas of Tibet and dominates every other building in Lhasa by its sheer bulk. It is a marvel of a city in stone, and in the center of the huge unornamented walls there is a series of the most grandeur of Egyptian work. Once a year the walls of Potala are washed with water, and the effect is very striking.



of China (A.D. 397-415) who fled before the Northern Huns in 433 and founded an extensive kingdom among the Kiang tribes. In the days of his successor Gnyan tsun the Tibetans first came into contact with the Northern Buddhism of Nepal and under a great descendant Srong tsan Gampo (Srongtsampo 600-663) conqueror of Nepal and all the Indian Himalayas who was able to make matrimonial alliances with royal and imperial houses in India and China Tibet became an important Oriental state. He founded Lhasa (Lha idan) in 639 and with his active encouragement Buddhism and its writings and literature were introduced into the country. At this period Tibetan rule must have spread widely northwards into Asia and southwards far into Bengal as is shown by the Chinese annals and other evidence though Indian records are silent on the subject. Srong tsan Gampo was followed by some vigorous successors dangerous to China of whom Khri srong Lde tsan (743-789) has become famous in the Tibetan Buddhist chronicles as the most strenuous of all the royal supporters of the faith. His son Muni tsampo tried with great persistence but nevertheless with complete want of success an interesting general socialistic experiment in an endeavour to equalize the relative position socially and economically of all classes of his subjects. In the days of another descendant Ralpacchen (808-845) who was an ardent Buddhist and warrior still existing bilingual tablets were set up at Lhasa in 821 to celebrate a peace



[Photo by]

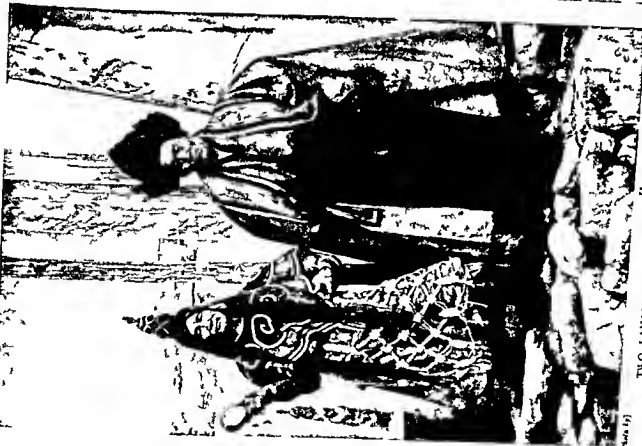
## THE JOKANG LHASA

[Photo by Land &amp; Air]

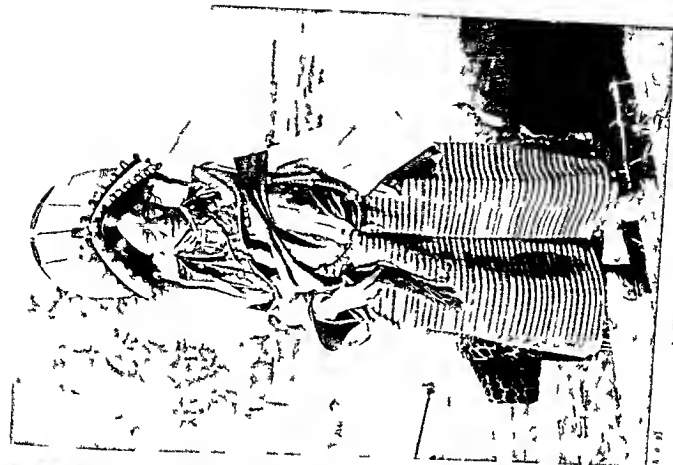
The Cathedral of Lhasa as they speak the great Lhasa, which means Place of God, and is extremely difficult of access. From a distance the five golden roofs of the building may be seen, but the sun is too bright to see the sun, but the only view possible on a narrow approach to the temple is a view of the sun, but the only view possible on a narrow approach to the temple is a view of the sun, but the only view possible on a narrow approach to the temple is a view of the sun.

with China. He was assassinated and succeeded by Langdharma the black sheep of the monastic chronicles a violent opponent and persecutor of Buddhism who in his turn was soon put out of the way in 850 when the country was divided into the Western and Eastern Kingdoms by his two sons. This gave rise to much intestine struggle and intricate history the Eastern Kingdom getting the worst of it. The Western dynasty however split up into several petty local chiefdoms out of which emerge the lines of Khorê of Shantung and Thukung of U (Central Tibet). A member of the former dynasty invited Atisa the great Indian Buddhist teacher to rule the important monastery of Tholing in Niri (Western Tibet) and the latter largely patronized his successors in office. Atisa was the first of the chief priests who were subsequently to establish that paramount sacerdotal authority throughout the country for which it has since become world famous. In 1246-48 Sakya Pandita a celebrated successor of Atisa paid a visit by request to the Court of Hüyük the successor of the Mongol conqueror Ogdaï Khan.

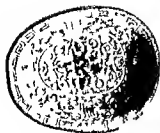
In 1243 Kublai Khan conquered Eastern Tibet and in his capacity of Mongol Emperor of China invited Sakya Pandita's nephew and successor Thagspa Lodoi Gyaltsan to the Court became a convert to Tibetan Buddhism and later on invested him as suzerain with the sovereignty over the whole Tibetan territory—in return for his services. From that time onwards for seventy years the Sakya Lamas



**TWO LAMAS OF NUD IN CEREMONIAL DRESS**



Her husband was a d h e n s of p e e s and a s u d d w h a g p a f o s  
u n c a n d b e r u n p a s s a n e s a s of h h a s e a p o a v e p e a s a n a  
e v p e H n k l e a c a n n u b o x t h e n s h m a s e y o n a  
b a n d a n d g h b e d s u s p e n d f o n h n e c k



Bjppm uon f2

Th x h a u l u l h n p a n

## TIBETAN OBJECTS OF RITUAL

From top to bottom. The chased cover of a libation bowl (the bowl made from a human skull lined with iron and ornamented with a copper gilt rim) a small vase of gilt copper for libation. The iron shaped bears holy water vase decorated with peacock feathers and having a silver cover.

finally conquered the country in 1720 and established the present temporal power of the Dalai Lamas under the supervision of Chinese *ambans* (residents) with its sacerdotally inspired isolation from the outer world which possibly has been encouraged by the Chinese with the idea of creating a buffer State between themselves and European aggression from India and Central Asia.

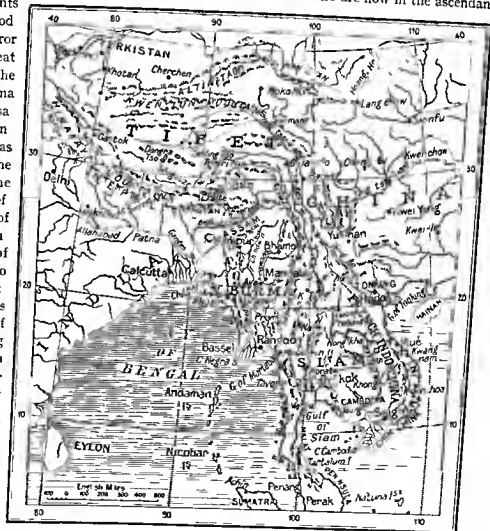
After 1872 there was some rivalry between the British and Russian governments as to relation chiefly commercial with Tibet in which the Dalai Lama played a part unsatisfactory to the former leading eventually in 1904 to the occupation of Lhasa by a British force, the flight of the Dalai Lama and a commercial treaty. This was followed by an Anglo-Russian Convention in 1907 recognizing the Chinese suzerainty and maintaining the isolation of the country. The Dalai Lama was restored in 1908 but was soon in trouble with the Chinese and was deposed in 1910 but he returned in 1912 when the British Government secured the territorial and administrative integrity of the native rulers.

Tibet is necessarily in the political conditions above indicated the most priest-ridden country in the world and not only that the influence of its priesthood is spread far beyond its northern and eastern borders. No account therefore of the country can pass over its religious organization. Fundamentally for all his Buddhism and the wide ascendancy of his sacerdotal hierarchy over a large part of Asia the Tibetan has never departed from the primitive Animism which his remote ancestors brought with them from the Western Chinese highlands. It has saturated even the highly developed and amniotic form of

ruled in Tibet (1270-1340) through appointed agents from the Sakya pa monastery until rival priests undermined their influence and enabled Phagmo-pa (Chyung Chub Gyaltsin) to set up with the approval of the Court of Peking a prosperous kingdom which ended however in civil strife and gave an opportunity to the Mongols to again intervene in Tibetan affairs.

In 1447 the Buddhist Abbot Gedun dub (1447-1475) founded the important Tashilhunpo monastery and his third successor Sodnam Rgyantso was elected to the still more important position of head of the Gelugpa monastery near Lhasa. With the help of the Mongol khans and the acquiescence of the Ming dynasty of China he was proclaimed Vajra Dala Lama in 1576 and was thus the first to use a title afterwards to become of great renown. At the same time the Mongols interfered actively in the civil government. Later on they were paid to withdraw and the first Manchu Emperor (1644-1661) was applied to for help. This caused the Mongols to return subjugate the whole country and in 1645 to make the fifth Dalai Lama monarch of all Tibet in which position he was confirmed by the Chinese Government in 1653. In 1706 and 1717 there was further interference by the Mongol khans in the affairs of Tibet but the Chinese

Buddhism he received in the seventh century from Northern India, until nowadays his religion may be said to have largely reverted back to that original dread of spirits which is the basis of all Animism. Curiously enough Srongtsan Gampo began the introduction of North Indian Buddhism in 622, the year of the traditional rise of Islām with the help of his minister Thonmi Sambhotā, and of his queens, now all regarded as divine incarnations a doctrine borrowed from the Vaishnava Hindus of Northern Buddhism before it was adopted by the Tibetans. Later on his descendant, Khri-srong Ldetsan (743-789), actively encouraged it and had the enormous collection of the *Kanjur* scriptures compiled. The arrival of Atisa in 1206 greatly raised the position of the monastic priesthood, and then for two hundred years civil strife weakened the power of the king and his barons, while the power of the abbots steadily increased. So that when Kublai Khān (1216-1294) on his conversion, set up in 1270 the Sākya Lāma abbot as civil and ecclesiastical monarch of the whole country, the times were ripe for the temporal sovereignty of the Lāmas of Tibet—for that Lāmāism which is of such interest to Europeans, owing to the instructive parallel its history presents to that of the Church of Rome and the temporal power of the Popes. In 1390 arose the reformer, Tsongkapa (1357-1419), with a strong attempt at a return to original simplicity and purity of religion. His preaching had a considerable effect, still to be seen in the ceremonials and yellow robes of his followers who are now in the ascendant over the red robed adherents of the previous priesthood. In 1576 the Chinese Emperor recognized the two great contemporary abbots of the yellow robe, the Dalai Lāma of Gedundubpa near Lhāsa and the Tashi Lāma (Panchen) of Tashilhunpo, as sovereigns of Tibet, the Dalai Lāma being from the first the real political chief. These great abbots are of course, incarnations of divinities and on the death of either, the successor, who must be a newly born infant chosen under certain rules by the Chatuktus, heads of monasteries, occupying much the position of Roman cardinals. It will be perceived that this practice means that the government of Tibet is in the hands of a perpetual ecclesiastical camilla with all its attendant evils. The Dalai Lāma's political authority extends only to Tibet but he is the acknowledged head of the Buddhist Church throughout Mongolia and China but not in Japan.



MAP OF INDO-CHINESE NATIONS

The three separate nations which, at the present time occupy the land usually known as Indo-China, are the Burmese under British domination, in the west the Siamese who are independent, in the centre and the Annamese under French protection, on the east. Closely connected with the Burmese are the Tibetans, in the Himalayan regions across the whole northern border of India, who are for the present purpose included with the Indo-Chinese making a fourth nation.



KING MINDON MIN

King Mindon Min came to the throne of Burma in 1853. He made peace with Great Britain, thus terminating a long and cruel war and re-erected Burma in comparative peace. He died in 1878.

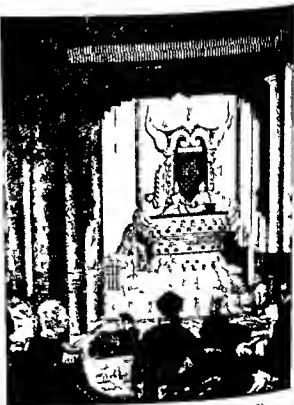
chao and Pong) kingdom with Chinese tendencies in Yunnan Upper Burma and the modern Shan States in A.D. 90-230 with an overflow westwards into Assam. The chronicles of Burma themselves all point to the formation of an Indian Hindu settlement at Tagaung on the Irrawaddy in Upper Burma which spread itself southwards as far as Prome and Arakan and if another at Thaton in Lower Burma. The kingdom the settlers set up can be taken as starting at some period B.C. with an animistic religion known in Burma as *nat* (spirit) worship and nowadays often also referred to as *na-na* (serpent) worship. This became overshadowed in the fifth century A.D. by Buddhism of both the northern and southern branches which fought for supremacy for centuries until the southern (Hinayana) completely ousted the other (Mahayana) in the fifteenth century.

Genuine history commences with the foundation of the Burmese era dating from 638 A.D. at Pagan in Upper Burma by Theng (Singha) Kaya a usurper and perhaps a Cambodian prince of the time of the great Kamboja King Isanavarman I.

## V — THE BURMESE

THE people of Indo China most nearly related to the Tibetans are the Burmese. Burma and Burmese being English corruptions of Bama (pelt Mramma) the native term for tribes which the Chinese called Min. For ages they disputed the mastery of the country they now occupy the basin and deltas of the Irrawaddy, Sittang and Salween rivers with the Shans of whom the Siamese form part the Maghs or Arakanese who are Burmese with an admixture of Bengali blood and the Taluangs of Pegu related to the Khmers and Mon of Cambodia and Annam further eastwards. They at last took complete possession of it in 1757 shortly before the advent of the British. As in the case of the Tibetans their civilization is Indian with strong influences from China.

All the peoples of Burma have old traditional histories and chronicles which profess to go very far back. But so far as actual chronology can be trusted there was a Shan (Ailao afterwards Nao



RECEPTION OF THE BRITISH ENVOY BY KING MINDON

King Mindon terminated a war with Great Britain and made peace with that power receiving the Ewelsh crown and a rank conferred on previously unknown at the Court of Burmah.

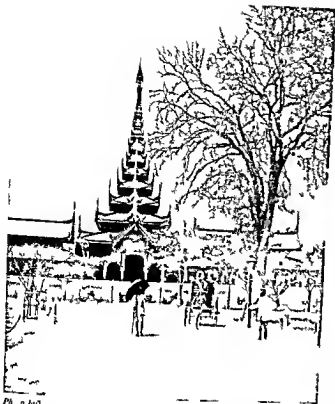


Photo by

[H. J. Shapton]

### THE ROYAL PALACE, MANDALAY

A wonderful seven-sided building erected by the Royal Throne in the Palace which, since the annexation of Thibet, has lost much of its beauty.

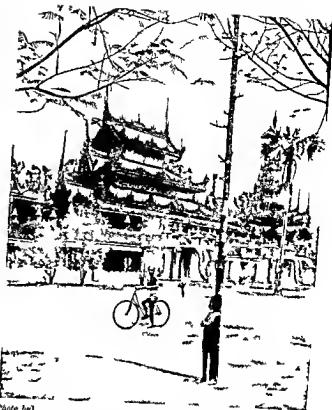


Photo by

[H. J. Shapton]

### THE QUEEN'S GOLDEN MONASTERY

The most magnificent building in Mandalay is the most lavishly decorated wooden structure and adorned with many superb mosaics of the ceiling.



Photo by

[H. J. Shapton]

### THE PEGU PAGODA

Pegu, or Ava, has fallen greatly from the splendour of its past, and presents but a poor spectacle to-day compared with its ancient glory.



Photo by

[H. J. Shapton]

### KING MINDON'S TOMB

This tomb, which is encircled and surmounted by a seven-sided spiral staircase, is one of the Royal Palace, Mandalay, and can be seen from the Clock Tower.

(610-650) According to the Chinese annals Pagan though overshadowed by Pegu became a fine civilized city as early as the ninth century AD. In 1010 a Burmese hero king and religious reformer, Anawrata (Anuruddha 1010-1052) ascended the throne of Pagan broke the power of the Shans invaded Arakan and destroyed the Talung capital Naton thus bringing the whole country under his sway. The Talungs however had their revenge in controlling the Buddhism (Hinayana) (1057) and in teaching them all the sacred architecture (pagodas) they know. Anawrata's successors were great builders as the immense ruins of Pagan show to the present day and some of them were purists in religion Narabaddisithi (1167-1204) sending an expedition in 1170-1181 to Ceylon and establishing Southern Buddhism for a while. They continued to embellish their capital until Kubla Khan (1260-1294) fell on them in 1286 bringing about in 1298 the collapse of the empire that Anawrata had founded.

The Talungs naturally now became independent under Wareru of Martaban a Shan chief (1287-1301) and set up a kingdom at Pegu that lasted until 1540. Other Shans began to rule Burmese States on the Irrawaddy at Pinya (1295-1314) and Sagaing (1315-1364) until a more celebrated capital was founded by yet another Shan at Ava (1344-1554). So that for in the thirteenth century to the days of Elizabeth of England Burma was under Shan rulers.

All through this period there was perpetual fighting both internal and external. Marking the first of many Europeans to take part in Burmese local wars. Tabin Shwedi of Pegu and in 1542 took Prome. Portuguese gunners under Diego Soares assisting his army. In 1548 he was assassinated and Bayin Naung (1548-1581) succeeded him after a struggle. In 1555 Bayin Naung captured Ava and became ruler of all Burma for the Talungs in 1558. He then attacked Siam and in 1564 entered Ayutthia carrying away as captives the king and his family. But in 1569 when the famous Venetian traveller Casar Frederik was in Pegu he had to retake Ayutthia and finally he died in 1581 during an expedition to Arakan. And then after all this effort the great kingdom he had erected suddenly collapsed in 1599 through the incapacity of his son Nandit Bayin (1581-1599). Bayin Naung was a remarkable personality a mighty builder and extraordinarily energetic in all he undertook war, religion civil administration architecture trade. Amongst other things he created a navy and secured a holy tooth of Buddha from Colombo in 1576. He made Pegu into a splendid



KING THIBAW IN COURT DRESS

Thibaw succeeded Nandit Bayin as king of Burma in 1878. His reign was one of misery and confusion while into race and jealous intrigues at the court. In 1885 he was deposed.

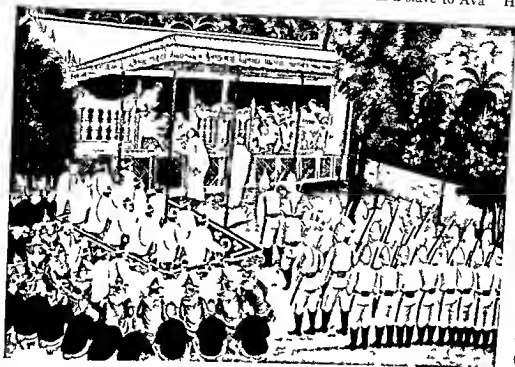
Shans Burmans Siamese Arakanese and Bengalis all joining in it. Out of the medley arose a local Burman Shan kingdom at Taungu (1470-1530) which gave birth to another great hero of the past Tabin Shwedi (1530-1549). With the aid of his general still greater historical name Bayin Naung known to the Portuguese established in Martaban under Antonio Correa in 1510 as Brangnoko (or Burangnongchan—Bayin Naung) Tabin Shwedi started to capture Pegu in 1514. After several attempts he succeeded in doing so in 1514. His operations are a mark for the defence of Pegu by Indian Muhammadans and a Portuguese naval commander Ferdinand

a navy and secured a holy tooth of Buddha from Colombo in 1576. He made Pegu into a splendid

city of great wealth and even after his death Ralph Fitch the first English traveller in Burma testified to its magnificence in 1586. One outcome of this period of lasting effect on the country was the deliberate re-introduction in its purest form in 1476 of Southern (Hinayāna) Buddhism from Colombo in Ceylon by a Talaing monk turned king Dhammacheti (Ramadhipati) of Pegu (1458-1489).

On the collapse of Bayin Naung's empire there followed the usual Oriental chaos which gave a Portuguese adventurer Philip de Brito the opportunity of rising in three years (1600-1602) from cabin boy and palace menial to the governorship of Syriam near Rangoon for the Arakanese and finally to the throne of Pegu itself with the daughter of the Portuguese Viceroy of Goa for wife. But he was an aggressive headstrong man with no idea of ingratiating himself with his people and neighbours and by 1613 he was ousted by Mahadhammaraja (1605-1628) a grandson of Bayin Naung established in Ava and was impaled alive while his unfortunate queen was sent as a slave to Ava. Help from Goa arrived just too late.

Mahadhammaraja now created an extensive Burmese kingdom and was active in suppressing the Portuguese pirates along the coasts as by this time they had become a general



THE ABDICATION OF KING THIBAW

Within a year of King Thibaw's accession on the political relations between Burma and England became very strained, and the British representative withdrew from the Burmese court. Thibaw refused to submit to foreign control and the war broke out in 1885. On the 4th of November a British army crossed the frontier and King Thibaw surrendered in a summer house in the gardens of his palace.

dynasty hung on till 1740 when it was in its turn ousted by Binva Dala of Pegu (1746-1757) a Shun who burned Ava in 1752 and placed Burma once more under the rule of Pegu for the Talungs.

Then arose a great Burmese warrior of the official class at Shwebo with the title of Alaungphaya turned by Europeans into Alompra (1712-1760) who founded the dynasty (1753-1883) which the English found ruling on their appearance on the scene as conquerors. In 1753 he took Ava from the Talungs. In 1755 he seized Prome and founded the now great port of Rangoon by the shrine of the Shwedagon Pagoda, a famous place of pilgrimage throughout the Far East. In 1757 he was in Pegu when the Talung government was definitely overthrown.

All these proceedings brought Alompra into contact with the French at Syriam and the more important British settlements in Burma which had been established in Negrais Island in 1709 and also at Bassein and Syriam. Finally Alompra died in 1760 during an expedition to Syriam which took him to the gates of Muthia at the age of forty-eight and only eight years after his first appearance on the public stage. He founded a notable dynasty and ruled the Talungs in a fashion not uncommon in the Far East largely to disappear as a separate race. His successors reigned variously at Sagung, Ava, Amarapura (Annapurav) and Mandalay with that frequent change of capital

scourge in the Bay of Bengal. Of these a great ruffian named Sebastian Gonzales was a successful specimen as the temporary ruler of Chittagong (1612-1619) in Bengal. Mahidhammaraja's





## DATES OF SCOTTISH HISTORY

|   | PERIOD    | DATE | CHIEF EVENTS  |
|---|-----------|------|---|
|   | A.D.      |      |   |
|   | c. 80-85  |      | Roman invasion under Agricola   |
|   | 120       |      | Wall of Hadrian between the Tyne and the Solway   |
|   | 140       |      | Wall of Antonine Pius between the Forth and the Clyde   |
|   | 168       |      | Invasion of the Emperor Severus   |
|   | 169       |      | Last Roman invasion under Theodosius  |
|   | 500-600   |      | Conquest of Dalriada by the Scots   |
|   | 550-650   |      | Immigration of the Britons into Strathclyde and conquest of Lothian by the Angles   |
|   | 563       |      | Landing of St. Columba in Iona  |
|   | 625       |      | Conversion of the Angles of Lothian by Paulinus   |
|   | 635       |      | Pagan reaction in Northumbria followed by the reconversion of Lothian from Iona   |
|   | 664       |      | Synod of Whitby and adoption of Roman Christianity in Northumbria   |
|   | 685       |      | Defeat of the Northumbrians at Nechtanmere  |
|   | 710       |      | The Picts adopt some of the Roman usages  |
|   | 730       |      | Angus MacFergus, King of the Picts, establishes an overlordship of the Scots and the Britons  |
|   | c. 800    |      | Scandinavian settlements in Scotland begin  |
|   | 844       |      | Great Danish raid on Iona   |
|   |           |      | Kenneth MacAlpin, King of the Scots, succeeds to the throne of Pictland Union of Scotland north of Forth and Clyde  |
|   | 937       |      | Defeat of Constantine II at Brunnburch  |
|   | 1013      |      | Malcolm II defeats the Northumbrians at Carham and annexes the Lothians Duncan grandson of Malcolm united under king Duncan   |
|   | 1034      |      | Defeat and murder of Duncan by Marbeth  |
| Dynasty of Malcolm Canmore (1057-1166)          |           |      |   |
|   | 1057      |      | Defeat of Maelchin by Malcolm III (Canmore)   |
|   | 1070      |      | Marriage of Malcolm to the Princess Margaret Establishment of Roman Christianity in Scotland  |
|   | 1093      |      | Malcolm III is slain in an invasion of England Celtic reaction  |
|   | 1097      |      | Accession of Edgar son of Malcolm and Margaret  |
|   | 1107      |      | Accession of Alexander I  |
|   | 1114      |      | Accession of David I  |
|   | 1138      |      | Defeat of the Scots at the Battle of the Standard near Northallerton  |
|   | 1153      |      | Accession of Malcolm IV 1155 Accession of William the Lion  |
|   | 1174      |      | Capture of William the Lion by Henry II of England Acknowledgment of English suzerainty over Scotland   |
|   | 1188      |      | Declaration of Pope Clement III that the Church in Scotland is not under subjection to the See of Canterbury or to the See of York  |
|   | 1189      |      | William the Lion and Richard I make an agreement to cancel the acknowledgment of English suzerainty   |
|   | 1214      |      | Accession of Alexander II   |
|   | 1216      |      | Marriage of Alexander II to Joanna sister of Henry III  |
|   | 1249      |      | Accession of Alexander III  |
|   | 1251      |      | Marriage of Alexander III to Margaret daughter of Henry III   |
|   | 1263      |      | Victory over the Norwegians at Largs  |
|   | 1266      |      | Cession of the Hebrides to Scotland   |
| The War of Independence (1286-1347)             |           |      |   |
|   | 1286      |      | Death of Alexander III and succession of his granddaughter Margaret the Maid of Norway  |
|   | 1290      |      | Treaty of Birgham for the marriage of Margaret to Edward Prince of Wales Death of Margaret  |
|   | 1291      |      | Edward I claims the overlordship of Scotland 1293 Accession of John Balliol as the vassal of the Scots at Dunbar 1297 Rise of Sir William Wallace and defeat of the English at Stirling Bridge 1298 Defeat of Wallace at Falkirk 1299 Surrender of Stirling Castle to the Scots   |
|   | 1300      |      | Papal intercession on behalf of Scottish independence 1301 Execution of Wallace 1302 Defeat of the English at Roslin 1304 Capture of Dumfries Coronation of Bruce Defeat of Bruce at Methven 1307 Murder of John Comyn at Louisa Hill Death of Edward I 1310 Invasion of Scotland by Edward II 1313 Capture of the castles of Roxburgh and Edinburgh by the Scots 1314 Defeat of the English at Bannockburn (June 24th) 1322 Defeat of the English near Balaclava Abbey 1328 Acknowledgment of Scottish independence by the Treaty of Northampton |
|   | 1329      |      | Death of Robert I and accession of David II   |
|   | 1332      |      | Edward III acknowledges Robert I as a vassal king of Scotland Defeat of the Scots at Dupplin  |
|   | 1333      |      | Fight of Edward Balliol from Scotland Cession of Southern Scotland to Edward III by Balliol   |
|   | 1337 1343 |      | Recovery of Southern Scotland   |
| The French Alliance (c. 1342 c. 1360)           |           |      |   |
|   | 1346      |      | Scottish invasion of England in the interests of France Defeat of the Scots and capture of David II at Neville's Cross, near Durham 1355 Defeat of the English at Nevil 1357 David II ransomed by the Scots 1358 Accession of Robert II the first king of the House of Stewart 1359 Battle of Otterburn 1360 Accession of Robert III 1365 Battle of the Clans at Perth 1368 Defeat of the Scots at Homildale Hill Death of the Duke of Rothesay the heir to the Crown   |
|   | 1406      |      | Capture of Prince James by the English Death of Robert III Regency of Murdoch Duke of Albany  |
|   | 1412      |      | Battle of Halidon Foundation of the University of St Andrews 1420 Regency of Robert, Duke of Albany 1421 Defeat of the French at Baos in France 1476 Release and return of James I Defeat of the French at Verceil in France 1475 Execution of Robert Duke of Albany  |
|   | 1437      |      | Murder of James I and accession of James II 1439 Execution of the sixth Earl of Douglas and his brother 1451 Defeat of the English at Lochmaben Stone 1451 Foundation of the University of Glasgow Murder of the eighth Earl of Douglas by James II 1455 Defeat and forfeiture of James III Recovery of Roxburgh Castle 1468 Marriage of James III to the Princess Mary, sister of Edward of York Queen Anne pledges for payment of her dowry   |
|   | 1469      |      | Annexation of Orkney and Shetland Creation of the Archdiocese of Aberdeen   |
|   | 1474      |      | Rebellion of the Duke of Albany brother of James III  |
|   | 1475      |      | Defeat and death of James III at Sauchiehall  |
|   | 1479      |      | Creation of the Archbishopric of Glasgow  |
|   | 1495 1497 |      | War with England on behalf of Perkin Warbeck 1495 Marriage of James IV to the Princess Margaret of England 1500 A printing press established in Edinburgh   |
|   | 1513      |      | Defeat and death of James V at Flodden Accession of James VI to the Princess Elizabeth  |
|   | 1534      |      | Neglect of John Duke of Albany 1545 Marston of Patrick Hamilton 1552 Installation of the College of Justice 1561 Marriage (James V) to the Princess Madeleine of France   |
|   | 1558      |      | Marriage of James V to Mary of Guise  |
| The Reformation and the Covenant (c. 1540-1603) |           |      |   |
|   | 1542      |      | Defeat of the Scots at Solway Moss Death of James V Birth and accession of Queen Mary Regency of James VI   |
|   | 1543      |      | Circulation of the Bible permitted by Act of Parliament   |
|   | 1544      |      | First invasion of Scotland by the Earl of Hertford  |
|   | 1545      |      | Defeat of an English force at Ancrum Moor Second invasion of the East of Hertford   |
|   | 1546      |      | Martyrdom of George Wishart Murder of James V   |
|   | 1547      |      | Third invasion by Protector Somerset (Hertford) Defeat of the Scots at Pinkie   |
|   | 1548      |      | Queen Mary sent to France 1554 Regency of Mary of Guise   |
|   | 1559      |      | First national Covenant Return of James to Scotland   |
|   | 1561      |      | Accession of Queen Mary to the Dauphin  |



## CHAPTER XLI

## THE SCOTS By PROFESSOR ROBERT S. RAIT

THE history of Scotland divides naturally into five periods—the Formation of the Kingdom the War of Independence the French Alliance the Reformation and the Covenants the Revolution and the Union

## THE FORMATION OF THE KINGDOM

The kingdom of Scotland as it existed at the outbreak of the great struggle with England had been formed by an amalgamation of various peoples. The Romans had found in the northern portion of the island tribes of Caledonians including Goidelic Celts and the Picts who whatever their origin spoke the language of the Goidels or Gaels. After the departure of the Romans from Britain there were three important new settlements in the country. The



GALGACUS ADDRESSING HIS ARMY

Galgacus was the Caledonian chief who led the tribes of North Britain against the invading Roman army under Julius Agricola and was defeated at the battle of Mons Graupius about A.D. 85. Before the engagement both leaders encouraged their men with eloquent appeals to their hopes and fears and in his speech Galgacus described the hardships which the Romans inflicted upon conquered nations.

At the beginning of the sixth century a Goidelic tribe of Scots came from Ireland and founded under their king, Fergus, the Scottish kingdom of Dalriada covering roughly the area of the modern Argyllshire and in the course of the same century the Angles pushed northward from Northumbria and made settlements in the district between the Tweed and the Forth of Firth. There were thus five separate peoples at the end of the sixth century—the Scots, the Northern Picts, the British, the Angles, and the Picts of Galloway, and it was not until the eleventh century that all these tribes were amalgamated into a single kingdom. The influence of Christianity after the mission of St. Columba in 563 prepared the way for a union of the Scots and the Picts. But the conversion of the Picts to the Roman religion in the beginning of the eighth century weakened this connection and the actual union is to be attributed at all events in part to the period in which both Scots and Picts were involved in the invasions of the Danes.

pressure of the Anglo-Saxon invasions in the southern half of the island drove northwards numbers of the Britons and these Brythonic Celts found a home in the country between Cumberland and Dumbarton except in the modern counties of Kirkcudbright and Wigtown where the Picts of Galloway maintained an independent existence. In the beginning

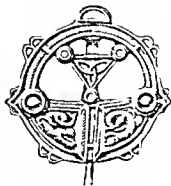
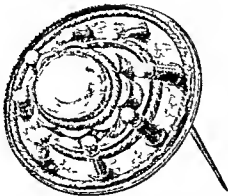
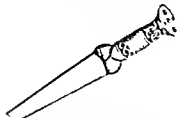
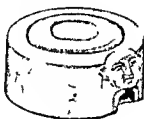
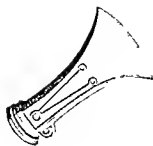
and Northmen. In 844 Kenneth MacAlpin of Dalriada became king of Pict land as well as of Scot land. The Angles of the Lothian districts remained part of the English kingdom of Northumbria until 1018 when Malcolm II after a long struggle defeated the Northumbrians at Carham on the Tweed and annexed the Lothians. In the same year Malcolm's grandson Duncan (the Duncan of Shakespeare's *Macbeth*) became King of the Strathclyde Britons and on Malcolm's death in 1034 he succeeded to the whole kingdom of Scotia. By this time however the Scandinavians had come to possess the Hebrides and large tracts of land in the west and in the extreme north and it was not until after the battle of Largs in 1263 that Alexander III recovered the Hebrides. The southern limits of the kingdom were long uncertain for the Scottish kings laid claim to large parts of the English districts of Cumbria and Northumbria but in the reign of Henry II of England the border line became fixed.



MACBETH AND THE MURDERERS OF DUNCAN

Malcolm II was succeeded by Duncan who reigned over Scotland until 1040 when according to the law of Scottish succession Macbeth's claim on the throne was better than that of Duncan and he was killed while still in 1057 Duncan's son Malcolm won the battle of Lumphanan which Macbeth was slain.

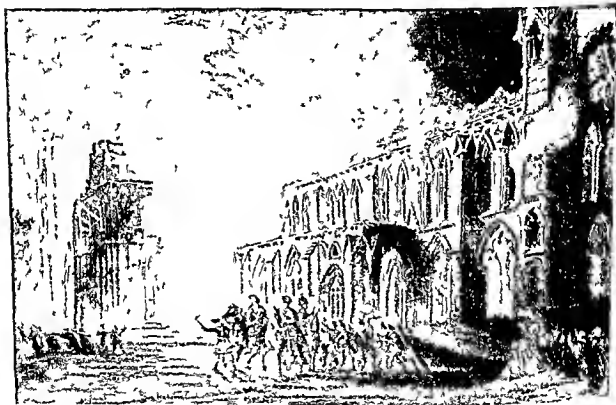
Up to the time of Macbeth (1040-1157) Scotland was a Celtic kingdom governed by a Celtic Royal House and ruled by Celtic custom. Its population except in Lothian was entirely Celtic. But the marriage of Macbeth's successor Malcolm Canmore (the son of King Duncan) to the English Princess Margaret granddaughter of Edmund Ironside and sister of Edgar the Petheling had a profound influence upon the civilization of Lowland Scotland. Margaret herself initiated an ecclesiastical reformation by which such usages of the Celtic Church as had survived till the eleventh century were abandoned and the Church in Scotland came into full communion with Rome. After the deaths of Malcolm and Margaret in 1093 there was a period of Celtic reaction but Margaret's work was continued by her three sons who reigned in succession—Edgar (1097-1107), Alexander I (1107-1124) and David I (1124-1153). These kings were all in close contact with Henry I of England who married their sister Matilda and their reigns witnessed the Anglicization of the manners and customs of Lowland Scotland. The



#### SCOTTISH ANTIQUARIAN OBJECTS

Reading from left to right: Spear head, shield, spear head, sword (Bronze period), stone ban, sword of clay stone quern, bronze brooch, marble drinking quail of King James VI head-rings, ancient Celtic disk, ancient Celtic brooch the Brooch of Larn, ancient Celtic brooch.

only to drive the English out of Scotland but to attack them in England and in Ireland. A vigorous invasion of England after the deposition of Edward II led the regents for the young Edward III to acknowledge the independence of Scotland by the Treaty of Northampton (1328). Bruce died in the following year and left as his heir his son David II who was a minor. When Edward III began to rule England he determined to restore English influence in Scotland and denouncing the Treaty of Northampton he acknowledged as vassal king of Scotland Edward Balliol son of John Balliol. The Scots were defeated at Dupplin in 1332 and at Halidon Hill in 1333. Balliol ceded to his benefactor the whole of Scotland from the Firth of Forth to the Tweed and the work of Robert I seemed to be undone. But the Scots succeeded in expelling Balliol and though Edward III made several invasions of the country he had not succeeded in establishing his power in Scotland when in the autumn of 1337 he



THE DESTRUCTION OF ELGIN CATHEDRAL.

Owing to the treachery of Robert III and the treason of Walter Stewart, nobles emboldened by their success with his forces, the Earl of Buchan and the Earl of Mar, who was called the head of a large force, attacked and destroyed Elgin Cathedral, he was on fire reducing his noble edifice to a mass of blackened ruins.

adopted the more ambitious project of the conquest of France. This diversion of Edward's interests had a similar effect to that produced by the death of his grandfather thirty years earlier and the Scots gradually recovered the whole of Scotland with the exception of the town of Berwick-on-Tweed which remained almost continuously in English hand. This recovery of Southern Scotland may be taken to mark the close of the War of Independence for the freedom of the country was not again in any grave peril.

#### THE FRENCH ALLIANCE

During the War of Independence the Scots had come to regard the French as their natural allies against England and the young David II had taken refuge in France. The English attack upon France compelled the Scots to choose between peace with England and participation in the war as the allies of the French. The history of the last half century made a friendly arrangement with England impossible.



JAMES IV BEFORE THE BATTLE OF FLODDEN FIELD

On the 2nd of August 1513 James IV of Scotland crossed the border into England at the head of one of the most numerous and best equipped armies that a Scottish monarch had ever led into the field. The English army, under the command of the Duke of Norfolk, was also in the field. The two armies met at Flodden Field where the Scottish army was defeated and James IV was killed. The English army then marched on to Edinburgh and James V fled to France.



and it became a fixed principle of Scottish foreign policy that an English triumph in France would leave Scotland helpless. The Scots therefore invaded England in 1346 and were defeated at Neville's Cross near Durham. David II was taken prisoner and the English seized territories in Southern Scotland which were not entirely recovered for nearly one hundred and twenty years, during which there was almost continuous warfare. The ransom of David II greatly impoverished the country. He died without leaving a child in 1371 and the throne passed to the House of Stewart. The first king of the line Robert II (1371-1390) was a grandson of Robert the Bruce. Under Robert II and Robert III (1390-1406) considerable progress was made in the re-conquest of Southern Scotland and one of the battles fought on the border at Otterburn (1388) is famous in British history. The fate of the Duke of Rothesay the elder son of Robert III is the subject of Scott's *Fair Maid of Perth*, the younger son, James, was captured by the English on his way to France in 1406 and the Regent Albany who governed the kingdom until his death in 1420 recovered further territory. The Regency was remarkable for the



THE BATTLE OF SAUCHIEBURN

The policy of living at peace with England employed by James III of Scotland did not meet with the approval of the more turbulent section of his nobles and an insurrection broke out. Fleeing to the north of his kingdom James collected an army and met the rebels at Sauchieburn, where after a short struggle the royal army being inferior in numbers was defeated.

foundation of the first Scottish University (St. Andrews 1411) for the first persecution for Lollardy, and for the battle of Harlaw (1411) where a dangerous invasion of the turbulent Islesmen was repelled. James I. was released in 1424 and his official rule in Scotland (1421-1437) was an attempt to enforce a rule of law. James made some modifications in the constitution and these followed English models forming an exception to the rule that between the War of Independence and the Reformation French influence was predominant in Scotland. Under the Regent Albany and his son (Regent 1420-1424) the Scots had given considerable help to the French and had taken a distinguished part in the victories of Buge (1421). The government of Henry VI offered James the restoration of the strongholds of Roxburgh and Berwick-on-Tweed on condition of a treaty of perpetual peace, but he remained faithful to the French alliance and it was on his return from an unsuccessful siege of Roxburgh that he was murdered at Perth by rebellious barons (February 1437).

One of the effects of the constant warfare and of the many minorities of the sovereigns was a dangerous growth of the importance of great families and the reign of James II. (1437-1460) was largely occupied in the suppression of the House of Douglas. James was killed by the bursting of a cannon at the



THE ESCAPE OF MARY, QUEEN OF SCOTS FROM LOCH LEVEN CASTLE.

siege of the Castle of Roxburgh. It was taken immediately after his death, and the reign of his young son, James III (1460-1488), began in auspicious circumstances, for the English had no footing in Scotland except at Berwick. The marriage of James to the Princess Margaret of Denmark brought Orkney and Shetland to the Crown of Scotland. The personal history of James III was unfortunate, and he was killed after a skirmish with his rebels at Sauchieburn. His son, James IV (1488-1513), was the greatest

of the medieval Scottish kings, and his reign, though it began and ended with war, was a period of great commercial expansion. It saw the rise of a Scottish navy, and in its course Scotland began to play a part in the affairs of Europe. After espousing the cause of Perkin Warbeck, and invading England on his behalf, James made peace and married the Princess Margaret, the eldest daughter of Henry VII. This marriage led, a century later to the union of the crowns, but

was greatly alarmed by the danger which he believed to threaten the French kingdom, and he ultimately decided to invade England in the interests of France. The discussions which preceded the campaign of Flodden indicate not only the strength of but also the signs of incipient weakening in the bonds which united Scotland to France. For there was a party in Scotland which opposed the war, and argued that the attack upon France involved no peril to Scotland. After the death of James IV at Flodden, there was, during the minority of his son James V (1513-1542), a struggle between a French party, led by the

it did not immediately produce permanent peace. Although the English occupation of Scottish territory had ceased to be a cause of conflict, new subjects of dispute were arising especially at sea, where Scottish and English sailors fought as French and British colonists fought in the eighteenth century without regard to the diplomatic relations of their governments. When Henry VIII joined the European coalition against France, James IV



MAP OF SCOTLAND

Scotland to that portion of Great Britain which lies north of the English boundary. It includes the Outer and Inner Hebrides and other islands off the west coast, also the Orkney and Shetland Islands off the north coast. It is bounded by England on the south, on the north and west by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the east by the North Sea.

James IV



JAMES V

James V (1512-1542) assumed the reins of government in 1528. He was a vigorous ruler, urging the power of the nobles and administering strict justice.

Regent Albany, a cousin of James IV, and an English party led by the Earl of Angus, who had married the Queen-Mother. The English party was greatly weakened by the inconsistency of this lady, who quarrelled with her husband and frequently opposed the diplomacy of her brother.



CARDINAL BEATON

David Beaton (1494-1546) Scottish cardinal and statesman, became primate of Scotland, 1539. A violent persecutor of the Reformers, he was murdered at St. Andrews Castle.

### THE REFORMATION AND THE COVENANTS

James V, on undertaking the government of the country, had to make his choice between an English and a French alliance. This must more than it had hitherto meant for Henry VIII, after his breach with Rome, attempted to persuade his nephew to follow his example and to establish an alliance of the

two countries on the basis of a repudiation of the Roman allegiance and the confiscation of monastic property. James declined to accept his uncle's overtures, announced his intention of holding by Holy Kirk and married two French wives in succession. His decision was very unpopular with the



MARY STEWART

Mary Stewart (1542-1587) Queen of Scots. Failing to establish royal authority in Scotland, she fled to England where she was imprisoned and finally beheaded.



JOHN KNOX

John Knox (1505-1570) Scottish preacher and reformer. Always a hard worker and undoubtedly sincere, a hard-stoutheaded but far from conscious self-willed and dogmatic.



THE RETURN OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS FROM FRANCE

Mary Stewart, crowned Queen of Scots in 1542 and betrothed to the Dauphin of France in 1548, was sent to France. She lived at the French court, and was married to Francis II in 1558. In 1560 her husband died, and Mary left France for Scotland, landing at Leith on the 10th of August, 1561. Her reign in Scotland was brief and stormy. Mary married, in 1565, Lord Darnley, who was murdered by Rizzio, whereupon she became two years later. Escaping from Lochleven Castle in 1568, she fled to England, where, detained in custody, she was the centre of innumerable plots and intrigues. Finally Mary was removed to Fotheringhay Castle and executed on the 8th of February, 1587.

nobility, who were strongly in favour of seizing Church property, and when he drifted into war with England he received inadequate support and his army was defeated at Solway Moss (November, 1542). The king died immediately after the battle leaving a daughter a few days old. During the minority of Queen Mary (1542-1567), Protestant doctrines made rapid progress among the people. In the reign of James V, Lutheranism had been strong enough to require repressive legislation and the first Protestant martyr Patrick Hamilton, had suffered at the stake in 1528. The Earl of Arran who became Regent in 1542 had strong Protestant sympathies and an agreement was made with Henry VIII for the marriage of the little Queen to the future Edward VI. But Henry was not satisfied with the terms and he roused the distrust of Arran who made an alliance with Cardinal Beaton the leader of the Church party and repudiated the arrangement with England. War followed and the 'English Woollie' as the invasions of Scotland were called was remarkable for its ferocity. Beaton who had



THE MURDER OF RIZZIO

David Rizzio entered Mary Stewart's service in 1564 becoming her French secretary and confidential favourite. After her marriage with Lord Darnley the latter began to suspect Rizzio in Mary's confidence, jealously hated him. In 1566 Darnley at the head of a company of Protestant lords, burst into the Queen's apartments at Holyrood Palace and, after wounding Rizzio in Mary's presence, murdered him outside the chamber.

received the laws of trust heresy was murdered in May 1546 and the English Protector of the Duke of Somerset after his victory at Pinkie (September 1547) proposed renewal of the English alliance.

This was felt to be impossible and the spread of Protestantism and the preaching of John Knox diverted the national sympathy from France to England. When Elizabeth succeeded to the throne of England she gave assistance to the Puritan Congregation as the leaders of the Scottish Protestants described themselves and after the death of the Queen Mother and while Queen Mary was still in France a Scottish Parliament without the royal authority established the Protestant religion (August 1560). Mary on her return in 1561 had to accept the situation and she made no open effort to disturb it but the royal assent was not given to the new ecclesiastical legislation until after her fall. Her troubles began with her marriage to Darnley in the summer of 1565 in the following year she bore a son, in February 1567 Darnley was murdered in May she married Bothwell and in June she surrendered to her rebels and was imprisoned in Lochleven Castle. In May 1568 she escaped but was defeated at Langside and on Elizabeth's invitation fled to England where she was imprisoned until 1567 when she was put to death by the English Queen. Her son James VI (1567-1625) found on reaching manhood that the Presbyterian party in the Church had won a victory over the advocates of a modified form of Episcopacy.

the Queen was sent to France and he betrothed to the Dauphin the future Francis II. The Queen Mother Mary of Guise became Regent in 1554 and the French Alliance appeared to be consolidated. It was really at an end for the

Andrew Melville the successor of John Knox in the leadership of the Scottish Protestants held strongly the doctrine of the divine institution of Presbytery and this theory had a profound effect upon the history of the next hundred years. Melville also held strongly the doctrine of the independence of the Church of any form of control by the State a position which was certain to bring him into personal conflict with the King. Religious questions entered into all the political disputes of the time and even into foreign policy. The General Assembly of the Church a much more representative body than the Parliament was the most powerful institution in the country and the Melvillian party was supreme in the Assembly. James waged a prolonged conflict with Melville and the Assembly with varying results and with unvarying determination to get his way by any means. Even before his accession to the English throne in



THE MURDER OF ARCHBISHOP SHARP

James Sharp (1618-1679) a Scottish prelate who deserted the Presbyterian Church at the time of the Restoration of Charles II. and attempted to force Episcopacy upon Scotland. As a reward for his apostasy he was made archbishop of St. Andrews in 1661 and became the governing power in Scotland in 1667. His cruelty and tyranny were so abominable that he was dragged from his coach while travelling and murdered.

1603 he had been so far successful as to introduce a titular Episcopacy dependent upon the Crown. In 1610 some of the titular bishops were consecrated in England and they transmitted their orders to their brethren. James however did not destroy the Presbyterian constitution of the Church. He ceased to summon General Assemblies and so deprived the clergy (apart from the bishops) of their political power but he left the lower courts of the Presbyterian Church—the Parochial Assembly or Kirk Session and the Presbytery or Assembly of a diocesan division. His legislation roused no popular opposition until he went further and by the Five Articles of Perth (1618) proposed to interfere with the ritual to which the Scots were accustomed. This attempt had gradually to be abandoned but it was renewed in a more emphatic form by Charles I. (1625-1649). Charles proposed to remodel the whole constitution of the Church and make it uniform with the Church of England and to replace the Knoxian Book of Common Order by a specially prepared edition of the Book of Common Prayer. This

abandonment of his father's successful compromise between Episcopacy and Presbyterianism led to the National Covenant of 1638 and to the two Bishops Wars which compelled Charles to summon his English Parliament and proved to be the first steps in the Great Rebellion. The state of affairs in England led Charles in 1641 to yield on all points in his disputes with the Scots but two years later they joined his enemies and gave notable help to the Parliamentary army at Marston Moor. The Scots took part in the war in conformity with an agreement known as the Solemn League and Covenant by which the English Parliament undertook to establish Presbyterianism with the king and sent an army into England. It was defeated at Preston in August 1648. The Scottish party which had opposed the engagement with the king then entered into negotiations with Cromwell but the execution of Charles horrified the country and his son was proclaimed as King of



THE MARQUESS OF MONTROSE

James Graham 1612-1650; first Marquess of Montrose and famous Scottish statesman and soldier became Lieutenant General of Scotland 1644. In 1650 after an abortive Royalist descent on England he was captured and executed.



THE MARQUESS OF ARGYLL

Archibald Campbell 1598-1661; first Marquess of Argyll. A partisan of the Covenanters, he joined David Leslie's army in 1639 and enforced submission upon the Scottish Parliament. At the Restoration he was beheaded for treason.

Great Britain. This defiance of the new English Commonwealth led to Cromwell's campaign in Scotland in the course of which he defeated the Scots at Dunbar (September 3rd 1650). A Scottish invasion of England was repulsed at Worcester (September 3rd 1651) and from 1651 to 1660 Scotland was under military rule. An Ordinance for the Union of the Scottish and

sole form of Church government in England and in Ireland. An attempt to force Presbyterianism upon England was doomed to failure and this disastrous and indefensible proposal led immediately to the renewal of civil war in Scotland where Montrose took up arms for the king. After Cromwell's victory at Naseby the Army and the Parliament was the supreme power in England and the Army was composed of Independents to whom the Solemn League and Covenant would have refused toleration. When the Scots discovered that the Parliament could not and the Army would not carry out the agreement made in 1643

a section of them made terms



JOHN GRAHAM OF CLAVERHOUSE

John Graham 1649-1690; Viscount Dundee and Scottish soldier was defeated by the Covenanters at Bruncliffe 1678. He fought against William III and won the battle of Killbuck at which he was mortally wounded.





THE MEETING OF FLORA MACDONALD AND PRINCE CHARLIE

In June 1746 Flora Macdonald was lying on the shore of Benbecula, in the Hebrides, when Prince Charles Edward Stuart, the Bonnie Prince, landed on the island. He was a handsome man, in his late 20s, and he had a fine, open face. He was the son of a nobleman, and he was a brave and daring leader. He was the last of the Stuart line, and he was the last of the Jacobites. He was the last of the Bonnie Prince.

Following the disastrous defeat at Culloden in 1746, the Bonnie Prince fled to the mainland for refuge. He was a man of great courage and great ability, and he was a man of great charm. He was a man of great courage and great ability, and he was a man of great charm. He was a man of great courage and great ability, and he was a man of great charm.

Flora Macdonald found



THE ENTRY OF PRINCE CHARLES EDWARD INTO EDINBURGH

The Young Pretender with the main body of his army made a triumphal entry into the city of Edinburgh on the day following the victory of Preston. The Prince and his Highlanders marched through all the principal streets of the Scotch capital displaying his prisoners, the plunder and the Scotch standards they had captured, amid the joyous acclamations of the multitudes.

they might gradually have adopted the position of the more moderate sections of their party. But the repressive measures of the Government refused toleration of Presbyterian worship and ultimately drove the more extreme Presbyterians into rebellions which were mercilessly crushed. The misery of the country increased towards the end of the reign of Charles II and in the first two years of the reign of James VII (1685-1688). The measures which produced the Revolution in England were reproduced in Scotland and Declarations of Indulgence lightened the burden which the much tried Presbyterian had to bear.

#### THE REVOLUTION AND THE UNION

A Scottish Convention offered the Crown to William (1689-1702) and Mary (1689-1694) on condition that Presbyterianism should be re-established and William insisted upon a toleration for Episcopalians who were willing to take the oaths to the new sovereigns. The religious question was thus permanently settled but William had many difficulties in connection with the government of Scotland. The Jacobite party made no armed resistance after the death of its leader Viscount Dundee at Killbuck (July 1689) but it exercised great political influence and the delay of a Highland chief to take the oaths gave

English Commonwealths was published in 1654 and Scottish members sat in Cromwell's Parliament. This Union which had benefited Scotland by the removal of restrictions upon trade came to an end with the Restoration. The reign of Charles II (1660-1685) is the most lamentable in the whole history of Scotland. Trade suffered from the operation of the English Navigation Act and from the Dutch War. The government was entrusted to a succession of unprincipled scoundrels whose notorious private characters were in keeping with the fully and cruelly of their political measures. The Episcopal Church was re-established and the methods adopted for its establishment proved fatal to Episcopacy in Scotland for some generations. A section of the Presbyterians clung fanatically to the Solemn League and Covenant. If they had been left to themselves their fanaticism would have been politically ineffective and


**ROBERT BURNS**

Robert Burns (1759-1796) the greatest of the Scottish poets. His prevailing characteristic is an absolute sincerity while as a satirist and descriptive writer he is unsurpassed.

promises made to the ill-fated Darien Company. The Scottish Parliament claimed all the constitutional rights of the English Parliament and had frequent disagreements with the Crown. William was convinced that the only solution of the problem lay in a Union of the two kingdoms but he did not live to see the accomplishment of his scheme.

The ministers of Queen Anne (1702-1714) were successful in bringing about a Union. Some such


**SIR RALPH ABERCROMBY**

Sir Ralph Abercromby (1734-1801), a distinguished British general. He was mortally wounded in an action against the French near Alexandria in Egypt during the Napoleonic Wars.

William's Scottish advisers the opportunity of perpetrating the Massacre of Glencoe the king's connection with which remains a grave stain on his reputation. The Jacobites were chiefly Highlanders and Episcopalians in the north-eastern counties but William further alienated the Presbyterian trading classes by his repudiation of his pro-

arrangement was a constitutional necessity after the Revolution had put an end to the personal rule of the monarch in both countries it was also a necessity for the commercial expansion of both countries and it was specially desired by the English Whigs in the interests of the Hanoverian Succession. The concession of complete


**SIR WALTER SCOTT**

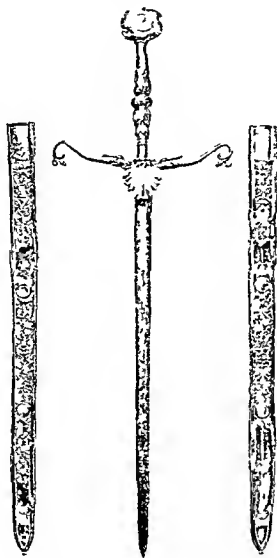
Sir Walter Scott (1771-1832) Scottish poet and novelist. An extraordinarily fertile writer and the possessor of a genius unvalued for humour, sympathy and poetry.


**DAVID LIVINGSTONE**

David Livingstone (1813-1873), celebrated African explorer and missionary. No single explorer has ever done so much for African geography and his travels covered one-third of the continent.

commercial equality was the argument which commended the Union to the Scottish Whigs and they were ultimately successful in obtaining the consent of the Scottish Parliament to the Act of Union which came into force in May 1707. The two kingdoms were united and there was an amalgamation of the two Parliaments and guarantees were given for the preservation of the Church of Scotland and of the independent system of Scots Law and of the Scottish Courts. The Union was unpopular in Scot-

land when it took place and it continued to be unpopular until the great expansion of Scottish trade reconciled the country to it. One of the arguments by which the Jacobites endeavoured to gain support for their cause was that the Stewarts would repeal the Act of Union. It was however the Union that made the Scottish Jacobites helpless at the death of Queen Anne when the best opportunity for a Stuart restoration was lost. In 1715 the Scottish Jacobites under the Earl of Mar raised the standard of King James VIII and III at Braemar and marched upon Perth where they waited in vain for the arrival of King James with a French army. On the 13th of November Mar met the forces of George I (1714-1727) at Sheriffmuir near Dunblane and fought a drawn battle which ended the movement. The Rising of 1745 was followed by great changes in the Highlanders and so destroyed the clan as a military unit and the abolition of heritable jurisdictions in 1747 destroyed it as a unit of administration. When Dr Johnson visited the Western Highlands in 1773 he thought that there had never before been any change of national manners so quick, so great and so general. With the end of Jacobitism the history of Scotland merges into the general history of the United Kingdom.



THE SCOTTISH SWORD OF STATE

Among the Scottish relics which are kept at Edinburgh, is the Sword of State. This was presented to James IV. of Scotland by Pope Julius II. who sent an embassy to the King to beg him to break off an alliance which he had entered into with the French monarch, Louis.

was really a Jacobite defeat as it compelled his army to retire to Perth. No further effort was made until 1719 when a small Spanish force was defeated at Glenshel—the only outcome of a great diplomatic combination of the Jacobites with Spain and Sweden which was broken up by the death of Charles XII. The attempt of Prince Charles Edward in 1745-46 had for a time the glamour but never the potency of success. His invasion found the Government of George II. (1729-1760) unprepared and his defeat at General Cope at Prestonpans (September 21st 1745) made him temporarily supreme in Scotland though even in Edinburgh the Castle held out against him. The march to Derby exposed the weakness of the Jacobites and the Prince's defeat at Culloden (April 16th 1746) put an

end to the movement. The Rising of 1745 was followed by great changes in the administration of the Highlanders and so destroyed the clan as a military unit and the abolition of heritable jurisdictions in 1747 destroyed it as a unit of administration. When Dr Johnson visited the Western Highlands in 1773 he thought that there had never before been any change of national manners so quick, so great and so general. With the end of Jacobitism the history of Scotland merges into the general history of the United Kingdom.

# DATES OF IRISH HISTORY

| PERIOD  | DATE    | LEADING EVENTS   |
|---|---------|--|
| The Celtic Period                               | 432     | St. Patrick begins his mission in Ireland  |
|   | 506     | Fergus mac Eirc settles in Cantire   |
|   | 563     | St. Columba establishes his mission at Iona  |
|   | c. 605  | The desertion of Tara  |
|   | 590     | St. Columbanus begins Irish missionary activity on the Continent   |
|   | 795     | First landing of the Danes in Ireland  |
|   | 832     | The O'Neills of Ulster claim the High Kingship with the aid of the Danes.                                      |
|   | c. 850  | The Danes establish the nishes in Dublin, Waterford and Lismick  |
|   | 1002    | The Bora of Munster was the crown from Manawydd I  |
|   | 1004    | Brian visits Armagh  |
| Ireland under the Normans and the Celtic Chiefs | 1014    | D. feat of the Danes and Limerick Irish at Clontarf. D. ath of Brian Boru                                      |
|   | 1155    | Bull of Pope Adrian IV. confirming Ireland on Henry II   |
|   | 1169    | First landing of the Normans in Ireland  |
|   | 1171    | Landing of Henry II. and submission of all the Irish chiefs except the O'Neills of Tyrone                      |
|   | 1175    | Treaty of Windsor acknowledging Henry II. Lord Paramount of Ireland  |
|   | 1185    | Visit of Prince John to Ireland  |
|   | 1210    | King John Rodrick O'Connor last High King of Ireland   |
|   | 1212    | Petition of the Irish to Edward I. forms twelve counties comprising the English Pale                           |
|   | 1213    | First Irish Parliament meets at Kilkenny   |
|   | 1215    | Petition of the Irish to Pope John XXII. reciting their grievances and desiring that they have justice         |
| Edward Bruce                                    | 1215    | Edward Bruce comes to their aid. The Pope excommunicates them and forbids the Bruce                            |
|   | 1216    | Larne was victory at Coleraine. The Irish grievances under consideration. Bruce lands at                       |
|   | 1218    | Severe defeat of the Comyns Irish (on Bruce's side) by B. Ringham at Athenry. 11,000 slain                     |
|   | 1227-77 | Reign of Edward III. marked by wholesale transformation of English barons into clan chieftains                 |
|   |         | Black rent imposed by neighbouring tribes on the settlers of the Pale. Second petition of the                  |
|   |         | Irish to be placed under English law (1319)  |
|   | 1367    | Statute of Kilkenny forbidding the adoption of Irish customs and language. Intermarriage etc.                  |
|   | 1394    | Richard II. visits Ireland. Rising of Art mac Morogh Kavanagh  |
|   | 1399    | Second visit of Richard II. who fails to subdue Art mac Morogh   |
|   | 1419    | Parliament declares the county of Dublin to be the only part of Ireland now obedient to English rule           |
| Gerald Earl of Kildare                          | 1416    | Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, Viscount of Ireland, begins the restoration of English authority                   |
|   | 1428    | Gerald eighth Earl of Kildare (the Great Earl) appointed Viscount. carries on the justification of             |
|   |         | southern Ireland   |
|   | 1429    | Kildare denies the justice of the Limerick tribes.   |
|   | 1434    | Sir Edward Poynings appointed Viscount. Poynings Act passed (1495) forbidding the Irish Parlia-                |
|   | 1436    | ment to discuss any measure not previously approved by the English Privy Council                               |
|   |         | Gerald Earl of Kildare reappointed Viscount by Henry VII. It all Ireland cannot rule this man he shall         |
|   | 1501    | rule all Ireland   |
|   | 1501    | Kildare defeats the Borkes of Clanricarde in a great battle at Knockbeg near Calway                            |
|   | 1513    | A report on the state of the Irish for par. 3 of the 1st Henry VIII. showing that English law was partially    |
| Rebellion of Silken Thomas                      |         | acknowledged in only five counties. the rest of the land held by native and independent chieftains             |
|   | 1534-37 | of whom six were of ancient Irish blood the others nobles of English descent                                   |
|   | 1535    | Rebellion of Silken Thomas (first Geraldine rebellion)   |
|   | 1536    | Irish Parliament proclaims Henry VIII. Head of the Church  |
|   | 1541    | Sir Anthony Smitheley Viscount. pacifies all the South of Ireland  |
|   |         | Irish Parliament attended for the first time by the native Irish chiefs. Henry VIII. proclaims King of         |
|   |         | Ireland (not Lord as heretofore). Chiefs receive English titles and are to hold their lands                    |
|   |         | and at peace   |
|   | 1547    | Extensive suppression of monasteries. Ireland apparently wholly subdued  |
|   |         | Rands on the Pale by the O'Mores and O'Connors of Leix and O'Falls. suppresses the Senliger. the terror        |
| Accession of Queen Mary                         |         | is given to English settlers who are too driven out by the Irish   |
|   | 1551    | D. spirit of rebellion in the Tyrone rebellion. Henry VIII. showing that English law was partially             |
|   |         | acknowledged in only five counties. the rest of the land held by native and independent chieftains             |
|   | 1553    | O'Neill O'Neill attacks the English. Matthew Dillon and John   |
|   |         | Accession of Queen Mary. restoration of the Catholic religion. The Plantation policy pursued in                |
|   |         | Spain and replanted in Ireland. War between the still and the O'Connell. In 1554                               |
|   | 1558    | Accession of Queen Elizabeth. Proscription of the Catholic religion. Ministers and schoolmasters               |
|   |         | forbidden to speak Irish. Anglican policy vigorously pursued. Unsuccessful war with                            |
|   | 1561    | Shane O'Neill  |
|   |         | Shane O'Neill reports to the Queen a failure of his attempt to have Shane O'Neill assassinated                 |
|   |         | Visit of Shane to London and reconciliation with the Queen. War resumed on his return                          |
| Peace signed with Shane                         | 1563    | to Ireland   |
|   | 1567    | Peace signed with Shane  |
|   |         | D. feat of Shane by the O'Donnells of Tyrone. his fight to the Scots at Curlew. who slay him and               |
|   | 1569    | send his head to Dublin. Convocation of the Plantation of part of Ulster                                       |
|   |         | Severe Geraldine Rebellion. headed by the Earl of Desmond and his brother. James Fitzmaurice Fitz              |
|   |         | gerald. for the defence of the Roman Catholic religion. aided by Sir   |
|   | 1572    | Massacre of four hundred Irish of the Roman Catholic religion. aided by Sir                                    |
|   | 1578    | Rory O'More chief of Leix. slain by Brian mac Gilla Patrick. end of the revolt of Leix and O'Falls             |
|   | 1580    | Defeat of the English under Lord Grey by Brian mac Gilla Patrick. end of the revolt of Leix and O'Falls        |
|   | 1583    | Geraldine Rebellion suppressed. Desmond slain. 100,000 acres of Geraldine property in Munster con-             |
| Foundation of Trinity College                   |         | sequestered and allotted to planters in 1609. Walter Raleigh and John Smith                                    |
|   | 1591    | Founded an army against the Queen. son of Matthew (see 1551) in alliance with Red Hugh O'Donnell. takes        |
|   | 1595    | Munster. O'Donnell defeats the English in Connaught  |
|   |         | Third Geraldine Rebellion under James Fitzgibbon. the Sugan Earl. restoration of planters in                   |
|   | 1600    | Munster  |
|   | 1601    | Capture of Fitzgibbon and end of the Geraldine rising  |
|   | 1602    | Spanish troops capture Kinsale. and the Earl of Desmond  |
|   |         | Battle of Kinsale. defeat by the Earl of O'Neill. O'Neill and the Spaniards. O'Donnell pro-claims              |
|   | 1607    | at Kinsale as an agent of Charles. O'Neill and the Spaniards. O'Neill submits to the English                   |
|   |         | The flight of the Earl. Hugh O'Neill and Lord O'Donnell to Rome. Convocation and plantation of                 |
| Ireland under the Stuarts                       |         | Ulster and complete subjugation of Ireland   |
|   | 1615    | Extensive plantations in central Ireland   |
|   | 1621    | Connaught claimed to be Crown property owing to defective titles   |
|   | 1625    | Accession of Charles I. The Graces. issue of a patent for 120,000 Pals to the King for Irish Catholics         |
|   | 1632    | the Graces. which is not executed. Further grant of an Act of Parliament of 1600 on promise of confirmation of |
|   |         | and entry established with various from France and Flanders. Recall of Sir John Smith. 1641                    |
|   | 1641    | Rising of the Earl of O'Neill and Sir John Smith. Munster and a proposal of letters. O'Neill                   |
|   |         | government. Supreme Council formed by the Irish at Kinsale. O'Neill demands complete                           |
|   |         | restoration of the Catholic Church in Ireland. Owen Roe O'Neill appears in 1642. demands complete              |
|   | 1645    | Papal Legate Minicucci enters Ireland. War with arms and money   |
|   | 1646    | Great victory of Owen Roe O'Neill over General Mervin at Levens  |
|   | 1647    | The Marys of O'Neill. Mervin surrenders Dublin to the English Parliament                                       |



# DATES OF IRISH HISTORY—continued

| PERIOD                      | DATE   | LEADING EVENTS   |
|-----------------------------|--------|--|
| Ireland under the Union—con | 1848   | Famine in Ireland. Rising under Smith O'Brien defeated at Ballinagarry.  |
|                             | 1849   | First visit of Queen Victoria to Ireland. Encaubert Estates Act passed under which fifty mill and worth of Irish land was compulsorily sold up and new landlords came in. General raising of rents in consequence. Emigration to America sets in on a great scale. Irish population reduced by two millions through famine or emigration. The Queen's College founded for secular university education in Belfast. Cork and Galway denounced by the Catholic hierarchy.  |
|                             | 1850   | Tenant League for reform of the Land Laws started by C. G. Duffy and Frederick Lucas. A brilliant and marvellous beginning; a singularly successful Parliamentary career for a time and then—treachery, desertion and defeat. We failed at that time and place because we were betrayed by traitors in whom the people had a blind confidence. (C. G. Duffy).  |
|                             | 1851   | Income tax for the first time imposed on Ireland.  |
|                             | 1851   | Foundation of the Fenian Brotherhood in America by John O'Mahony.  |
|                             | 1851   | Arrest of the Fenian leaders in Dublin. Escape of James Stephens from Richmond Prison.   |
|                             | 1856   | First Fenian raid on Canada (rescued).   |
|                             | 1857   | Armed rescue of a Fenian prisoner in Manchester. Execution of Allen Larkin and O'Brien. Attempt to blow down Clarendon Prison wall.  |
|                             | 1859   | Disestablishment and disendowment of the Irish Church.   |
|                             | 1870   | Mr Gladstone's first Irish Land Bill, giving tenants compensation for their improvements and for disturbance on eviction. The Home Rule agitation started by Isaac Butt. Fifty seven members in Parliament in 1871.  |
|                             | 1871   | Election of C. S. Parnell as member for Meath. Begins obstruction policy (1877) succeeds Butt as leader and endures Irish American support.  |
|                             | 1873   | The Intermediate Education Act passed with endowment from the Irish Church funds. The Royal University (a purely examining body) founded (1879) in place of the Queen's University. Women admitted to all offices and degrees.   |
|                             | 1879   | American competition begins to cause decline in food prices. The Land League founded by Michael Davitt and joined by Parnell. Bordered by (1880) agrarian crime very prevalent.  |
|                             | 1881   | Gladstone's second Land Bill introducing judicial rents. Sixty of tenants and free sale. Parnell and a few others tried for conspiracy. Jury disqual. Coercion Bill passed and twelve hundred men including Parnell are imprisoned without charge or trial. 'No-Rent' manifesto and suppression of the Land League. A 439 agrarian crimes and outrages recorded in 1881.   |
|                             | 1882   | The Kilmainham Treaty and release of Parnell and others (May) and promised extension of Land Acts. The Inviolables conspiracy. Murder of Lord Edward Cavendish (Chief Secretary) and T. B. Burke in the Phoenix Park. New Crimes Act passed for three years under which the Inviolable conspiracy was broken up and Phoenix Park murderers too able to justify. The National League formed to replace the suppressed Land League, continuance of boycotting and disturbance.   |
|                             | 1883   | Beginning of dynamite outrages in England organized by Irish Americans. Continued fall in food prices.   |
|                             | 1884   | Irish Parliamentary franchise assimilated to that of England.  |
|                             | 1885   | Conservative party takes office. The Ashbourne Act passed—first of the Land Purchase Acts. Two Catholic archbishops publicly denounce members of their flock for attacking the National League, a body supported by the Church in Ireland.   |
|                             | 1886   | Defeat of the Conservatives in Government by the Liberal Franchise Manifesto. First Home Rule Bill introduced. Serious riots in Belfast. Defeat of the Bill and Conservatives again in office after General Election. Starting of the 'Plan of Campaign' in Ireland.   |
|                             | 1887   | New Land Act reducing judicial rents already fixed and admitting leaseholders to the land courts. Mr Arthur Balfour becomes Chief Secretary. The National League suppressed. Penal injury into the state of Ireland by Movement. Followed by Parnell's condemnation boycotting and the 'Plan of Campaign'. Another Crimes Act passed to be perpetually in force, on proclamation by the Lord Lieutenant, until repealed by Parliament. Publication by The Times (April 18th) of the text of the 1880 letters attributed to Parnell.  |
|                             | 1888   | The Parnell Commission appointed to examine the case of The Times against Parnell and the National League. Report issued (1890) acquitting Parnell of the 1880 letters (on Parnell's confession of forgery) but finding serious charges proved against other persons and the League.   |
|                             | 1889   | Captain O'Shea files petition of divorce. Parnell's respondent. Divorce granted (17th 1890). Parnell re-elected Chairman of the Parliamentary party (November 21st). Publication of Mr Gladstone's letter to Mr. Morley refusing further co-operation with Parnell and formation of the Anti-Parnellite party supported by the clergy. Establishment of the Congress of Divorced Bards.  |
|                             | 1891   | Death of Parnell (October 6th).  |
|                             | 1892   | General Election. Parnell's party in Parliament reduced to nine. Return to power of Mr Gladstone. His second Home Rule Bill passes Commons by thirty-four votes (1893). Rejected by Lords.   |
|                             | 1893   | Foundation of the Gaelic League by Dr Douglas Hyde to maintain and extend the use of the Irish language.   |
|                             | 1894   | Appointment of the Chilvers Commission on the financial relations between Great Britain and Ireland. The Hon. Horace Plunkett founds the Irish Agricultural Organization Society to promote 'better farming, better homes, better living' on co-operative lines.   |
|                             | 1894   | Dismissal of the Liberal Government. Mr. Gerald Balfour, Chief Secretary.  |
|                             | 1898   | Local Government established in Ireland. The United Irish League founded in Mayo by Mr. William O'Brien to break up grass land.  |
|                             | 1899   | Establishment of the Departments of Agriculture and Technical Instruction in response to a Report issued by the Keene Committee organized by Mr. Horace Plunkett (1896).   |
|                             | 1900   | Visit of Queen Victoria to Ireland. Mr. George Wyndham, Chief Secretary. Reunion of the Irish Nationalist parties under Mr. John Redmond's chairmanship.   |
|                             | 1903   | The Wyndham Land Purchase Act (according to a conference of Land Bills with the Nationalist party) greatly extending and facilitating the purchase of holdings by tenants. The Devolution policy, of modified Home Rule, pressed forward by an Irish Reform Association under Lord Dunraven. Mr. Wyndham resigns (1905).   |
|                             | 1906   | General Election. Defeat of the Liberal party by enormous majority. Lord Aberdeen becomes Bryce, Chief Secretary.  |
|                             | 1907   | Mr. Burrell, Chief Secretary. Introduced a Bill embodying the 'Devolution' programme which is rejected by a Nationalist Convention in Dublin and dropped. Visit of King Edward VII to Ireland in July.   |
|                             | 1908-9 | The National University founded and opened in Dublin, to provide university education for Catholics by Mr. Burrell, abrogating the facilities of the Wyndham Act under which about £35,000 worth of land had been sold.  |
|                             | 1910   | General Election and return of the Coalition (Liberal, Labour and Nationalist) party with a mandate to modify the powers of the second Chamber.  |
|                             | 1911   | Home Rule Bill introduced under the Parliament Act, preventing the House of Lords from referring the measure to the country if three adopted by the Commons in three years. Preparations for armed resistance in Ulster. Enrolment of Volunteers.  |
|                             | 1914   | Mr. Churchill as First Lord of the Admiralty speaks of the threat of Ulster resistance and announces intention to 'put these grave matters to the proof'. March 20th. Ulster men of General Sir A. Balfour to all officers at the Curragh asking them to agree to serve against Ulster or to be dismissed. Nearly all officers accept. Almost including General Balfour. March 24th. With the arrival of the ultimatum, Ireland declares war on Germany (August 4th). Home Rule Bill becomes law but with promise of an Amending Bill to meet the Ulster opposition and a suspension Act, deferring the operation of the Home Rule Act till the termination of the war. Many join the Mr. John Redmond (September 1914) debating Ireland's position. It is a war for which Irish of human government and international relations, and Ireland would be false to her history and to every idea of honour, great faith and self-interest, and she not unwisely bear her share in its history and its sacrifices. |

## CHAPTER XLII

## THE IRISH BY T. W. ROLLESTON

FROM very early times Ireland was inhabited by a mixed race composed of the aboriginal inhabitants of Western Europe—a people of low stature and swarthy complexion who raised the great sepulchral monuments of unhewn stone called *dolmens* and *cromlechs*—with a large admixture of a colonizing and conquering race known as the Celts, a tall fair haired and warlike folk whose sway once extended across Europe from the Black Sea to the Atlantic. The language of the aborigines we do not know but it seems to have been almost wholly absorbed in that of the Celtic conquerors who spoke a form of the great Aryan tongue closely related to early Latin. The national blend resulting from the fusion of these two races produced in Ireland as in Gaul and Britain a people of remarkable artistic and imaginative gifts sensitive ingenious and adventurous but with less capacity for organized and continuous effort than either the Germanic or the classical nations. As regards their polity the Celts appear to have been less



By permission of

[James H. &amp; Co.]

## THE BAPTISM OF ALPHIN KING OF LEINSTER BY ST. PATRICK, A.D. 410

St. Patrick was taken when a youth from his home near the Severn in Britain to serve as a slave in Ireland. Years spent amongst the people together with an intimate knowledge of their race and customs, as well as fitted him for his calling as a missionary; for success in his missionary enterprise depended absolutely on his winning the goodwill of the tribal kings and chieftains.

Order as against the secular rulers. While however Gaul and Britain fell rapidly under the dominion first of Rome and then of various Teutonic invaders the remote and isolated position of Ireland enabled it to endure as a Celtic kingdom with Celtic institutions laws art and literature down to the conquest of the country by Henry II in the twelfth century.

From notices in classical writers and from antiquarian remains we know that during the first centuries of the Christian era Ireland had a considerable foreign trade and had attained no small degree of wealth and culture. Native annals exist covering this and much earlier periods but they are so mingled with myth and legend that in the present state of research Ireland can hardly be said to emerge into the daylight of history until the coming of St. Patrick whose mission probably began in the year 432. The two writings which he has left us—his Confession or autobiographical vindication of his mission and an epistle to a British slave ruding prince Coroticus are the earliest extant documents of Christianity in the British Islands. From these we can form a picture of the Saint whose simple devout and tender but dauntless nature seems to have appealed so strongly to the Irish mind that the conversion of the country was rapidly and easily carried through. But Christianity in Ireland took a somewhat peculiar course. Already accustomed to the most extreme form of theocratic government under their Druid-

under the dominion of their clan chiefs than that of the powerful priestly class called Druids (Sages) whose influence was always directed to maintaining the supremacy of their own



the Irish people and their princes soon transferred to Christian ecclesiastics the boundless veneration they had felt for the priests of paganism and as the hagiographical literature shows an equally boundless belief in their magical powers. When the struggle between the jurisdictions of the Church and of the secular power which all European nations have had to go through broke out in Ireland as it did in the sixth century over a question of the right of criminals to sanctuary it ended in a complete and final triumph for the Church. Tara the capital of the High King who represented whatever in the way of central government had yet been evolved was abandoned and left desolate under the malediction of the clerics the authority of the king was paralysed and the prospects of political unity for Celtic Ireland disappeared for ever. This momentous event took place about the year 365 in the reign of the High King Dermot mac Mervall. While Irish kingship thus declined in Ireland it had begun to rise to a great and enduring triumph in another country. Early in the 5th century a band of adventurers under the leadership of a North of Ireland chieftain Fergus mac Erc entered Scotland in Cantire where a struggling colony already existed among the pagan Picts. Fergus made himself king of all these Gaelic settlers and gradually

extended his dominion. His descendants partly by fighting partly by alliances of marriage with the Pictish kings ultimately mastered the whole country and formed the united Scottish kingdom.



[A permission of]

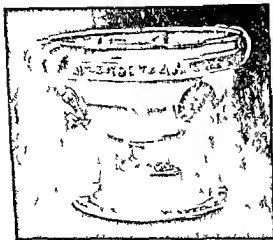
THE OPPOSING OF THE LANDING OF THE DANES UNDER TURGESIUS ON THE SHORES OF THE LIFFEY A.D. 800

[A permission of]

About the commencement of the eighth century Ireland was constantly invaded and harried by the Danes. These attacks were not confined to the sea coasts they were able to ascend the rivers in the interior. In 830 the latter were combated under the powerful leadership of Turgesius, who eventually established himself in Anagh.

From Fergus descend all the Scottish kings and through the Stuarts the present Royal Family of Great Britain and Ireland. The name Scotia which originally meant Ireland was transferred by these immigrants to their new country. Concurrently with this political penetration began under Columba a prince of the O'Neills that great era of missionary work in Scotland and later on among the Saxons of the North of England to which the conversion of all these territories is mainly due.

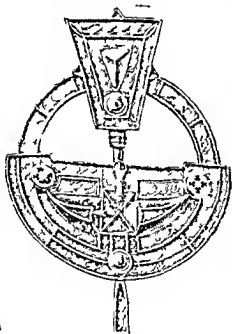
Though political consolidation and progress were denied to the Irish in their own land the centuries which followed the destruction of Tara were Ireland's greatest flowering period of intellectual and spiritual culture. A native literature arose deriving its material mainly from early pagan myths and legends. It is a literature wanting, it must be admitted in constructive power but of striking imaginative vigour and beauty. Many of the leading ideas and sentiments of the chivalric tales of medieval Europe here found by far their earliest and certainly not their least brilliant and moving expression. A decorative art full of originality, subtlety and charm was developed in connection with the illuminations of ecclesiastical MSS. and was applied also to works of all kinds in stone in bronze and in precious metals. The famous Round Towers of Ireland which in their primary intention were campaniles for churches began to be built about the ninth century. The missionary activity begun by St. Columba



THE ARDAGH CHALICE

It is believed to be the cup of the Eucharist used by the first missionaries. The metal is a mixture of gold and silver, and is decorated with enamel, amber, and crystal.

Laws became codified, a system of taxation, an elaborate organization of society, and one in which art and intellect had a recognized and honorable place. But all through this period which we may roughly place between the middle of the sixth and the early part of the eleventh centuries there was much fighting, desultory, a misadventure and ferocious, both among Irish kings and chieftains themselves and by them against Danish and other Sea-dwelling raiders who appeared on the Irish coasts for the first time in the year 793. These soon established themselves wherever there were convenient river mouths and harbours, and formed important centres of town life and of commerce at Dublin, Wexford,



THE ARDAGH BROOCH

This was found in the Ardagh, but it was discovered in 1868, and is a good specimen of Celtic art in metal work, probably ten centuries old.

at Limerick was extended by St. Columbanus and many devoted successors to the Continent, and with so much effect that strong measures to check it had to be taken at Rome for the Irish monks who at one time braved fair to evangelize all Germany maintained a different tradition about the date of the Easter Festival and denied the jurisdiction of the Roman See over countries which had never been subject to the Roman Empire. Ireland became at this time a remarkable seat of learning. At Clonmacnoise at Glendalough (once called the Rome of the West) and at many other localities we may see ruined churches, towers, and magnificently sculptured crosses still remaining to mark the site of what were once great ecclesiastical settlements where students from all parts of Western Europe came to seek the learning which in the Dark Ages following the downfall of the Roman Empire could be gained nowhere else. It was now also that the great legal and social system known as the Brehon

Law was developed. There was no national resistance to these invaders with whom Irish princes often made common cause against their own countrymen. On the other hand the Danes never succeeded in establishing a general Scandinavian supremacy in Ireland. Their greatest effort was made and frustrated early in the eleventh century. At that time Brian the Great, King of the Dalcassians in Munster, the strongest and most politic ruler whom Celtic Ireland ever possessed, had fought his way to something resembling supreme power. Maelmora, the Irish king of Leinster, rose against him and was aided by the Danes of Dublin. The latter summoned to their aid a great host of their kinsmen, led by famous Viking, earls and princes from the Isle of Man, the Orkneys, and even from Scandinavia, and the Viking settlements in the west of Europe. A mighty struggle began for the definite object of establishing a Scandinavian kingdom in Ireland as Sweyn and Canute had recently done in England. King Brian—who had also a Danish contingent on his side—met them under the walls of Dublin and a great battle was fought at Clontarf on Good Friday 1014. The conflict was waged all day with the utmost desperation on both sides, but in the end the Danes broke and were utterly annihilated.

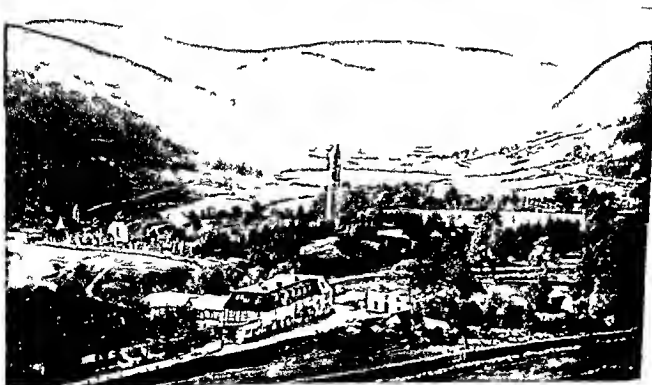


[Photoby]

#### THE ROUND TOWER ON SCATTERY ISLAND

[W. Lawrence, Dublin]

The Round Towers of Ireland were built as bell-towers for churches before the Saxon and then the Norman. The tower of Scatterry Island in County Clare belongs to the earliest type and when completed measured 125 feet in height.



[Photoby]

#### THE VALLEY OF GLENDALOUGH COUNTY WICKLOW

[W. Lawrence, Dublin]

The remains of several churches and a Round Tower mark the site of what was once a great monastic town and the centre of learning among the Wicklow monks.

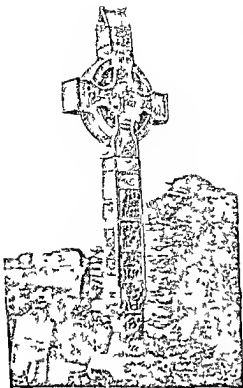
Brann however and two of his sons were slain and his enfeebled army was unable to attack Dublin which remained until the coming of the English an independent Danish city. Brann founded no dynasty and after his death the High Kingship became again a merely nominal dignity.

By the twelfth century England had become hampered by the conqueror and his successors into national unity and strength with extensive power over a



THE CROSS OF CONG

One of the finest specimens of Celtic interlaced work extant. It was made in Roscommon in 1123 to mark the site of the True Cross which was hidden in the bosom of a rock-tree.



THE GREAT CROSS MONASTERBOICE

A stone cross—said to be seven feet high—erected with design from sacred history and legend. Monasterboice, County Louth. For five of these solid crosses remain in Ireland.

neighbour country which had remained a prey to internal dissension followed almost by a law of nature

In 1155 Henry II had procured from Pope Adrian IV a Bull granting him the Kingdom of Ireland which was thus to be reduced at once to obedience to Rome and to political subordination to the English Crown. The opportunity for an attack came in ten years later



Photogr.

CONG ABBEY

An Augustinian monastery in County Mayo, founded by Rodrik O'Connor, High King of Ireland, who died there in 1128.

when the Irish King of Leinster Dermot mac Morrough who had made himself intolerable to his neighbours and was driven from the country invited the help of King Henry against his enemies. In 1169 a descent was made on Westmeath by a small force of Norman adventurers



(Portrait by J. P. O'Neill)  
OWEN ROE O'NEILL

The great Irish commander in the Nine Years War. He died when about to move against Cromwell in 1649.

walters (afterwards Butlers) de Burgos de Courtoys and others who had a general commission to subdue and administer their new territories as best they could.

The High King Roderick O'Conor admitted the English supremacy and ultimately retired to the monastery of St Fechin whose ruin still exists in lonely and pathetic beauty at Cong co Mayo. Here he died in 1198—the last High King of Ireland and last native and independent ruler of any Celtic land.

The new era opened badly in Ireland. King Henry indeed had found no resistance worth mentioning. It may be that the Irish were sick of anarchy and ready to welcome a settled government whencesoever it might come. But no such government was set up by the Norman invaders. The new lords of Ireland without the presence of their king behaved at first like mere freebooters. Their stone castles which soon arose at all the points of vantage in the country were mere dens of pirates who lived by the plunder of the surrounding country. By degrees however the Norman lords especially the two great branches of the Geraldine family in Leinster and

under Maurice Prendergast and Robert Fitzstephen. The first assault on the walls was repelled with serious loss to the invaders but the clergy persuaded the townspeople to surrender the town and English power won its first foothold on Irish soil. Other Norman lords chiefly from Wales were now rapidly attracted to the new enterprise the Irish chiefs of the interior were drawn into the contest on one side or the other and ultimately the High King Roderick O'Conor moved though feebly and irresolutely against the foreigners. In 1170 Richard de Clare Earl of Pembroke better known as Earl Strongbow captured Waterford and there wedded Eva daughter of King Dermot. Shortly afterwards Dublin fell into the hands of these allies and on Dermot's death in the following year Strongbow became king of Leinster. Henry now thought it time to enter Ireland himself which he did with a considerable force in 1171. He at once received the submission and homage of all the prominent Irish kings and chiefs except the O'Neills of Tyrone. Hugo de Lacy was appointed Viceroy and the rest of the country was divided among various Norman overlords Fitzgeralds Fitz



(Portrait by J. P. O'Neill)  
LUKE WADDING.

A Franciscan monk, born at Waterford, 1555. One of the most active agents in maintaining the Catholic religion in Ireland. He died in 1637.

Munster and the de Burghs or Burles in Connaught found that the position of chief of an Irish clan was far preferable to that of an English feudal lord where the keystone of the whole feudal system—the control of the royal power—was absent or negligible. They intermarried with Irish princesses their children grew up speaking the Irish language their minds were nourished on Irish bardic culture and in the end sometimes tacitly sometimes with ceremonial formalities of abjuration they went over to the Irish and became indistinguishable from the O'Briens O'Neills and MacCarthy's around them. After the first shock there fore and the rapid penetration of the country by the Normans it may be said that the Irish wave flowed back again and practically sub merged the foreign elements with the exception of the district known as The Pale a territory of very fluctuating area centering on Dublin and the maritime counties to north and south of that city.

In this reflux however there was no common national feeling no organized policy. Each chieftain fought for his

was explicitly denied to Irish subjects of the Crown. Extant records—to take an extreme instance—show that if an Englishman murdered a native it was sufficient for him to prove that the victim was an Irishman and not a member of one or other of five privileged Celtic families and no prosecution could be against him for the offence. England was certainly ill represented by those who constituted the outposts of English power in the western land. Their dominant passion was greed for the lands of the natives whom they regarded simply as wolves to be possessed by any lawless violence any legal chicanery which might best serve the purpose at the given time and place. On the

own hand none ever hesitated to ally himself when it was a question of attacking a neighbour with the one consistent and enduring power in the country—that of the English Pale. In this way scattered centres of English force and influence grew up in various parts of the country especially in the towns and the relations between the English and the natives became exceedingly bitter in spite of frequent petitions from the chiefs the protection of English law



Ireland presents the general aspect of a central plain surrounded by mountains. The abundant water power the great woody area of the Shannon, the high fertility of the soil the many natural resources as the white limestone are only very partially realized. The mineral wealth however is small.



Strongbow Earl of Pembroke and leader of the Norman invasion of Ireland was wedded to Ewe daughter of Dermot mac Morrough. Did not as king of Leinster but had to surrender this dignity to Henry II. He was made Viceroy of Ireland in 1173 and died in 1176.

[By D. Macdonald R. S.]

THE WARRIAGE OF EVA AND STRONGBOW

other hand the Irish if not wolves were certainly by no means lamb. Abundant evidence exists in the native annals, and the native literature to show that the chiefs Irish and Anglo Irish raided and ravaged each others lands and the coast of the colonies without the least perception that these doings were anything but the most fitting and laudable occupation for a Celtic gentleman. The English had at least a settled system of law among themselves the Irish had not and the English would not extend it to them.

It was inevitable that the Irish should frame out frequent revolt against a power which claimed their allegiance without fulfilling towards them any of the duties of a lawful sovereign in Ireland.

It was a bad condition a full assembly in regard to the whole Irish population in the body of British citizenship and extending English law into every part of the land. The Vicerey Sir Anthony Stanger



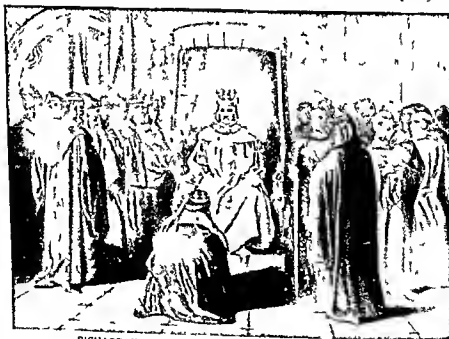
WILDE IRESCHÉ

An illustration of a chief of ancient Ireland and a noble of the English throne.

but these outbreaks were sporadic and unconnected and had rarely even a distant prospect of success. The power and extent of The Pale were however, greatly reduced and the settlers there were only able to exist by paying blackmail to the surrounding Irish tribes. The famous Statute of Kilkenny was passed by an Irish Parliament in 1397 to oppose which it did by the severest penalties the adoption by English settlers of Irish ways and customs. The risings of the Irish chiefly under the Geraldines and one serious attempt to seize the crown of Ireland by Edward Bruce were however steadily warred down with enormous devastation and slaughter.

At last under Henry VIII a new policy was adopted in

managed the preliminary arrangements with admirable judgment and unqualified success. The Irish princes laid down their Celtic titles receiving earldoms in exchange. The tribesmen with out understand



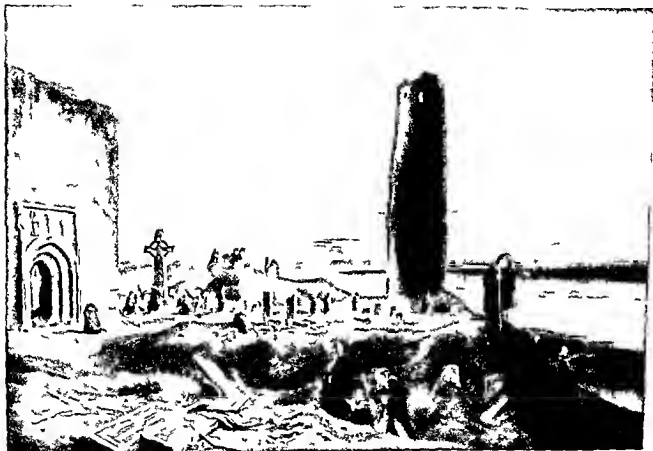
RICHARD II. KNIGHTING THE FOUR KINGS OF IRELAND

In 1395 the four principal kings of Ireland, O'Neill, O'Connor, O'Brien, and MacMurrough, accompanied Richard II. to Dublin where they were knighted in the manner and ceremony of the English by Sir Henry Stanger. They submitted though with some reluctance to receive the honour of knighthood, and a sword in token of a vow were placed at the king's table.



ing much of the matter became tenants at will instead of owners in commonalty. At a Parliament held in Dublin in 1541 where the Irish chieftains were for the first time represented the title King of Ireland (instead of as heretofore *Dominus* or Lord) was conferred upon Henry and the chiefs one and all even acknowledged his supremacy as head of the Church.

A new and better era now seemed to have dawned for Ireland. It proved but the prelude to the worst times which that afflicted land had ever known. The Tudor sovereigns and James I. were not content with submission to English authority. Under the fatuous and fatal delusion that the only hope for Ireland lay in the complete Anglicization of the country they bent themselves steadily to the extirpation of the Irish language, dress, and everything the Irish held dear, good or bad, including after Elizabeth's accession the Catholic religion. The greater of the Irish chiefs, on the other hand, had resolutely



From a tracing

#### PILGRIMS AT CLONMACNOIS

(By Henry

Clonmacnoise, on the river Shannon, was one of the greatest monastic and university elements in Celtic Ireland. It was also the burial place of many royal families and was founded by St. Kieran in 548.

opposed the interference between them and their subjects of English legal administration, the better side of which it must be admitted had rarely been presented to them. The lesser chiefs and gentry not uncommonly supported the English in order to be rid of the exactions of their native lords, and the struggle ultimately resolved itself into a desperate conflict between the royal authority and the greater chiefs, first the Geraldines, and later on the O'Neills and O'Donnells, Earls respectively of Tyrone and Tyrconnell in Ulster. The war soon became one of extermination and rose to a frightful pitch of ferocity. Whole territories were cleared of the natives by systematic massacre and starvation, and colonies of English and Scottish settlers were planted in their place. Not the sword alone, but every kind of treacherous practice against the lives and property of the Irish was sanctioned and employed. More than one brilliant success was gained by the Northern chieftains, especially in 1505 when at the battle of the Yellow Ford near Armagh an English army was annihilated. But the turning point of the struggle was the crushing defeat of O'Neill and Red Hugh O'Donnell, aided by a small Spanish force, at Kinsale in 1602. O'Donnell



From a portrait]

[By J. S.]

## DEAN SWIFT

Jonathan Swift (1667-1745) celebrated poet, satirist and lecturer, was made Dean of St. Patrick's Cathedral, Dublin, 1713. He wrote the famous "Drapier's Letters" 1724 and "Gulliver's Travels" 1726.

The EURL marks the final ruin of the Irish and Anglo-Irish chieftainries. The country was now vanquished and prostrate. There was no longer an English Pale. Much of the richest lands and all the principal towns were held not by Irish chiefs or Norman lords ruling Irish subjects but by a sturdy population of English and Scottish colonists, and the conquest of Ireland begun in 1169 under Henry II may be said to have been effectively completed.

But to conquer Ireland was not enough. To make it anything like English shireland was quite another thing. The policy of Anglicization still went on with the added emolument that to be English now also meant to become Protestant. The native owner who refused to undergo this process still found himself regarded as an outlaw, the element of security on which a peaceful civilization could have been built up under English law was entirely wanting.

The reign of Charles I was fatal for the plantation of the linen industry in Ulster by the Viceroy



From a portrait]

[By H. G. Hamilton]

## LORD EDWARD FITZGERALD

Lord Edward Fitzgerald (1761-1796) Irish patriot, played a leading part in the tremendous cannonade of the Castle of Malinbeg, and died from a wound inflicted on his arrest.

Strafford but also unfortunately for the discouragement of the woollen manufacture in the South and for wholesale confiscations of lands in Connaught by the Crown without the least provocation and under shallow pretences of defective title.

The dissensions between King Charles and his Parliament gave the Irish a golden opportunity, and in 1691 a rising took place on a great scale inaugurating what is known as the Nine Years War. Thousands of English settlers were slain and



From a portrait]

[By Sir Thomas J. N. S.]

## HENRY GRATTAN

Henry Grattan (1746-1820), Irish orator and statesman, entered the Irish Parliament in 1775, where he acted with the opposition. In 1782 he obtained the repeal of Poynings' Law.



## WOLFE TONE

Wolfe Tone (1761-1798) Irish revolutionary, founded the United Irishmen. In 1798 he was captured and sentenced to death, but committed suicide in prison at Dublin.



After the suppression of the rebellion in Ireland by Cromwell in 1653 large numbers of the Irish especially young children and women destitute and homeless were in 1656 deported to the West Indies, where they were forced to labour on the plantations or to become the wives of English settlers. Similar measures were taken in England and Scotland.

109. 211. 17

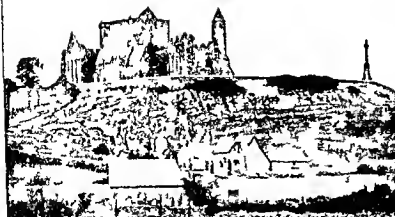


Photo by

## THE ROCK OF CASHEL

(W. Lawton, Dublin)

An early Celtic church (Cormac's Chapel) built about 1130 with the ruins of a 16th-century castle and a complete Round Tower on the Rock of Cashel County Tipperary

Sweeping confiscations followed and the forcible expulsion of some ten thousand of the leading Irish families to lands west of the Shannon

The Jacobite War though conducted under the flag of a legitimate King of England and with considerable French assistance ran much the same course. The battle of Aughrim (July 12th 1691) was the last ever fought on Irish soil by regular Irish forces. The confiscations and banishments which followed and the long course of penal legislation relating to religion and to industries which deliberately closed to the whole Catholic population every avenue of education and advancement in life had the desired effect of almost entirely clearing away the old Irish and Anglo Irish aristocracy and substituting for it in the position of leadership and influence an entirely new class which felt itself to be simply an English garrison and disdained the idea of any hereditary ties any bond of kinship or of common ideals or interests with the masses of the people. The effects of this unfortunate social cleavage are felt disastrously in Ireland to the

with the exception of Dublin the whole land fell into the hands of the rebels who found a great soldier to lead them in the person of Colonel Owen Roe O'Neill a descendant of the great Tyrone family who came from Spanish service to help his native land. But in spite of some brilliant successes and the complete helplessness of the English at the time the rebels—hampered disastrously by ecclesiastical interference—never succeeded in establishing a united government or a consistent military plan and when England under Cromwell bent itself seriously to the restoration of English power the rebellion was broken in six months.



By permission of

## HEARTS OF STEEL. STORMING THE BARRACKS AT BELFAST

(W. J. Rogers)

The Ulster Land War in 1772 was caused by the rise of a new class of land lords, who at once sold out the common people to a higher rent from Roman Catholic estates and bands of Irish soldiers, called the 'Society of Hearts of Steel', rose in insurrection. The result here described is the scene of a great battle from the Battle of the Boyne.



From a portrait (By Sir Thomas Lawrence)

## VISCOUNT CASTLEREAGH

Viscount Castlereagh (1769-1822), second Marquis of Londonderry, became secretary for Ireland in 1798 and was the principal agent in carrying through the Act of Union in 1800.

their entering into competition with English manufacturers, merchants and artisans. Poyning's Act, dating from 1494, absolutely prevented even the discussion of any measures for the amelioration of Ireland, which a jealous English government did not approve of. A curious kind of national feeling now sprang up among the colonists. It was no more Irish than the patriotism of Washington and Alexander Hamilton was Red Indian, but the tangible result was that where O'Neills and O'Donnells, MacCarthys and O'Sullivans had once confronted the English Government, their place was now filled and their

present day. But the plantation of the country with a new English aristocracy and with a numerous body of industrial and agricultural settlers had one unexpected result. It made the Irish Parliament a reality. At the back of this institution there was now in Ireland a strong population of Protestant colonists, gentle and simple, who found with considerable astonishment and indignation that their creed, their ancestry and their loyalty counted for nothing in English eyes when there was the least prospect of



From a portrait (By John Maltby)

## DANIEL O'CONNELL

Daniel O'Connell (1775-1847), Irish advocate and orator, was known as 'The Liberator'. He organized the Catholic Emancipation movement and the subsequent repeal agitation in 1840.



From a portrait (By John Maltby)

## ROBERT EMMETT

Robert Emmett (1778-1803), younger brother of Thomas Emmett, headed an unsuccessful rising in Dublin in 1803. He escaped to the Wicklow mountains, but was captured and hanged.

hostility maintained by men bearing such names as Swift and Molyneux, Flood and Grattan. Nor in the end were there wanting men of character and ability like Russell and Wolfe Tone, who began to realize that no patriotism in Ireland could grow and thrive which did not strike its roots deep into the Celtic subsoil of the nation and who aimed at merging the strictly colonial nationalism of which Swift was the first exponent with the deeper but—in its purposes and ideals—far less definite race-feeling of the old Celtic population.



From a portrait (By Miss Emmet)

## THOMAS ADDIS EMMETT

Thomas Emmett (1764-1827), a leader of the United Irishmen, implicated in the rebellion of 1798, he was imprisoned in the same year and in 1804 emigrated to New York.



THE STORMING OF VINEGAR HILL

[By Cruikshank]

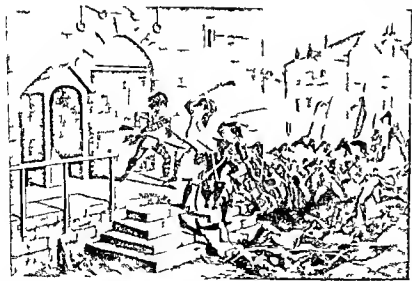
Vinegar Hill was the scene of the decisive battle of the war of 1798. On June 1798 by 13,000 British troops and General Lake was the decisive engagement of the Irish Rebellion of 1798.

presented at the point of the bayonet by 100,000 Volunteers were agreed to perforce and in 1782

Grattan's Parliament—in which Grattan himself never held office—began its brief and brilliant career. What the whole of Celtic Ireland could not accomplish in six centuries of warfare was done in three years by the resolution and political capacity of a handful of English settlers without the necessity for firing a single shot.

But the difficulties of the situation with which the new Parliament had to deal were enormous. It could neither hope to keep the Catholics in perpetual serfdom under the Penal Laws nor could it admit them to freedom and power without Protestant Ascendancy, the Established Church and perhaps

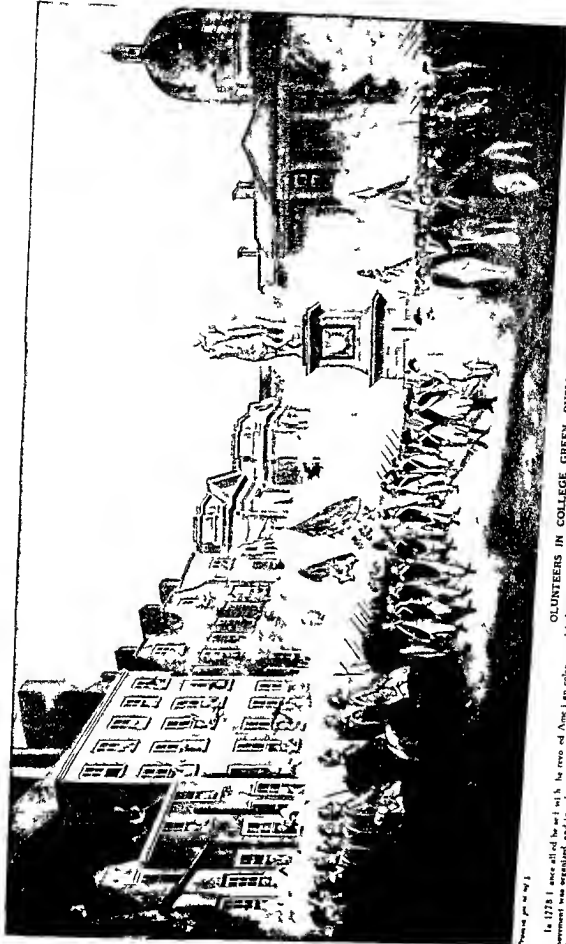
the whole system of English government being immediately swamped by the influx. Apart from all this, the fundamental conception of the Irish State forced into existence by Grattan and the Volunteers was clearly unsound and unworkable. There cannot in one realm be two sovereign bodies; some third power is necessary to co-ordinate their action and to settle questions of jurisdiction and for this essential element no provision was made. It was from the very beginning had determined on a Parliamentary Union played on these difficulties with infinite skill and patience. Through the Irish Government which it must



GALLANTRY OF A HIGHLAND SENTINEL AT CASTLEBAR

[By Cruikshank]

In 1798 the British troops, under General Lake, defeated the French in a battle at Castlebar. The British left behind a large pile of arms and ammunition, which the French then used to hold the town of Castlebar. The British then withdrew.



— 22 —

VOLUNTEERS IN COLLEGE GREEN DUBLIN

OLUNTIERS IN COLLEGE GREEN DUBLIN

The celebrated volunteer and in 1779 a Volunteer place in favour of the



[In a drawing]

ISAAC BUTT

[By J. H. Ward]

Isaac Butt 1813-1879 Irish lawyer and politician. He entered Parliament in 1852 and was a founder of the Home Rule movement which he died in 1879.

oversea extension of Great Britain. This method of treatment of course proved a failure too.

Written laws might be the same yet the economic conditions the constitution of society the historical antecedents the national psychology were wholly different in Great Britain and in Ireland. Thus laws relating to land tenure to Church tithes and the whole system of Free Trade which in England constituted little or no grievance to any class became in Ireland agencies of ruin or of gross and exasperating wrong. A new anti-English movement therefore rapidly took shape but it little resembled any that had preceded it.

The Act of Union had produced a remarkable and permanent change in Irish internal politics. It had killed the colonial type of nationalism at one blow. The forces composing it were now for the most part merged in the English political system but a residue by no means negligible either in quantity or in quality went over to the Celtic lot and brought to it precisely the elements in which it had hitherto been fatally lacking—clear political thinking the idea of political discipline and above all the conception of an Irish nation united neither on the basis of creed nor of race but simply by the common interests and the common

be remembered was always a branch of the English Ministry of the day, maintaining the necessary majority in the Irish legislature by a recognized system of bribery he at once excited the Catholics and alarmed the Protestants by skillful half measures and veiled promises. Ireland was soon in a ferment and when the contagion of French revolutionary ideas together with the oppressions and exactions under which the Catholics suffered swept the country into the rebellion of 1798 Pitt's opportunity had come. The extreme savagery with which the Irish Parliament suppressed the rebellion made it unpopular. Pitt promised full Parliamentary emancipation in a Union Parliament to the Catholics—he had already in 1793 given them the franchise—and by these means and the lavish use of bribery he induced the Irish Parliament to terminate its separate existence and to vote for a union with England which was duly carried into effect in 1801. Feudalism had now failed in Ireland autocracy under the Tudors had failed Protestant Ascendancy under the Hanoverian dynasty had failed it remained to see what could be done by treating Ireland politically under equal laws and with religious freedom exactly like an



JOHN O'LEARY (1830-1907)

John O'Leary a man of remarkable intellectual force and high character was a leader of the Fenian Brotherhood. He was convicted of treason felony in 1867.





From a portrait by

[By Sydney Hill]

**CHARLES STEWART PARNELL**

C. S. Parnell (1846-1891) the great Irish political leader of modern times and the successor of Isaac Butt as leader of the Home Rule Party in 1880.

who now turned his most serious attention to Irish affairs. From this moment we must date a new era in Irish history. Now for the first time the Irish problem began to be studied with its proper historical background. Now Englishmen began to realize more and more clearly that English policy in the past had not always been a model of wisdom, justice and humanity, nor the Irish resistance inspired solely by perversity, malice and a taste for lawless violence.

The results of this fundamental change of attitude are too close to us to be criticized to any good purpose, but the great landmarks of recent political history may be briefly indicated. The Irish Church was disestablished and disendowed in 1869 and thus placed on an equality with the other religious bodies in Ireland. Next Mr Gladstone took in hand the Irish land question. A crisis came in 1881 when American competition caused a disastrous fall in the prices of all agricultural produce. In response to a fierce agrarian agitation led by Charles Parnell and Michael Davitt—the combination illustrates that fusion of elements to which we have already referred—Government intervened to secure on the one hand fixity of tenure and judicial rents to the tenant and on the other to establish a peasant proprietary on terms attractive

home feeling of all dwellers on Irish soil. From this fusion arose the Young Ireland movement of 1842-48 and in fact all subsequent nationalist politics. Now also began the critical study of Irish antiquities and the use for literature of the rich historical and legendary material of the Celtic past.

It is profoundly to be regretted that the promise of full Catholic emancipation was not fulfilled immediately after the Union. That cause was left to be won by O'Connell after a long and vehement agitation in 1829. The wretched economic condition of the country and the wrongs of the tenantry gave him material for the agitation for Repeal of the Union which started shortly afterwards. But before this issue was clearly decided the appalling catastrophe of the Great Famine of 1845-50—a crisis to which the Union Government proved itself tragically unequal—put an end for the time to all Irish efforts for constitutional reform. The Fenian conspiracy largely worked under Irish American auspices and aiming at insurrection and an Irish Republic next came on the stage. It spread with amazing rapidity throughout Ireland. It never got so far as to take the field, but it did succeed in profoundly affecting English public opinion, especially in the person of Mr Gladstone.



From a print by

[By James Malton]

**THE PARLIAMENT HOUSE, DUBLIN**

This is a city building was erected between 1729 and 1787 by three successive architects. The principal front, towards College Green, is a colonnade of the Ionic order with a facade and two projecting wings. The eastern front was the entrance to the House of Lords, which was also taken over de facto from 1733. On the Act of Union it was purchased by the Bank of Ireland.



From a portrait by Henry MacMahon. R. H. A.

THOMAS OSBORNE DAVIS  
(1814-1845)

The Irish poet and politician was born at Mallow, Co. Cork. Though brought up to an English circle and amidst Tory influence he adopted Nationalist views. In 1841 he became co-editor with John Dillon of the *Dublin Morning Register*, founded for educating the Irish people to Nationalist ideals. He associated Dillon and Charles Gavan Duffy in founding in 1842 the *Nation*, which soon gained attention.

Arbitrary and unprecedented use of the Royal prerogative from referring the measure to the judgment of the country. As Protestant Ireland whose force is mainly concentrated in North East Ulster was bitterly opposed to any form of Home Rule it was inevitable that a measure carried by such methods would be resisted to the last extremity and an armed force was organized in Ulster for this object followed after some time by a counter movement of the same kind in the South of Ireland. A very threatening situation was thus created but the danger of something like civil war was averted for the time by the greater struggle into which the whole kingdom was plunged in 1914 and in which all Ireland irrespective of creed or party with the exception of a small minority of those who inherited the Fenian and separatist tradition united in defence of the Empire. This fact gives perhaps the best assurance that a satisfactory solution will yet be found of the extremely difficult problem created by the Home Rule Act of 1914 the operation of which has been by general consent suspended during the European War.

both to landlord and tenant by the liberal use of British credit. About half the land of Ireland has now been transferred under the various Land Purchase Acts. Local Government was established in Ireland in 1898, and public boards and voluntary associations—among the latter Sir Horace Plunkett's Agricultural Organization Society for developing co-operation among Irish farmers may be specially noted—were founded to deal with various fields of reform. A new University, with large endowments and practically under Catholic control, was established in 1909.

Concurrently, however, with the land agitation a movement had arisen for obtaining some measure—its scope and mechanism were left quite undefined—of national self government or "Home Rule." The proposal at last won the support of Gladstone but was twice rejected on appeals to the electorate (1886 and 1895). The question was revived in 1910 and a Home Rule Bill was finally passed by the House of Commons in 1914, the House of Lords having

been previously prevented by an arbitrary



John Redmond

(The London Stereoscopic Co. Ltd.)

JOHN EDWARD REDMOND

John Redmond, born in 1851, entered Parliament in 1881. In 1891 he became the acknowledged leader of the Parnellites, and since 1900 has been chairman of the Irish Parliamentary Party. He is one of the most eminent politicians and orators of to-day.

# DATES OF WELSH HISTORY

| PERIOD  | DATE   | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|---|--|--|
| <b>I PERIOD OF FORMATION OF THE WELSH PEOPLE (400-900)</b><br>Separation from the rest of Britain (400-613) | 400<br>516<br>550<br>577<br>613  | Fall of the Roman Empire in Britain<br>The mythical Arthur defends the west at Mount Badon<br>Maelgwn Gwynedd rules the west<br>Battle of Deorham<br>Battle of Chester   |
| Wales and Northumbria (613-700)   | 693<br>695<br>642<br>613<br>664  | Victory of Cadwallon over Edwin at Heathfield<br>Defeat of Cadwallon by Oswald at Heavenfield<br>Victory over Oswald at Eborac<br>Defeat at Winwardfield<br>Synod of Whitby, Welsh Church a Roman Church, victory of Rome  |
| Wales and Mercia (700-900)  | 776<br>817<br>844<br>855<br>877  | Offa invades South Wales 776 Welsh lose Shrewsbury<br>Saxons in North Wales, 829 in West Wales<br>Accession of Rhodri the Great<br>Successful struggle against the Danes (Black Nations)<br>Death of Rhodri  |
| <b>II RISE AND FALL OF INDEPENDENT WALES (900-1400)</b><br>Wales and Wessex (900-1063)                      | 922<br>984<br>1010<br>1019<br>1063   | Howel the Good in Dyfed 930 Codification of Welsh law<br>Death of Howel<br>Llywelyn ap Seisyllt makes head against Danes<br>Griffith ap Llywelyn succeeds a successful battle of Rhydydd Groes and consolidates Wales<br>Harold of Wessex crushes Griffith   |
| The Norman Conquest (1070-1137)   | 1070<br>1071<br>1089<br>1090<br>1097<br>1100   | William the Conqueror at Chester<br>Griffith ap Conan in Gwynedd establishes his power at battle of Mynydd Carn, 1081<br>Robert of Rhudlan killed at Degeoway<br>Rapid advance of Norman conquest of Wales checked by Griffith ap Conan, Cadogan of Powys and Griffith ap Rees of Deheubarth<br>William Rufus in North Wales<br>Robert of Bellême tries to become independent at Shrewsbury  |
| The struggle against England (1137-1194)  | 1137<br>1164<br>1165<br>1169<br>1188   | Death of Griffith ap Conan and Griffith ap Rees Accession of Owen Gwynedd<br>Cistercians come to Strata Florida<br>Strong alliance of all Welsh princes under Owen against Henry II<br>Death of Owen Gwynedd<br>Archbishop Baldwin and Giraldus Cambrensis preach the Crusades in Wales  |
| The two Llywelyns (1194-1282)   | 1194<br>1213<br>1215<br>1238<br>1240<br>1241<br>1261<br>1277<br>1282                         | Accession of Llywelyn the Great<br>Magna Carta recognition of law of Wales<br>Great Council at Strata Florida, height of power of Prince of Wales<br>Death of Llywelyn the Great<br>Llywelyn the Last secures the throne after much fighting<br>Welsh archers defend Simon de Montfort at Evesham<br>Edward I invades Wales Llywelyn driven to accept Treaty of Canway<br>Revolt of Wales victory of Mael y Don, fall of Llywelyn  |
| The end of independence (1282-1349)   | 1282<br>1287<br>1293<br>1315<br>1316<br>1349   | Statute of Wales Gwynedd and Deheubarth become shires. Castles built at Conway Beaumaris<br>Carnarvon Concoeth and Harlech<br>Revolt of Rhys ap Iorwerth in Deheubarth<br>Battle of Cricieth last fight for Welsh independence<br>Revolt of Llywelyn Bren in Glamorgan<br>Conciliatory ordinances of Edward I<br>The Black Death in Wales  |
| <b>III FORMATION OF MODERN WALES (1400-1900)</b><br>Rise of peasantry and Owen Glendower (1400-1415)        | 1400<br>1402<br>1403<br>1406<br>1415   | Rise of Owen Glendower<br>Crushing of Grev at battle of the Towy and of Mortimer at battle of Pilleth<br>Defeat of Mortimer Owen's ally at battle of Shrewsbury<br>Landing of French army to help Owen at Milford Haven<br>Death of Owen Glendower   |
| Wars of nobles Wales divided between Mortimer and Tudor (1415-1535)   | 1461<br>1468<br>1478<br>1485<br>1535   | Battle of Mortimer's Cross in Wars of Roses between Tudor and Herbert West and East Wales<br>Herbert captures Harlech Castle<br>Formation of the Court of Wales held at Ludlow<br>Battle of Bosworth<br>Final union of England and Wales the whole country divided into shire ground   |
| The Reformation and the Welsh Bible (1535-1602)   | 1536<br>1543<br>1567<br>1568<br>1593   | Dissolution of the Welsh monasteries The Reformation regarded with apathetic distrust<br>Introduction of English courts and English law<br>Translation of the New Testament into Welsh by William Salesbury and others.<br>Gwerys Eisteddfod to introduce order among the bards.<br>Bishop Morgan's Welsh Bible<br>Execution of John Penry   |
| The Great Civil War (1620-1689)   | 1621<br>1642<br>1643<br>1646<br>1647<br>1649<br>1650<br>1689                                 | John Williams becomes Lord Keeper regarded by Laud as favouring Puritanism and Parliament a fair minded Royalist<br>First Civil War Wales for the King Fighting in North Wales, Brecon and Myddleton beside the Parliamentary leaders. The Welsh Royalists besiege Gloucester and Bristol. Laugharne and Joyes for Parliament in South Wales<br>Many Welsh captured by the Parliamentary army at Naseby<br>Parliament reduces all Wales to submission<br>Second Civil War against Parliament Wales rises. Welsh defeated at battle of St Fagan's stood a desperate siege of Pembroke by Oliver Cromwell 1649<br>Harrison set over Wales guided by the mystic writer, Morgan Llwyd Aneurwen Powell's active preaching<br>An Act passed for the better preaching of the Gospel in Wales.<br>The Court of Wales abolished |
| Development of the democracy (1689-1900)  | 1724<br>1726<br>1730<br>1738<br>1753<br>1759<br>1789<br>1811<br>1830<br>1843<br>1849<br>1894 | Birth of Howell Harris.<br>Griffith Jones, vicar of Llandowce has first Welsh school begun in 1730.<br>Refugees of swelling at Swansea<br>Williams Pant y Celyn leaves Howell Harris.<br>From meeting at Merthyr Tydfil.<br>Daniel Rowland excommunicated<br>Some sympathy with the French Revolution Alienated by the landing of the French at Fishguard.<br>Death of Charles of Balis<br>Chartist and Rebecca Riots between the Reform Act.<br>Inquiry into the state of education in Wales.<br>The University of Wales.   |

## CHAPTER XLIII

## THE WELSH By OWEN M EDWARDS, M A

WALES with well defined boundaries of sea and mountain gradually emerged from the confusion of nations after the break up of the Roman Empire It took the Welsh people five hundred years to grow

into a separate nation united and self-conscious Another five hundred years they spent as an independent people rising and declining And during a third five hundred years they have lived as part of a wider empire, the intensity of their own national life and their sympathy with other nations who are part of the same empire growing side by side The history of each of these periods — early medieval and modern — is re-



By permission of

## CELTIC JEWELLERY

[The British Museum]

1 Gold ornament in the form of a wheel 2 A hinged armlet in the form of a snake set with a sard 3 Gold chain with wheel-shaped ornaments Found near Llandoverly Carmarthenshire Anglo-Roman.

flected with increasing clearness and fullness in a literature which reveals the mind of the people So the Welsh people passed from the greatest empire of ancient times through a period of national growth and independence to the greatest empire of modern times They were however on the outer fringe of the ancient empire, they are in the centre of the modern

The period of the formation of the modern

Welsh people began about the year 400 and ended about the year 900 It began with a century of self-seeking princes whose aims are vigorously described by the monk Gildas it ended during a century of despair and confusion during which men might well have believed that the dissolution of all things was near The people formed in Wales between these two tempestuous centuries are not of one race and they were not different from the people around them on the north east and south From time immemorial successive waves of invaders had passed along the valleys of the country the conquered always remaining as a subject class and new invaders were to come by land and by sea to add themselves to the young nation and their ideas to the gradually developing political consciousness The well



By permission of

## A CELTIC BRACELET

[The British Museum]

A gold bracelet with enamelled clasp the design showing Celtic influence Found at Rhayader Radnorshire (Anglo-Roman)

defined geographical area helped to perpetuate the feeling of political unity inherited from the Romans, who had left behind them their institutions, their roads, and to some extent their Latin language. And a new religion, with peace as its aim and with brotherhood as its basis, had almost driven the ancient British and Roman gods from the country, and given a new and a still deeper bond of unity.

In 577 the Saxons, who had invaded the country south of the Thames, penetrated to the lower valley of the Severn and, after their victory at Deorham separated Wales from Cornwall, about 613 the Angles, who had conquered the Humber country, reached the Dee and took Chester, separating Wales from

Strath Clyde. Henceforth, gradually, the Welsh ceased to call themselves Britons and their land Britain, their land became Cymru, "the land of people living together," while the land to the east became Lloegr, "the land of people dwelling beyond the river"—beyond the lower Dee and Severn. The separation from the rest of Britain did not take place at once or without many desperate struggles, the seventh century saw the fierce feud between Cadwallon of Wales and Edwin of Northumbria for the lost north and for the power and dignity of the Roman "Welder

along its whole length, plundering and burning home and shrine. Against them, and against Mercia, and against the rising power of Wessex, Rhodri tried to defend the harnessed land.

The long struggle and the universal suffering made the people of the mountains feel they were one nation, and Rhodri became a national hero. Howel the Good at the end of the five hundred years, collected the laws of the country. It is clear from them that the people were divided into two classes—a free class, with institutions and privileges based upon kinship and with a monopoly of arms and skilled work, and an unfree class, from among whom it was exceedingly difficult to rise to the life and privileges of the free class. The king had his retinue and army, his judge followed his court, he was regarded as

of Britain," and centuries afterwards memories of the Roman unity coloured the dreams of Welsh princes, and the harpist was never to forget the air which took its name from "the united sovereignty of Britain." But the eighth century was a century of self-defence, when the Mercian Offa pushed the eastern boundary from the Severn to the prehistoric dyke, which still bears his name, between the Dee and the Wye. The ninth century saw a struggle still more fierce, for the black nations, pagan pirates from the fords of Norway came in their long ships to the west coast



THE PRINCIPALITY OF WALES

Almost the whole of Wales is mountainous and undulating and into its mountainous recesses were driven in early times the Celtic inhabitants of Britain. The country was finally subdued in 1284 when the victorious King Edward I made it a principality of his kingdom.

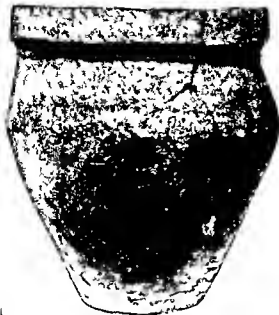


Fig. perm. (see 47)

A CINERARY URN [The British Museum]

These earthenware vessels which vary in size, were used for depositing the remains of the dead in after cremation. They have been found all over Britain in barrows or mounds.

the rising power of Harold in Wessex. Harold was victorious but his triumph was short lived. In 1066 the Norman William came with greater military ability and with a stronger genius. In 1070 he appeared at Chester and looked upon the hills of Wales. His policy was quickly put into operation and was faithfully followed by his successors. His barons were placed at strategic points on the border at Chester Shrewsbury Hereford and Gloucester. They were to conquer the Welsh or at any rate to bridle them and above all things to spend themselves in their difficult task. Strong and strange men they were wily and cruel and recklessly brave they live still in the pages of Ordericus Vitalis who describes the worst of them as a monster of cruelty and then evidently not without compunction writes an elegy which pleads his obedience to the Church and his veneration of saints.

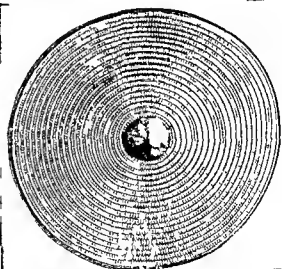
Before the methodical Norman attack Wales was not united. It had three main divisions ruled by three royal families all claiming descent from the

Wielder of Britain. Fruithful Powys was ruled by Bleddyn ap Cynvyn and his warlike sons and grand sons heirs of Griffith ap Llywelyn princes and poets among them were the brilliant and baneful adventurer Owen of Powys and the subtle poet Owen Cyveiliog. The south Deheubarth was ruled by the house of Rees ap Tudor their strongholds were the forests of Towy but their rich arable land could be attacked the birds of Savaddan knew the heirs of this house as they passed and rose from their lake and flapped their wings. In the north Gwynedd had two great sources of resistance and attack—its pasture lands in Mon and Arvon were protected by

the protector of his country and the high representative of its life and heavy and picturesque penalties were inflicted upon those who committed offences against his power or dignity. It only now required a strong and able king to invest himself with the old shadowy rights of sovereignty, and to make his people united and powerful. And soon after 1000 two such kings came.

From the accession of Llywelyn ap Seisyllt soon after 1000 to the death of Llywelyn ap Griffith in 1282 we have the rise of a united Wales a nation among the other nations of the west, and from 1282 to 1400 we have the political decline of this independent country and the disappearance of its medieval chivalry.

Llywelyn ap Seisyllt united the country by organizing its defence against the black nations who ravaged its coasts, his greater son Griffith ap Llywelyn who succeeded him in 1039 broke the power of Mercia and tried to push the eastern boundary back to the Severn. But, though he ruled until 1063 the time was not long enough to consolidate his own country and to make head at the same time against



By perm. (see 47)

A CELTIC SHIELD [The British Museum]

This embossed of old was found in 1784 in a peat bog at Mael Seisid, Carnarvonshire. It is in an excellent state of preservation and is interesting as a relic of the early Celts inhabitants of Wales.



# WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR'S MARCH INTO WALES, 1081

In 1081 William the Conqueror determined to subdue the Welsh. He led an expedition to Wales, bringing in force the aid of Robert Fitzhamon, Earl of Gloucester, and other Norman lords. The Welsh princes, who were never able to recover permanent possession of their territories, were defeated. The Welsh Church by a visit from the Pope to the Pope's Haven.

By the way, the Pope's Haven



Painted specially for this use

[See J. H. in the

## THE SIEGE OF CARMARTHEN CASTLE 1145

Following the capture of Carmarthen Castle by Hoell the Tall in 1145, the Franks and Flemings returned in a great host to re-attack. Sir Meredith who commanded, had few to defend the walls and the besiegers brought up scaling ladders on every side. But having climbed to within reach of the embattled towers they were hustled back again and again and were finally compelled to raise the siege.

mercy of the Norman. In the darkest hour Griffith ap Cynan of Gwynedd and Griffith ap Rees of Deheubarth returned to lead a people who had felt the bitterness of oppression rolled back the Norman advance and before they died in 1137 they had set limits which the Norman never passed. Less than thirty years afterwards Wales was united together at Corwen facing the advance of Henry II. were Owen Gwynedd the statesman son of Griffith ap Cynan the able and magnificent Lord Rees son of Griffith ap Rees and Owen Cyvalhog the poet prince of Powys. Gradually Gwynedd became the dominant power and under the grandson of Owen Gwynedd Llywelyn the Great great as a general and as a statesman who ruled from 1194 to 1240 independent Wales reached the height of its power and unity. All the princes of Wales even the powerful princes of Deheubarth became his allies. The Norman barons—Clare and Mortimer De Braose and Marshall—some of whom had already come under the spell of Welsh poetry and romance entered the new Welsh unity. Llywelyn's council ruled strongly and wisely. Llywelyn's army moved rapidly and energetically. Harvests were gathered in peace commerce flourished a welcome was extended to the Cistercians who brought into the country the wool that was rapidly

the mountains of Snowdon and it had not entirely without a break it is true, a succession of able and energetic princes. Powys and Deheubarth had individual leaders, like Cadogan or the Lord Rees, who were equally able and more versatile, but no part of Wales had a succession of princes like Griffith ap Cynan, Owen Gwynedd Llywelyn the Great and Llywelyn the Last. What Ordericus Vitalis did for the Norman barons the compilers of Brut y Tywysogion did for the Welsh princes. Giraldus Cambrensis half Norman half Welsh man one of the most interesting writers of the Middle Ages describes the faults of each with impartial candour.

In the face of the divided state of Wales the Norman advance was easy and rapid. From Chester Robert of Rhuddlan crossed over to the vale of Clwyd then to the vale of Conway, and finally into Anglesey building castles as he went. The Montgomerys pierced along the valley of the Severn into mid Wales until they reached Pembroke. The rise of the south coast castles—Chepstow Cardiff Caerphilly Conwy Kidwelly—marked the track of the conquerors. The sons of Bleddyn were helpless in Powys the princes of Gwynedd and Deheubarth in exile in Ireland and Wales seemed to be at the



becoming its staple commodity. He provided against an attack from England by an alliance with the barons he tried to establish permanently satisfactory relations between England and Wales and clauses in Magna Charta safeguarded the law of Wales. At the end of his life he summoned his allies to a great council at a central spot in the hallowed peace of Strata Florida to provide for the continuation of the unity and law of his reign after his death.

After a struggle between the advocates of peaceful relations with England and war Llywelyn the Last obtained his grandfather's throne in 1254 and tried to carry out the great Llywelyn's policy. His alliance with the barons was renewed and the daughter of Simon de Montfort was betrothed to him. In 1272 Edward I ascended the throne of England. Between Llywelyn and Edward there could be neither compromise nor peace. When the issue of the struggle was yet very uncertain Llywelyn fell in an obscure skirmish on the banks of the Wye in 1282 and Wales fell with him. The principality was divided into shires and ruled in the English way. With Llywelyn's political power the Church of Wales profoundly affected by the Franciscan movement disappeared and Wales became four dioceses of the archbishopric of Canterbury. And great stone castles the perfection of medieval military architecture were built around Snowdon.

For more than two centuries the Welsh longed for their lost independence. But they became accustomed to their lot. Though princes who had joined the English king and who rebelled were ruthlessly crushed the tyranny of officials was greatly mitigated by the wise legislation of Edward II. The superabundant military energy of the country found vent in the battles of the Black Prince. Welsh archers became famous at Cressy and Agincourt. Others followed Owen of Wales in the service of France. The star of Glendower in its sudden rise and fall at the beginning of the fifteenth century showed a changed Wales. In the Wars of the Roses Wales was divided between Mortimer and Tudor. Finally in 1485 a Welsh army put the Welsh Henry VII on the English throne. The power of prince and baron was broken. The hostility towards England ceased. In 1535 Henry VIII united England and Wales.



THE FIRST PRINCE OF WALES BEING PRESENTED TO THE NATION

In April, 1284 Queen Eleanor gave birth to a son in Carnarvon Castle and the king, it is said, half in jest and half in earnest, presented him to the Welsh people as a prince who could speak no English. Edward of Carnarvon was formally created Prince of Wales by his father Edward I on February 27th, 1301.

The period of independence left a literature of wonderful beauty, of love song and war song of elegy and tale in which baron and prince still live with a background of far-distant and half understood older world. This literature and the ideals of Owen Glendower lived on into the new period, the one ever reviving dreams of departed national glory the other giving visions of the future that were continually becoming more clear.

The fall of prince and baron in 1282 and the extension of the power of the English king over Wales prepared the way for the great silent revolution which ushered the people into the power once wielded by a privileged class. Beneath the political changes strong economic forces were acting. Over Wales as over England the Black Death had moved. The peasants awoke from their servitude poets sang the praises of the plough and stated that king and church depended upon labour. Ideas of equity and brotherhood came with Owen Glendower's poets. A great labour rising especially in south east



Photo by J.

CARNARVON CASTLE

[The Photochrom Co. Ltd.]

This famous castle was the birthplace of the first Prince of Wales in 1284 and again by it was the scene of a magnificent ceremony at the coronation of the present Prince of Wales on July 13th 1911.

Wales came at the same time as an attempt in the north at regaining political independence. A leader for the immediate present and a voice for the future was found in Owen Glendower. His vision was of an independent Wales with its own church and its own universities. His supporters were the student the grey friar and the labourer. Llywelyn recedes into the Middle Ages. Owen lives with his people.

The immediate victory was for Henry VII who believed in the assimilation of his Wales to England. But five hundred years after Owen's death his lost battles fill more of the Welsh mind than Henry's victory at Bosworth. The ideals of the two men—the independence of Welsh national life in all its aspects foreshadowed by Owen and the British unity of which Henry Tudor was the creator—developed side by side and gradually became consistent, finally ending in the modern British solution of diversity within the political unity. Under the Tudors the Welsh upper classes became anglicized the peasants lost their leaders and increasing prosperity brought apathy with regard to politics. The Reformation passed over Wales as an English movement and left comparatively little influence on the people. Elizabeth allowed William Morgan to translate the Welsh Bible but turned a deaf ear to John Penry's agonized



# PREHISTORIC MAN

Roughly speaking, the human beings who lived before the dawn of civilization are referred to as prehistoric. In these early times man had not yet fully developed his mental powers, as is indicated by the remains which have been discovered in the past. As the prehistoric man is described by writers, he was a tall, slender, and was covered in hair. He was of a dark complexion, with a broad forehead and a high nose. He had a large, muscular body, and he was a hunter and a gatherer. He was a nomadic people, and he lived in small groups. He was a very primitive people, and he had no written language. He was a very simple people, and he had no complex society. He was a very primitive people, and he had no written language. He was a very simple people, and he had no complex society.



# THE PARLIAMENT OF OWEN GLENDOVER

In 1401 a group of Welsh nobles and Owen Glendower fought about a Welsh independence movement in Wales. In a letter to Charles VI of France who had sent twelve thousand troops to his aid at Milford Haven, Glendower set out to meet at Machyneth in an ancient building which still stands and

over a flow of English rule in Wales. The great poet who has succeeded twelve thousand troops to his aid at Milford Haven, Glendower set out to meet at Machyneth in an ancient building which still stands and



THE INVESTITURE OF THE PRINCE OF WALES, 1911

Following the coronation of King George V, a royal visit was paid to Wales, and the Investiture of the Prince of Wales on July 11th was a magnificent and important ceremony. At the religious service there were three Processions to the people. At the Queen's Gate of the King's Gate, and lastly to the people with the inner balcony of the Castle.



[Portrait of]

[Portrait of]

Sir Edward Burne-Jones (1833-1898) was a leading artist and friend of William Morris. His art was largely influenced by the art of the Italian Renaissance.

against the New Model Army at Naseby they led the attack on Gloucester and fought to the death during the midnight storming of Bristol.

In the Second Civil War Wales rose again for the king and the long and desperate defence of Pembroke against Cromwell and his army with the rest of the country seething in insurrection about it placed Cromwell probably in the greatest difficulty he experienced. During the Commonwealth Wales remained sullenly silent under the rule of the English Harrison and at the Restoration the Puritan seemed to have departed without leaving a trace on the national life.

But there arose among the people themselves prophets who gradually recalled them to a deeper and more conscious study of the movements in which they took part.

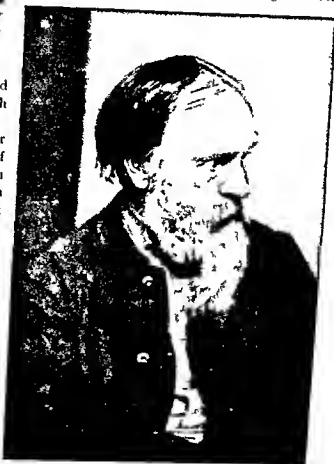
Harrison had been attracted by the political mysticism of Morgan Ithyd and by the trouble some preaching of Varisour Powl after the fall of Puritanism as a political power its ideals gradually took possession of the Welsh mind and Milton and Bunyan in their Welsh form are still the most popular of all the great English writers.

cry for freedom to preach the gospel in Welsh Nonconformist and Jesuit perished together neither the individual conscience nor national life was to find a place in the Tudor state.

In the seventeenth century struggle between king and Parliament the Welsh transferred their blind reverence from the Tudor sovereigns to the Stuart and shed their blood freely in their cause. John Williams archbishop of York a typical Welshman might have averted the war and saved the Stuarts had he with his strong practical wisdom and sympathy with what was best in each party been allowed to guide the counsels of the king.

North Wales was entirely for the king with Chester as the meeting place of its forces south Wales became the king's most important recruiting ground until the folly of his army commanders weakened its loyalty.

In the First Civil War Welshmen fought in great numbers against Essex at Edgehill and



[Portrait of]

[Portrait of]

William Morris (1834-1896), an artist and poet. Versatile in his achievements, he founded a workshop where an establishment for artistic household decorations, and also the Kelmscott Press.



Sir Henry Stanley G.C.B. (1831-1904) was born near Denbigh. He distinguished himself as newspaper editor, explorer, and explorer of the Congo with Livingstone in 1871.

Wales and especially of the great coal and iron industries of Glamorgan and Monmouth has brought with it not only great wealth but new political problems.

But it is still the agricultural districts of mid and west Wales districts of deep glens and solitary moors sparsely inhabited that supply the densely populated north and south industrial districts with the religious and intellectual leaders.

And this is the bond between the older life of Wales and its uncertain future.

Politically Wales the oldest part of Britain is the most perfect example of the best product of the modern British spirit a country that is intensely self-conscious and at the same time the most loyal part of the British Empire.

The fifth centenary of Owen Glendower in 1915 is celebrated by an effort to lead the British Empire in the number and devotion of its self-sacrificing voluntary soldiers in its mighty struggle to protect the lives of the smaller nations of the world.

During the eighteenth century a religious awakening developed into an intellectual movement and to new political ideas. Books took hold of the people—the simple but engrossing patriotic narrative of Theophilus Evans the vivid and soul-arresting visions of Llys Wynne the melodious hymns of Williams Pant y Celyn.

The fiery eloquence of Howell Harris the spiritual fervour of Daniel Rowland the organizing genius of Charles of Bala were types of various forms of service which brought religion literature and the press to awaken the people to a higher national life.

In the domain of religion and education the people became largely self-governing, and when the Reform Acts of the early nineteenth century and the extension of local government during the latter part of that century came there was found in Wales a people already accustomed to the duties of self-government.

The transition from agricultural pursuits to an industrial period during the last two centuries has deepened the same effect.

The rise of the woollen industry in mid Wales followed by the slate industry in north west Wales and the coal industries of north east



(That top)

The Rt. Hon. David Lloyd George was born in 1863. President of the Board of Trade, 1905-1908. Chancellor of the Exchequer from 1908 and Prime Minister of Great Britain from 1915.

# DATES OF ENGLISH HISTORY

| PERIOD                             | DATE                | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Britain under the Romans           | 55 B.C.             | Landing of Julius Caesar   |
|                                    | 43 B.C.             | Britain invaded by the Romans under the Emperor Claudius   |
|                                    | 58-60               | Unsuccessful revolt of Boadicea, Queen of the Iceni  |
|                                    | 75-81               | Final subjugation of Britain by Agricola   |
|                                    | 120                 | Visit of the Emperor Hadrian   |
|                                    | 130                 | Construction of Hadrian's Wall from Solway to the Tyne   |
|                                    | 208-211             | Visit of the Emperor Severus. The Picts are defeated in a series of engagements but the Romans are unable to make good their victories and withdraw behind Hadrian's Wall. Severus dies at Eboracum (York) in 211  |
|                                    | 150 onwards         | Raid of Teutonic tribes  |
|                                    | 410                 | The Roman warriors are withdrawn from Britain  |
|                                    | 430 onwards         | Successive waves of raiding and settlement by the Jutes, Angles and Saxons. The Romanized Celts are continually driven westwards   |
| The Teutonic Invasions to Alfred   | 449 (?)             | Landing of Hengist and Horsa, or other Jutish chiefs to whom tradition has assigned those names  |
|                                    | 500-600             | The Teutonic invaders amalgamate into the English and form several rival kingdoms in Britain   |
|                                    | 596 onwards         | Conversion of the English to Christianity by Roman and Irish missionaries  |
|                                    | 600-685             | Hegemony of the Kingdom of Northumbria over all England except Mercia  |
|                                    | 613                 | Pendragon, King of Northumbria, routs the Celts at the Battle of Chester   |
|                                    | 664                 | The Synod of Whitby  |
|                                    | 673 (?)             | Birth of the Venerable Bede  |
|                                    | 685                 | The King of Northumbria is routed by the Picts   |
|                                    | 685-800             | Supremacy of Mercia  |
|                                    | 753-796             | Reign of Offa of Mercia. He drives back the Welsh behind Offa's Dyke and keeps Northumbria and Wessex in nominal subjection. He brings England into relation with continental Powers   |
|                                    | 820                 | Rise of Wessex under Egbert  |
|                                    | 823                 | Egbert routs the Mercians at the Battle of Ellendun  |
|                                    | 829                 | Egbert recognized as overlord of all the English kingdoms  |
|                                    | 787-850             | Successive raids leading finally to establishment and settlement of the Danes or Northmen  |
|                                    | 850-850             | Danish invasions on a large scale. Northumbria and Mercia are overrun and Wessex is despoiled and pressed  |
| From Alfred to the Norman Conquest | 871                 | Alfred becomes king of Wessex and strives to stem the tide of Danish conquest. He begins to build a fleet  |
|                                    | 876                 | Great Danish invasion of Wessex. The Danish fleet is scattered, but an army penetrates into the heart of Wessex  |
|                                    | 878                 | Alfred wins the Battle of Edington and compels the Danish King Guthrum to capitulate at Chippenham   |
|                                    |                     | The Peace of Wedmore   |
|                                    | 880-900             | Alfred's reforms   |
|                                    | 901                 | Death of Alfred  |
|                                    | 900-950             | England united under one rule by Alfred's successors: Edward the Elder (to 925), Athelstan (to 940), Edmund (to 946), Eadred (to 955)  |
|                                    | 937                 | Alfred's great victory at Brunanburgh over a league of rebels  |
|                                    | 959                 | Edgar the Peaceful. The culminating point in the fortunes of the House of Wessex. He makes the great Dunstan his chief counsellor. An era of reform in church and state  |
|                                    | 975                 | Edward the Martyr. Court intrigue leads to his assassination by treachery in 978   |
|                                    | 978                 | Ethelred the Unready. A boy of ten succeeds to the throne. Dunstan ceases to be the royal counsellor and the King's youth and mental incapacity give the rein to the forces of faction and disorder  |
|                                    | 984                 | Death of Dunstan   |
|                                    | 990                 | The Danes and Northmen from Scandinavia and Ireland recommence harrying the coast and inland districts. They raid by sea and land  |
|                                    | 991                 | First levying of Danegeld to buy off the invaders  |
|                                    | 994                 | Second great invasion by the Danes under Sweyn   |
|                                    | 997                 | Systematic invasion of England by Sweyn  |
|                                    | 1002                | Massacre of the Danes in Wessex by Ethelred's orders. Sweyn starts out on a campaign of vengeance  |
|                                    | 1013                | Collapse of English resistance. Sweyn is acknowledged King of England  |
|                                    | 1014                | Ethelred dies to Normandy. Death of Sweyn, who is succeeded by his son Knut. Edmund Ironside is elected King by the Witan and a fierce struggle for supremacy takes place between him and Knut   |
|                                    | 1016                | Edmund is defeated at the Battle of Assandun. He enters into a compact with Knut to divide the kingdom   |
|                                    |                     | November. Death of Edmund. Knut becomes King of all England  |
|                                    | 1018                | Victory of Malcolm II of Scotland over the English at Carham. The northern boundary of England is contracted to the river Tweed  |
|                                    | 1034                | Death of Knut. The succession is disputed between his sons Harold and Harthacnut   |
|                                    | 1040                | Death of Harold  |
|                                    | 1042                | Death of Harthacnut. Accession of Edward the Confessor   |
|                                    | 1041                | Exile of Earl Godwine and his sons. Visit of William of Normandy to England  |
|                                    | 1052                | Return and reinstatement of Godwine  |
|                                    | 1053                | Death of Godwine   |
|                                    | 1053-1066           | Virtual regency of Harold  |
|                                    | 1061                | Harold invades Wales   |
|                                    | 1064 (?)            | Harold's captivity in Normandy   |
|                                    | 1065                | Announcement of Testa  |
|                                    | 1066                | January. Death of Edward the Confessor, recommending Harold as his successor. Harold is elected by the Witan. September. Harold defeats Harold Godwinson of Norway at the Battle of Stamford Bridge. October 14th. Harold defeated and killed at Senlac (or Hastings) by William of Normandy. December 25th. William crowned King of England |
| The Norman Kings.                  | WILLIAM I 1066-1072 | Frequent insurrections, but gradual subjugation of the English. Devastation by William of large tracts of the North country  |
|                                    | 1070                | Landgrave appointed Archbishop of Canterbury   |
|                                    | 1072                | William a successful invasion of Scotland compels Malcolm Canmore to acknowledge his title   |
|                                    | 1075                | Rebellion of Hereford and Norfolk easily put down. Execution of Waltheof   |
|                                    | 1086                | The Domesday survey is completed.  |
|                                    | 1087                | William I. dies and is succeeded by his son William II. Rufus.   |
|                                    | 1088                | First revolt of the barons put down with the help of the English fyrd. William engages in war with his brother, Robert of Normandy   |
|                                    | 1093                | Anselm appointed Archbishop of Canterbury  |
|                                    | 1095                | Second baronial revolt crushed with merciless severity by William  |
|                                    | 1100                | Death of Rufus and accession of Henry I. The new king grants a Charter promising to restore the laws of Edward the Confessor. He marries the English Princess Edith of Maid. Anselm returns to England   |
|                                    | 1101                | Unsuccessful revolt of the barons headed by Robert of Bellême  |
|                                    | 1106                | Henry wins the Battle of Tinchebrai over Robert. removes him from the Dukedom of Normandy and calls it to his English realm  |
|                                    | 1120                | Henry's heir, William, drowned in the White Ship   |
|                                    | 1135                | Death of Henry. The succession is disputed between Matilda and Stephen but the latter arrives first in England and wins himself the crown  |
|                                    | 1135                | Death of Scotland invades England but is utterly defeated at the Battle of the Standard  |
|                                    | 1135                | Beginning of civil war. Baronial anarchy three brief reigns  |
|                                    | 1141                | Henry of Anjou invades England. Treaty of Wallingford by which Henry is recognized as King of Stephen.   |
|                                    | 1154                | Death of Stephen. Accession of Henry II  |



## CHAPTER XLIV

## III. ENGLISH BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST

By WALLER HUTCHINSON, M.A.

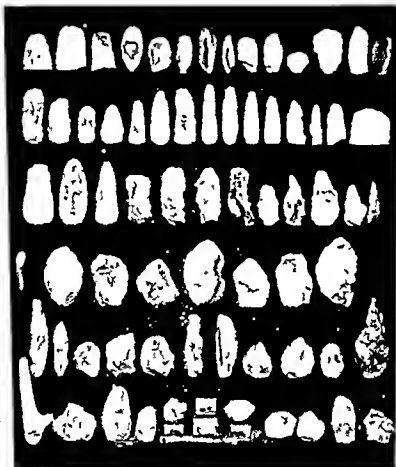
In the later stages of the Ice Age, before Britain had assumed its island shape, the country was probably inhabited by a race of stunted savages known commonly as palæolithic man. His mode of living was exceedingly primitive. He dwelt in caves, obtained his food by hunting and fishing and used weapons made of stone.

Many years after—how many none can say—when the main continent of Europe was no longer connected, neolithic man made his appearance. This individual was an offshoot of the Iberian race which at one time occupied a large portion of south-west Europe and was slightly more advanced than his predecessors and kept cattle—possibly as an insurance against starvation when the hunt proved use. Moreover not content with keeping cattle, this race cultivated the ground and wheat and other cereals were freely grown.

During a period possibly extending over many centuries, from the Bronze to the Iron Age, Europe was overwhelmed by successive invasions of the Celts, a tall fair race who came from the East.

The first invasion into this island probably occurred towards the fifth century B.C., the settlers being known by the name of Goidels or Gaels, traces of whom may now be found in the Highlands, the Isle of Man, and Ireland. These were at a later date driven westward by another tribe of the same race—the Brythons or Britons—who in turn were served in a similar manner by the Belgæ.

Whether these tribes annihilated those whom they found on the island or were sufficiently numerous to absorb them is not clear, but in any case the early customs soon died out and Britain became steeped in the new Celtic culture.



PALÆOLITHIC IMPLEMENTS

The most ancient evidence of the existence of man are the implements of the Palæolithic or Early Stone Period. Various flint objects are shown here. In form they are pointed and sharp-edged, resembling the black flint used as arrowheads and small, rounded flints for use as hammer stones. They have been found together with the bones of an animal in a gravel or a cave.

unproductive.

His weapons of stone were more carefully made, the hatchet being his most handy tool and he had an elementary knowledge of the making of pottery.

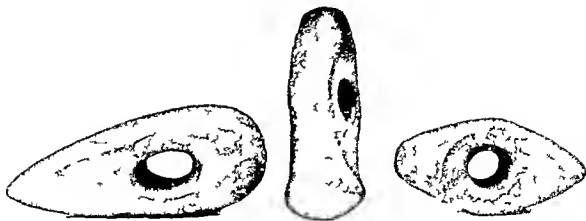
Later he is supposed to have been joined by another race of the Finnish type, whereupon intermarriage took place and a moderate degree of civilization was attained. Bronze became the general metal and clothing was made of woven fabrics instead of skins. Ornaments of dress were adopted and gold and other jewellery came into common



**A CAVE BEAR ATTACKING PREHISTORIC MEN IN A DUG-OUT**

Seven men who have made a study of the Eocene have not yet agreed as to when and by whom this dead was first brought down. The man who the cave bear and a species of rhinoceros together with other animals were used. Human remains have been found in caves and sheltered places. However, a few bones which it appears that by all was not present and

[By F. The on



## NEOLITHIC HAMMERS

The craftsmanship of this period was a great advance on that of the Paleolithic Age, and the manner in which the flint was ground and polished almost completely recognized the work as an art.

From statements made by Pytheas, a Greek explorer from Massilia, who visited the shores of Britain towards the end of the fourth century B.C., we may conclude that the natives attained a considerable degree of civilization. Gold coins and iron bars were used as money, and a lucrative trade was carried on with the neighbouring Gauls, one of the principal exports being tin.

Nor were they lacking in new ideas so far as the arts were concerned. As regards decoration they were fond of the curve, which was gracefully executed upon their bronze, copper, iron, and wooden objects, imitations of animals and plants being the most common pictorial design. In music their artistic temperament was exemplified by their bards, who sang to the strain of a primitive harp songs about the chiefs and of deeds of valour.

Yet despite the above they showed signs of barbaric nature in the custom of painting their bodies



[3000 B.C.]

## SEPULCHRAL POTTERY

[A.D. 1000]

From left to right: One very unusual, and perhaps unique, vessel. The first one is a small jar, and the second one is a large jar. The third one is a small bowl, and the fourth one is a large bowl.

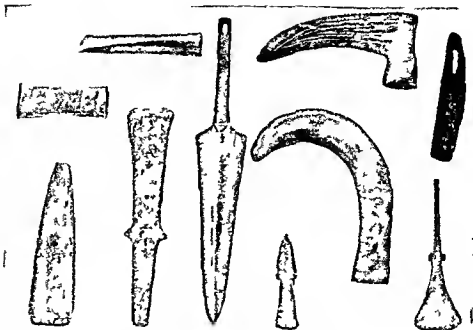
with a dye extracted from the Wode plant and in the horrible religious rite — human sacrifice. For this and all religious matters the influence of their priests the Druids was responsible. These men exercised great authority and acted as judges in cases of crime and in other legal matters their judgments being enforced by fear of excommunication.

They instituted great training schools the members being exempt from taxes and military service — which fact no doubt proved a great inducement to enter. They taught a secret lore and their religion included a belief in the immortality of the soul. Many superior gods and a few local deities such as the *genii* of the mountains rivers and woods were worshipped whilst the mistletoe on the oak was specially revered.

Due possibly to the Briton's belief in the immortality of the soul he was exceptionally brave in battle. His method of strategy was to mount chariots dash round his enemy's lines and throw javelins to cause confusion amongst the ranks. He then drove a short distance off dismounted and engaged on foot. If defeated he remounted the chariots and effected a safe retreat.

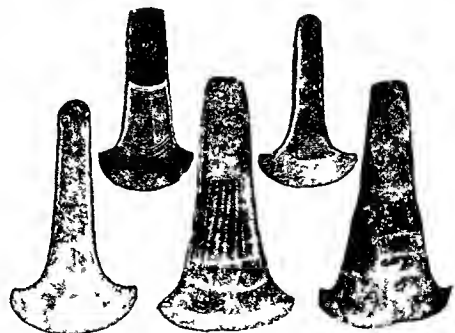
Thus says Julius Caesar they combine the mobility of cavalry with the stability of infantry.

It was in the year 56 B.C. that this great Roman general happened to be engaged in suppressing a certain rebellious tribe in Gaul—the Veneti. They invoked aid from their kinsmen in Britain which was sent and it was nominally to punish the Britons for giving this help that Caesar decided to invade the country.



FLINT IMPLEMENTS OF THE LATER STONE AGE

These implements found with deer horn picks were manufactured by regular workmen at Grimes Graves (No. 10 k) and Casbury Hill (Sussex). The collection on which they were composed of unfinished objects, as when finished they were sent away for barter.



[After by]

BRONZE CELTS.

[W. A. Morris & Co.]

The collection of celts here seen represent a second stage in the evolution of the chisel form of implement. The butts of these implements were provided with side flanges which held more firmly and gave more stability.

Accordingly, in 55 B.C. he embarked from Boulogne with a small force and sailed to that part of the coast which is occupied by Dover at the present day. Here finding that the Britons (who had

previously heard of his intention from Gaulish traders) were in full battle array on the shore he sailed along the coast to Deal. Only the chariots and horsemen were able to keep pace with his ships so that the Romans landed without much opposition and after a small encounter defeated the Britons who fled inland.

On the following day the men of Kent offered hostages and handed over Commius chief of the Atrebates. Caesar had sent this man in advance from Gaul together with some envoys of the Britons for the latter had offered submission in the hope of inducing him to change his decision. Atrebates was known to have influence with some of the insular tribes and it was with the purpose of persuading them to surrender to Caesar when he landed that this chief was sent back with the envoys.

The Britons however had no intention of handing over their freedom so easily and had put Commius in chains.

It happened on the evening of the day that the Kentish men had submitted that the Roman ships were wrecked by a heavy gale. This event made the Britons change their minds and they did not send the hostages as arranged but instead fell upon the Seventh legion who were out gathering corn and would have annihilated them had not Caesar come quickly to their rescue. The Romans proved far too strong for the Britons and the latter were routed once more and again sued for peace which was granted on condition that more hostages were to be sent.

Caesar however did not feel any too safe on the island with his force now quite small and during the same night sailed secretly back to Gaul. In the following year he set out with a much larger army and landed near Sandwich.

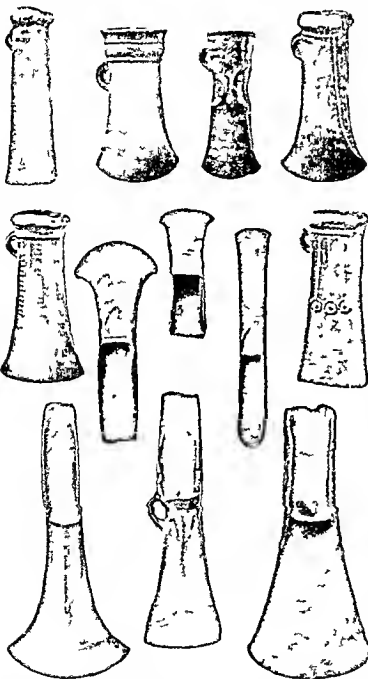


Photo by

W. A. Wood & Co.

#### THE EARLIEST AND LATEST FORMS OF BRONZE CELTS

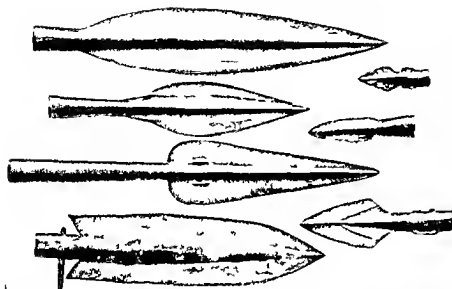
In form the first bronze celts were the wedge-shaped implements used by insertion in a handle. Next came axes with a flange for halting, and then Paleolithic axes with a socket for inserting in a chief handle. Lastly there were axes with hollow sockets. Both flanged and socketed implements were used by the small bronze weapons which are seen.



# THE BURIAL OF A BRITISH CHIEFTAIN

Burns on a hill of his half-brother's, the body of a British chief, is the scene of the last funeral of a British chief. The living assembled here to place the urn over which a barrow or mound, was raised. The urn containing the ashes of the dead man.

[By W. F. Collins]



[Photo by]

BRONZE SPEAR HEADS

[A. M. &amp; Co.]

Spear heads of the Bronze Age were of the narrow leaf shape. They are much admired by experts for the perfect workmanship in the adjustment of the mould and for the quality of the metal used.

willing to meet Caesar before he had collected the various tribes together the Romans succeeded in reaching the River Stour before any resistance was offered.

On the north bank the Britons assembled to check the advance but the steady onset of the better trained troops soon demoralized them and they were put to flight.

After this skirmish Caesar learned that his ships had been wrecked once more through his carelessness in not beaching them sufficiently and some delay was caused while he returned to make arrangements for their repair.

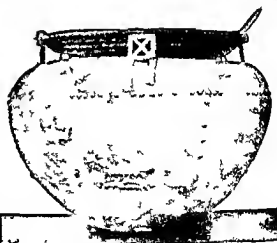
His march to the land of the Trinobantes where he expected to receive auxiliaries from Mandubratius was then resumed but before reaching it it was necessary to cross the Thames. He found the only fordable spot of the river heavily fortified with stakes and the opposing army in readiness on the opposite bank. After some difficulty the passage was forced with the result that Cassivellaunus's army was utterly routed and fled to the fortress of Verulamium. When Caesar marched into the land of the Trinobantes he found them only too ready to help him against their former enemy and the Roman army was conducted to the capital of the Catuvellauni. This though fortified to the best of the Britons' ability proved a very slight obstacle against the Roman siege works and was soon subdued.

There was now no alternative for Cassivellaunus but to sue for peace and as Caesar was anxious to leave Britain it was willingly granted. Some hostages were taken and a promise given that more should be sent to Gaul together with the tribute that had been exacted.

From this time henceforward for about a hundred years our knowledge of the island is scanty.

Although the Britons had known of the Roman plans early in the year their leader Cassivellaunus was fully occupied in subduing a neighbouring tribe the Trinobantes of Essex whose king eventually he slew. In revenge the latter's son Mandubratius fled to Caesar in Gaul and promised him the support of his tribe when he should land.

With these internal troubles it may be inferred that the Britons were not prepared for an outside enemy and as Cassivellaunus was un-



[Photo by]

A BRONZE CAULDRON

[A. M. &amp; Co.]

This cauldron, which was recovered from the Thames, was probably used as a sepulchral urn. As bronze was comparatively scarce it was for this purpose would only be possible in the case of the wealthy persons.

The tribute was sent as promised but when in 52 B.C. the Gaulish chief Vercingetorix revolted against Roman rule the Britons thought it a good opportunity to discontinue their allegiance. At the same time the various tribes commenced their internal squabbles the larger eventually getting the better hand and annexing the smaller. One of the chiefs who made considerable conquests at this time was Commius mentioned above who revolted and fled to his tribe in Britain.

After his death we conclude from the evidence of coins that Cunobelinus also known as Cymbeline probably grandson of Cassivellaunus became King of the Catuvellauni. This man increased his territory until he owned a large slice of the country and Britain under his rule became exceedingly prosperous.

We learn that an extensive trade was carried on the exports being gold silver iron corn cattle



From the painting

#### JULIUS CAESAR LANDING IN BRITAIN

[His. P. Art. of. N. A.]

In the summer of 55 B.C. Caesar landed on the Kentish coast with two legions but little was then effected. A second expedition followed in 54 B.C. when he set out from Portus Itius probably Boulogne with five legions and two thousand cavalry. The expedition penetrated into Middlesex but the British prince Cassivellaunus severely harassed the Romans and compelled them to return to Gaul.

slaves hunting dogs and skins for which the Britons received jewellery in the form of bracelets and necklaces amber glass vessels and ivory.

By the continual visits of British traders to Gaul now Romanized the influence of that great power spread to their countrymen at home. We even find that import and export duty was paid to Roman Gaul the policy of the British chiefs no doubt being to curry favour in order to prevent the possibility of their liberty being lost through defeat at the hands of another Roman expedition.

Upon the death of Cunobelinus the empire of the Catuvellauni broke up and the petty tribal squabbles once more ensued. As a result of one of these a chief Bericus and other Britons fled to Claudius Caesar at Rome and it has been supposed that a discourteous demand of Togodumnus and Caractacus—both sons of Cunobelinus—that these should be handed up immediately was one of the reasons which led that Roman Emperor to send Aulus Plautus to the country to subdue it.

This general arrived in the year 43 A.D. with between thirty thousand and forty thousand men and proceeded to march to London. The British leaders adopted similar methods of fighting to those of their ancestors in the case of Julius Caesar's expedition and at first were content to merely harass the foreign



troops When however the river Medway was reached a staunch defence was made By the Romans successful tactics in sending one division of his troops up the river and another down the river while he himself attacked the main front the Britons were driven northwards They again rallied only to be defeated with great loss But Caractacus (Togodumnus had been killed in one of the above encounters) was determined to fight to the bitter end and once more collected his forces together By this time Claudius appeared in person in the Island and brought fresh troops to join those under Aulus Plautius Caractacus was again beaten his troops scattered and his capital Camulodunum taken Following this victory Claudius returned to Rome leaving Aulus Plautius with



BOADICEA HARANGUING THE BRITONS

Boadicea was the wife of Prasutagus King of the Iceni. He died and his kingdom was divided between his two daughters. Boadicea and her husband were killed by the Romans. Boadicea and her daughters were killed by the Romans.

his legate Vespasian (afterwards Emperor) to subdue all the other tribes who still held out Plautius after various successes eventually returned to Rome in A.D. 47 and Ostorius Scapula took the lead

Despite one more defeat Caractacus was still optimistic of being able to drive the Romans from the country and fled to the land of the Silures (now south east Wales) and from there to that of the Ordovices Here he gallantly resisted Ostorius but after a hard fight was compelled to flee He still persisted and attempted to induce the Brigantes to take up the fight but their Queen Cartimandua thought it advisable to surrender to the Romans and so handed him over to them

After being taken prisoner to Rome his life was spared by Claudius and he ended his days peacefully there But Britain was not yet conquered The Silures were in open rebellion and the Ordovices (north west Wales) still continued their independence



The forest, whose trees were felled in their revolt for all South East Britons, was much as it is today. The forest was, however, much as it is today. The forest was, however, much as it is today. The forest was, however, much as it is today.

ROADICEA REVIEWING THE ICENI  
The forest, whose trees were felled in their revolt for all South East Britons, was much as it is today. The forest was, however, much as it is today. The forest was, however, much as it is today. The forest was, however, much as it is today.

(By W. B. Collins)

thousand Romans and Britons friendly to them between London and Chester when Hadrian's wall was built.



From the painting

#### CARACTACUS BEFORE THE TRIBUNAL OF CLAUDIUS.

[By H. J. Wallis]

From 45 to 51 A.D. the Celtic hero, Caractacus, waged war against the Roman invaders but he was at last overthrown near Ludlow. His wife and daughters were seized and he being handed over to the Romans by Cartimandua, Queen of the Brigantes, Caractacus was taken to Rome and exhibited in triumph by Claudius.

For eight years this resistance continued owing chiefly to the influence of the Druids whose chief quarters were in Mona (Anglesea). Suetonius Paulinus who was now in command of the invading army determined to do away with this influence and in A.D. 61 crossed the Straits and put to death all upon whom his soldiers could lay their hands.

The temporary absence of the Roman general offered a suitable opportunity for Boadicea, Queen of the Iceni (who was enraged at the Roman's action in seizing her husband's possessions because he had died without heir) to take her revenge. Most of the tribes whom she approached joined her and in the general fury of each for his own personal grievance against the Roman yoke the Roman towns of Colchester, London and Verulamium were razed to the ground whilst all who did not join in the insurrection were treated as enemies and killed. Suetonius met Boadicea near Camulodunum and after a long and fiercely fought engagement eventually won the day. To avoid capture Boadicea poisoned herself and eighty thousand Britons were reported to have been killed though this number is probably an exaggeration.

Several other Roman Governors were stationed in Britain but the reputations of all were obscured by Julius Agricola who arrived in A.D. 78. This man soon added to the Roman Empire those parts which had been successful in resisting and built a line of forts from the north estuary of the Forth to that of the Clyde. But not only as a general did Agricola prove his power, but also as an administrator. He severely punished any tyranny on the part of his soldiers which came to his notice and established an equitable system of taxation so that general satisfaction was created throughout the country and the Britons came to regard the Romans more as friends than as conquerors. The Roman language was taught to the sons of chiefs and arts and crafts were freely introduced.

Spacious houses were constructed broad highways were built great improvements in drainage were made and Roman dress and culture soon took the place of the early primitive life and Britain made a great step in civilization under their guidance

During the next two hundred years comparative peace reigned except for inroads by the Caledonians (afterwards known as the Picts and Scots) savage tribes who dwelt in the Highlands of Scotland Agricola had defeated them at Mons Graupius and he and subsequent governors built strong defensive works to keep them back The most notable of these works was the Wall of Hadrian built of solid stone from Carlisle to Newcastle and The Wall of Antoninus a continuous connection of the line of forts previously erected between the Firth of Forth and the Clyde by Agricola

Towards the end of the third century barbarian races the Franks and Saxons inhabitants of the country from the mouth of the Rhine to the extremity of Jutland sent plundering expeditions to Gaul and Britain To check these raids Carausius an able officer was given a Roman fleet with the title of

Count of the Saxon Shore He misused his power and by accepting part of the spoils allowed the depredations to continue with impunity Then by bribing the army and fleet to take his side he threw off his allegiance to the Roman Empire and proclaimed himself Emperor of Britain which title he maintained until his forces were finally overthrown by Constantus and he himself was murdered

Upon the death of Constantus his son Constantine afterwards called The Great was recommended by his father to the soldiery and with their approbation was proclaimed Emperor As this man was the first Christian Emperor it will not be out of place here to give a short account of the growth of Christianity in Britain

Though it is impossible to discover who was the first to introduce it yet at a very early date there



THE ROMAN ATTACK ON ANGLESEA

THE ROMAN ATTACK ON ANGLESEA

(1897)

In 61 A.D. the Romans, under Suetonius Paulinus, landed in Anglesea. As first the legionaries were aided with their bows. Druids appeared on the shore who, with hands uplifted, uttered a hoarse terrible cry, which, when men and women, ran to and fro amongst the soldiers with high red orches, giving vent to dismal cries and fearful execrations.

were Christians in the country, which can be accounted for by the continual communication with Rome. There is proof that a regular hierarchy was established at the close of the third century inasmuch as the Church of Britain is placed upon an equal standing by contemporary writers with the Church in Gaul and Spain, and as early as A.D. 314 the names of three British bishops occur—Eborius of York, Restitutius of London and Adelphius of Lincoln.

During the reign of Diocletian and Maximian great persecutions took place among British Christians, and churches in every district were destroyed. In 305 Alban was martyred at Verulamium now called St. Albans in his honour, and two others whose names have come down to posterity and who suffered death about the same time were Aaron and Julius of Caerleon upon Usk.

Immediately on his succession Constantine crossed over to the Continent taking his picked troops with him to commence his campaigns which were eventually to make him one of Rome's greatest emperors.

From his reign until that of Honorius the Roman military system in the Island gradually weakened and the Britons were made to depend more upon themselves than upon an outside force to defend their homes. Frequent raids upon the north country were made by the Picts and Scots who whenever the slightest weakness showed itself never lost an opportunity to raid and plunder.

The Roman military power near at hand could devote their entire time to trade and domestic affairs and were naturally eager to acquire any knowledge which the Roman colonists brought with them. Numerous large influential towns sprang into existence notably Colchester, Lincoln, York, Gloucester and St. Albans besides London, places where the roads met and which became in consequence rich trading centres. Within these luxurious houses, private baths and temples were built and large manufacturing concerns grew up especially for glass and pottery.

The main wealth came from wheat, cloth and minerals. Lead was found and worked in Somerset, Derbyshire, Shropshire and Flintshire; iron in West Sussex, the Forest of Dean and tin in Cornwall. Gold also was originally worked but this proved very scanty.

Perhaps the most beneficial and lasting work of the Roman occupation was the construction of long broad roads which played such an important part in helping commerce. These took London as the



(After 187)

GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR 102-44 B.C.

See Julius Caesar the son of a Roman p. actor was born on July 12th, 102 B.C. One of the greatest Roman soldiers and statesmen his splendid campaigns gave the continent of Europe paved the way for the spread of Roman civilization. He was assassinated at Rome on March 15th, 44 B.C.

Moreover another foe showed himself. Saxon pirates ravaged the east and south east coasts carrying off everything upon which they could lay their hands and returning laden with booty to their own land to day represented by Holland and Denmark.

In 410 the Emperor Honorius in reply to a request for help against these outside invaders sent the message back that the Romans were too occupied in defending their own country at home to give the Britons any further assistance and that henceforth they must arrange their own protection.

From this time Britain ceased to be a Roman province and below we give concisely the influence of this great power on British culture.

The natives having



connecting link. One known is Watling Street stretched to Chester via St. Albans, another through Colchester and Lincoln to York, a third to Salchester and thence branches to Winchester, Exeter, Bath and Gloucester, a fourth to Canterbury, a fifth known as the *lōsse* ran from Lincoln through Leicester to Bath, Dorchester and Exeter, and in addition there were others with many small branches all connecting up good trading centres.

During the period that the Romans occupied Britain it was naturally unnecessary for the people to pay any attention to measures of defence against an outside foe. Accordingly this withdrawal of the troops to protect Rome was a disastrous affair for the Britons. Their old enemies, the Picts and



From the painting]

[By W. H. Mason Hunt]

#### A BRITISH FAMILY SHELTERING A CHRISTIAN PRIEST

The preaching of Christianity in Britain aroused the bitterest hostility of the Druid priests, who hitherto had been not only religious teachers but virtually rulers of the people. In this dwelling of a family of early Britons, recently converted to Christianity, a Christian priest is seen sheltering from the persecution of the Druids.

Scots renewed their attacks and even advanced as far south as London and Saxon pirates made plundering expeditions on the south eastern coast and pillaged and plundered the land for miles around.

So greatly harassed were the people that once more in about 443 in their misery they addressed to the Roman General Aetius a letter called *The Groans of the Britons* as follows. The barbarians drive us into the sea, the sea flings us back on the barbarians, our only choice is to die by the waves or by the sword. But Aetius was far too hard pressed at home to be able to send any assistance and thus the way was made easy for the Teutonic tribes from the main continent of Europe.

Historic information about these invaders is of a very meagre kind. There were apparently three distinct tribes—the Jutes from the present day Jutland, the Angles from the coast land rather south of this, and the Saxons from Holstein. Whether they first settled in the country by grim force or whether as some believe they were invited by *Vortigern* who ruled over the south east of Britain to come to help drive off the Picts and Scots, and afterwards turned against the inhabitants is not known definitely, but in any case having once obtained a footing they and others who came after them soon drove the Britons away to the west. In less than a century and a half from A.D. 450 to nearly the end of the sixth century many separate kingdoms were formed—by the Jutes in Kent, by the Saxons in Sussex, Wessex, Essex, and Middlesex, and by the Angles in Northumbria, East Anglia, and Mercia.

In 516 the West Saxons attempted to increase their conquests westwards but were frustrated by the Britons who utterly routed them at Mount Badon in Dorset, perhaps under the able leadership of Arthur who possibly is a really historic person. This defeat held the invaders in check for many years.

Previous to 597 when Ethelbert, King of Kent, was converted to



THE BAPTISM OF ETHELBERT • 597.

The mission of Augustine, who landed in Thanet in 597, was received at first with indifference by Ethelbert. Later, he vigorously supported Augustine, though wisely refused to make conversion compulsory. A dwelling-place was assigned to Augustine at Canterbury, & Ethelbert, who also assisted in founding the see of Rochester.





From a negro vase in the possession of the Brit. Mus.  
DRINKING VESSELS, SIXTH AND SEVENTH CENTURY

Horn and glass vessels have been found in Saxon graves in Britain. The former were ornamented with bands of silver. The glass vessels are often very ornate and the most characteristic are those shaped as trumpets.

Egbert, in 802. He increased his dominions until they stretched from the Firth of Forth to the Straits of Dover. In the last years of his reign he was much troubled by renewed incursions of the Danes, but in a great battle at Hengist Down in Cornwall he defeated them and the Welsh with whom they had joined forces. It was during the reign of his son Ethelwulf that the Danes succeeded for the first time in spending the whole winter in the Island.

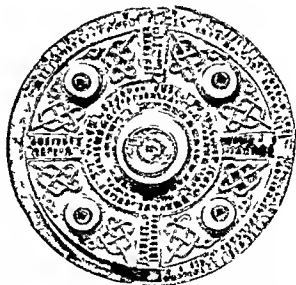
Previous to this they had been content with merely plundering the country for miles around where they had landed and with carrying off their booty to Norway. During these raids London and Canterbury were sacked in 851 with disastrous results to the townsfolk.

It was not till 866 that the Danes came in a large army with the intention of actually conquering the country. In this year they overran Northumbria, marched triumphantly south to Nottingham and succeeded in subduing it while another portion of the body invested East Anglia and plundered and burnt the splendid abbeys of Peterborough and Ely. The reigning King Edmund, whom they captured, was tied to a tree and put to a cruel death because he would not renounce Christianity and

Christianity by St Augustine the English were heathens. They worshipped Thor, Woden and other gods, and for some time Christianity in the country ceased to exist save possibly in a few distant places.

At the end of the sixth century the English had succeeded in subduing the eastern half of Britain and the next two centuries were spent mainly in struggles between their various kingdoms. Thus, in 617, Edwin, King of Northumbria, subdued the entire Teutonic country except Kent, and received the title of "Overlord." During this supremacy of Northumbria strong orderly rule prevailed and Christianity, as well as literature, made rapid strides. After the death of Egfrith, killed in battle against the Picts at Nectansmere, the kingdom of Northumbria declined and Mercia came to the fore. The greatest king of the latter was undoubtedly Offa. This powerful man permanently subdued the Welsh or foreigners, as the Britons were called, and built a strong line of earthworks from the Dee to the Wye, called Offa's Dyke, as a protection against their future raids. He also made the kingdoms of East Anglia, Essex, and Kent tributary to him.

During his reign raids from the Danes or Norsemen occurred. This race came from Norway and Sweden in roving voyages to pillage and plunder in a manner similar to the English a few centuries previously. In 696 Offa died and the supremacy was assumed by Wessex under



From a negro vase (in the possession of) The British Museum  
A BROOCH, SIXTH CENTURY

The chief objects of the jeweller's art in early times were brooches. The disc and saucer-shaped ornaments are often very beautiful, being made of gold and a mixed with gems. That seen here was found at Abington.

worship their gods. The following year the Great Army, as it was called after conquering Mercia, marched against the West Saxons but suffered defeat at the hands of King Ethelred I and his brother Alfred in the Battle of Ashdown in 871.

Following this reverse further parties of Danes sailed up the river Thames and reinforced those already in the country thus forming a more formidable force than ever. Ethelred had died from the wounds received during one of these struggles and Alfred now succeeded to the throne of Wessex.

It was well for the country that it had such an able man to control its destiny. Almost immediately after his succession he was compelled to engage in battle but was defeated and the invaders bought off no doubt to give him time to organize a strong army.

Having been well paid to grant Wessex peace the Danes next turned their attention to the kingdom of Mercia. Here they proved so overwhelming in power that King Burgred fled in despair to Rome where he spent the rest of his days as a monk.

Meanwhile Alfred had spent his time preparing for the Danes next invasion. One of the first things he did was to build a navy to protect his shores and for this act he may be considered as the founder of our navy. Before he was quite ready a party of Danes invaded his lands but after hearing that the reinforcements which were coming to their assistance had been partly defeated by Alfred's ships and partly wrecked off Swanage they surrendered Exeter which had been successfully captured by them.

Within a few months a part of the Great Army of Danes once more appeared under the leadership of Guthrum. This invasion took Alfred and his countrymen completely by surprise as it came in winter time when the Danes were accustomed to shut themselves up in some fortified town and enjoy themselves. The Wessex king was quite unprepared for any such attack and was forced to flee to the Isle of Athelney to avoid capture. It is to this stage that the story of the burning of the cowherd's cakes belongs—a story far too well known to need repeating here.

During his exile he sent messages round to the chief thegns to tell them to collect their forces and meet him at Selwood. When they had all gathered together a march was made against the Danes at

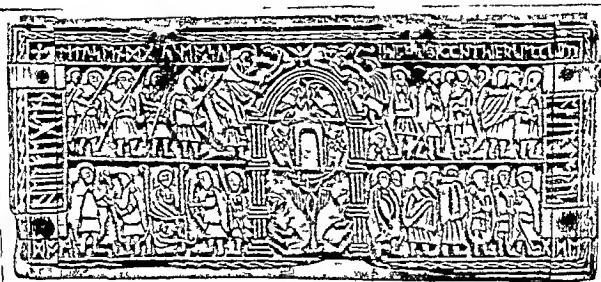


From the pen of H. P.

#### THE DEATH OF THE VENERABLE BEDE, 735

The last hours of Bede, the eminent theologian and historian, were fitly spent on his translation into Anglo-Saxon of the Gospel of St. John. His industry in teaching, reading, and writing was immense. Besides a considerable knowledge of Latin and Greek, he also studied Hebrew, medicine, and astronomy, and wrote on many subjects. He was buried in the monastery at Jarrow, but his remains were removed to Durham during the eleventh century.

[By W. Bell & Co.]



*From a saga (see in the possession of)*

#### A CASKET EIGHTH CENTURY

[The first of a Museum]

This very interesting casket was probably made in Northumbria about A.D. 700. It is made of whale bone carved with inscriptions in Anglo-Saxon runes and amongst other subjects that of the Teutonic legend of Etel.

**Ethandun** Here the enemy were defeated with great slaughter and Guthrum was driven into his stronghold of Cluppenham where after a short time he asked leave to surrender upon certain terms. After taking sufficient hostages Alfred imposed the following terms: (1) That the Danes should leave Wessex for good; (2) that Guthrum and his chiefs should accept Christianity and be baptized. This agreement has been named the Treaty of Wedmore.

Their defeat at Ethandun had such an effect upon the Danes that Wessex was not troubled again for about fourteen years. Guthrum set up a kingdom in East Anglia where he reigned as a Christian monarch. Other parties lived in confederacy in the five boroughs of Derby, Stamford, Leicester, Nottingham and Lincoln while yet another section formed a small kingdom in Yorkshire.

Alfred's treaty with Guthrum gave him supremacy over Wessex, Sussex and Kent but in 886 all England save that owned by the Danes (for which see map page 1911) submitted to him including London which previously had belonged to the Danes though as it was in ruins it was of very little use to anyone. However the Danes owned the greater part of the country called Danelagh, their territory comprising East Anglia, the eastern half of Mercia and Northumbria to the Tees.

The remainder of Alfred's reign was occupied in building a large navy, perfecting his army and instituting social reforms for the good of his subjects. From 890-893 Wessex had comparative peace. An invasion of the Danes from Normandy then gave him trouble more especially as some of Guthrum's men joined in but they were eventually put down.

It is almost impossible to overestimate the effect of Alfred's rule on the civilization of England.

Alfred was succeeded by his son Edward surnamed The Elder. This man helped by his sister Ethelfreda who had married the Earl of Mercia completed the conquest of England south of the Humber and before his death was acknowledged as overlord by Danes, Welsh and Scots alike.

The next king Athelstan (925-940) son of Edward secured the same allegiance as his father. He after much difficulty drove out Guthfrith, Danish King of York, and added the territory to his realm.

The six years of Edmund's reign, king after Athelstan, were occupied in extending his predecessor's conquests. After crushing a revolt of the Danes of Northumbria and Mercia he subdued the Welsh land of Cumberland and handed it to Malcolm, King of Scotland on the condition that he would act as his ally against the Danes.

After Edmund's murder by an outlaw his brother Edred utterly defeated the Northumbrian Danes, who had raised the standard of revolt against him and had proclaimed a son of the ruler of Norway as

their king. He then divided their lands into three portions, two of which he gave to Ealdormen and the third to the King of Scotland in this manner settling once and for all the troubles in the north.

It was during this reign that the famous Dunstan rose to political power. He had been made Abbot of Glastonbury by Edmund and upon the death of the latter became chief adviser to his brother Edred.

Edwy who reigned from 955-959 made an enemy of Dunstan and the Church dignitaries generally by marrying within the forbidden degrees of relationship. As a result a rebellion was raised against him and his brother Edgar proclaimed king of England north of the Thames.

After a short time Edwy died and Edgar was then elected King of all the English. He had a peaceful reign under the excellent guidance of Dunstan now Archbishop of Canterbury. This accomplished man was skilful in all the intellectual and manual arts of his day—carving, metal work, music, painting and Latin. He worked hard to secure a higher moral standing in the country generally but more especially in the case of the clergy and through his influence Danes and Englishmen were treated alike, the former being given equal social and political positions as the latter. He also caused many monasteries to be restored and others to be specially built and devoted the whole of his life after his retirement from civil affairs until his death in 983 to the welfare of the Church. Edgar under his guidance was untroubled by strife of any kind and became an exceedingly powerful and prosperous king. There is no reason to disbelieve the legend how that after all the kings of this island both the Welsh and the Scots eight kings came to him once upon a time on one day and bowed to his governance at Chester he was then rowed by them down the Dee in his barge.

After Edward the Martyr son of Edgar had been cruelly murdered at the instigation of his step-mother Elfhryth her son Ethelred the Unready (meaning Uncounselled) so called because he would not listen to the advice of the Rede or Council came to the throne. He was only eleven years of age at the time and his accession proved disastrous to England. Many nobles tried to obtain



From the Bayeux Tapestry

KING ALFRED IN THE NEATHERD'S HUT

By David White, R.A.

In 878 Alfred fled to Somerset before the attacks of the Danes, and during his retreat took refuge in the hut of a thatcher. Once whilst meditating the king was roundly abused by the thatcher's wife, unaware of the king's identity for allowing refuge to him. When she said, he was only too willing to go when her people were with him.

the upper hand with the result that there existed numerous rival factions in the country. The country was thus disunited and an opening for possible invaders made attractive.

The Danes who had by conquest and agreement settled in England very soon became incorporated with the English by mutual interest, Christianity and intermarriage. Thus there was no trouble from this source. But hearing that the country was divided in interest fresh Danes from the continent thought the time opportune to invade and in 991 occurred the first of the many invasions which were to plunge the country into the greatest distress before it was eventually conquered.

A large fleet landed in Essex and gained a decisive victory over the English at Maldon.

The Danes were then temporarily bought off by the payment of a sum of ten thousand pounds, called Danegeld. In 994 further swarms came under a powerful chief of the Norwegians and Sweyn



ALFRED IN THE CAMP OF THE DANES (c. 878)

Heard of the defeat and death of the Danish king, Alfred left his court to find out whether he could successfully attack the Danes. Disguised as a harper he entered the camp of Guthrum, whom he won over by his music and gaiety that he secured several details, gaining much information concerning his enemies.

King of Denmark and attacked London. Ethelred again resorted to the ill advice of bribing them and another sum—sixteen thousand pounds—was paid.

The inevitable result of this policy was that the Danegeld became almost an institution on account of fresh demands from the Danes until 1002 when Ethelred ordered the massacre of all the new Danish settlers. It happened that amongst those slain was Gunhild sister of Sweyn and the last named who at this time was king of the Norwegians as well as of the Danes came over with a powerful army to seek his revenge for such ill treatment of his countrymen. Again a large sum was paid but the following year the Danes took Canterbury. Probably owing to the fact that they had become disheartened at the cowardice of their king one after the other of the English provinces surrendered to Sweyn and Ethelred fled to Normandy to Duke Richard whose daughter he had married.

Almost immediately after his success Sweyn died and the Danes chose his son Canute as their king while the Witan sent for Ethelred to return.

Canute was forced to flee from England but the following year he again landed with a larger force than he had with him previously. Meanwhile Ethelred had died and Edmund Ironside was chosen



From a painting

# THE BUILDING OF ALFRED'S FLEET

[By H. R. M. M.]

Following the conclusion of peace a 871 Alfred ben he after to a engthening he counry agens the return of he Danish en dem, and the crea ion of a naval navy dates from this time. If a plans were a crop ed in 876 by further to do, but about 887 a great reorganisa ion of the fleet took place. Long sh ps were built on original plans, and not after he designs of he Danish and Frian vessels. Such ships as used as many as sixty oars, and they were a easier and swifter than any others. In his po are men a e used shipping a short-board



ALFRED THE GREAT 848-900)

*Alfred, the son of Athelwulf, was born a Dane and as king his greatest achievement was the overthrow of the Danes who severely harassed England but he did much else: in addition a wise and courageous leader.*

the two leading nations—Danes and English—he married Emma widow of Ethelred. His reign was one of peace and prosperity and so settled were the affairs of the country that he was able to go on a pilgrimage to Rome leaving the reins of government in the hands of Earl Godwin. Upon his return Canute received homage from Malcolm king of Scots in return for which he allowed the Scots to retain the territory which they had seized during the anarchy which prevailed during the last few years of Ethelred's reign; the borderland of the two countries now being the river Tweed instead of the Forth. After a successful reign of eighteen years Canute died and his empire was split up between his three sons. Sweyn obtained Norway and Denmark. England south of the Thames was allotted to Hardicanute while England north of the Thames fell to Harold. But the Witan eventually chose Harold as King and he reigned for an eventful five years after which his half brother came over from Denmark and took possession. Towards the end of Hardicanute's two years reign he sent to Normandy for his half brother Edward son of Emma and Ethelred and upon his death this descendant of the old House of Alfred was elected king.

Edward called the Confessor on account of his piety was brought up in Normandy and when he came to the throne he determined to introduce the Norman culture at that time greatly in advance of the English. Accordingly the most

After many battles the two kings decided to divide up the country. Edmund retained East Anglia, Essex and Wessex while Canute had the five boroughs in Mercia and Northumbria.

This agreement lasted only a few months after which Edmund died being murdered some think by a treacherous Earl Godwin Streona.

Canute was now chosen King of all England and he proved himself an exceedingly able and good ruler. Although also monarch of Denmark and Norway he made England his permanent abode. The first political act of his reign was the division of the country into four earldoms. Wessex and Mercia were placed under the guardianship of two Englishmen, Earls Godwin and Leofwine while two Danes were given Northumbria and East Anglia. Possibly to emphasize his impartiality to



By permission of]

[The Brit. Mus.]

## THE ALFRED JEWEL

This famous jewel of gold was found in 1693 at Akeley in Somerset. The portrait is cloisonné enamel is supposed to represent Alfred the Great, whose name the jewel bears.

important posts in the country were given to Normans a move probably excellent in itself but one as may be imagined hardly to the liking of his subjects

The weakness of the King was such that most power was exercised by the great nobles of the time notably Leofric Siward and Godwin whose daughter Edith was Queen and much of the reign was occupied in their petty quarrels Godwin was by far the most powerful his own territories comprising Wessex Sussex and Kent while in addition his sons Sweyn and Harold governed part of Mercia East Anglia and Essex

He strongly represented the Norman influence and set himself at the head of the English party but his ambition made him many enemies and in the end he and his sons were exiled and forced to leave the country

During his absence Edward received a visit from William Duke of Normandy and it was at this time that a promise is alleged to have been given to William that he should be the next ruler In the following year Godwin returned and the King was forced to make terms with him with the result that all the Normans in high position were banished including Robert of Jumièges who had been made

Archbishop of Canterbury in the place of whom was appointed Stigand Upon Godwin's death in 1053 his son Harold became Earl of Essex and just as powerful as his father had been His popularity was increased by his victory over Macbeth (who had usurped the Scottish throne from Malcolm) and also again over the Welsh King Griffith During the next year when Harold was sailing along the Channel he was unfortunately shipwrecked off the coast of Normandy and was taken before Duke William who before allowing him to depart extracted a promise from him that he would not stand in his way to the English throne Harold however had no intention of giving up his future sovereignty especially as he had no alternative but to do as William wished or take the consequences so when in two years time Edward died he readily accepted the offer of the throne and took immediate steps to uphold his



EDWARD AND ELGIVA

The troubles of Edward's short and stormy reign began at his Coronation Banquet at Kingston in 955. He offended the nobles by quitting their company for that of the ladies. As he lay in, and his daughter Elgiva Dunstan and Cynewulf Bishop of Lichfield, forced him to return to the feast but Edward scorned this interference and in 957 Dunstan was exiled.



right against the Norman. The Duke of Normandy immediately sent over ambassadors but when they returned with news of rejection he prepared a large army to invade the country.

During the latter part of Edward's reign Harold recommended his brother Tostig for the earldom of Northumbria upon the death of Siward but this man made himself so unpopular that he was driven out by the people and Morcar grandson of Eadric was placed there instead. When Harold came to the throne Tostig was so enraged at not being given back his earldom that he helped by Harold Hardrada



A. H. M. S.

## THE TREACHERY OF ELFRIDA

(By Florence A. L. A.)

Edward the Martyr was the son of King Edgar and Æthelred. He was born in 978 when his father, Edward, was dead. His mother, Æthelred, was a sister of King Edgar. She was a very beautiful woman and she had a great influence over her son. She was also a very cunning woman and she was always plotting against her enemies.

unable to break through the lines. William now feigned retreat and upon the English readily fell into the trap broke up their formation and pursued in disorder. At this stage William ordered his troops to turn and attack while his archers shot into the rear so that their arrows might drop upon the heads of the English who had to use their shields to defend their bodies. Owing to this sudden rally Harold was unable to get his men into line again and they were utterly routed. Harold fell fighting pierced in the forehead by an arrow and the Normans won the day. Master of the south east William set out for London whence he marched along the banks of the Thames to Wallingford. Meanwhile the Witan had elected Edgar Ætheling king but after Edwin and Morcar had refused their support and William had cut off London from the rest of England they deemed further resistance hopeless and offered William the crown.

King of Norway he sailed up the Humber and defeated both Morcar and his brother Edwin Earl of Mercia at Fulford.

King Harold rushed north met the invaders at Stamford Bridge and defeated and killed their leaders. It was while Harold was in the north of England on this expedition that William of Normandy landed at Pevensey. One would have thought that the least that Edwin and Morcar could have done after they had been delivered from their foes would have been to have joined Harold in his defence against the Normans. But despite this and the fact that he had married their sister they refused and Harold was compelled to march south with but the remains of his army. From Kent Essex and East Anglia he added more troops and with these took up his position at Senlac about seven miles north of where he learned William had encamped. He formed his men on the top of the hill in the old English fashion with shields locked together. This proved successful and the Normans with their mercenary troops were



(Copy right of)

# ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST

[W & A K Johnson]

Following the withdrawal of the Romans the history of Britain becomes exceedingly obscure. It is known, however, that the country was raided by Picts and Scots, and to subdue them the Britons called the Saxons to their aid. But later the Saxons made subjects of their former allies and settled in the kingdoms of Essex, Sussex and Wessex. Other settlers were the Jutes in Kent and southern Hampshire and the Angles in the country furthest east. England was subsequently harassed by the Danes until their overthrow by Alfred the Great in 878.



Egbert  
802-839



Ethelwolf  
839-858



Ethelbald  
858-860



Ethelred I,  
866-878



Edward the Elder  
901-924



Seal of Godwin, Earl of the West Saxons  
Died 1053



Athelstan,  
924-940

## CHAPTER XLV

THE ENGLISH By F APPLEYBY HOLT, B A, LL B

FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST TO EDWARD I

THE Conquest of Anglo Saxon England by the Normans in 1066 and the succeeding ten years has at length come into its own as a bone of contention between rival schools of historians. We all remember the school histories of our youth in which the events of our history prior to 1066 were dealt with faithfully or unfaithfully in a preliminary chapter and the Battle of Hastings was treated as the rising of the curtain on our true national story. We all remember how William the Conqueror and his sons who never knew a word of English were regarded as the first Kings of England. Then a school of historians arose who argued on this wise. When the sun rose on October 14th 1066 more than eleven hundred years had elapsed since the landing of Julius Caesar. The inhabitants of these islands had passed the halfway house on the road to the nineteenth century. It was impossible, it was ridiculous to believe that that mighty period should have accomplished nothing in the way of permanent civilization which the Conquest of William the Norman did not destroy and obliterate. On the whole, modern criticism supports this view though there have been certain extravagant developments of it which remain



Canute,  
1017-1035



Harold Godwinson,  
1035-1040



Harold Godwinson  
1040-1047



Harold Godwinson  
1042-1066



Harold  
Died 1066

unacceptable We are willing to admit that the great grandsons of Alfred's generation had nothing to learn in the way of behaviour from the great grandsons of the generation of the buccaneer Rollo We are willing to give Harold credit for a vigorous personality and statesmanship which probably went beyond personal ambition It is hard to believe however that the English state as distinct from the English nation was in the making much less in existence when the Conqueror landed at Pevensey Little in the way of institutions much in the way of tradition survived the shock of arms in 1066

The Conquest was indeed only one example of a phenomenon common enough in history On the



Photo by]

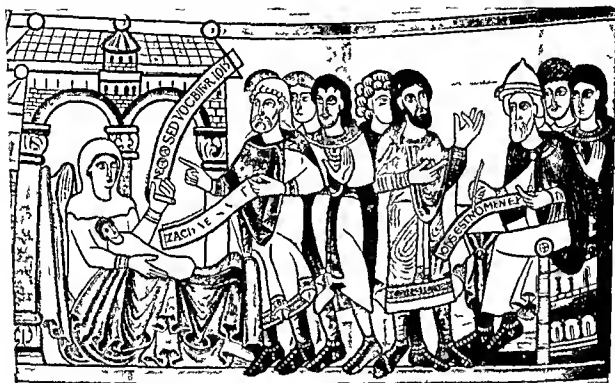
THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS, 1066

[Maxwell &amp; Co

At first the battle went against the Normans, William's left wing being driven back in disorder. But seeing the success of his heavy cavalry in destroying the pursuers, William determined to feign retreat. The English were once again ridden down, and a tactical error then committed against Harold's bodyguard. At high tide, these men were thrown into confusion by the arrows of the Norman archers dropping from a high angle, whilst Harold himself was mortally wounded.

one side was a large body of men with little or no consciousness of a corporate existence or purpose with no such thing as a united will. On the other hand was a small body of men highly organized to a single end, resolved to subordinate their individual wills to the achievement of a common aim, and under the leadership of a man who, without great mental gifts, knew what he wanted and the best means of attaining it. The Anglo-Saxons, in virtue of their numbers and high political intelligence, stood for latent force. The Normans, in whom the instincts of scientific freebooting had become military genius by contact with the superior civilization of France, stood for patent organized force. As the English and Dutch of the sixteenth century were to show, no enemy is more to be feared than the pirate turned respectable.

Perhaps the most conspicuous feature of the Conquest was the energy and efficiency with which it was carried out. In six years organized resistance was at an end and it is certainly worthy of remark that the only opposition which had even a chance of success was offered in those regions which had been inhabited by the Danes who were most nearly related to the invaders. A few striking examples of what we have learned to call "frightfulness" cowed the Anglo-Saxons into submission. Large tracts of country harried and laid waste, mutilated victims roaming the fields and forest districts were sufficient proof if proof were required after 1070 of the futility of resistance. The sorrows of the conquered, illiterate and inarticulate, occasionally peer forth from the pages of some chronicler, but the remembered sayings of that age are in general a eulogy of the ruler. King William was a very wise man. A good man he was (this of Henry I). Such are the recorded opinions that have reached us. In that age there was small encouragement for a member of the subject race to air his grievances.



[Photo 17]

## A MURAL PAINTING

[Mansel &amp; Co.]

This curious representation of the Naming of St. John the Baptist dates from the eleventh century and is to be seen in Canterbury Cathedral.

Having thus dealt with the temporary and local difficulties of English resistance, William spent the remainder of his life dealing with the permanent and universal difficulties of his relations with the men who had supported him in his adventure: men who regarded him a little more than a nominal chief and whom he had rewarded by grants of English land and jurisdiction. It must always be remembered that as Duke of Normandy William had always owed a nominal allegiance to the King of France, but that for the rest he merely regarded that potentate as *proutus inter pares*. Now the vassal had annexed a kingdom and in the eyes of the world was a more important man than his overlord. William was quite aware that the lesson would not be lost on his own companions, who in their turn acknowledged his suzerainty. At all costs he must prevent his vassals from imitating his successful example. The whole interest, though not the importance of William's reign lies in the measures he took to secure effective control of his great vassals: in other words to adapt the continental feudal system, different in form as in essence from the amorphous feudalism of Anglo-Saxon England, to the necessities of a strong centralized administration. Feudalism made for the negation of personal rule because the individual did



William I  
1066 1087



William II  
1087 1100



Henry I  
1100 1135



Stephen  
1135 1154



Henry II  
1154 1189



Richard I  
1189 1199



John  
1199 1216



Henry III  
1216 1272



Edward I  
1272 1307



Edward II  
1307 1327



Edward III  
1327 1377



Richard II  
1377 1399



Henry IV  
1399 1413



Henry V  
1413 1422



Henry VI  
1422 1461



Edward IV  
1461 1483

who recognized in it an instrument of policy of the first order. The triangular struggle of king, baronage, and people entered a new phase. The Norman kings and the baronage had imposed their yoke on the people. Next, during a period which reached its climax in the reign of Henry II, the king and the people curved the pretensions of the baronage. A century later we find the baronage and the people acting in concert to limit the powers of the Crown.

It must not be imagined, however, that Henry's measures for the restoration of order, the suppression of the unruly elements, the establishment of a strong central administration, the reform of finance and the administration of justice—measures from which the subject English undoubtedly derived the largest degree of advantage—were inspired by any sympathy with the oppressed race or dictated by considerations of philanthropy. Where he showed his greatness was in recognizing a truth that seems but imperfectly grasped even at the present day—the truth that the body politic suffers with its smallest member. At the same time that he was King of England he was lord also of considerably the larger part



From the painting]

[By U. A. Tupper R. I.]

#### RICHARD I AND SALADIN AT ASCALON

Richard's first victory in Palestine was obtained by his capture of Ascalon on July 12th, 1191, and after a coast march to Jaffa he obtained the decision in his favor at Arsuf. His objective in 1191 was Jerusalem but he was thwarted. Saladin gained the upper hand in the treaty which followed, only his escape on his left to the sea.

of France and though he desired to weld his scattered dominions into one homogeneous empire, he was fully aware that the nucleus of his power lay in his English kingdom.

Before he had been on the throne many years he discovered another excellent reason for establishing amicable relationships with his English subjects. Even as early as the reign of Henry I, Englishmen especially or rather exclusively in the towns which stood outside the feudal scheme had found some compensation for their subjection to alien rule in amassing wealth from trade. Now the development of trade was obviously conditional on peace, security, sanctity of contract, and the acquisition of markets. The first two, and in large measure the third also, had been present under the Norman kings. The third was definitely secured by Henry's legal reforms, which aimed at making justice at once cheaper and more expert, and also by his practice, borrowed from the Norman sovereigns, of selling charters frequently with rights of jurisdiction within their own walls to trading corporations in the towns. Again Henry's large French possessions offered fresh fields for commercial exploitation to these same corporations, who were just beginning to understand the meaning of the word enterprise. The net result was that after finding one makeweight to baronial power in the native strength of the English militia, Henry found another



THE MURDER OF THOMAS A BECKET 1170

**THE MURDER OF THOMAS A BECKET 1170**

In 1152 Henry II appoint ed Thomas A Becket as the Archbishop of Canterbury and from in a time dates his quarrel with the Church. He had good reasons for complaining of abuse in the Ecclesiastical Courts, and Becket a champion of clerical privilege embittered him. But by action by force of law early helped to make Becket still more uncompromising in his attitude. In a rash attack, they murder ed Becket as he was celebrating Mass. Forthwith some of his most zealous knights set out from France for Canterbury and, breaking into one of the Cathedral



in the purses of the burghers. Indeed the lesson of the next three centuries of English history is that if the pen is mightier than the sword, the purse is mightier still. Certainly Henry preached on this text to his sons with effects which we shall notice hereafter.

Another feature of this important reign is the rise of professional classes. We notice the rudiments of what we should now call a Civil Service, and it is noteworthy that Henry looked outside the baronial ranks for his government officials. He realized that the possession of broad acres did not of itself connote the qualities necessary for successful administrators. One of his first acts was to dismiss all the sheriffs who had come to regard their office as an hereditary dignity. Indeed the era was approaching in which



*From the pain tag*

*[By Charles Landart]*

#### PILLAGING A JEW'S HOUSE

In early times a poll-tax was demanded from the Jews and their property was heavily taxed. No other occupation being open to them, they were compelled to act as usurers. In view of the demands made upon themselves, the interest charged was enormous, and in times of stress the people were permitted to give full vent to their fury against Jews.

government was to be recognized as a business demanding training and expert knowledge. From Henry's reign onwards we find men enjoying the King's ear and confidence who had no other recommendation than this aptitude for business.

No picture of this reign would be complete without a reference to Henry's quarrel with the Church, the essential features of which are illustrated by the familiar story of the murder of Becket. In its essentials the quarrel was merely a replica on a small scale of the gigantic struggle affecting all Christendom between the Papacy, its spiritual head, and the emperors, its secular chiefs. It is almost impossible to exaggerate the services of the Church to civilization in the dark days of the eleventh and twelfth centuries. A universal appreciation of those services had given the Papacy a moral pre-eminence which the ambition of a series of great popes desired to convert into temporal dominion. Put broadly, the papal



claim at this period was that all Christian rulers owed secular allegiance to the Head of the Church and that the affairs of the Church and its servants were in no wise subject to any control or interference by the lay authorities. If admitted this claim would have led to the creation of a state within a state in every Christian country in Europe and accordingly it was resisted in varying kinds and degrees by the great powers.

The Norman kings had always denied the right of the Papacy to interfere in the domestic concerns of their kingdom but the Conqueror had undoubtedly aided the English Church to escape royal control



RICHARD I AND SALADIN 1197

Richard I, known as "Coeur de Lion," was a brave and experienced general, but disagreement broke out among the Crusaders which made it impossible to carry on successfully the struggle with Saladin. As news of John's first siege also came to hand, a truce was hastily made with Saladin, and Richard departed for England on October 9th, 1197.

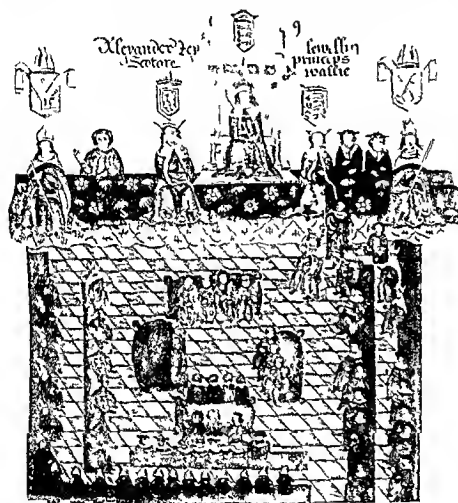
by separating the lay and ecclesiastical courts. The anarchy of Stephen's reign (if that can be called a reign in which the ruler never ruled) immensely strengthened the position of the English Church. It was the only institution whose reputation was not tarnished but augmented by the discord of those nineteen years. Its justice was cheaper, more expert and above all more lenient than royal justice, and it became the ambition of every suitor or offender, by expedients suggested by the clerical authorities themselves, to bring himself into the area of ecclesiastical jurisdiction.

The judicial reforms of Henry II were largely designed to recover for the Crown the prestige and more important the profits of the administration of justice. There can be little doubt that if he had dared Henry would have robbed the Church of all jurisdiction but feeling that he was determined to limit and

The remaining five years of Richard's life were spent in his French possessions, where his campaigns of vengeance against his rebellious vassals and his arch enemy, the King of France were not very successful. He never failed to show the 'Cœur de Lion' but he equally certainly showed the 'tête de vache' when he attempted to match himself in diplomatic intrigue with the crafty French monarch. He pardoned his brother John an act of magnanimity which seemed a disaster at the time, but which most Englishmen at the present moment would be disposed to regard as a blessing in disguise. John was

destined to show himself quite indifferent to that sentiment of 'blood is thicker than water' to which he owed his continued existence but his crimes and follies were destined to contribute almost as much to the making of England as the political science of Henry II or the nonentity of Richard.

He succeeded to the throne in 1199 and immediately found himself embroiled in complications. To begin with on feudal principles his claim to succeed Richard was probably ousted by the prior claim of an elder brother's son Arthur. In the second place he created an awkward situation by divorcing his wife on a flimsy pretext and marrying an heiress who happened to be betrothed to a powerful French vassal. The outraged adherents of Arthur the outraged wife and her family the out-



THE HOUSE OF LORDS UNDER EDWARD I

Both branches of the earliest Parliaments were accustomed to carry on their deliberations in common. This curious picture shows a sitting of the estates of the realm in the reign of Edward I. Edward I is seen upon his throne with Alexander of Scotland and Llewellyn Prince of Wales, on either side of him. The Archbishop of Canterbury and York are at each end of the dais, and woolpacks figure prominently in the centre.

raged fiancé and his powerful connections and lastly Philip Augustus who stretched his hands to heaven in hypocritical horror organized a league which was only broken up by a brilliant display of John's undoubted military talent. In the moment of his triumph John committed an act of consummate folly. Arthur a boy in his teens had been captured by a superb piece of strategy. In 1203 he disappeared the victim by universal repute of his uncle's cruelty. The wave of horror which followed swept John out of many of his French possessions notably Normandy which Philip Augustus overran in 1204. The barons refused to follow John to the continent Arthur's murder furnishing a solemn motive to some a pretext to others but the denial of any feudal obligation to foreign service was put



## THE LAST MARCH OF EDWARD I 307

THE LAST MARCH OF EDWARD I 307

it for though it professed merely to recapitulate ancient rights as they existed at the time of Henry I it certainly contained innovations which were encroachments and highly necessary encroachments on royal power. All three sections of the league secured something.

The Church under the expression that it was to be 'free' gained the right of election for which it had struggled so vigorously. The baronage secured a sharp and limited definition of its feudal obligations and an additional guarantee that no taxation should be imposed without the consent of the Great Council a committee consisting of the tenants in chief in other words themselves. Another right they secured that they should only be tried by their 'peers' that is their own body, and not the royal judges obviously made for the subversion of justice. Reaction could hardly go further. All classes of the king's subjects secured certainty and freedom from caprice in the administration of justice. The force of the future

commercial England was recognized in the clauses conveying certain privileges and immunities on the City of London.

Seeing how large a part is the Great Charter of that small part of our constitution which is written it is hardly surprising that it has been treated with a respect amounting to awe. In effect how ever it



THE BATTLE OF CRECY 1346

It was not until the August 26th that the French came in contact with the English at the great battle of Crecy. Genoese crossbowmen commenced the attack with English archers. The fight lasted long after darkness had set in, and the English victory chiefly resulted from the immense superiority of the archers with long bows.

The real event of those sixteen months was the discovery of England not by John but by the barons who appealed to France for assistance and a leader and thereby alienated English sentiment and presented John with a party. He quickly lost it however and died on 19th of October 1216. Of his character as monarch or man it is only necessary to say that he is still awaiting an apologist.

The long reign of his son and successor Henry III marks a definite stage in English history or rather marks the conclusion of that period in English history which is not English history at all but the story of a foreign domination. By 1272 England was a state and the English were a nation waiting for the thoroughly English sovereign with which fortune presented them in the person of Edward I. It is a period in which royal incompetence the universal invasion of Henry's alien friends into places of profit and power baronial discontent culminating in civil war the glamour of a few outstanding personalities such as Grosseteste Bishop of Lincoln and Simon de Montfort loom large in historical

preached unwittingly or unwittingly the gospel of baronial oligarchy and had the rights of Englishmen depended on this famous document democracy would never have seen the light of day.

John lived sixteen months after signing the Great Charter a period during which he repudiated his signature and kindled the flames of civil war.



# CHRISTMAS IN THE BARON'S HALL, THIRTEENTH CENTURY

From the time of the middle of the twelfth century, the special season has been received with special recognition by the English people. In the thirteenth century, the advent of Christianity brought the story of Christ's birth to the people and a lesson of a common brotherhood was covered by an invitation to the Baron's Hall for feast and merriment.

U. S. and U. S. A. 1871

text books if not in historical perspective

The real meaning of the reign is that commercial England bringing with it the revival of the English language and the growth of an English party in national politics was asserting itself as a force so potent that government in defiance of its interests was neither more nor less than misgovernment. In commercial England alone could be found the stored wealth to support the expenses of an ever more complicated administration. In the thirteenth century commercial England was paying the piper. In the fourteenth it was calling the tune and by the fifteenth it had made certain that the tune it called was the tune it got. The constitutional struggle

in the shape of representatives from the towns and the landed gentry to his Model Parliament of 1295. It is quite true that Edward merely intended them to fix the amount of supplies and then go away. He did not summon them to take any part in the work of government but he had admitted that they were concerned in the amount and it was but a short step to an admission that they were equally concerned in the destination. Awkward questions as to what had happened to previous grants could not be stifled in such an assembly and it was not long before Parliament became a committee of revision of royal behaviour. So long as the king had a private income he could flout the opinion of

which culminated in the triumph of Parliament in 1499 is the story of the discovery by men whose main preoccupation was the accumulation of wealth from land or trade that they could bring the machinery of government to a standstill by refusing supplies.

The discovery was made at the expense of Edward I the greatest ruler England ever had and Edward showed his genius mainly by his success in anticipating it and by hastening to enlist the new political force in his support. He was not so foolish as to proclaim that he had found his master but under the high sounding (and novel) theory that what touches all should be approved by all he summoned commercial England



Reproduced from the original of the flagon and a drawing of the flagon of the Company of the Holy Sepulchre.

#### A BRONZE FLAGON

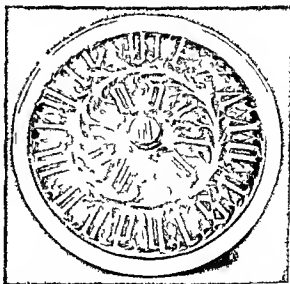
This fine example of the flagon found at the house of the Holy Sepulchre was the one bronze and date from about 1350.



Reproduced from the original of the bowl and its cover.

#### A BOWL AND COVER

This vessel of silver, from Sudley Row Church, has the inscription engraved on both bowl and cover to the following effect:

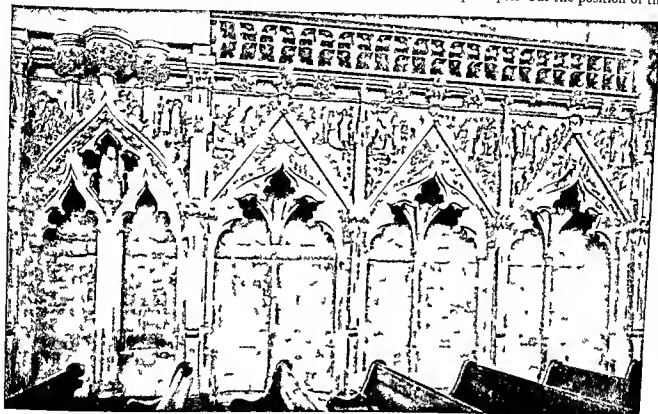


Reproduced from the original of the seal of the Monastery of the Holy Sepulchre.



Parliament Parliament was therefore concerned to prevent the King having recourse to surreptitious methods of augmenting his private income mainly by unauthorized taxation and fortunately the imperial and continental ambitions of Edward and his successors involved enormous expenses which only a sympathetic Parliament could meet

Even before 1295 Edward had evinced that love of elaboration blended with definition which is the key note of his constitutional work. He had seen the monarchy in baronial leading strings during his father's life and was quite determined that it should be the last time. He was wise enough however to provide against such a recurrence not ostentatiously by making new claims for the Crown but by measures which struck fatal blows at the anarchical elements of feudalism while professing to be merely definitions of feudal rights. Thus his statutes of *De Donis* and *Quia Emptores* (the one prohibiting alienation to avoid escheat and the other prohibiting subinfeudation) professed to involve no new principles but the position of the



CHOIR STALLS IN ELY CATHEDRAL

[Merrill &amp; Co.]

These very beautiful carved choir stalls in the Lady Chapel of Ely Cathedral were carved from the designs of Alain de Waltham, a scutcheon of the church. He was employed as a clerk of the Lady Chapel, which is in the style of the Decorated period by Bishop John de Hotham during the fifteenth century.

Crown was greatly strengthened by them. Again his statute of Winchester reorganizing the national militia professed merely to consolidate the work of Henry II's Assize of Arms but in reality it was designed to furnish Edward with an armed force which would enable him largely to dispense with the services of baronial levies.

The same attitude of mind may be observed in his treatment of the perennial debate between the monarchy and the Church though here he was able to effect more by utilizing the jealousy and distrust which papal encroachments had aroused in all ranks of English society. By the end of his reign he achieved a signal triumph in making good his claim that Church property was a proper subject of taxation and as early as 1279 he secured the support of a purely baronial parliament for his Statute of Mortmain which forbade the alienation of land to the Church without royal licence.

Edward's imperial and continental schemes, the conquest of Wales, the wars with Scotland and France were to a large extent prompted by his military temper which recognized the strategical necessity of securing the frontiers of the new England. An independent Wales was an outrage to his passion for

uniformity and an independent Scotland was a power which had a direct interest in the perpetuation of disorder in England. He failed sufficiently to subdue Scotland because his attacks aroused in that country the same force of national feeling which he had done so much to create in England. In his French wars Edward was following the example of the other great feudatories in resisting the ceaseless encroachments of the French monarchy. His position was essentially a false one, for even if his Gascon subjects were strangers to the French, they were yet greater strangers to the English, and the tendency of the age was towards building up national states on sound geographical lines.

Edward's military embarrassments on the continent in 1297 induced him to accept a document called the Confirmation of the Charters, which contained a notable inroad on royal power for the first time.



QUEEN PHILIPPA PLEADING FOR THE BURGHERS OF CALAIS, 1347

At Calais, Edward III. stood at bay, he it was who had won the battle of Crécy, but the English king, warned him against the city. He therefore looked for a way to save the city, and he found it in the person of the Queen. These men surrendered the keys with ropes round their necks, and they would have been hanged but for the pleadings of the Queen.

The claim was formally put forward and made good that the king could only levy such taxation as his Parliament approved. This limitation on the sovereign's right to forage in his subjects' purses was a stringent check on his ability to govern against their wishes. The document is also important because it shows that the old Great Council of tenants-in-chief had merged in the representative Parliament, and thus set the seal on a century of constitutional development.

Edward died a great and somewhat pathetic figure in 1307, and was succeeded by his son, whose reign is a dreary record of disorder and incompetence, but which served to throw into stronger light the magnitude of his father's task, and the measure of his success. The Scotch barons preferred one of their own class who was at least a rival to a royal incompetent, and in 1314 the Scotch inflicted on the English that crushing defeat at Bannockburn which saved Scotland, and the memory of which made a Great Britain possible at a later stage.



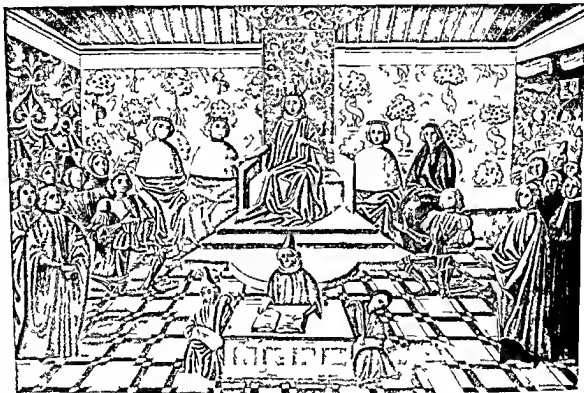
*From the painting*

#### CHAUCER AT THE COURT OF EDWARD III

*[By Lord Malton Brown]*

On his capture in 1360 during the war with France, he King can thus ed £16 towards Chaucer's ransom, and soon after this he entered the royal service. Chaucer first appears as a poet in 1369 with a poem called the Death of Blanche. In 1374 he reached the height of his prosperity and Edward III granted him a daily pension of wine in addition to all his other possessions. His last years, however, appear to have been lived in straitened circumstances, but following his death in 1400 his genius was recognized by his burial in Westminster Abbey.

Meanwhile Edward's reign had already reproduced some of the worst features of that of Henry III. The King again entrusted the intricate and expert business of government to amiable aliens such as Piers Gaveston. Again the baronial party showed its anarchical instincts and incompetence to subordinate personal interests to national needs. Again it reduced the monarchy to tutelage and again it used its triumph for selfish ends and paid the penalty by providing the King with a new lease of sovereignty. As before civil war followed the whole realm was convulsed with disorder and in 1327 the King's faction was routed by its opponents the King himself being forced to abdicate. Shortly afterwards he was murdered at his wife's instigation and for three years the country witnessed the horrible spectacle of open adultery in high places. It remained for Edward III a youth of eighteen to restore order and a sense of decency into English politics. His first act was to call a Parliament which duly dubbed the



RICHARD II BANISHING THE DUKE OF HEREFORD 1398

Following the destruction of Gloucester and his poor sons, a succession broke out between Norfolk and Hereford. The accusation of slandering the King was brought by Hereford against Norfolk and a duel in the Isle of Coventry was arranged. At the appointed time when the combatants were face to face, Richard intervened by pronouncing sentence of banishment on both the Dukes.

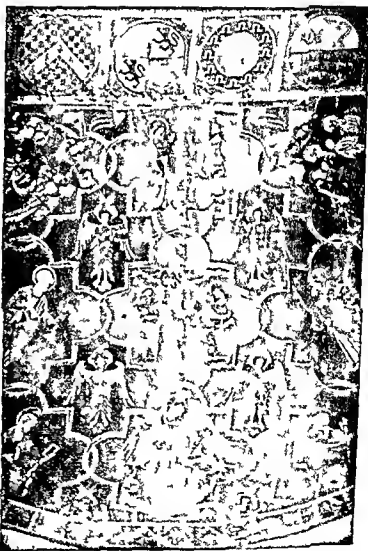
regent Mortimer the murderer that he was and sent him to the gallows. Thus did the new England pronounce judgment on the great ones of the land.

The first half of the third Edward's reign a period which covers the first stage of what has come to be known as 'The Hundred Years War' has been singularly misjudged by posterity notably by near posterity, in the last moments of defeat and disillusionment. The popular view has always been that the second half accompanied as it was by national disasters of every form was merely Nemesis the true and fitting reward for royal selfishness and blunders and national intoxication. This view, however does not wholly fit the facts. In the first place Edward's ambition to make Eng'land a continental power (an ambition undoubtedly shared by the English themselves) happened to coincide with the French King's determination to make himself master in his own household. The removal of foreign influence had indeed become a prime necessity for France and the provinces of Guienne and Gascony, the English possessions in France which alone remained of the empire of Henry II were now foreign states since the successors of Henry II ruled over a foreign country. These provinces were a perpetual obstacle to

the development of French nationalism and since it was impossible for the kings of England voluntarily to abandon their heritage it was quite obvious that the fate of Gascony and Guienne would have to go to the arbitrament of war. In this sense war was inevitable and probably the Hundred Years period was inevitable also for the issues at stake were not merely personal and dynastic. Commercial England had a heavy interest in the retention of its French markets and as the struggle developed came to have an even heavier interest in the integrity of the Netherlands markets which were perpetually menaced by the pretensions of a strong and consolidated French kingdom. Other minor causes of which perhaps the most notable was the assistance given by the French kings to the Scotch contributed towards the conflict. Edward's claim to the French crown was of course a pretext and must have been known to be such by the grandson of a great lawyer but it was extremely convenient for Edward to acquit himself of the serious feudal crime of levying war on his suzerain by turning himself into his own suzerain. As has been said the real truth is that the French kings' designs on Edward's French possessions were an intolerable invasion of feudal rights but that feudal rights were an anomaly which would have strangled young France at birth. The struggle thus touched first principles.

By the treaty of Bretigny in 1360 Edward seemed to have secured what he wanted. The English successes of which Crécy in 1346 and Poitiers ten years later were the most brilliant examples compelled the French to cede a large portion of their country though Edward willingly sold his claim to the French throne for hard cash. It was perfectly obvious that the French monarchy could not rest content with such an arrangement which seemed to sanctify what they could plausibly call feudal rebellion. It was equally obvious that the English would not be able to hold what they had won when the secret of their military success was known. Their task was rendered incredibly more difficult because they now ruled over a large population which was thoroughly French and bitterly hostile to the new order. And lastly calamity and disorder soon sapped their strength at home and absorbed their energies elsewhere.

Of these calamities the most notable was the terrible plague the Black Death of 1349 which by ravaging the great under world of English villeinage created an economic problem which Parliament strove to solve by a series of statutes of which the first was the Statute of Labourers in 1351. Under the Normans and Angevins the villen was virtually a slave who was allowed to exist on condition that he worked on his master's estate. By the fourteenth century however many landowners had discovered the truth that still pleads for recognition to-day that cheap labour is



Reproduced from the original by the artist and a Master, by permission of the  
Custodian of the Syon Cope. Not very old.

#### THE "SYON COPE"

This cope is one of the most notable examples of English needlework of the fifteenth century. The groundwork of the scene is in green silk embroidery while the upon which the figures are worked is of red. The cope originally belonged to the convent of Syon, near London.

dear labour They began to find the system

of villeinage equally wasteful and futile and a practice grew up of commuting compulsory services for rent Henceforth with the expansion of a class of free labourers villeinage began to disappear Then came the Black Death which certainly halved the population and caused an enormous disproportion between the demand for labour and the supply The surviving labourers formed themselves into trade unions or the medieval equivalent with a view to forcing up wage rates The landowners replied by refusing further commutation of services and used their influence with the King and Parliament to secure by the Statute of Labourers of 1351 a legal fixing of the wage rate at the same figure as obtained before the Black Death The result was a bitter economic conflict which went on for years accompanied by a kind of subterranean socialist agitation the two combining and culminating in the Peasants' Revolt of 1381 In the end economic forces prevailed and the commutation process proved an easy and valuable solution of the difficulty

Another cause of disorder (or calamity according to personal opinion) was the discontent with the claims and behaviour of the Papacy and the Church which centres in the name of John Wycliffe We have seen how England resented the interference of the Papacy in affairs of State at home Other causes now contributed to intensify that resentment and to extend it to the English Church as a whole It began to be observed that there was a deep gulf between the ideals of poverty chastity and obedience once preached by the friars and the practices of the regular clergy Even at that time Boccaccio in Italy had been chastising clerical vices in his brilliant but scandalous stories At a later stage Wycliffe began to propose novel doctrines in theology which perhaps owing to a tinge of nationalism came to find favour among the learned clerical and lay The party of those who denounced clerical abuses amalgamated with the party which questioned orthodox doctrine to form the sect of Lollards They were destined to assume considerable importance at the close of the century Wycliffe and his party found an unexpected ally in John of Gaunt one of the King's sons and the most important since the eldest Edward the Black Prince had been stricken down with disease destined to prove fatal in 1369

The name of John of Gaunt is associated with the third cause of disorder Edward's misguided policy with regard to the great territorial magnates We have seen how Edward I's Parliament of 1295 had consisted of barons and representatives of the Church the landed gentry and the towns who all sat together In Edward II's reign Parliament had separated into two



THE TOMB OF WILLIAM OF WYKEHAM

William of Wykeham (1311-1404) founder of Winchester College and New College, Oxford and Bishop of Winchester and Chancellor of England from 1367

gentry and the towns who all sat together



From the painting

### JOHN WYCLIFFE SENDING FORTH HIS PREACHERS

In 1382 Wycliffe was promoted to the rectory of Lutterworth in Leicestershire. Let us realize what he held up to the world in 1384. He and his followers were probably the authors of two translations of the Bible into English, and every man his means was taken to spread a knowledge of them amongst the people. With the idea of superceding the corrupt mendicant friars, Wycliffe and his followers were heartily welcomed to the rectory of Lutterworth. Owing to the feeling against the need by clergy and the monks and friars, the preaching of Wycliffe's followers was heartily welcomed to the rectory of Lutterworth.

1382 Wycliffe

bodies, a House of Commons and an upper house consisting of the greater barons only, who were summoned by individual writ. New foreign titles were imparted to glorify this upper chamber and by imperceptible degrees the baronage became the peerage. At the same time a practice, all the more dangerous because it was not legally recognized, grew up of the smaller peers grouping themselves round the greater peers, so that a handful of great magnates stood out from the mass of the King's subjects more as kinglets than as subjects. Of these of course the King's immediate relations were the chief. Now Edward III embarked on the project of securing the support of the leading magnates by marrying them to his own relations. It was a most unhappy step. Within half a century several of the great territorial houses were materially on a level with the royal house and themselves



*After the painting*

#### THE KILLING OF WAT TYLER 1381

*[By James Northcote]*

After the sack of London by Wat Tyler and his followers, Richard II made his way to Smilhfield for another conference with the insurgents. In reply to the King who made answer to the rebels' demands their leader grew insolent. Up on he followed, during which Wat Tyler was slain by the mayor Sir William Walworth.

had a chance near or remote of succeeding to the throne. Never did faction find a more promising breeding-ground.

The last and most patent misfortune for the realm was the rapid decay of Edward III's mental powers after 1360. He fell under the influence of unworthy favourites, notably his mistress Alice Perrers, and seems to have lost both the will and aptitude to govern well or at all. When the war was renewed the conditions that had made possible Crecy and Poitiers were turned to the advantage of the French. They had a general of supreme ability, and in 1372 the English suffered an irreparable disaster in the defeat of their fleet and consequent loss of command of the sea. John of Gaunt's great raid the next year was a miserable and expensive failure, and by 1374 France was virtually lost.

In these distressing circumstances Parliament gave a new proof of its growing importance by establishing itself as the guardian of England's honour as opposed to Edward's waning prestige. The



Good Parliament of 1376 itself undertook the work of reform and formulated a new claim to impeach the King's ministers. Its work however was thwarted and largely undone by the intrigues of John of Gaunt and when Edward died in 1377 and was succeeded by the Black Prince's son Richard there were many who said that the latter reigned only by his uncle's favour.

The reign of Richard II showed how fortunate Edward III was to die before the more urgent of the problems raised in his reign pressed for solution. The necessities of the times called loudly for a sovereign of the mental stature of Henry II and the moral stature of Edward I but Richard II was a boy of eleven in the tutelage of four powerful uncles who were one and all concerned to see that he received nothing in the way of kingly education. He was compelled to look on at the private quarrels of these uncles at the feud between the party that favoured peace with France and the party that favoured the continuance of the struggle and at the approaching strife between the Church and the Lollards. Indeed he seems to have been regarded as a counter the most important perhaps but still a counter in the fight for power. Parliament too seemed only anxious to make profit out of his youth and difficulties and in the first year of his reign he was compelled to admit the claim that no act of Parliament could be repealed except by Parliament.

At the age of fourteen however his personal courage in the Peasants' Revolt of 1381 revealed Richard to himself and three years later he attempted to vindicate his manhood by taking the reins of government into his own hands. The experiment was anything but successful. He could not have been expected to comprehend the business of administration, the trend of public feeling nor the strength of the forces for and against him. In particular he underrated the influence of his uncles and the great magnates who hated his chief confidantes and ministers. In 1387 a section of these magnates calling themselves the Lords Appellant openly made war against him, murdered many of his friends and reduced him once more into tutelage.

Ten years later Richard made his second attempt to vindicate his manhood and the prestige of a Plantagenet. The French war was over and his position was strengthened by his marriage with the French King's daughter, his exemplary behaviour and the arbitrary conduct of the successful peers.

Unhappily Richard's judgment never very clear was clouded by his passion for revenge against the Lords Appellant and though he gained his immediate end and rid himself of all control he soon lost every friend he had by violating the rights of every class of his subjects in an attempt to make himself an unfettered autocrat. The peerage party found a champion in John of Gaunt's son Henry of Bolingbroke whom Richard banished in 1389. Next year he returned and peers and Parliament supported his cause. Richard found himself without adherents and was compelled to abdicate whereupon Bolingbroke was crowned in October, 1399 as Henry IV. Within four months Richard had been done to death at Pontefract Castle.

Henry's reign (1399-1413) showed him a master in the art of compromise. From the point of view of legitimacy his claim was ousted by the superior right of the House of March and the circumstance was pregnant with future difficulty. He

By permission of the Curator of the Wallace Collection.  
An English sword dating from about 1350.



By permission of the Curator of the Wallace Collection.

An English sword dating from about 1350.

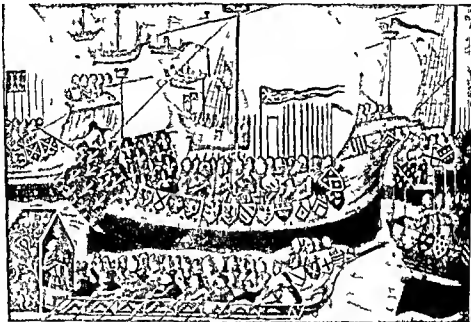


By permission of the Curator of the Wallace Collection.  
An English sword dating from about 1350.

would have liked to base his claim on conquest but recognizing that it was the first time the matter had been stated thus crudely he preferred to fall back on his parliamentary title and to call himself the elected of Parliament. The admission involved a submission to parliamentary control which he was to find ever more irksome but he was too shrewd a politician not to recognize the logic of necessity.

If Henry had any illusions as to the nature of his sovereignty he must have been rudely undeceived by the great rebellion of 1403. The incident is worth noting because it illustrated to perfection the condition of Henry's tenure of the throne and because containing as it did every element of civil war, it was the pattern on which the external history of England was woven for the next eighty years. The arch rebels were the great family of the Percies of Northumberland. They had helped Henry to win the throne and their house was almost if not quite as powerful as the House of Lancaster. In 1402 they gained a remarkable victory over the Scots. They then raised a claim that they were entitled to the ransom of their prisoners. Henry denied and was bound to deny a claim which presupposed an authority co equal to and subversive of royal authority. This was one issue. The other a vital one

was raised by the action of the Percies in announcing that they intended to restore the throne to its rightful heir Edmund Earl of March. It was of course a pure move of tactics. They had not an ounce of sympathy



AN EXPEDITION OF KNIGHTS TO AFRICA 1390

This curious picture represents an expedition of English and French knights under the Duke of Bourbon in 1390. A crusade against the Mohammedan kingdoms on the Mediterranean coast of North Africa was probably intended.

reigning sovereign should ever become unpopular. Henry could not limit that he held his throne by the licence and good pleasure of the Percies and their kind. The Percies committed what was probably a political error by allying themselves with Owen Glendower a Welsh chief who was in open rebellion. All sections of English opinion called Glendower an unmistakable rebel and the Percies by their alliance entered the same category. The English rallied round Henry and the rebellion collapsed at the Battle of Shrewsbury.

Henry strengthened his position greatly by securing the support of the Church for his dynasty. He purchased that support at a price which was destined to prove heavy both to the Church and his house. To satisfy the Church he allowed the Lollards to be pronounced heretics and punished for their heresy in true medieval fashion by the stake. In course of time the persecution provoked a violent reaction though Henry had long since been dead and buried when its effects began to be felt. For the moment Lollardy was almost stamped out.

The extraordinary feature of this reign is the fact that the House of Commons reduced the monarchy into a tutelage which the peers who had virtually created it never succeeded in imposing in spite of

for the disposes sed Edmund and his existence was merely a convenient pretext to dodge the ugly accusation of rebellion. Such an example however was certain to be followed and bound to lead to civil war if the



From the page 100

#### RICHARD II RESIGNING THE CROWN 1399

(By the John Gower and

Following his surrender to Henry of Bolingbroke on August 19th, 1399 Richard agreed to abdicate on condition that his life was spared. He was thereupon taken to London, and on the way submitted to the humiliation of riding behind his rival. On September 30th the deed of abdication was signed at the Tower after which his enemies ordered that Richard should be kept in strict confinement. He was secretly taken to the castle of Pontefract, where he was done to death in 1400.

successive rebellions. The Commons put forward and made good a claim that the King should live of his own that such taxation as might be imposed should be their peculiar and exclusive concern and that even the



THE DECLARATION OF RICHARD II: ABDICATION 1399

In the deed of abdication which was read to the members of Parliament, the King declared himself insufficient and useless whereupon Henry of Bolingbroke was recognized as King.

tained by a medieval Parliament of its own functions. To the king it was an instrument for raising money. To itself it was an instrument for preventing the king from raising money. It prevented Henry IV so successfully that government, which is a very expensive affair, was almost impossible and it is greatly to Henry's credit that he contrived to reign harassed but still a sovereign to his death in 1413.

The position of the Lancastrian dynasty was greatly improved by the accession of Henry V. If he was the rightful king he was certainly every inch a king. If he was only the chief of the peers he was their unquestionable chief by right of personal pre-eminence. His only rival in brilliance and ability was his ever loyal brother John Duke of Bedford. As Prince of Wales Henry had made himself exceedingly popular and men saw in him the Black Prince come to life again. He immediately showed himself a devoted son of the Church by intensifying the persecution of the Lollards who played into his hands by a political rebellion. He was however magnanimous to the rebels of his father's reign and showed his sense of security by allowing his rival the Earl of March to remain at large.

The renewal of the war with France may have been an act of wanton wickedness as so many would have us believe but if so the responsibility for the wickedness cannot be laid exclusively at Henry's door. In the first place the French had given open assistance to the rebellious Welsh and the raiding Scots and it was obvious that every attempt to overthrow the new dynasty would have French arms or money behind it. In the second place there is plenty of evidence that public opinion in England had never regarded the abandonment of English claims in France (with its attendant serious loss of markets) as final. The true causes of the English failure in the latter half of the fourteenth century were never realized and the victors of Crecy and Poitiers always resented their subsequent ill success to discord and incompetence at home. Now that a worthy successor to Edward III was on the throne it seemed an appropriate moment to take up his work again and there can be little question that Henry V had public opinion behind him in resuming the war. We know now that it was an act of political insanity but we should at least remember that in 1415 political sanity was hard to be found and that statesmanship reckoned little of a distant future and was parochial in outlook. France was delivered over to a hopeless anarchy. The memory of defeat and dismemberment was still fresh and bitter in England. Medieval wisdom said go in and prosper.

Henry went in and prospered exceedingly On October 25th 1415 he extricated himself from a hopeless strategic position by an astounding victory at Agincourt but the completeness of his triumph greatly flattered him for the French dispositions revealed new depths of military fatuity

This victory turned the key on all the skeletons in the Lancastrian family cupboard Henry was the idol of the nation The great houses were grateful to him for finding a new field for their combative instincts and Parliament stultified itself by granting him the tax on wool and leather for life thus rendering him virtually independent of voted supplies He had every instrument of despotism in his hands and his glory culminated in the Treaty of Troyes of 1420 whereby he was declared Regent and heir of France He married the French King's daughter and all and more than Edward III had secured in thirty years of warfare was secured by him in five In the midst of his triumph he fell a victim to dysentery an ordinary risk of campaigning and died in August 1422

It is tempting to speculate on the probable course of events had Henry reached the ripe old age of Edward III In all probability the English task dependent as it was on the continuance of internal anarchy in France was hopeless from the start The eviction of the English in the latter half of the fourteenth century had destroyed the legend of English invincibility and even had there been no division of counsel in England to weaken and divert English effort the task of holding down an alien population larger than that of England was herculean and there was no force of any kind making for the fusion of the two races The genius of John Duke of Bedford whom Henry had nominated as regent in France, obscured the issue for several years but true to her traditions France produced a deliverer in her hour of need At the bidding of a peasant girl Joan of Arc French national sentiment rose from its ashes From the walls of Orleans which the English vainly besieged in 1429 the tide of conquest slowly receded Joan was captured and burnt in 1431 but the fire she had kindled had become a conflagration which speedily destroyed the English hegemony Bedford indeed was statesman enough to foresee the impossibility of conquering France and would have been quite content with a partition Unfortunately at this critical moment the English quarrelled with the Burgundians whose alliance was essential to English success Deprived of this support the English suffered defeat after defeat and by 1453 Calais alone remained of all the fruits of Agincourt

Long before that disastrous date the eyes of Englishmen had been turned from their dwindling possessions in France to events at home The early death of Henry V left the throne to his son Henry of Windsor the fruit of his

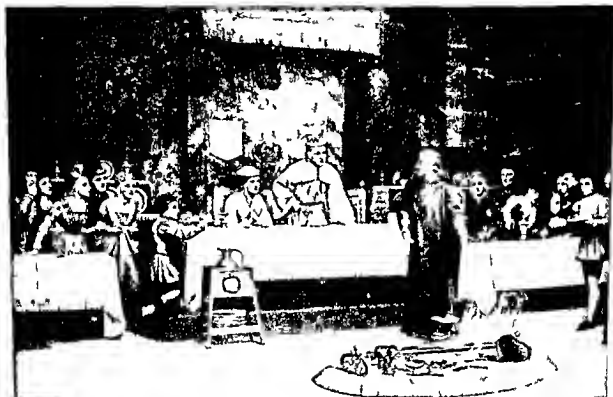


## HENRY IV APPROVING PRINCE HENRY

During the last years of his life Henry IV, being suspicious of his son and fearing to test his loyalty, excluded him from any share in public affairs. This restraint had the worst effects upon the young prince who, with military talents left unexercised, gave way to wild extravagance and on again upon his father's subjects.

marriage with the French princess Katherine Henry VI was a baby of eight months old and though he lived for fifty years he remained a baby all his life in the eyes of those who were brought into contact with him. Whatever was to be said for the Anglo-French hybrid in the thirteenth century there was singularly little to be said for it in the fifteenth. The unfortunate Henry seems to have possessed an ample share of the feebler qualities of both nations. He was dominated by his relatives from the cradle and by his marriage in 1445 to Margaret of Anjou he entered upon a submissive bondage to one of the most masterful personalities of the day.

The absence of royal control gave free rein to all the forces of disorder. Henry's relatives the great peers intrigued among themselves for power and a new future was to show that from intrigue to fighting is but one step. The king committed the business of government to favourites who had nothing but



[From the page 100]

WHITTINGTON'S BANQUET TO HENRY V AND QUEEN KATHERINE, 1421

[By the page 100]

Richard Whittington was a great man in 1397. By the time he was a mercer and in his house he amassed a great fortune. It was said he was the conclusion of a banquet given to Henry V and Queen Katherine in 1421 he buried the bones of the king who had been overthrown.

his goodwill to recommend them. Conspicuous among these favourites were the Duke of Somerset and the Earl of Suffolk. In 1444 these two men secured a truce with France which was in the best interests of England but was bitterly unpopular with the English who cherished the illusion of final success with strange fatuity. An agitation began which was headed by one of the King's uncles Humphrey Duke of Gloucester. Gloucester was arrested and as all the world believed murdered in prison. Thus did the reign of lawlessness and violence begin.

Within three years the rage of the barons and Commons roused to fury by the loss of Normandy in 1449 claimed Suffolk as a victim and in 1450 there was a violent attempt by the men of Kent under

Jack Cade to remove the offending ministers and intimidate the king into the path of reform. For a few days London was delivered over to mob rule an experience the citizens disliked even more than Henry's incompetent favourites. The spirit of order rallied for the first and last time to the list of the Lancastrian House and the rebellion was utterly crushed.



# THE MORNING OF THE BATTLE OF AGINCOURT 415

The morning of the battle of Agincourt was a day of great importance. The English army, led by King Henry V, was outnumbered by the French army. However, through a combination of tactical brilliance and divine intervention, the English achieved a decisive victory. The battle took place on October 25, 1415, near the town of Agincourt in France. The English army, consisting of approximately 6,000 men, was composed of a mix of professional soldiers and levies. The French army, numbering around 30,000 men, was a much larger force. Despite the odds, the English managed to secure a victory that would cement Henry V's reputation as a great leader and warrior.



HENRY VI OPENING PARLIAMENT WITH HIS MOTHER

Henry VI was a mere infant when he succeeded to the throne. For the opening of his first Parliament the little monarch was brought on a tall horse through crowded streets from the Tower. After being regaled with suitable fare, he was solemnly taken to the House of Lords, there to discharge a part of the day's proceedings from his mother's lap.

against the House of Lancaster by proclaiming their intention of restoring the rightful line. In 1403 the Lancastrian dynasty could have replied that it was the chosen of Parliament and the peers. In 1450 Parliament and the peers were in a mood to repudiate their choice for the Lancastrian dynasty was represented by a sovereign who, if pious and unbleeding, was feeble minded when not actually insane and apparently entirely unable to free himself from the influence of men who had no public spirit were indifferent to the external disasters and internal disorders which were fast bringing the country to bankruptcy and ruin and behaved as if their sole preoccupation was their own comfort and authority.

In the face of such obvious dangers the king, the Queen and their threatened favourites remained curiously blind. There was no doubt that the Duke of York had public favour, Parliament and a number of immensely powerful families mainly relatives behind him. Common sense would have dictated caution in provoking the hostility of so powerful a faction but the Court party knew that they could

Its end did not minimize its significance, and its significance did not contribute to its end. For Cade while uttering many dark sayings of a more or less socialistic character, had turned the attention of England to a deliverer by hinting that he was receiving the support of the Duke of York. This important personage now came before the public in a double character. He had achieved some deserved reputation as a commander in France. His ability was unquestionable and he placed himself at the head of the constitutional party which embraced all English men who objected to seeing their country defeated and discredited abroad distracted by internal disorder at home—all due, as they firmly believed to the selfish folly of a puppet king's incompetent advisers. But the Duke of York was far more dangerous than a mere leader of the opposition. He was the nephew and heir of the claims of Edward Earl of March to the throne. We have seen how the Percies in 1403 had set the fashion for future rebellion



count on a large following among the baronage who had no mind to see a masterful personality such as Richard of York in a position to reduce them to impotence. Any cause could look for support among the barons in an age when internal strife meant a perpetuation of conditions favourable to private aggrandizement.

Before 1460 the constitutional aspect of the struggle was the most conspicuous for the Duke of York kept his claim to the throne in reserve until all other measures to secure a change of government had failed. In that year however both sides had appealed to force the Wars of the Roses had begun. York had been severely worsted in a preliminary bout and now he openly advanced claims to the throne and announced an intention of deposing Henry. The Yorkist claim and the ferocity of the Lancastrians in the moment of their first triumph made compromise impossible. The struggle ceased to have any constitutional significance. It was a faction fight pure and simple in which the country was for the most part neutral.

This neutrality of England during a baronial civil war is the most important feature of the whole period. It did not preclude the existence of lively sympathies with one side or the other. Indeed the south of England was almost consistently Yorkist. Nevertheless the burghers of London who received the triumphant Yorkists with vociferous cheers after Northampton in 1460 kept their money in their pockets and took no active part. The Yorkists were more popular in general because they spared the country districts through which their armies passed. In example the Lancastrians might well have followed and because in their ranks alone were found the figures such as Richard of York and Richard of Warwick, the kingmaker who commanded public respect.

Another significant feature of the struggle is the degradation of Parliament. One cause of this decay was Yorkist necessity. The House of Lancaster was the creature of Parliament for Henry IV had



From the painting

#### THE CORONATION OF CHARLES VII OF FRANCE 1429

Having won a great victory over the English at Patay the Dauphin was persuaded to set out for Rheims. He entered the city with his army on July 16th, and the next day was crowned in Rheims Cathedral. During the ceremony Joan of Arc stood beside him holding the sacred banner.

based his claim on parliamentary approval. The House of York, which based its claim on hereditary right, denied the right of Parliament to alter the laws of succession and the Parliament of 1461, subservient both from conviction and necessity to the victorious Yorkists, acquiesced in the denial. Later Parliaments during the struggle seem to have had no principles at all and invariably assumed the complexion of the faction victorious at the moment. They were in fact packed assemblies very much in awe of the powers that were.

For the rest the period was one of battle, murder and sudden death in which the baronage was steadily decimated to the manifest advantage of the monarchy and the commercial classes. England stood by to witness feudalism in action for the last time.



LORD SAYE AND SELE BEFORE JACK CADE, 1450

On the evening of the 14th of June 1450 Jack Cade, an adventurer who had set out in Kent, led them to London. They were favourably received by some of the commons, who summoned to them. After capturing and executing Baron Saye and Sele, and also the sheriff of Kent, he then proceeded to Southwark.

Richard of York fell at the Battle of Wakefield in 1460, but his death was avenged in the next year by his son Edward, Earl of March, a youth of nineteen. The Yorkist party acclaimed him as King Edward IV. Their action was endorsed by a Parliament which met in March 1461, and before the end of the month he had utterly routed the Lancastrians at the great Battle of Towton. Wholesale executions followed the Yorkist victory. Henry VI and Margaret escaped, but three years later the ex-king was caught and flung into the Tower of London.

Edward's position might now have seemed tolerably secure. The country longed for peace and was quite willing to accept a personal despotism if necessary to orderly government. Parliament was grateful and subservient and, as in the case of Henry V, parted with much of its financial power in the king's favour. Edward, however, was more fortunate than Henry V, for he ruined in immense private fortune by confiscating the land and property of the Lancastrian lords.



[From page 107]

# THE DEATH OF DUKE HUMPHREY 1447

[By the artist]

Following the treaty with France which secured the evacuation of French fortresses in Maine and elsewhere, a clause in the agreement required the Duke of Gloucester to take the lead in an expedition against the Duke of Burgundy. He was arrested by order of the Queen immediately on his arrival at Harfleur, and he died on February 14, 1447, after only five days' imprisonment, was a traitor to his country.

# DATES OF ENGLISH HISTORY—continued

| Period                                 | Date | Chief Events   |
|--|------|--|
| The Plantagenets—cont.                 | 1435 | Death of Bedford. The Duke of Burgundy begins to renounce the English alliance and the English already lose ground in France. The French propose concessions at the Congress of Arras. In all their terms are rejected.  |
|  | 1443 | Henry VI. marries Margaret of Anjou and receives the provinces of Anjou and Maine to the French.   |
|  | 1449 | The English lose Normandy. Fall and murder of Suffolk.   |
|  | 1450 | A popular insurrection under the leadership of Jack Cade breaks out in the south-eastern counties. The rebels demand reforms in administration and the dismissal of unpopular ministers. Cade suggests that he is acting in the name of a phantom Richard of York. The insurrection is suppressed.   |
|  | 1453 | The English finally defeated at Castillon. The whole of France is lost except Calais. End of the Hundred Years War. (is imprisoned)  |
|  | 1454 | Henry VI. a first attack of insanity. The Duke of York is proclaimed Protector of the realm. Somerset  |
|  | 1455 | Fight at St Albans. The first battle of the Wars of the Roses.   |
|  | 1460 | The Duke of York claims the Crown by right of descent. Compromise between the Lancastrians and Yorkists on the basis that York is to succeed Henry. The parties break off negotiations and York is killed at the Battle of Wakefield.  |
|  | 1461 | The Yorkists utterly routed by the Yorkists at Towton. Edward Earl of March is crowned King as Edward IV., and Henry is dethroned and flies into Scotland.   |
|  | 1464 | Battle of Hexham. Henry is captured by the Yorkists and imprisoned in the Tower. Edward IV. announces his marriage with Elizabeth Woodville.   |
|  | 1470 | Warwick the King-maker (having failed in a revolt) intrigues with Margaret of Anjou for the restoration of Henry VI. Warwick lands in England and secures so large a following that Edward IV. is compelled to fly from the country and take refuge at the Court of Burgundy. Henry VI. is released. |
|  | 1471 | Edward returns. Warwick is defeated and killed at Barnet. Queen Margaret's host is routed at Tewkesbury. Henry VI. is imprisoned in the Tower and murdered.  |
|  | 1475 | Invasion of France by Edward terminated by the Peace of Brignally whereby Louis XI. agrees to pay the English Sovereign a large sum of subsidy.  |
|  | 1483 | Death of Edward. Accession of Edward V., a boy of twelve. The real ruler of the kingdom is Richard Duke of Gloucester. After eleven weeks Gloucester sets up a claim to the throne, and he himself crowned as Richard III. Edward and his brother are confined in the Tower and disappear.           |
|  | 1485 | Henry Tudor lands in England, invites all Richard's enemies and with his banner and routs the royal forces at Bosworth Field. Richard is killed in the fight and Henry succeeds him as Henry VII.  |
| The Tudor Dynasty and the New Monarchs | 1486 | Henry marries Elizabeth, the daughter of Edward IV. and the Heiress of York and Lancaster.   |
|  | 1487 | Rift in the Yorkists, who put forward Lambert Simnel as Edward of Clarence. The revolt is crushed at the Battle of Stoke.  |
|  | 1417 | Rebellion headed by Perkin Warbeck, who pretends to be Richard Duke of York, younger son of  |
|  | 1490 | Marriage of Arthur Prince of Wales to Catherine daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella. Death of Arthur.   |
|  |      | Birth of Catherine to Henry VII. a second son. Henry   |
|  | 1502 | Marriage of Henry's daughter Margaret to King James IV. of Scotland.   |
|  | 1509 | Death of Henry and accession of Henry VIII. at the age of seventeen. Henry marries Catherine of Aragon. (is killed)  |
|  | 1513 | Battle of the Spurs. Great English victory over the Scots at Flodden Field. King James IV. of Scotland   |
|  | 1514 | Wolsey becomes Henry's chief minister.   |
|  | 1520 | Henry enters into conference with Francis I. of France at the Field of the Cloth of Gold.  |
|  | 1521 | Henry writes a book against Luther and Protestant doctrines, for which Pope Leo X. grants him the title of Defender of the Faith.  |
|  | 1528 | Pope Clement VII. sends Cardinal Campeggio to England to hear and consider Henry's case for a divorce.   |
|  | 1529 | Campeggio and Wolsey hold a court to try the divorce question but no decision is reached. Parliament meets and issues orders a series of attacks on the Church. Wolsey is accused of violating the law of Transubstantiation, is deposed, dismissed and disgraced.                                   |
|  |      | Death of Wolsey. Thomas Cromwell succeeds him as Henry's chief minister.   |
|  | 1533 | Henry marries Anne Boleyn. 1534. Parliament passes the Act of Supremacy.   |
|  | 1535 | Henry styles himself supreme head of the Church. Execution of Sir Thomas More.   |
|  | 1540 | Anne Boleyn's marriage declared null and void. She is accused of infidelity, tried, condemned and executed. Henry marries Jane Seymour. A rising called The Pilgrimage of Grace occurs in the North. Parliament authorizes the dissolution of the smaller monasteries. 1537. Jane Seymour dies.      |
| The Stuarts and the Puritan Revolution | 1539 | Parliament passes the Six Articles. Dissolution of the larger monasteries.   |
|  | 1540 | Cromwell suggests Anne of Cleves for Henry's wife. Anne is divorced. Fall and execution of Cromwell as a result of the failure of his marriage policy. Henry marries Catherine Howard.   |
|  | 1542 | Execution of Catherine Howard.   |
|  |      | Death of Henry who is succeeded by his son Edward VI., a boy of nine. Somerset as Lord Protector   |
|  |      | and a virtual ruler of England. Invades Scotland and wins a victory at Pinkie Cleugh. The only effect of which is to reinforce the Franco-Scottish alliance. The reforming party in England enjoys ascendancy.   |
|  | 1548 | Parliament passes the first Act of Uniformity and the first Book of Common Prayer is drawn up.   |
|  | 1549 | Somerset's policy fails on all sides and the discontent of his enemies leads to his downfall and imprisonment in the Tower. His place as head of the Government is taken by Warwick.   |
|  | 1551 | Execution of Somerset. Parliament passes a second Act of Uniformity.   |
|  | 1552 | Edward VI. dies. Lady Jane Grey is proclaimed Queen, but the country rallies round Mary II. without her hand's adherents fall away from him and he is executed. Lady Jane Grey is imprisoned in the Tower. A Catholic party begins.  |
|  | 1554 | Spain's rebels break out in England mainly as a protest against Mary's projected marriage to Philip II. of Spain. All are unsuccessful and the marriage takes place. Parliament reverses the reforming legislation of the predecessors and the Catholic faith is restored in its integrity.          |
|  | 1555 | The old laws against heresy are now used and enforced with great severity. Many Protestants are tried.   |
|  | 1556 | Birth of Francis. 1557. War with France.   |
|  | 1558 | Loss of Calais. Death of Mary and accession of Elizabeth.  |
|  | 1559 | A third Act of Uniformity restores the second Prayer book of Edward VI. Another Act of Supremacy again severs the connection with Rome.  |
|  | 1560 | Mary, Queen of Scots, escapes from the Battle of Langside, takes refuge in England.  |
|  | 1561 | A rebellion in the North of England is easily put down.  |
|  | 1562 | Elizabeth is excommunicated by Pope Pius IV.   |
|  | 1563 | An alliance is formed between England and France which sends Spain definitely into the hands of Elizabeth's enemies. Philip II. schemes to restore Mary, Queen of Scots.   |
|  | 1566 | Elizabeth sends an expedition under Leicester to the Netherlands to assist the Dutch. Battle of Zuydewinde.  |
|  | 1567 | Anthony Babington's plot to assassinate Elizabeth is discovered by Walsingham. Mary, Queen of Scots, is tried for complicity and executed. Drake since the King of Spain's beard.  |
|  | 1568 | Philip II. attempts an invasion of England and is defeated. Invincible Armada which is shattered in a running fight in the Channel and a great gale in the North Sea and Atlantic. Death of the Earl of Leicester.   |
|  | 1601 | Rebellion and execution at the Fall of Fies.   |
|  | 1603 | Death of Elizabeth. Accession of James VI. of Scotland as James I. of England.   |
|  | 1603 | Raleigh is executed in a plot to place Arminius on the throne, condemned to death and sent to the Tower.   |
|  | 1604 | James holds the Hampton Court Conference with the Puritans.  |
|  | 1605 | James's repressive measures against the Catholics inspire the Gunpowder Plot which is discovered. It reveals even more severe Catholic legislation in England than the ascendancy of Protestantism.  |

He was to learn that the citadel of anarchy was still to be stormed. The Lancastrian kinglets had been dealt with but the Yorkist kinglets to whom he owed his throne were unsatisfied with their share of the spoils. Nothing contributed more to their discontent than Edward's studied disregard of the great House of Neville in the person of Warwick the Kingmaker. In 1464 Edward openly avowed his marriage with Elizabeth Woodville the widow of a prominent Lancastrian. The marriage itself was a gross insult to Warwick who had been using his international influence and prestige to secure for Edward a worthier bride from the royal family of France. Warwick's resentment was turned to rage when Edward proceeded to introduce the Lancastrian relatives of his wife into places of honour in the court and government. In 1470 he allied himself with the exiled Queen Margaret and raised the standard of rebellion in the Lancastrian cause. Edward was forced to fly from the country but returned next year and overthrew Warwick at the Battle of Barnet. Warwick himself was amongst the slain. Two months later Queen Margaret's non-descript host was annihilated at Tewkesbury where her son the last heir of Lancaster was killed. Shortly afterwards Henry VI was murdered. Henceforth Edward reigned without a rival.

The final collapse of the framework of feudalism gave Edward a chance such as no king had had before him. The main obstacles to absolutism and orderly government had been removed or removed themselves and the great bulk of Englishmen demanded nothing more than peace and security. Edward's temperament fortunately militated against any abuse of the unexampled opportunities. He



A MEDIEVAL EPISODE IN PARLIAMENT

Lady Margaret, wife of the Duke of Gloucester, demands the release of her son, the Duke of Clarence, from the Tower of London.

was pleasure-loving and indolent by nature. Government to him was a tiresome business which he took after itself. He was well served by his ministers and throughout his reign the machinery of government ran smoothly mainly because no one had any interest in dislocating it. Nothing is more illuminating of Edward's character and the spirit of the times than the English invasion of France in 1475. In itself nothing so effectually disposes of the common charge that the Lancastrians were inspired by purely personal interests in renewing the Hundred Years War in 1413. When Edward IV revived the English claim to the French crown in 1475 there was certainly no necessity to distract public attention from affairs at home or shelve domestic problems. The truth was that the wish for revenge was still lively

in England and that Edward was following not leading public opinion. He soon showed that if any one deserved the charge of selfishness it was himself for hardly had the expedition ended than Edward made peace with Louis XI on the basis of a large annual pension to himself. The army returned home and when Edward's followers attempted to recoup themselves at the expense of their fellow countrymen they were subjected to the extreme penalties of the law. Thus did the big robber who had been bought reward the little robbers who had been sold.

Edward's greatest successes from his own point of view were unquestionably in the realm of trade. He set up a new precedent in royal behaviour by his commercial ventures and speculations which gained him a fortune and thereby rendered him ever more independent of Parliament. That august body seldom met during this reign and steadily lost both influence and prestige. Not until a greater autocrat than Edward sat on the English throne did it emerge from its political obscurity and reassert its claim to be



EDWARD IV WITHHELD FROM PURSUING A FUGITIVE

In early times he did not show any signs of a prince of peace. He was a man who held up a mirror to the world. As seen he was Edward IV. He was a man who held up a mirror to the world. As seen he was Edward IV. He was a man who held up a mirror to the world. As seen he was Edward IV.

the mouth piece of English sentiment at a time when fortunately for itself English sentiment and royal wishes roughly coincided.

Edward died the most eminently successful personage of his time in 1461. His successor was his son Edward V, a boy of twelve, but the government of the country naturally devolved on the late king's brother Richard Duke of Gloucester. It is possible that the principle of primogeniture by this time firmly established in England was a great misfortune on this occasion. England had had several disastrous experiences of royal minorities in an age when a strong royal personality was vital to national security. Richard had given cumulative proof of his fitness to rule and the worst side of a curious but interesting character had not showed itself perhaps not even to Richard himself doubtless because the occasion had been lacking. If the crown had come to him naturally with the unquestionable pre-eminence he enjoyed on Edward IV's death there is no reason to suppose that Richard III would not have made an excellent ruler, excellence being measured by the standards of the time.

Unfortunately Richard was not content with the pre-eminence and as it could not be converted into sovereignty otherwise than by crime he started forth on that career of crime to which no kingly virtues could possibly have reconciled the country.



[From the page at top]

[On the right side of the page]

#### MARGARET OF ANJOU'S MEETING WITH A HENHAM ROBBER, 1464

By Henry VI and Queen Margaret were present at the battle of Hexham. Following the defeat of the Lancastrian army by the Yorkists, the Queen and her son, Edward, Prince of Wales, were said to have taken refuge in the woods about Hexham until they came to Flodden. Bands of robbers frequented these woods, and it is said that they went to Hexham on foot, to the number of one hundred at a time to rob the townspeople.



By permission of the Hon. Sec. of State

( m a g e ) Amekent

# HENRY V ON THE WAY TO THE BATTLE OF BARNET 47

For wagh dec vely ry a Tow on n 461 Edwa d of York used h mar he p ocle med h e For  
 more han h e y a Hen y wa a f e n See la d b n 1464 he wa p ed a d b uth a he Tower  
 la 147 H a y who men on a wh a harw w sk h Edw d, Duk of York d e b d h m, o w ba le  
 of Be n In he per on of the la k e Edw d hoped f a n d g a h o w n f h app nes he E  
 al Wa w k, should p ov e ou



Richard first proclaimed himself Protector and then on the lying pretext of a plot aimed at himself executed several of the late King's most trusted adherents and secured possession of the persons of Edward V and his young brother. The next step was to impugn the legitimacy of these two children and proclaim himself the true heir. The country at length awake to Richard's designs looked on horrified but helpless for Richard induced an influential section of the two Houses of Parliament to petition him to assume the Crown and with a show of reluctance he acceded to their request. The final act of the drama was the disappearance of the two young princes who had been confined in the Tower.

After such a beginning it did not require the prayers of moralists to bring Richard to book. Men had not seen Richard removing one obstacle after another from his path to the crown without drawing the obvious inference that further crimes would be required to perpetuate the results secured



From the painting]

EDWARD IV VISITING CAXTON'S PRINTING PRESS

[By Daniel Maheux R.A.]

In 1476 William Caxton the first English printer set up his wooden printing press at the Almonry at Westminster. The art of printing had been acquired by him at Bruges probably from the famous Colard Mansion. Caxton began by printing small pamphlets, but his services to literature as well as to the king were very considerable and his fame increased rapidly.

by past crimes. It was certain that Richard's suspicion would sooner or later fall even on those who had helped him to power for a thief ever has eyes on his accomplices. Within a year Richard quarrelled with his chief supporter Buckingham who quickly revealed to him the insecurity of his position by plotting with Henry Tudor Earl of Richmond the last representative of the House of Lancaster and the man around whom Richard's opponents now began to gather. Buckingham was caught and executed and Henry Tudor failed to effect a landing but the plot stirred Richard to a sense of reality and he began to cultivate friendships in various directions. Parliament in particular came in for a large share of his approval. He restored to it much of the authority it had lost in his brother's reign and his two years of rule were distinguished by some exceedingly valuable legislation. But Richard was everywhere dogged by the memory of his own misdeeds. Suspensions as to the cause of the young princes' death changed to certainty in the popular mind and horror rose to execration when Richard announced an intention of marrying their sister Elizabeth while his first wife was on her death bed. Such an exhibition of cynicism started even that none too scrupulous age.



1000 1000 1000

EDWARD IV & WIDOWED QUEEN PARTING WITH HER SON 1483

[By J. M. W. Turner]

On the death of Edward IV in 1483 Cardinal Beaufort persuaded the widowed Queen Elizabeth I to let her younger son Richard, Duke of York, leave the sanctuary of the church. The young prince was taken to the Tower of London to reside with his father, Edward IV, whom the Cardinal had sworn loyalty as Edward V. on his father's death.

In August 1485 Henry Tudor landed on his avenging mission and the remains of the old Lancastrian party quickly rallied round him. The country in general reserved its judgment till the issue had been settled by arms for the penalty of being on the losing side was heavy. The armies met at Bosworth and Richard had the advantage of numbers an advantage which was more than neutralized by whole-sale desertion. At the critical moment Lord Stanley, with a large personal following went over to Henry and nothing was left for Richard but to seek a kingly death in the thickest of the fray. Lord Stanley took the crown from his corpse and put it on the head of Henry VII.

#### ENGLAND AS A EUROPEAN POWER

HENRY'S victory at Bosworth was nominally a triumph for the Lancastrian party but neither Parliament nor the country was willing to accept it merely as such. England was tired of the dynastic feud which had brought nothing but disaster and there was a consensus of opinion that its recurrence should be made impossible. Accordingly Henry hastened to carry out the arrangement which had been made before he landed by marrying Elizabeth of York, Edward IV's eldest daughter. Thus were the rival houses united. Again Henry was very careful to flatter Parliament by professing to owe his position to its approval. In solemn fact Parliament had played no material part in English domestic politics for many years and in particular had been powerless to help or hinder the Tudor cause. But Henry's position was far from secure and a diplomatist of his calibre saw in a heavy and venerable institution whose approval was an excellent substitute for personal popularity. As a diplomatist too he knew the weak points in Parliament's armour. By a series of confiscations by the revocation of grants of

land to Yorkists and by a series of nimble and original financial expedients he amassed a private fortune which obviated the necessity of going to Parliament for money and thus inviting its criticism and control. He even repeated (and with equal success) Edward IV's feat of invading France and then selling his prospects for a large sum which the French monarch was only too willing to pay. In the face of these two performances an impartial observer might almost have suggested that there was collusion between the sovereigns of France and England to cheat the English Parliament.

Another object Henry set before him was to limit the numbers of the nobility. His task was facilitated by the fact that few of them Lancastrian or Yorkist had survived the battles and successive attainers of the Civil war. Those that remained were subjected to a systematic course of subordination which would have been impossible had not England learned by bitter experience the miseries of feudal anarchy. Henry carefully drew his advisers and government officials from classes outside the noble ranks and directed his domestic and foreign policy to further commercial interests as against those of the great houses.

Science however proved the greatest asset to the new monarchy for as every historian has pointed out the development of artillery placed feudalism with its baronial armies at the king's mercy since he possessed the only artillery in the realm.

Henry could not call his throne his own until 1499 for both in 1487 and 1497 he was called upon to suppress rebellions which although launched in the most unfavourable circumstances gravely menaced his security. The first is associated with the name of Lambert Simnel an impostor whom the rebels put forward as Edward son of Edward IV's brother Clarence. The malcontents attained the dimensions of an army but Henry handled the royal forces well and won a complete victory at Stoke.

The second attempt to overthrow the new dynasty had Perkin Warbeck another impostor for it



From the painting

## THE TWO SONS OF EDWARD IV AT THE TOWER 1483

On the death of Edward IV, Earl Rivers the widowed Queen's brother set out for London with Edward V, Richard, Duke of Gloucester, however, seized possession of the young prince, and, placing himself Protector removed Edward to the Tower, whither his brother Richard, Duke of York, was also sent. They were never again heard of, but bones, supposed to be the remains, were discovered at the Tower in 1674.



From the pen and ink

RICHARD III AND THE EARL OF RICHMOND AT BOSWORTH FIELD 1485

[By A. Cooper R.A.]

Richard III had few loyal adherents when Richmond landed at Milford Haven. In numbers Richmond's army was far inferior to that of Richard, but when the battle commenced many of the king's followers joined the Pretender. After Richard had been killed, his crown which was found on the field, was placed by Lord Stanley upon Richmond's head.

figurehead. At the instigation of several prominent Yorkists he announced himself to be Richard, the second son of Edward IV, whom everyone believed to have been murdered in the Tower by Richard III's orders. He alleged that his life had been spared, but it is to the credit of his contemporaries that none believed him save those who wished to. The obviousness of the imposture saved Henry from too much anxiety, and indeed when Warbeck landed in England it was to put himself at the head of a rising of the men of Cornwall who had a private and purely local grievance against the first of the Tudors. The rebel forces fell to pieces when the royal army appeared in the west, and Warbeck gave himself up. Two years later he was executed in the Tower where he had been imprisoned.

With the extinction of the last embers of feudal anarchy in England the outwardly eventful portions of Henry's reign came to an end. By 1499 it was obvious that he was seated firmly on the throne, that he had no rival of stature sufficient to challenge his position, and that though he had never won the affection of his subjects, he had convinced them that the security of his dynasty was essential to their welfare. During the next ten years a silent but extraordinary revolution was taking place in English politics, a revolution which was rapidly making for the establishment of a personal despotism. This revolution was in fact a European rather than a purely insular phenomenon, for most civilized western states had discovered that a strong centralized monarchy was the only tolerable alternative to feudal anarchy. Nothing else can explain the historical curiosity that Henry VII, a man who was in little sense kingly, who never gained his subjects' goodwill, who was in short the very antithesis of such popular heroes as Edward I or Henry V, yet wielded far greater powers and subject to far less control than those famous monarchs had done. By the time Henry died it is no exaggeration to say that he was sincerely detested by his subjects, if only because his avarice and greed had become a byword throughout the land. But it is equally no exaggeration to say that he could afford to take his unpopularity with a light heart, since he had unquestionably raised the monarchy to heights of power undreamt of before.

It was probably with a view to enhancing the prestige of the crown that Henry began to indulge in the dangerous delights of foreign politics. In 1501, anticipating a practice which was destined to become

very popular in the sixteenth century he arranged marriages between his son Arthur and a daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain and also between his daughter Margaret and King James IV of Scotland. Henry's motive in the affair of the Spanish marriage is not altogether clear though he was anxious to secure a continental ally against France. It was not the marriage but the unexpected sequel that was destined to be of such moment to England. Arthur died five months after the marriage and Henry seemed on the point of losing all the advantages of his diplomacy when he bethought him of the simple plan of wedding Arthur's widow to his second son Henry. A papal dispensation was necessary to effect his design but all obstacles were overcome and the substitution was duly sanctioned.

In the later years of his life Henry devoted his undoubted talents to devising schemes for swelling the royal funds. Money making seems to have become a mere obsession with him and he gathered round him advisers whose sole recommendation was an uncanny ability in inventing financial expedients. But there was method even in this madness for Henry never departed from his policy of fostering the interests of the commercial classes and in general his heavy hand of extortion fell on those the relics of the ancient baronage whose repression was conducive to the welfare of the country. He vexed them with all manner of new regulations with all manner of new enforcement of old regulations, he revived ancient oppressive laws for their benefit and made justice a farce in order to reach them but before he was dead the feudal nobility or what remained of it was powerless to harm England. It was because England knew that Henry was the ruthless enemy of her own greatest enemy that he died vulgarly successful and enormously rich in April 1509.

He was succeeded by his son Henry the eighth of the name to rule in England. The new king was only seventeen but all he had to do was to enter on the enjoyment of the advantages his father had so laboriously accumulated and he possessed a further asset in his great personal attractions which soon rendered him extremely popular with his subjects. He was a scholar in an age when scholarship was an ingredient of good breeding. He had that combination of physical vigour with sentimentality and wit which has ever passed for distinction in England and he had a large fund of common sense which was all that the political situation at the moment required.

His first step was to offer upon the altar of popular fury his father's two most faithful and successful extortioners by whose labours his own fortune had descended to him intact. His next was to declare war on France and gain a

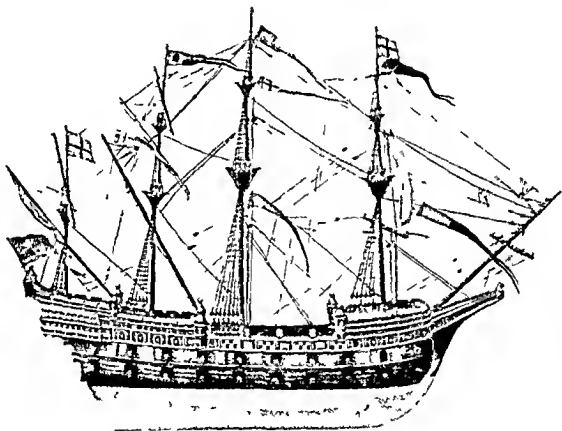


CLIFFORD ACCUSING STANLEY BEFORE HENRY VII 1494

Henry executed Clifford as he was the accuser of those who had plotted with him, the first of the Clifford to come to England. While Henry was a king in court if Clifford accused Stanley who was also present, of his part in the plot to place Perkin Warbeck on the throne Stanley was seized and found guilty and beheaded on February 15, 1495.

runaway victory in the "Battle of the Spurs". The English were in ecstasies over this achievement of their boy monarch and for the second time in English history the King was given *carte blanche* to do as he pleased.

The year that saw the Battle of the Spurs saw a greater, and a truly national triumph in the battle field. The ancient alliance between the French and the Scots survived many vicissitudes and when Henry invaded France James IV of Scotland in fulfilment of his obligations collected an army and marched south. The English under the Earl of Surrey met the Scots at Flodden field where James IV found his retreat cut off and had no alternative but victory or annihilation. By sundown on September 9th James IV was dead and his host utterly destroyed. The heir to the Scottish throne was



[Illustration]

[Class 14.6]

#### THE GREAT HARRY

The vessel a model of which is shown here was launched in 1514. It was built as an experiment during a period of transition, when much larger vessels were coming into vogue.

an infant in arms a regency was bound to mean internal discord and after such a military *débâcle* Scotland could be no danger to England for many years to come.

Henry was freed to develop his grandiose foreign schemes. At this distance of time it is quite easy to see that his foreign policy was doomed to failure. As far as it proceeded on any intelligible principle it was directed to what we should now call the balance of power. The two greatest potentates in Europe at the moment were Francis I of France and Charles of Spain who shortly became the Emperor Charles V and sovereign of a vast Empire of which Spain and the Burgundian Netherlands were the nucleus. Henry VIII's idea was to hold the balance nicely between these two powers so that neither should permanently overcome the other and establish a hegemony which would be dangerous to England. The idea in itself was not ill-conceived but it was divorced from reality so long as



For a full spectacle for the work

# QUEEN ELIZABETH KNIGHTING DRAKE 1595

by W. G. Burgess, 1895

In a round he won the Golden Hind Sir Francis Drake was the first Englishman to accomplish the feat and occupied him  
 the short of three years. Drake had earned an immense reputation for his exploits, he had made seven circumnavigations and had  
 been a chief of the first voyage around the world. He was a man of many talents and a great leader. He was a man of many talents and a great leader.  
 He was a man of many talents and a great leader. He was a man of many talents and a great leader.

England either had not the material force or would not employ it to support her diplomacy and both Francis and Charles seem to have realized quite early that Henry would not embark on a long and exhausting war to make good his political theories.

Further the execution of the design was crude and childish in an age which had seen the tortuous and successful foreign dealings of Henry VII. There was nothing subtle about his son's diplomacy. Henry VIII's idea of maintaining the balance of power was virtually to sell the friendship of England to the highest bidder. With so keen a rivalry between France and Spain it was only natural that Henry's friendship should be courted by both sides.

Francis I was glad to make peace on the terms of an annual subsidy to the English king but Henry gained not a yard of French ground. Within seven years there was a complete *volte face* on Henry's part partly because Charles V was now indubitably the greatest potentate in Christendom but mainly because the German Emperor stood between him and what by 1529 had become the dearest wish of his heart—a divorce from his wife Catherine of Aragon.

From 1525 onwards it became increasingly obvious that Henry's affections were a somewhat uncertain quantity were beginning to turn from his Queen. His marriage to her had been in execution of a purely political move in defiance of what was then considered good morals and had only been made possible

but it was equally only natural that once the situation was realized both bidders should tire of the game and that the price should consist largely of promises which the bidder had no intention of performing.

In 1520 Henry was minded to sound the intentions of France and crossed to meet Francis I at a conference at a place which came to be known as the Field of the Cloth of Gold. All that lavish entertainment and unparalleled expenditure could do to cement a friendship was done on both sides but within two years Henry thought an alliance with the Emperor Charles was the proper card to play and they entered upon an invasion of France which earned an English army to the walls of Paris to the English king but Henry's



Reproduced from the General Guide to the Victoria and Albert Museum by permission of the Corporation of the Museum, 1954.

## A PAIR OF OAK DOORS

These panels represent the orders of Angels, Powers and Thrones. Though now composed of cupboards, originally they probably formed part of an altar screen.



By permission of]



## TWO TANKARDS AND A MAZER

These tankards (1 and 3) are of ringed oak carved with a heraldic design. The mazer (2) is of mottled, presumably iron, and is a copy of a mazer of oak cup-shaped, made of spotted maple-wood turned with a foot.



[The British Museum]



by a papal dispensation. Stimulated by a new passion for a maid of honour, the beautiful Anne Boleyn he began to throw doubts on the legality of his marriage. Heaven he said had not looked with favour on the union, and he pointed to the successive deaths of all but one of his children, and the absence of a male heir in proof of his assertion.

If Henry had been honest with himself, or had even possessed a sufficient sense of humour, he would have left ethical speculation on the subject of his marriage to others. The real truth was that he was tired of Catherine, though posterity has willingly pardoned him his anxieties as to male issue. No woman had yet ruled in England, and the absence of an heir threatened the peace and security of the realm no less than the fortunes of the House of Tudor. In 1528 Henry was openly attempting to secure a divorce, and showed himself none too scrupulous about the means, so long as the desired end was obtained. His



From the painting of

THE ARRIVAL OF CARDINAL WOLSEY AT LEICESTER ABBEY 1530

[By Sir John Elliott, R.A.]

Six months after his retirement Wolsey was summoned to London on a charge of plotting with Francis I to prevent his downfall. On reaching Leicester Abbey he was met by the abbot and monks, and, wrecked in health and spirit, he told them that he had come to lay his bones amongst them. He died at the abbey on November 29th, 1530.

chief minister and personal confidant and adviser was Thomas Wolsey, a man of humble birth but of unquestionable ability and ambition, who had risen through the various ranks of the ecclesiastical hierarchy by invariably making himself indispensable to all who employed him. Henry VIII had a quick eye for a valuable servant, and Wolsey found himself almost at once Archbishop of York, Lord Chancellor, and a cardinal.

By 1528 Wolsey had displayed his genius in enabling his exacting master in general to get his own way for fourteen years. He was now set his hardest task—to procure for Henry the divorce he so urgently desired.

As might have been expected from a great and loyal churchman, Wolsey suggested recourse to the Pope, Clement VII. Here however Henry paid the penalty for his mismanagement of foreign affairs, for at this critical moment he was on bad terms with the Emperor Charles V. Catherine of Aragon's nephew, and the Pope lived in mighty awe of the Emperor, and would do nothing to offend him. How



1 - on the printing

# CARDINAL WOLSEY GOING TO WESTMINSTER HALL

By the year 1515 Wolsey had reached the height of his power and was one of the foremost men in Europe having been created Lord Chancellor of England as well as Cardinal by appointment of Leo X. He is here seen on his way to Westminster Hall to discuss with the king after his appointment as Lord Chancellor. In the presence of poor men to a Wolsey displayed a pecuniary offense

179 of 1 in 1791 P. A



JOHN FISHER (1469-1535)

When Bishop of Rochester Fisher opposed Henry VIII a divorce in 1527. In May 1535 he was made Cardinal, but was beheaded in the following June for denying the King's supremacy.

In so doing he effected far more than merely to gain for himself the right to marry Anne Boleyn.

The divorce of Catherine is unquestionably one of the most momentous occurrences in English history and it is just because of its importance that its effects have been so largely misunderstood. It is not going too far to say that the divorce of the Queen pronounced by an English Archbishop of Canterbury in defiance of the Pope was an act so inconsistent with papal authority as to make the repudiation of that authority a natural or rather an inevitable step. It led at once to separation from Rome. Even so it must be remembered that successive kings of England from the Conqueror downwards had denied the claim of the Papacy to interfere in the relations between Church and State in England. The King had always asserted that the Church in England was subject to his authority and a whole series of legislative enactments had forbidden appeals to Rome and other acts which presupposed an overriding jurisdiction of the Roman See. Again it must be remembered how much public resentment had been aroused on occasions such as the appointment of Stephen Langton when the Pope had arbitrarily interfered in the domestic affairs of England. Throughout the Middle Ages there is ample evidence to show that the English regarded the Pope primarily as that which Englishmen have always regarded with childlike repugnance, a foreigner. The Englishman of the sixteenth century wanted his Church to be national and not a portion of a cosmopolitan organization having interests that were frequently in conflict with those of England. Hence he was grateful that Henry should cut out the foreign element by proclaiming himself Supreme Head of the Church.

Another cause contributed to make the effect of Henry's revolutionary action less startling, than might have been expected. For two centuries the Church in general and the Papacy in particular had been steadily declining in popular estimation. We have seen how the Lollards in the fourteenth century had drawn attention to the low state of morality among the priesthood and the glaring discrepancies between the Church's practices and her

ever Clement VII was induced to send a special legate Cardinal Campeggio to sit with Wolsey and investigate the question of the legality of Henry's marriage, but this concession was rendered idle by secret orders to Campeggio to come to no decision unfavourable to the Queen. Catherine refused to recognize the validity of the proceedings and retired into private life.

Henry's disappointed rage vented itself on the luckless Wolsey. A parliament summoned in 1529 attacked the Chancellor at Henry's instigation. All his offices were taken from him and he retired into disgrace and obscurity. It is quite possible that his death next year saved him from yet harsher treatment.

His place was taken by his own secretary, Thomas Cromwell, another self-made man who had displayed a singular aptitude for business coupled with an even more singular talent for fidelity. He had remained in faithful attendance on Wolsey to the end but gained the approval and patronage of Henry by suggesting that the king could get round if not overcome papal opposition by declaring himself head of the Church and so severing the connection with Rome. This was the course which Henry finally adopted.

SIR THOMAS MORE  
(1478-1535)

One of the most eminent leaders of the New Learning and author of the Utopia, More became Lord Chancellor in 1529. He opposed Henry VIII's anti-papal claims, and was beheaded on July 7th 1535.

precepts No doubt the evils have been exaggerated in the accounts that have come down to us Much of the criticism was ill informed much of it interested Still the fact remains that the Church had been widely corrupted by the immense wealth it had accumulated and that in large measure it had ceased to make the cure of souls its principal concern

At many moments the Pope himself had seemed to be the fountain head of moral disorder The Christian world had witnessed the demoralizing spectacle of two rival popes claiming simultaneously to be the Vicar of Christ of popes who were nothing more than ambitious secular potentates even of popes who were common criminals It was hardly to be wondered at that by 1529 the prestige of the Papacy had been gravely perhaps irrecoverably shaken

It is how ever false and misleading to say that the divorce of Catherine of Aragon made England Protestant Englishmen who complained

Henry himself was the first and the most emphatic to disavow any intention of unorthodoxy He was if possible more severe to those who questioned Catholic theology than to those who denied his own supremacy and for years Protestantism made little headway in England though it penetrated into high places It cannot be denied that Henry's intolerance of heretical opinions was probably necessary to the salvation of England Subsequent reigns were to demonstrate that uniformity is an excellent substitute for unity when perils threaten the state from within and without Perhaps the most curious feature of the story is that Henry VIII exercising autocratic powers effected these far reaching changes through



From the picture

#### AN INTRUSION BY WOLSEY UPON THE COMMONS

When a view to obtain subsidies to be taken by Henry VIII had embarked Wolsey upon the Chapel House where the Commons were then sitting. His demand for a subsidy of one-fifth of every man's goods was cordially received and Sir Thomas More, Speaker of the House, was compelled to explain away the absence of the members

that the Church was not performing its elementary duties and that the clergy were idle self-seeking and far too rich were not for one moment questioning current theology or suggesting improvements upon it The reforming dogmas which Luther was busy circulating in Germany were a foreign import to the average Englishman and for half a century suffered from that handicap Religious controversy has ever been a compound of mystery and luxury to the great majority of the inhabitants of this island



WILLIAM TYNDALE TRANSLATING THE NEW TESTAMENT

Having aroused suspicion by his sympathy for the New Learning Tyndale came to London from Gloucestershire in 1523. Intending to translate the New Testament he supported himself by becoming a preacher at St Dunstons in the West and whilst living with an able man named Humphrey Monmouth as a chaplain he spent his spare time in work on his translation.

Wolsey's successor in the Lord Chancery was Sir Thomas More a man in whom the most attractive features of the age were clearly mirrored. He was a typical product of the New Learning a scholar without being a pedant a man of letters and also a man of business. With a rich and varied intellect he was renowned for a devoted piety which never degenerated into prudishness nor wandered into bigotry. Such a man could not recognize the honesty of the means by which Henry secured to himself the headship of the Church in order to divorce a faithful wife and refusing to take the oath of supremacy an acknowledgment which Henry demanded of all his ministers he was accused of treason and executed in 1535.

Next year hostility showed itself at the other end of the social scale. The North of England was profoundly perturbed at the severance from Rome and the suppression of the monasteries but perhaps the strongest motive for the rebellion known as the Pilgrimage of Grace was horror at Henry's treatment of his lawful wife and their daughter Mary who was thus robbed of her chance of succession. The rebellion was easily suppressed but the sentiments which had prompted it lingered on and were to bear fruit

the medium of Parliament. The Parliament which met in 1529 and passed so many acts aimed at the Church was virtually registering the King's decrees but there can be little doubt that the opinions of the members coincided with Henry's desires. In 1534 the Act of Supremacy was passed by which all papal jurisdiction over the English Church was transferred to the sovereign. Appeals to Rome and the payment of subsidies in any form or under any name were also strictly forbidden by law. In 1536 Parliament authorized the dissolution of the smaller monasteries and granted their property and revenues to the Crown.

Such revolutionary proceedings were bound to provoke opposition and in one respect at least Henry's treatment of the opposition was sufficient to brand his name with infamy.

By 1539 Henry thought the time had come for him to give visible proof of his concern for orthodoxy and he induced Parliament to pass the Statute of the Six Articles these being the cardinal tenets of Catholicism denial of which involved the severest penalties the law could prescribe Heresy in England made little headway so long as the eighth Henry was alive

The remaining eight years of Henry's reign is the story of an unmitigated despotism In 1539 the larger monasteries went the way of the smaller ones They were treated as so much property which Henry kept for himself or distributed among those whose allegiance he wished to secure or whose opposition he wished to disarm and the country was apathetic or helpless Parliament touched the lowest levels of subservience in this reign It passed an act enabling Henry if need arose to leave the crown by will and it gave to royal proclamations the force of Acts of Parliament The most capricious and selfish of English rulers wielded the most unfettered powers

When we turn to ask the cause of his phenomenal success the answers are not altogether convincing It was not his personal popularity for that did not survive the divorce proceedings when the country saw through his lame excuses to his inward vices and gave the injured Queen and her daughter Mary its profoundest sympathy It was not his policy with regard to the Church for though much of it met with popular approval it was plainly coloured by his personal desires and ambitions and in the matter of the dissolution of the monasteries beneficial though the results may have been he behaved as the looter pure and simple

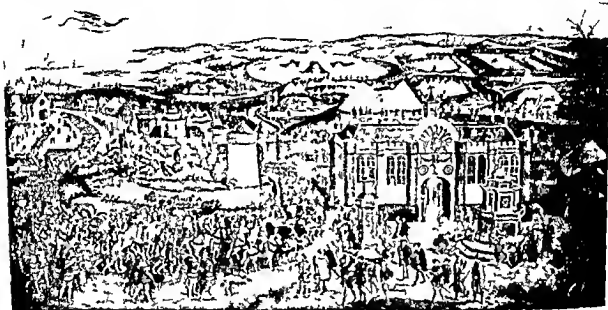
The main secret of Henry's triumph is as has been said that he gave the country what it most needed peace and efficient government He was in truth only building on the foundations his father had laid but he got all the credit for it A recurrence of domestic anarchy was what England feared most in the sixteenth century and that event seemed utterly improbable if not impossible while Henry lived Other causes may be assigned less general in character England was glad to have a sovereign



READING THE FIRST BIBLE IN ST PAUL'S CATHEDRAL.

In 1536 Henry VIII ordered the passage through Parliament of the Act of Supremacy and about this time the New Learning began to make rapid progress Translations of the Bible were placed in the churches chained to a desk or lectern so that all who wished might come and read the Scriptures in their own language

who made her weight felt even if to no permanent purpose in continental politics. She was proud of a ruler whom the mightiest potentates in Europe treated as a person of great importance. Henry too was possessed of the imperial idea and worked it out in his dealings with Wales and Ireland. He recognized the immense importance of the sea to the future security and welfare of his country and to him is due the beginnings of our modern navy. There were other and more unworthy means by which Henry VIII secured his position. He was able to make his ministers Wolsey and Cromwell the scapegoats of his mistakes and sacrificed them readily when criticism and opposition became too keen. Above all he was lavish with bribes of every kind to those whose hostility might become awkward. Most Englishmen had an interest in his repudiation of papal authority especially when it involved repudiation of subsidies which came out of their own pockets. Henry gave thousands of his countrymen a direct interest in the dissolution of the monasteries by distributing among them a share of the spoils. He



THE FIELD OF THE CLOTH OF GOLD 1520

This scene was given to a place between Guines and Ardres where, in June, 1520, Henry VIII met Francis I of France. A large temporary palace was erected near the castle of Guines. In which sumptuous banquet and various other amusements were given. The courts of both monarchs were attended by gorgeously appareled knights and ladies, who revelled the glories of the age of chivalry.

knew that an attack on the Church would hardly provoke intense hostility when it meant primarily an attack on the wealth of the Church.

It must be admitted that the national temper which permitted Henry VIII was not of the finest stamp. It is evident that the lawlessness and moral indifference of the civil wars had to some extent infected the nation more especially the upper classes who ought to have known better. The spread of the new learning and reforming opinions and especially the regeneration of the Church which Protestantism itself at length provoked was largely responsible for the improvement in public morals which became noticeable after Henry's death.

That event showed that if Protestantism had as yet made little headway in the nation it had won patronage in the highest quarters and indeed captured the throne itself. The story of the reign of Edward VI is the story of an attempt by a minority to foist Protestantism on England before public opinion was ready for the change.

The new king a boy of nine was completely in the hands of a council of sixteen known as the Executors and the council itself was thoroughly dominated by the king's uncle Hertford who soon became Duke of Somerset. Somerset was a strong supporter of the new opinions and the majority of the council shared his views. In a short time he was virtual dictator of the realm for the boy king made him Lord Protector. It is a strange comment on the political conditions of the time that within a few



SIR THOMAS MOORE WITH HIS DAUGHTER MARGARET 1535

His 22 eldred sister he had married at Lambeth, with her he had been summoned, More was handed over to the Abbot of Westminster. He perished however in his refusal and was thereupon sent to the Tower. His 16th imprisonment, during which he was denied the use of pen and ink, lasted for a year. When tried by a special commission on an act of perjury procured a verdict of acquittal.





from an engraving of a painting by Hans Holbein the Younger

HENRY VIII 1491-1547

[by H. H. H.]

Henry VIII was the most accomplished monarch of his time. He took a considerable part in the Reformation and for his reply to Leo X. he received from Leo X. the title of Defender of the Faith. But by opposing papal claims to the headship of the Church and by a too drastic reform of the monasteries he brought about a schism with the English Reformation. Though callous and cruel to his enemies, he was generally popular.

His adherent of the Protestant cause whose piety and zeal were beyond question gave Somerset the support of the Crown in effecting these changes.

Somerset's position however was soon sharply challenged. Though his arbitrary government earned on the spirit of Henry VIII's personal rule he was after all only a subject and rival nobles were consumed with jealousy at the thought that so much power should be enjoyed by one who was no better than themselves. Their intrigues and his own manifold failures speedily compassed his undoing. By 1549 misgovernment had driven many districts of England into open rebellion and the risings were put down not by Somerset but by his bitterest enemy the Earl of Warwick. It was thus easy for Warwick to gain the support of the Council compel Somerset to vacate all his offices and throw him into the Tower. Three years later he was executed on a trumped up charge of treason but the country by then had had enough experience of Warwick to know that it had not benefited by the change of ruler and Somerset almost became a martyr.

The ascendancy of Warwick who soon became Duke of Northumberland was an even more degrading phenomenon than that of Somerset for he was a man innocent of principles or convictions who adopted the pose of an ardent reformer only because it suited his private ends. Personal advantage and the advancement of his family were his dominant motives and the fact that his career short though it was was even possible must always remain something of a mystery. Neither before nor since his England

months of the death of the most absolute of autocrats his powers were wielded in their plenitude by a party politician.

For that is a true description of Somerset. His religious convictions seem to have been unquestionably sincere and to have imposed some restraint on his personal ambitions but he never succeeded in removing the impression that all his words and actions were directed to the triumph of the reforming party and not to the good of the state as a whole. In such circumstances it was hardly surprising that his administration was a failure. In 1547 he intervened in the domestic affairs of Scotland with enough effect to win a victory at Pinkie Clough but insufficient to derive any profit from it by breaking up the ever present menace of the Franco-Scottish alliance. On his return he made a strong bid for popularity by persuading Parliament to repeal the more oppressive legislation of Henry VIII notably the Statute of the Six Articles. Legislation was passed which modified Church doctrines and services in accordance with the ideas of the Protestant reformers and in 1549 a first Act of Uniformity introduced the first Book of Common Prayer. The young King an enthusiast

witnessed the amazing spectacle of a subject juggling with the succession to a throne to further his own interests

No sooner was Northumberland in Somerset's shoes than he showed himself the very high priest of reformers. In 1552 Parliament passed a second Act of Uniformity authorizing the use of a second Book of Common Prayer which was definitely Protestant in character and doctrine. The issue of the new liturgy coincided with an outbreak of iconoclasm which was an even greater offence to orthodox Catholicism and had a great influence in hastening the reaction which was setting in. England was not yet ready for such an open attack on the symbols of the old order.

The year 1553 witnessed an extraordinary exhibition of strength of will on Northumberland's part and makes a fitting climax to the surprises of this reign. The young King never in good health was seriously ill and it became increasingly evident that his death was probably only a matter of months. Northumberland at once cast about him for a way of securing his position in that event. If either of the King's sisters succeeded Edward Northumberland would be lost. It was imperative that they should be shut out. Accordingly he persuaded the dying King who had an uncontrollable horror of Papistry to pass over his Catholic sister Mary and his Protestant sister Elizabeth and bequeath the crown by will to Lady Jane Grey, a granddaughter of Henry VIII's younger sister Mary. With a view to this arrangement Northumberland had married Lady Jane Grey to his son Guildford Dudley.

The scheme was perfectly transparent and it is far more astonishing that it should have obtained acceptance even for a moment than that Northumberland should have put it forward. His overmastering will and dominating personality bore down all opposition and on Edward VI's death Lady Jane Grey was proclaimed Queen. Northumberland's triumph culminated and ended in that proclamation.



From the painting

THE DEATH OF CATHERINE OF ARAGON 1536

[By C. I. L. R. A.]

In 1534 Catherine of Aragon, the deserted wife of Henry VIII, removed to her last residence, Kimbolton Castle, Huntingdonshire. She steadily refused to assent to the Act of Succession which declared her marriage void. But before her death, on January 8th, 1536, she dictated a letter to Henry, declaring her love and asking for his gracious favour for her daughter Mary.

for it was at once seen that if the Council and Edward's immediate entourage could be bullied into acquiescence the nation had enough spirit to resent this conjuring with its destinies. The Princess Mary, Catherine of Aragon's daughter, had only to show herself in the eastern counties when the country rallied enthusiastically round her. A few days later she entered London and Lady Jane Grey was a prisoner. Northumberland went to a well deserved death on the scaffold.

Mary's accession was the signal for a violent religious reaction and showed that Protestantism had not made as much progress as its outward manifestations seemed to warrant. In 1553 it would not have been difficult to foretell the character of Mary's reign from a consideration of her antecedents and temperament. If she was Henry VIII's daughter she was also the daughter of Catherine of Aragon, a Spaniard and an ardent Catholic who had been grievously wronged. The memory of her mother's



From a painting by

THE TRIAL OF CATHERINE HOWARD 1542

[By H. V. O. L. A. R. A.]

In 1541 Catherine gave offence to the King as to the Queen's past life and she was therefore put on trial. She was released from prison, however, following the acquittal of her husband. On 12th February 1542 she was executed on the scaffold. Since her marriage with Henry a bill of attainder was passed and she was beheaded on February 13th, 1542.

sufferings invariably acted as a whip to Mary's intolerant temper. She was not naturally vindictive but her passion to bring England back into the true fold was an obsession which obscured her judgment and made her curiously blind to the true interests of the country. She not merely wished to effect a reconciliation with Rome. She meant to rivet the yoke of Rome on England by binding her country to Spain, the champion of Roman Catholicism in Europe. With this in view she announced an intention of marrying Philip II. The Spanish marriage was a sore trial to the new found loyalty of England to the throne. Philip already enjoyed an unenviable reputation as a sour unbending bigot and the alliance was unnatural and a gross offence against the sentiment of nationality the growth of which had been sedulously cultivated by Mary's father and grandfather. In many parts of England opposition to the marriage project flamed into open rebellions and though these were put down largely by a characteristic display of Tudor courage and firmness on Mary's part she had lost most of her popularity by her infatuation for the unattractive Spanish King.

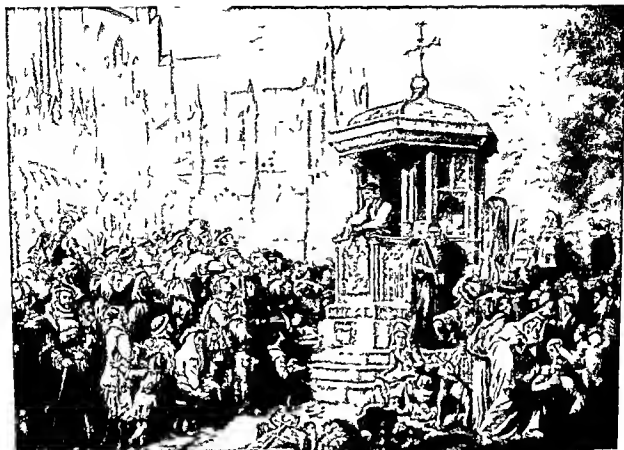


From a painting]

### THE SERGEANT AT ARMS OUTRAGED IN THE CITY

[By Charles D. Ward

In Henry VIII's reign instances occurred for the first time of the use of the prerogative of Parliament for the vindication of privilege. Ferrers, a Burgess of the King, was arrested for debt and cast into the Counter prison in the City of London. The Sergeant-at-Arms of the House of Commons, who was sent by the House to demand his release, was roughly treated and his mace was broken in pieces. The Commons replied by committing the sheriffs and the clerk of the Counter prison to the Tower in which step they were upheld by the King.



From the painting

#### LATIMER PREACHING AT ST PAUL'S CROSS

[By Sir George Sayer]

In 1546 Francis Latimer, Bishop of Worcester, was committed to the Tower by order of the Council at Greenwich. Though released at the accession of Edward VI, he declined to return to his see and in 1548 began to preach once more. He created a deep impression and crowds thronged to hear him at the open air pulpit at St Paul's churchyard and elsewhere.

The rebellions of 1554 cost Lady Jane Grey and her husband their lives. Mary consented to their deaths somewhat reluctantly, but she was faced with the remorseless fact that her own throne was unsafe so long as they lived and though Lady Jane was the most unambitious and guileless of human beings, she paid the forfeit of being an unwilling rival to the Queen. No figure in history more deserves our pity.

The reconciliation with Rome which followed was as wholesale as Mary's thorough nature could make it. Cardinal Pole was made papal legate to England and armed with powers to receive her submission and grant forgiveness. The members of both Houses of Parliament turned out in force to meet him and received his message of pardon on their bended knees. Never was there a more complete reversal of policy. The anti-papal legislation of Henry VIII and Edward VI was immediately repealed and the old statutes against Lollards and heretics revived and enforced with the full vigour of the law. Burning was the penalty for heresy and about three hundred persons suffered in this way between 1555 and 1558. Considering the population and the outburst of Protestant activity in the previous reign, the candidates for martyrdom were not very numerous, but the persecution was sufficient to shock the more tender conscience of the age and alienate public feeling towards the new regime. The victims included Bishops Ridley and Latimer and notably Archbishop Crammer who had inspired the changes effected under Edward VI and drawn up the second prayer book.

The progress of events after Mary's marriage showed that the country's fears in that respect were only too well founded. Philip II made a wonderful effort to overcome English dislike of him, but in vain. He easily persuaded his wife to pursue a policy which furthered his continental and imperial designs at the expense of English national aspirations. Spain was determined to have a monopoly of the wealth and

resources of the new lands whose existence was first made known by the discovery of Columbus in 1492. As far as Philip was concerned the New World was to be a Spanish preserve. He would tolerate no pegging out of claims by rivals. In the interests of Spain Mary imposed serious restrictions on English trade and as rumours of fabulous riches across the Western Ocean reached these shores a feeling of jealousy grew up which crystallized into an intense hatred of the Spanish dragon which stood sentinel at the gates of the new El Dorado.

In 1557 Philip induced Mary to join him in war with France. The Spaniards won two striking victories but in January 1558 the French brought off a remarkable coup by suddenly besieging and capturing Calais the last relic of English conquests in the Hundred Years War. The loss of Calais intensified English indignation at Mary's policy though none felt it more deeply than the Queen herself. She was however too stupid to trace events to their proper causes and persisted in the illusion that she was doing her best for her country. Fate was far from kind to Queen Mary. She never had the son she longed for nor the affection of her husband who in fact deserted her shortly after the loss of Calais. Further it became abundantly clear that England had not been won back to Rome despite the ostentatious submission of a subservient Parliament in the first days of her reign. Disappointment broke her health and her will and she died almost unregretted on November 17th 1558.

Her successor was her step sister Elizabeth the daughter of Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn who had been a ward of Parliament in Mary's reign in the sense that that body refused to allow her to be excluded from the succession. She had been in peril of her life at the time of the rebellions of 1554 and perhaps that contact with danger was responsible for the sagacity she displayed on ascending a somewhat shaky throne.



[From the top of page 19]

LADY JANE GREY RELUCTANTLY ACCEPTS THE CROWN 1553

[By C. H. Lewis, R.A.]

Determined to oblige in the succession to the crown for his own family the Duke of Northumberland married his son, Lord Guildford Dudley, in 1553 to Lady Jane Grey. Three days after the death of Edward VI she was informed by the Council of her succession. But a month later she was sent to the Tower and on February 12th, 1554, beheaded on a charge of high treason.

at the age of twenty five. She had much of her father's ability and varied accomplishments. But she was longer head than he and had far greater control over her temper and passions. England was threatened with perils both internal and external and the times bristled with problems. High party feeling forbade a policy of complete toleration; the obvious solution of those problems and it was Elizabeth's statesmanship that turned the combativeness, the quarrelsome habit of mind bred of religious strife of Englishmen from rending each other to destroying the common external foe.

Mary's persecution and the connection with Spain



THOMAS CRANMER ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY 489-1556

In dissolving the office of Henry VIII a marriage Cranmer was called on to help the king's will. Reforms of the prayer book and the way we are used by him during the Reformation, and he was but a for his opinion during the reign.

made certain the second and permanent triumph of Protestantism. Elizabeth disliked her sister's ecclesiastical policy, and in 1559 she reasserted the supremacy of the Crown over the Church and once more severed the connection with Rome. The Church was also made definitely Protestant in the same year by another Act of Uniformity which made the use of Edward VI's second prayer book compulsory and every man was compelled to at least an outward acknowledgment of the new State religion by a provision which imposed fines for non attendance at church. Religious speculation and discussion were officially discouraged but Elizabeth was anxious to



CRANMER AT THE TRAITORS GATE 1553

Mindful of the shame of the marriage and of the queen's death, Mary sought an opportunity to restore Cranmer. Hearing that he had written a declaration against the death sentence of the Marquis of Sancerre, Mary issued Cranmer a pardon on September 14th, 1553.



From a plate 1595

**THE PROCESSION OF THE LORDS AND COMMONS TO ST PAULS**

The reign of Edward VI appeared to have a moderating influence upon the settlement of the Reformation in England and it was unfortunate that the young King should have passed away so soon. With the accession of Mary both Houses of Parliament rescinded the laws of Henry VIII and Edward VI relating to the Reformation and after the close of Parliament went in procession to St. Paul's Cathedral to return thanks for the recovery of the young King. One hundred and sixteen priests in full vestments figured in the procession and

Ury A. D. M. C. O. 7. 1595





QUEEN ELIZABETH 1533-1603

Elizabeth was the daughter of Henry VIII by his second wife Anne Boleyn. As Queen Mary died she ascended the throne amid the acclamation of her people, and her reign proved to be one of the greatest in English history. Learning and the arts and crafts flourished, and under the stimulus of great seamen England became one of the first of modern powers.

to the interest of Spain that the crowns of England, Scotland, and France should not be united in one person and accordingly Philip II at first supported Elizabeth even though her method of exorcizing the French peril was by supporting the Huguenots (the French Protestants) in their struggle with the French crown. Fear of France, not love of Protestantism, drove her to this course.

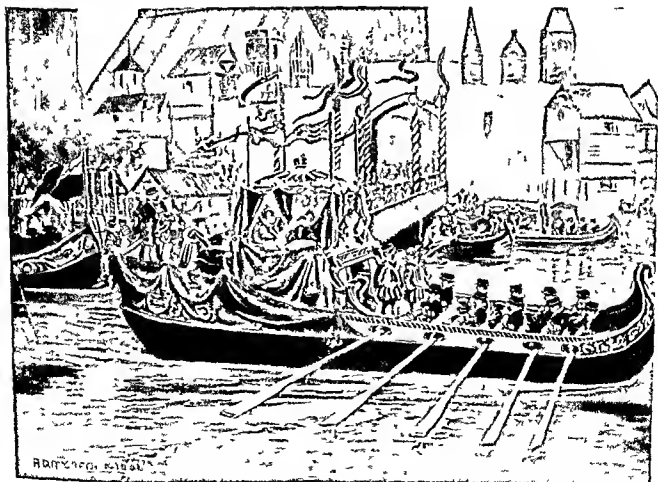
It was a stroke of unexpected good fortune for Elizabeth that Francis II died in 1560. That event left his widow friendless in a strange land and she returned to Scotland where John Knox had succeeded in creating a religious atmosphere very unfavourable to her schemes of restoring Roman Catholicism and reigning in England. From the start she was involved in controversy with her Scotch subjects who were adopting continental Protestantism in its most uncompromising form. The situation in England in Queen Mary's reign was repeated with local variations for Mary Queen of Scots with her French culture and connections stood for an alien alliance while the Scotch Reformers identified themselves with the cause of national development free from foreign interference. It was Elizabeth's policy to multiply Mary's

press, no one to extremes and persecution was not resorted to until it was seen that opponents of the State Church were adopting the weapon of treason. The Catholics soon made the false step of looking abroad for a champion to restore their ancient faith forgetting that England could tolerate anything but a renewal of the humiliating foreign domination which had brought her so low in the previous reign.

But if it was easy for Elizabeth to reverse her predecessor's ecclesiastical policy it was far from easy to break the alliance with Spain for the simple reason that that alliance at the moment was not merely desirable but indispensable. France, not Spain, threatened the Tudor dynasty in 1559 for in that year the Dauphin succeeded to the French throne as Francis II and his wife was Mary Stuart a daughter of James V of Scotland and grand daughter of Margaret Tudor. Henry VIII's sister Mary Stuart put herself forward as rightful Queen of England. It was

difficulties by lending her support to the Reformers and fortunately Mary made her task easy by a series of incredible blunders. Shortly after arriving in Scotland she married her cousin Lord Darnley, a miserable creature in whom after a short space, the sight of his wife's beauty roused paroxysms of jealousy. Their son the future James the Sixth of Scotland and First of England was born in 1566, but the couple already hated each other and when Darnley was murdered it was universally believed that Mary had instigated the crime. Suspicion was confirmed when she married the supposed murderer, the Earl of Bothwell. This amazing behaviour gave the Reforming party a definite ascendancy which they proceeded to use in 1567 by compelling her to abdicate in favour of her infant son. Her reputation was hopelessly compromised her last success was her escape from Lochleven Castle, her last failure the defeat of her supporters at Langside and in May 1568 she crossed the border into England and invited Elizabeth's protection.

The right course to pursue was now a thorny question at Elizabeth's council board but fortunately she enjoyed the advice of two unerring statesmen William Cecil and Francis Walsingham and it was ultimately decided to keep Mary in confinement in England. It was unquestionably the wisest solution of a very difficult problem. As a thoroughgoing monarchist Elizabeth could not countenance rebellion by restoring the Queen of Scotland to her revolted subjects. Nor could she send her back to France to bewitch the impressionable Celts by her beauty and the tale of her misfortunes. It would be too great a gift to England's enemies. It was true that her presence in England would be an inspiration to Catholic plotters, but it was equally true that her person would be a hostage for Catholic good behaviour. The principle of the bird in the hand achieved a signal triumph.



From a painting

THE RIVER PROCESSION AT QUEEN ELIZABETH'S CORONATION 1559

[By A. P. McCormick]

According to custom Elizabeth proceeded to the Tower on January 12th, 1559 to prepare for the coronation ceremony. The journey was taken by river from the royal stairs by the Palace of Westminster and she was escorted by the handsome barges of the Lord Mayor and City companies amidst great rejoicings.

The plots were not long in preparing. Mary had not been in England twelve months before there was a rising in the North which was however suppressed without difficulty. In 1570 Pope Pius V excommunicated Elizabeth, declared her deposed and invited her subjects to dethrone her. He could hardly have done this. The English Queen a better service for the most popular part of her programme had been that which consisted in determining the subjection to Rome and to Spain. Rome's secular arm. All Englishmen except the irreconcilable Catholics felt this papal act as an insult to and encroachment on the independence of their country. The air was immediately cleared. The Papacy appeared in the crude light of a foreign enemy. The irreconcilables appeared as traitors but there were few of them. The great majority of English Catholics were not prepared to purchase the re-establishment of the ancient faith at the expense of a Spanish invasion the method proposed to put the Bull into effect.

The national war with Spain was precipitated by various causes and was probably inevitable from the start. In the first place the Reformation had made such progress that it was plain that Catholicism could only recover its spiritual monopoly by force. Europe was rapidly becoming divided into two armed camps and in France the era of the Wars of Religion had already begun. Five decades of events was gradually forcing Spain and England into conflict as the chief protagonists. Spain was making for their very existence against the Catholic majority were reluctant to Elizabeth because they appeared to her in the light of subjects in rebellion against their lawful rulers. Consequently such assistance as she gave to them was in general furtive and shrouded. She hesitated to recognize them openly though she was determined that they should not be crushed if only because their suppression would set the Catholic powers free to turn their attention to England. It was a cardinal point of her diplomacy that France and Spain should always be kept busy at home in addition to being played off against each other.

Elizabeth's regard for the sanctity of established authority (even when assailed by men of her own faith) and her reluctance to adopt a definite attitude could however only postpone the inevitable struggle. Long before Spain and England had fought each other in the English Channel they were fighting each other on the further side of the Atlantic. The facility of this *amit guerre* is the key to the real



SIR FRANCIS DRAKE 1540-1596

Like many of the famous seamen, Drake was a Devonshire man. He had already voyaged across the Atlantic before he was a small boy. For a famous exploit around the world he sailed in 1577-1580. In 1582 he commanded the first expedition to the Spanish Main. Drake was a magnificent seaman and possessed of uncommon courage. He undoubtedly was one of the greatest Englishmen of his age.

unquestionably the leading Catholic state and the English were as yet the only nation of the status of a European Power which had adopted the Reformation. Elizabeth was very slow to recognize that logic of events. She was opposed to heroic courses partly from policy and partly from temperament. England could certainly not afford continental adventures. But there was another reason for Elizabeth's reluctance to resume the leadership of a Protestant league. The Dutch Protestants whom Philip II was striving to exterminate and the French Huguenots who were fight-

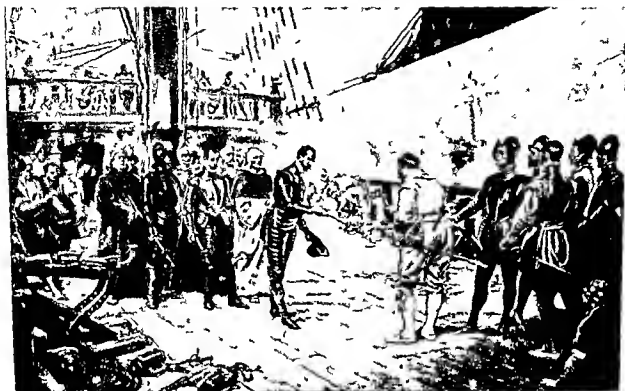


From the painting

# THE ARMADA IN SIGHT 1588

As the Spanish Armada came in sight of Plymouth Sound Drake was on the How playing bowls. His remaining indifference to the approach of the invaders filled the minds of some of his friends with given in no breathing spirit for he knew that his advantage lay in hurrying the formidable but untidy vessels of the Spaniards in the rear with smaller vessels. But Drake said: No. He would finish the game and allow the Spaniards to continue on their course up the Channel. His decision was given in no breathing spirit for he knew that his advantage lay in hurrying the formidable but untidy vessels of the Spaniards in the rear with smaller vessels.

[By Sir Seymour Lucas, R.A.]



A wood engraving

[By Sir Thomas Lucas R.A.]

#### DRAKE ON BOARD THE REVENGE

A tacking the rear of the fleet of great Spanish galleons, the English drove them for ward in confusion past Boulogne, where the Spaniards had hoped to take on board the army of the Duke of Parma. Driven onwards many vessels were wrecked in the same weather on the sand dunes to her north. Drake is here shown on board his flagship the *Revenge* securing the surrender of a Spanish admiral.

significance of the situation. We have seen that Englishmen had been warned off the New World by Spain in the reign of Mary and that this prohibition in Spanish interests had aroused the greatest resentment in England. In Elizabeth's reign the necessity of expansion for English commerce drove Englishmen into complete disregard of the prohibition and though for thirty years Elizabeth was unable or unwilling to give any open sign of her approval she gave plenty of encouragement in private to the bold west country sea dogs who crossed the oceans in search of new lands, new sources of wealth or plunder at Spain's expense. The importance of these freebooting raids (for they cannot be described as anything else) was not merely the infliction of accumulated damage upon Spain. It was that in such occupations English captains and sailors were gaining experience which was soon to make them the greatest seafarers in the world. The Atlantic was the cradle and the Spanish Main the nursery of the English navy. The west country in particular produced a type of sailor which was truly incomparable by the close of the century but England was fortunate to produce such masters of their craft as Drake, Hawkins, Raleigh, Davis and Frobisher at a time when her fate was to be settled by sea power.

Philip II displayed the most extraordinary patience with regard to the unofficial attacks on Spanish commerce. He complained bitterly to Elizabeth and as a rule the Queen suggested compensation and vowed vengeance on their authors with a mental reservation that punishment should not go beyond the threat. After 1580 however his patience began to give out and he took an active part in the many plots which aimed at the removal of Elizabeth and the rescue of Mary, Queen of Scots. He was however reluctant to take active proceedings against England for the benefit of the imprisoned Scottish Queen whose Francophile sentiments were well known and the great expedition was delayed until her death had left him heir to her English claims.

The attempted spiritual reconquest of England preceded the military effort for in 1580 the Pope sent over a Jesuit mission to reconvert the English. Its success was very modest and its principal effect was to aggravate the penalties against those Catholic or Puritan who refused obedience to the Act of

Uniformity The continual Catholic plots of the next ten years drove Elizabeth to harsh measures That period marks the crisis of the reign, and, indeed, of the century, for England

In 1584 William the Silent the leader of the Dutch in their struggle with Spain was assassinated The event forced Elizabeth's hand to a certain extent She had little love for the Dutch Protestants whose faith was of a Puritan type peculiarly repugnant to her, but they kept Spanish thoughts and arms employed elsewhere than against England and the continuance of their resistance was a vital interest of this country Accordingly in 1585 she dispatched a small English force, under her favourite, the Earl of Leicester, to the Netherlands The adventure was quite unsuccessful, and did little more than inspire in the Dutch a not unnatural distrust of English designs, but it was an act of open war against Spain, and Philip was bound to take up the challenge All through that year and the next preparations for an invasion of England were actively pushed forward In 1586 a Catholic plot was discovered to assassinate the Queen The leader was Anthony Babington, but behind him was Philip II, and behind Philip II was the Papacy, which had lost its last vestige of prestige in England by its advocacy of private murder to secure political ends The plot, and the complicity of Mary, Queen of Scots, were both revealed by Walsingham's highly trained Intelligence Department, and Mary was brought to trial and duly condemned Her execution, the necessity for which was only reluctantly accepted by Elizabeth, was an occasion of public rejoicing She had already nominated Philip II as the heir of her claims, thus passing over her son, James VI of Scotland on the grounds of his adherence to the Reformed Faith

Philip was now playing for his own hand and had a clear, defined object as the goal of his endeavour The great fleet and army were almost ready in 1587, when Drake occasioned a year's delay by a well-



SHAKESPEARE READING BEFORE QUEEN ELIZABETH

In the winter of 1594 the great poet and dramatist became a leading member of the Lord Chamberlain's company of actors, which received royal patronage Shakespeare appeared several times before Queen Elizabeth, and from the summer of 1594 to the spring of 1603 his company performed almost continuously in London

timed descent on that portion of it which was assembled at Cadiz. The loss was made good however and in May 1588 the Invincible Armada with the Pope's blessing set forth. Its principal task was to cover the transfer of a Spanish army from Flanders to England. Its failure was complete and enormously expensive since less than half the fleet returned to Spain. The Spaniards seem to have had little or no notion of the conditions of naval warfare and showing a singular lack of manoeuvring ability they failed to make their superior gun power tell and were thoroughly worsted in a running fight in the Channel. Having thus failed to secure command of the narrow seas they took refuge at Calais but the demoralization was so great that they were easily driven out again by the elementary device of fire ships. Panic quickly followed an immediate attack of the English fleet and the Invincible Armada fled for home by the Orkneys route. A series of violent storms may be reckoned an unmerited misfortune for the Spaniards but the net result was a disaster such as has seldom befallen a naval military venture. Though Philip fed himself on illusions that the blow was



THE LOSS OF THE REVENGE 591

Disobeying the command of Lord Thomas Howard when off the Azores, he set in face of us by superior numbers. Graveline's sword behind to fight. The unequal success lasted for fifteen hours, during which two great vessels were wounded and two were disabled, while two thousand Spaniards were slain. When the Revenge was disabled, her gallant commander then manfully wounded, was

not fatal. Spain never recuperated and remained unequal despite much boasting and some preparation for a second effort.

After the defeat of the Armada the only quarter in which Spain was able seriously to threaten England was Ireland where rebellions were always brewing. An English force was constantly employed in Ireland, and by Elizabeth to the evident detriment of her exchequer but though the native Irish remained as hostile as ever to the alien rule, open rebellion was kept within bounds and Spanish attempts at assistance repulsed.

The last fifteen years of the Great Queen's rule form a brilliant perhaps the most brilliant period of our history. The war with Spain continued with spasmodic efforts on both sides but though there were some notable failures the balance of the exchanges was in England's favour. As so often happens in an era of victories was accompanied by a great revolution of national individuality which expressed itself in varied forms and with singular force in literature. The age which produced Drake and Frobisher also produced Spenser, Marlowe, Ben Jonson and above all Shakespeare. Men such as Raleigh and



From the painted copy

# THE DEATH OF QUEEN ELIZABETH I. MARCH 24th, 1603

[The Interment]

Queen Elizabeth I. died at Richmond Palace in Surrey. Suffering from a chill, she had fallen into a state of profound melancholy and later refused to retire to bed, but resided for days and nights on a sofa, her body being supported by cushions. When the physicians saw that the Queen was nearing her end, it became imperative that she should name her successor and she therefore indicated, on the last night of her life, James of Scotland to succeed her to the English throne.



Sir Philip Sidney as renowned in the world of letters as in that of arms illustrate the many sidedness of the national achievement

With the triumph over Spain the work of the Tudors seemed to have been consummated. England had become a compact national state secure without and consolidated within. One result of the reaction provoked by foreign victories was that the country was no longer willing to take the Tudor autocracy on its own terms. Freed from pressing dangers abroad England could afford the luxury of domestic squabbles and in the last ten years of the sixteenth century Parliament rose from bondage and questioned some of the more arbitrary powers and pretensions of the Queen. In particular the royal habit



[The scene is set in a rural landscape.]

MAY DAY IN THE TIME OF QUEEN ELIZABETH

[The scene is set in a rural landscape.]

Merry England seems especially to apply to the Elizabethan age when the rural festivals of the country were at their zenith. On May-day with the gayly decorated maypole the country dances and the symphony of the joys of spring were celebrated, just as Christmas, with the carols, yule-log and roast beef, was the feast of winter.

of granting monopolies was vigorously criticized and Elizabeth, facing facts as boldly as ever she had done in her long life, found it wise to yield and promised to discontinue the practice.

Indeed the last act of the drama of Elizabeth in England is not without a certain pathos. The old Queen had outlived most of her contemporaries and the new generation which had grown up to manhood under her rule had not known the internal perils through which she had safely brought the land she loved so well. Between 1570 and 1590 there had been a marked development of Puritanism and the Puritans who looked to the Bible as the sole source of religious authority were both scandalized at Elizabeth's private life and also refused obedience to the Act of Uniformity. As Puritanism became more self-assertive the Queen turned to the old law upon persecution. For the first time a rift came visible between the sentiments of Elizabeth and those of her people.

She died in March 1603 and was followed on the throne by her obvious successor, James VI of Scotland. Mary Stuart's son who was proclaimed as James I.



SIR WALTER RALEIGH (1552-1618)

A distinguished literary and naval commander and author of the Elizabethan age, Raleigh's name lives by his explorations in America and for having introduced into the country potatoes and tobacco.

at which the differences between them should be submitted to debate. No sooner had the conference assembled than it became clear that the new King was a party man pure and simple. Indeed James immediately identified himself with the High Church party and subjected the Puritan divines to a dissertation on religious belief and Church discipline which was merely a brow beating. Puritanism went away unconvinced but sore from the Hampton Court Conference and James's popularity was gravely shaken.

It was shaken further by the lofty attitude he assumed towards Parliament. His first House of Commons of 1604 had laid down the lines of the new régime by defining its position in terms more suggestive of the fifteenth century than the days of the Tudor despotism. In particular it denied the right of the Crown to impose fresh taxation without parliamentary consent and from the start evinced an intention of controlling royal policy and correcting royal behaviour through its power of the purse. James on the other hand developed a peculiarly exalted theory of monarchy which has come to be known as the Divine Right of Kings. According to this theory monarchy being an institution divinely inspired and sanctioned the King could

## THE AGE OF REVOLUTION

JAMES I had everything essential in his favour except the fact that he was a Scotchman and therefore to his new subjects a foreigner. For reasons which are not altogether clear his accession was hailed with great enthusiasm in England especially by the progressives religious and secular who had been held in leash by Elizabeth's conservative temper. Nevertheless James's twenty two years of rule were to show that he was a singularly bad judge of the forces and tendencies of the moment and to produce a broad gulf between the interests of the nation and the supposed interests of the Crown.

The reign opened auspiciously. Puritanism which on theoretical principles might have seemed foreign to the genius of England had made rapid progress in the last twenty years of Elizabeth's reign and Puritans formed the most active and articulate portion of the nation and were heavily represented in the first Parliament of the new reign which was summoned in 1604. James strongly disliked the Puritans but condescended to preside at a conference between them and the official clergy.



SIR FRANCIS BACON (1561-1626)

Lord Verulam, Viscount St Albans and Lord Chancellor has been described as "the wisest, highest and most learned of men," and was, next to Shakespeare, the greatest intellectual force of his time.

do no wrong His acts could not be questioned much less criticized by his subjects He might if he were so inclined condescend to ascertain their views on any particular point of policy, but this would be an act of grace and involve no right on their part

Such a theory was not likely to find favour with a nation which had won the Elizabethan triumphs by land and sea without James's assistance and under a ruler who had made no such pretensions The only convert to the new doctrine was the Established Church which rewarded James's support at the Conference by preaching the doctrine of Passive Obedience insurrection and out thereby gravely prejudicing its hold on the national affections and strengthening the hands of the Puritans

James was far more kindly disposed to the Catholics than to the Protestants until a sinister event modified his views On November 5th 1605 a

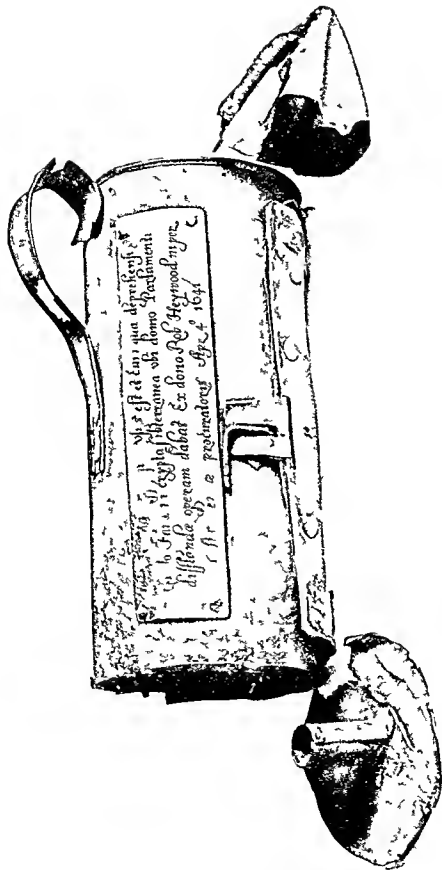


JAMES I. 1566-1625

James I was the only son of Mary Queen of Scots, and Henry Lord Darnley. He succeeded his mother as James VI of Scotland and on the death of Elizabeth he succeeded the English throne. He was the most scholarly of our monarchs, but he made a poor figure as a ruler, and has been called by a French writer "the wisest fool in Christendom."

plot the quickly lost by the quarrels with his Parliaments which occupied the rest of his life. James was very extravagant and seldom in any useful direction. He introduced large numbers of impoverished Scotchmen into the Court and Government and took great delight in rewarding them for nothing. Such proceedings implied extensive financial resources which could only be obtained by summoning Parliament or by levying taxation about which Parliament was not consulted. James's extra-parliamentary taxation was resisted in the country and whenever Parliament was summoned it

famous Gunpowder Plot was discovered to destroy both King and Parliament. It was the work of Catholic fanatics who had no clear idea of what their scheme even if successful, would achieve. James was greatly alarmed at the discovery and penal legislation on a large scale followed. These repressive measures were warmly applauded by the country and James almost recovered some of his popularity. It was



A LANTERN USED BY GUY FAWKES AT THE GUNPOWDER PLOT 1605

# DATES OF ENGLISH HISTORY—continued

| EVENT  | DATE | CHIEF EVENTS  |
|--|------|---|
| The Stuart and the Puritan Revolution—cont. of | 1610 | James quarrels with his first Parliament over the imposition of extra-parliamentary taxation. James dissolves it.   |
|  | 1614 | James's second Parliament is summoned and dissolved for the same reason. James makes an alliance with Spain which is utterly repudiated.  |
|  | 1618 | Raleigh returns home after the failure of his expedition to Spanish South America. He is arrested and executed jointly for complicity in the Arabelle Stuart conspiracy.  |
|  | 1621 | Meeting of the third Parliament of the reign. The old differences are renewed in a more acute form especially the question of monopolies. The Commons impeach Lord Bacon.   |
|  | 1623 | Private war of France, Charles and Buckingham to the Spanish Court.   |
|  | 1624 | War declared against Spain. James reverts to an alliance with France.   |
|  | 1625 | Death of James and accession of Charles I.  |
| The Puritan Revolution                         | 1625 | Charles's first Parliament demands redress of grievances before considering supplies and is dissolved.  |
|  | 1626 | The second Parliament preaches B. Kingham and is also dissolved. War is declared on France.   |
|  | 1628 | The third Parliament compels Charles to accept the Petition of Right which seeks to limit and define the disputed powers claimed by the Crown.  |
|  | 1629 | The members refuse to allow the Speaker to declare the House adjourned. Charles dissolves Parliament.   |
| 1630-1640                                      | 1629 | Personal government of Charles assisted by Strafford and Laud.  |
|  | 1632 | Charles attempts to introduce the Laudian régime into Scotland.   |
|  | 1638 | John Hampden denies the validity of a levy of ship-money but the judges pronounce in the King's favour.   |
|  | 1639 | Charles attempts to crush Scotland with an English force but is compelled to agree to the Pacification of Berwick.  |
|  | 1640 | The Scots invade Ireland. The Long Parliament meets (the constitutional party form a large majority) under the leadership of John Pym. Parliament denounces a royal repudiation of abuses of the last sixteen years and impeaches Strafford.  |
|  | 1641 | Trial and execution of Strafford. Parliament draws up the Grand Remonstrance and Charles replies by attempting to seize the five members primarily responsible for it.  |
|  | 1642 | Charles leaves London and the Civil War breaks out on August 22nd. Driven to Little Basing.   |
|  | 1643 | The English Parliamentary party enters into negotiations with the Scots and concludes the Solemn League and Covenant.   |
|  | 1644 | The Parliamentarians and Scots win a overwhelming victory over the Royalists at Marston Moor.   |
|  | 1645 | Parliament passes the Self-denying Ordinance.   |
|  | 1645 | Formation of the New Model Army which wins a complete victory at Naseby.  |
|  | 1646 | Charles escapes but goes to the Scots who shortly after surrender him to the English Parliamentarians.  |
|  | 1648 | Outbreak of the Second Civil War. The Scots invade England in Charles's interest but are defeated by Cromwell at the Battle of Preston. Charles is forced to flee. The House of Commons those favour all to the King and the House of Lords a small body.   |
|  | 1649 | Trial and execution of Charles. Cromwell subdues Ireland notably by the massacres at Drogheda and Wexford.  |
|  | 1650 | Cromwell is the victor at Dunblane. Prince Charles goes to Scotland with a Scotch army which invades England.   |
|  | 1651 | The Scotch army is overtaken and routed by Cromwell at Worcester. Prince Charles escapes to France.   |
|  | 1651 | Charles's victory over the Dutch brings to an end the first war with Holland. Upon the end of the Long Parliament which is succeeded by a short one by the Parliamentarians. Parliament is the first time a government is elected which is self-sufficient in its own right and is unable to agree with the Parliamentarians. |
|  | 1652 | Lord Albion second Parliament offers a new constitution which Lord Protector  |
|  | 1653 | Death of Cromwell. Richard Cromwell succeeds him as Lord Protector.   |
|  | 1654 | A General Convention is called to revise the constitution. The House of Commons is the Crown. He is the first general election and a revolution in Charles II.  |
| The Restoration and the Revolution             | 1661 | Parliament was dissolved at the request of Charles II. In 1661 it passes another Act of Indemnity. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.  |
|  | 1665 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1666 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1667 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1668 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1669 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1670 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1671 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1672 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1673 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1674 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1675 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1676 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1677 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1678 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1679 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1680 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1681 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1682 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1683 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1684 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1685 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1686 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1687 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1688 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1689 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1690 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1691 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1692 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1693 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1694 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1695 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1696 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1697 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1698 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1699 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1700 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1701 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1702 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1703 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1704 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1705 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1706 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |
|  | 1707 | The first Act of Indemnity is passed. Charles II. arrives in England. The first Act of Indemnity is passed.   |

pronounced such methods illegal and demanded redress of grievances before voting supplies. James answered that criticism of himself was no part of the functions of his Parliaments and habitually dissolved them but his solution was only a temporary expedient and the vexed question of Impositions as the debated levies were called remained to be fought out in the next reign.

James was succeeded by his son Charles I in 1625. The son inherited the religious and political views of his father and had an even more exalted notion of the royal prerogative. What was of evil augury for England was his lack of his father's shrewd



*From the point of view of the scaffold*

CHARLES I (1600-1649)

Perfectly blameless in his domestic life Charles was one of our most incapable kings but he expiated his failure on the scaffold and thus earned the name of martyr.

father had bequeathed him. England was at war with Spain and large supplies were urgently necessary but the first Parliament of the reign was in no mind to be complacent towards the new King. It had a bitter hatred of the Duke of Buckingham, an incompetent favourite of James I in whom Charles now placed his confidence. The Commons demanded his removal and Charles answered them with the

dissolution of

Parliament. The foreign enterprises of Charles and his adviser ended in utter disaster. A second Parliament summoned in 1626 again demanded the dismissal of Buckingham and again Charles resorted to the expedient of dissolving it. When the third Parliament met in 1628 there was ample material for fiery debate in the

debates Charles had employed to wage

ness a quality which enabled James I to see some virtue in a compromise.

Charles's first act was not auspicious. He had only been on the throne two months when he married Henrietta Maria, a daughter of Henry IV of France. The new Queen always exercised a very strong influence over her husband and brought the atmosphere of despotism in which she had been brought up into the English Court. Also she was a strong Catholic and although twenty years had elapsed since the Gunpowder Plot Catholicism was still in violent disfavour in England.

Charles immediately plunged into the quarrels his



THOMAS WENTWORTH EARL OF STRAFFORD (1593-1641)

By a one-man show in Strafford, when Lord Deputy accomplished much for Ireland. Though a man of great ability he had no confidence in parliament, and intolerance brought about his downfall.



WILLIAM LAUD ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY (1573-1645)

Like Charles I and Strafford Laud aimed at absolutism in Church and State. His attempt to conform the Scottish Church to that of England led to his imprisonment and execution.

war without parliamentary sanction. Of these devices forced loans and impositions met with the strongest resistance. Parliament was determined to state its case formally and drew up the Petition of Right wherein the principal grievances were enunciated and guarantees for future amelioration demanded. The military situation was so precarious that Charles saw no alternative but submission and with ill grace gave his consent.

Charles had thus been worsted in the first bout but he was convinced that as sovereign he was not bound by the terms of any compact with his subjects and was resolved to render the Petition of Right a dead letter. In 1629 Parliament had occasion to call frequent attention to breaches of that agreement and a new quarrel broke out over the ecclesiastical innovations and appointments of Archbishop Laud a High Churchman who was supposed quite unwarrantably to have sympathies with Catholicism. At



THE TRIAL OF THE EARL OF STRAFFORD 1641

The trial of Strafford for high treason opened at Westminster Hall on May 2nd 1641. He was accused on twenty-eight charges, but less than half of his counsel took any part in the trial and he was brought to by Parliament. This received the assent of the King and Strafford was beheaded on May 12th 1641.

the close of the session there was a violent scene in the House of Commons and when the Speaker attempted on the King's authority to adjourn the sitting, he was forcibly held down in his chair while the members voiced their irritation in a protest against royal exactions. Charles immediately dissolved Parliament and for eleven years England remained without a Parliament and in enjoyment of Charles's personal rule.

It was no new experience for the Tudors had frequently not summoned Parliament for long periods without resentment being aroused in the country. But Tudor England had gone with the Tudor line and Stuart absolutism had no such justification as the despotism of Henry VIII and his children. English nationality had been completely realized in the sixteenth century and in an uncontrollable monarchy was no longer the only alternative to foreign domination or anarchy. Charles however had one element in his favour which had been lacking to the great rest of the Tudors. He was assisted by Thomas Wentworth Earl of Strafford a man of the greatest ability who clearly saw the means by which Charles could



From a painting by

J. V. de Witt

#### STRAFFORD DELIVERING UP HIS SWORD IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 1641

At the meeting on November 11th, 1641 the House of Commons proceeded to discuss without delay the action to be taken against Strafford. Having finished an excited harangue Pym went to the House of Lords to demand the imprisonment of Strafford for high treason. Coming in soon afterwards, Strafford was requested to withdraw, but when called in later he was ordered to yield himself up as prisoner to Black Rod. He tried to speak, but the Lords would not listen, and having delivered up his sword he left the chamber.





From the painting)

CHARLES I LEAVING WESTMINSTER HALL AFTER SENTENCE 1649

[By Sir John G. Bert R.A.]

Charles was brought into court for the last time on January 27th. He attempted to answer the charges of the President having been sentenced to death was then passed. As he was removed he uttered a last protest. I am not suffered to speak. Expect what justice and her people will have.

attain the end he had in view. He realized that Charles could dispense with Parliaments only if he exercised economy and he devised various financial expedients by which the royal exchequer should be filled without resort to Parliament. These expedients especially the famous Ship Money roused great opposition in the country but Charles got the law on his side by packing the bench of judges and Strafford organized effective machinery for dealing with open resistance.

Charles's other adviser Archbishop Laud was much less successful in his department and indeed brought the whole plan to ruin. He instituted a persecution of those who would not accept his innovations in Church doctrine and ritual but when he attempted to force his ecclesiastical system on Scotland in 1637 there was an explosion. Scotland was firmly wedded to Presbyterianism and would not have the English Prayer book at any price. The Scotch took to arms and invaded England. No amount of economy could enable Charles to meet this peril and he was compelled to summon a Parliament in 1640. The new Parliament immediately turned to the question of grievances and was promptly dissolved. The Scots then advanced further into England and in November 1640 Charles summoned the Long Parliament. The new House was even more hostile to him than its predecessors and immediately clamoured for the blood of Strafford. Charles's faithful servant was duly executed in 1641 and Laud was thrown into the Tower. Not content with so striking a triumph the Commons decided by a majority of eleven only to draw up the Grand Remonstrance a catalogue of all Charles's real and supposed misdeeds since his accession. Charles's answer was an attempt to seize the five members primarily responsible for the Grand Remonstrance and on his failure he left London and retired to the North intent on an appeal to force. The civil war began when he raised his standard at Nottingham in August 1642.

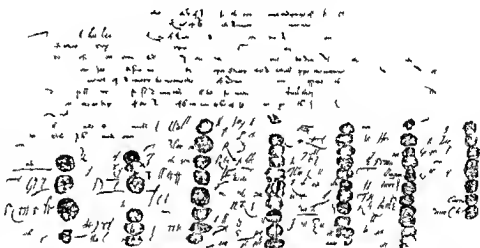
The issue was not finally decided until the parliamentary victory at Naseby in 1645 and by then it was clear that there was a split in the ranks of the constitutionalists. The majority of them

favoured a compromise with the beaten King and wished to establish Presbyterianism in England. The minority consisted of the extreme Puritans or Independents whose strength lay in the victorious army. Charles intrigued with the Presbyterians and in 1648 induced the Scots to invade England in his behalf but the parliamentary army under its great leader Oliver Cromwell routed the invaders in a series of engagements in Lancashire and the victors returned resolved to exact the ultimate penalty from Charles. The Long Parliament was purged of sympathizers with the fallen monarch and Charles was executed in January 1649.

His death merely added to the difficulties of the situation. Rebellions in Scotland and Ireland were crushed by the military genius of Cromwell and the late King's son Charles fled in disguise to the Continent but the constitution was in hopeless confusion and it was plain that the Army and its leader Cromwell were the real rulers of the country. Cromwell very conservative in instinct wished the situation to be regularized by the substitution of a new and representative Parliament for the existing one which was a mere remnant of the old Long Parliament. Unfortunately it became increasingly obvious that no Parliament which would be in agreement with the views of the Army could possibly be representative of the nation for within three years of Charles's death it was morally certain that a popular election would sweep the new regime aside. All Cromwell's statesmanlike and disinterested efforts to establish a sound and permanent constitution fell to pieces on that rock. When a small minority imposes its will on a large majority it is only with the backing of force Cromwell recognized and regretted the evils of Army domination. He wanted his government to be national but unfortunately any government that

### DEATH WARRANT AND EXECUTION

Charles the First King of England



### THE DEATH WARRANT OF CHARLES I

The warrant was signed by Charles Stewart as convener, signed and condemned in high treason, was a he put to death by the severing of his head from his body. The execution was carried out in the open air before Whitehall on January 30th. He was beheaded in the morning and five in the afternoon. All Officers and Soldiers and other good people of his Nation of England were required to assist by peaceful behavior.

would be national would not be republican and so Cromwell's problem was in its nature insoluble His claim to the admiration of posterity lies in the strength of will and character and the single-mindedness he brought to its solution In 1653 a constitution was framed in which he was nominated Lord Protector, the other elements being a Council of State and a Parliament of 460 members Between 1564 and 1568 Cromwell summoned three Parliaments but fell foul of them on questions of procedure, the form of government and the scope of their respective functions He dissolved them one after the

other, but the second, in 1656 seems to have had a better grasp of the situation than Cromwell himself, for it offered him the title of King The Protector himself was not averse to the change which was a recognition of facts and would have legitimized his position but the very name of King was highly odious to the Army and Cromwell was highly dependent as he knew only too well upon his soldiers declined the honour He had the solid compensation of knowing that England under his direction was pursuing a highly brilliant foreign policy and earning

Stuart line and Prince Charles who had taken refuge in Holland returned to his native land in May, 1660 and ascended the throne as Charles II



OLIVER CROMWELL, 1599 (1658)

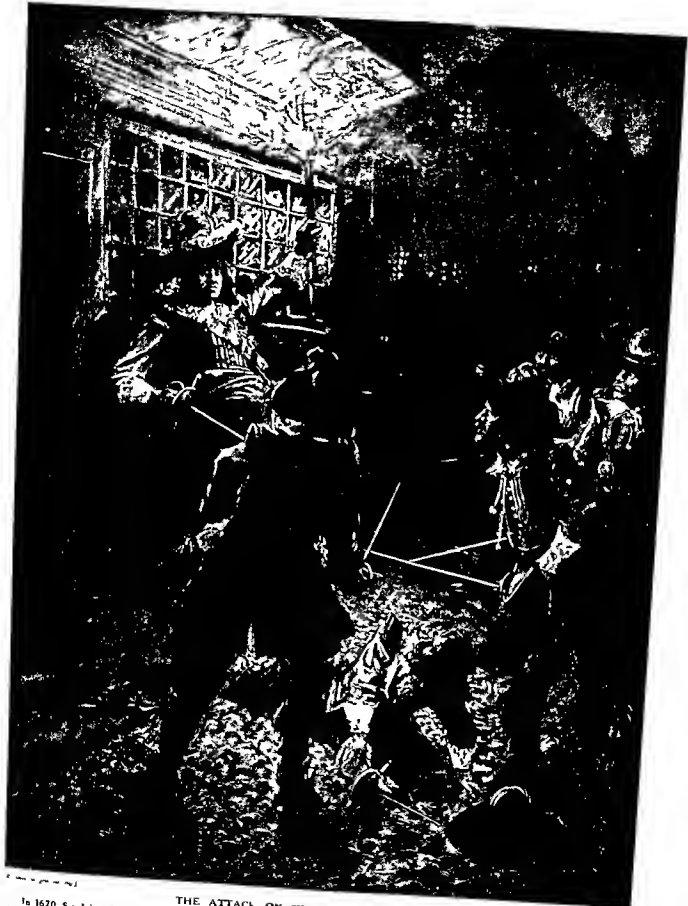
Famous as he as soldier and a statesman Cromwell's success was due to great strength of character He was a zealous Puritan, and after the battle of Edgehill in 1642 formed his famous Ironsides With the aid of these rigid disciplinarians he won great victories at Marston 1645 and at Worcester 1651 He was declared Protector in 1653 and did much for English commerce and colonization

ing the fear and respect of all Europe

Oliver died in 1658 and the new Protector was his son Richard an amiable squire on whom greatness was thus thrust After eight months the Army became impatient with him and he retired into private life while the Army leaders attempted to govern in his place Confusion increased and when General Monck marched from Scotland with a strong force declaring for a Free Parliament the joy of the country knew no bounds The new Parliament immediately declared for a restoration of the

#### THE RESTORATION AND THE SECOND REVOLUTION

The execution of Charles I the country's experience of Puritan fanaticism and the rule of the sword and Charles II's attractive personal qualities gave the restored Stuart a unique reputation and opportunity The mere affection of his subjects was sufficient to reconcile them to any form of autocracy he thought fit to impose He had no need of the cunning and statesmanship with which many historians have credited him if his sole ambition was to reign free from parliamentary control The nation was not enamoured of Parliaments at the time when the third of the Stuarts came into his own



# THE ATTACK ON SIR JOHN COVENTRY 1670

[By A. D. H. CURRIE]

In 1670 Sir John Coventry, Member of Parliament for Weymouth and a staunch Cavalier, courageously denounced the follies of Charles II and opposed the grants of money made in support of them. The king took his revenge by sending some of his most daring supporters to attack Coventry as he was returning home at night. Standing with his back to the wall with a torch in one hand and his sword in the other, he wounded several of them in defending himself. But he was at length disarmed, they maimed him by cutting his nose to the bone.

of Indulgence which released the Puritan Dissenters and Roman Catholics from the penalties attached to nonconformity. At any other time and coming from any other man the measure might have met with less violent opposition but Charles's sympathies as well as his acts were under suspicion and Parliament showed itself uncompromising. The members expressed their horror of Popery in no measured terms and Charles took fright and withdrew the declaration. The reaction produced the Test Act of 1673 whereby every man who held any office was compelled to subscribe to the essential doctrines of the Church of England.

This incident prepared the ground for the panic of 1678 when a renegade called Titus Oates came forward with a revelation of what he alleged was a gigantic Catholic plot to murder the King and subvert the Constitution. The plot was an invention but public opinion was only too ready to believe it and wholesale executions of Roman Catholics both eminent and obscure followed. Under the influence of the panic the House of Commons produced an Exclusion Bill so called because its purpose was to exclude

from the throne the Duke of York the King's brother the heir to the throne and a bigoted Roman Catholic. The Exclusion Bill split politicians into two definite parties—the Whigs who supported it and the Tories who opposed it. The exigencies of the situation made the

Each rebuff made the Whigs more angry and in their rage they were betrayed into error. They attended the third Short Parliament of 1679 in arms. The spectre of a second civil war rallied the country round Charles who was able to pose as the champion of moderation. Parliament succeeded in passing the Habeas Corpus Act but its Exclusion Bill was thrown out by the Lords and Charles shortly dissolved it. He never summoned another.

The Whigs now added another error to their record in proposing the Duke of Monmouth as the heir to the throne. Monmouth was popular in the country but he was an illegitimate son of Charles and the nation was not inclined to be tolerant of members of Charles's numerous extra legal families. Further the selection of Monmouth was a slight on the Duke of York's Protestant daughter Mary the wife of the Prince of Orange. The Whigs took their defeat in the dissolution of Parliament very badly. The prospect of the succession of the Duke of York about whose intentions towards them there could be no mistake drove them to madness and in 1683 occurred the Rye House Plot a desperate conspiracy concocted by certain irreconcilables to assassinate Charles and his brother. A great gust of indignation



From a painting by

JAMES II DROPPING THE GREAT SEAL INTO THE THAMES, 1688

Seeing he was for when William and Mary landed to take on November 5th 1688 James II fled and sent the Great Seal of the Kingdom to the Thames to be thrown away. The Duke of Monmouth was the first to take the seal and the Duke of York was the last to see it.

former the champions of parliamentary supremacy while the latter were still wedded to Divine Right and Passive Obedience.

Charles's affection for his brother was one of his better characteristics and rather than see him shut out from the succession he dissolved three Parliaments.



By permission of

LORD ROBERTS AT KIMBERLEY 1900

His. & Landwehr & Brown

On the outbreak of the South African War in 1900 Kimberley was besieged by commandos of the Boers under General Wessels. During the whole of the siege which began on 31st October 1899 Kimberley rendered effective service to the British. The Peers Gold Mine supplied the garrison with cartridges and the gun of the Boers, known as the 'Long Tom', which was relieved by General Buller's 1st Brigade on 15th February 1900.

and fury swept over the country which all too readily assumed that the Whigs had descended to the weapon of secret murder to achieve their ends. Whigs of all sorts and conditions were tried and sent to the block for real or pretended complicity, and Charles achieved his ambition of unfettered autocracy for the rest of his life. If such was his ambition four years of bliss were a meagre reward for twenty three years of effort.

Charles died in February, 1685 and Parliament and the country were only too anxious to bury the memory of the Exclusion Bill and received the Duke of York. James II, as their new sovereign with unfeigned enthusiasm. His position was immediately strengthened by two unsuccessful rebellions in the name of the Duke of Monmouth.

It says much for James's hold on the country that it was not seriously weakened by the fearful



THE ACQUITTAL OF THE SEVEN BISHOPS 1688

[By J. R. Herbert R.A.]

After many violations of the rights of his subjects, James II issued a Declaration of Indulgence granting religious liberty to all. The belief gained ground that the measure was intended to mask the ascendancy of Roman Catholicism and seven bishops, who petitioned against the order to read the Declaration in the churches, were arrested. The trial at Westminster Hall resulted in a triumphant acquittal.

measures of repression and vengeance in the West country which are associated with the name of Chief Justice Jeffreys.

James however was set on an immediate realization of his political aims and his impatience proved his undoing. In the first place he alarmed the susceptibilities of Englishmen and repeated the worst features of the Commonwealth period by maintaining a standing army. In the second he speedily showed that he had an exaggerated and thoroughly Stuart notion of the royal prerogative and was also determined to secure the predominance of Roman Catholicism in defiance of deep rooted English prejudices. Even so, he might have succeeded had he been less precipitate. But his designs would brook no delay. In April 1687, he issued his Declaration of Indulgence abolishing religious tests and all penalties for Nonconformity. The result was resistance even from those who were to benefit by the change. James's open professions of intention his preference for men of his own faith his tampering with the judicial bench and even university appointments rendered suspect himself and all his works. The Declaration itself was regarded as an unwarranted abuse of royal power, since it presupposed the right of the Crown

to repeal Acts of Parliament without consulting Parliament. So widespread was the opposition that James gave up in despair a scheme to pack a Parliament which might approve of his proceedings.

Affairs came to a head when James attempted to get his dispensing power advertised from the pulpit. He ordered the clergy to read the Declaration of Indulgence in the churches on two successive Sundays, and when seven leading bishops entered a protest they were tried for the publication of a seditious libel. James could not pack the jury box as he had packed the bench and to the joy of all England the bishops were acquitted. The same day an also enshrined the terms of the contract between the new ruler and his subjects. The defeat of Stuart ideas of monarchy in the person of James II left Parliament without a rival and Parliament of course could drive what bargain it pleased with one who could be treated as a foreign interloper the minute he ceased to do what he was told. The Declaration knocked the bottom out of Stuart theories by forbidding any taxation save that expressly authorized by Parliament by vetoing the maintenance of

an invitation was sent to the Prince of Orange the champion of Protestantism to come over and restore the national faith. The invitation in William of Orange's eyes long overdue was immediately accepted and acted on. William landed at Torbay. James was deserted on all sides even by his professional army, and fled to France in December 1689.

#### CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT AND THE SHAPING OF MODERN BRITAIN

WILLIAM'S title was a parliamentary one and the foundations of the new order were laid in the Declaration of Right a document which

by declaring that the sovereign should summon Parliament frequently and refrain from influencing the election of its members. In short the monarchy was deprived of that legislative authority the exercise of which under the Stuarts had enabled them to override Parliament.

William fortunately had



SIR ISAAC NEWTON (1642-1727)

To Newton the great scientist and mathematician is due the discovery of the law of universal gravitation, first suggested by the fall of an apple which he was once musing on.



JOHN BUNYAN (1628-1688)

The famous Baptist preacher who suffered for his convictions. He was imprisoned from 1660 to 1672 at Bedford and again in 1676 when he wrote the Pilgrim's Progress.



JOHN DRYDEN (1631-1700)

Besides translating the Latin classics, Dryden was a successful English dramatist in various forms of verse. He is especially famous as a satirical writer of the age.





The name of England is restricted to that part of the island proper, known as Great Britain, which lies south of the Cheviot range. On the west the English counties, Cheshire, Shropshire Hereford and Monmouth, border on Wales, whose conquest was effected by Edward I. Scotland and Ireland, the other partners in the United Kingdom, entered the Union in 1707 and 1800 respectively.



THE LANDING OF WILLIAM OF ORANGE AT TORBAY 1688

Growing restless under the tyranny of James II his subjects invited the Stadtholder William of Orange to bring over an army and secure the throne of England which had been offered. Accordingly William landed at Torbay on November 5th, 1688, with an army of fifteen thousand English and Dutch and men of every party quickly came to support him.

little temptation to haggle over the terms of his bargain. He was only joint sovereign with his wife Queen Mary and he was wholly preoccupied with his continental schemes which aimed at the disarmament of France for the benefit of European Protestantism in general and Holland his own country, in particular. His ultimate aim was a great league against Louis XIV and the main value of his new realm was as an important addition to the resources of such a league. It was natural that Englishmen did not appreciate that point of view nor the influence of Holland on English domestic politics but the sequel was to show that William was unquestionably right. Louis XIV's ambitions were compatible with nothing except French hegemony in Europe. England stood in his way and accordingly Louis patronized the exiled Stuart and set out to restore him. Louis had good cause to believe that he could control English foreign policy with a Stuart on the throne.

French influence was felt in Ireland at the very outset of the new reign. In March 1689 James II propping his cause with French troops and money landed at Kinsale and soon had the whole of Catholic Ireland behind him. It was not till a year had passed that the Battle of the Boyne shattered his hopes in that country and sent him flying once more to France. The same year saw the collapse of a rebellion in Scotland but William knew that his throne would not be secure until he had dealt with his principal enemy Louis XIV. He was not very fortunate. France was the first military power in the world and William's armies suffered from their heterogeneous composition and consequent tendency to national jealousies and disruption. Though the British won a decisive naval victory off Cape La Hogue in 1692 the French defeated William severely at Stunkirk in the same year though the British king kept his forces in being. Next year at Neerwinden William suffered an even greater reverse and it was not until 1693 that his pertinacity was rewarded by the capture of Namur an event of the highest strategic importance. This triumph raised William's prestige in the eyes of his British subjects. Opposition to

the war abated somewhat and the Parliament of 1695 was Whig in complexion. Hitherto William new to the intricacies of party politics had drawn his ministers from both the great parties. The experiment led to confusion and conflict in the government and before William was dead it had become the rule that the government in power should reflect the opinions of the party which enjoyed a majority in the House of Commons. Of the two English parties the Tories were the more opposed to William's wars and the country was inclined to follow the Tories because it disliked William's Dutch entourage and the taxation war involved.

The Parliament of 1698 was Tory. The war had been brought to a temporary but not unsatisfactory conclusion by the Treaty of Ryswick in 1697 and the country wanted peace, retrenchment and a policy of England for the English. The standing army was cut down to a nominal figure and William was politely but firmly asked to send away his Dutch troops. William had perforce to accept the suggestions and he saw his schemes for subduing France vanishing into thin air when Louis XIV. played into his hands by an egregious blunder.

In 1701 the exiled James II died and Louis promptly proclaimed his son James Edward the Old Pretender as rightful king of England, Scotland and Ireland. British disgust knew no bounds at this unwarranted interference with the domestic concerns of the country. Horror of Popery and the restoration of the Roman Catholic line was stronger than dislike of William and Parliament had already provided for a Protestant succession in the Act of Settlement. Louis XIV's insult was answered by a popular demand for war and a new Parliament pledged to support William assembled. William promptly appointed a Whig ministry and declared war on France. He had already organized a great coalition the Grand Alliance consisting of England, the Netherlands and the Emperor but he was not destined to lead the allies into battle. In March 1701 he died as the result of an accident.



THE CROWN BEING OFFERED TO WILLIAM AND MARY 1689

On the advice of an assembly of notables, William summoned a Convention of Parliament on January 22nd, 1689, when it was announced that the flight of James was equivalent to abdication. Parliament then declared that he had no authority, and on February 13th William and Mary were proclaimed king and queen in joint sovereigns.



ALEXANDER POPE (1688-1744)

Pope early showed promise of his fame as poet and essayist. Between 1711 and 1720 he translated the Iliad, remarkable for its ease and accuracy. His less successful translation of the *Odyssey* was published in 1725.

beaten and exhausted could no longer be a danger to Europe. In England a reaction set in. War even a victorious war is the most violent form of extravagance and by 1709 taxation was exceedingly heavy. The heavier it became the more popular became the Tories, the peace party. It began to be suspected that the Whig chief Marlborough desired the continuance of the war for reasons of his own. The war had achieved its object in the humiliation of France and public sentiment questioned the utility of prolonging it.

The change favoured the schemes that were nearest to Anne's heart. She disliked the Act of Succession and had no wish to see her half brother the Old Pretender ousted from his rights in favour of the Electress Sophia. At the same time she was conscious that his religion was a fatal obstacle to his chances and privately adjured him to change his faith. Besides there was much in Anne that was typically Stuart. She resented the parliamentary claim to make and unmake England's rulers and she always maintained that she succeeded to the throne as the daughter of James II and not by virtue of an Act of Parliament or the

His successor was his wife's sister Anne, a lady amiable and well intentioned but unintelligent obstinate and always under the influence of other dominating personalities. At the moment her favourite was the wife of John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, who was immediately made commander of the English army. The ministry in power was a national one though Anne favoured the Tories who hated the Protestant Dissenters and the measures of relief in their favour which had been passed in the last reign. However in the presence of a national war domestic strife ceased and the course of events soon put the country on good terms with itself. The English forces were seen to be second to none and Marlborough emerged from the rank and file of capable strategists as the consummate commander. Amazing victories were won at Blenheim (1704), Ramillies (1706), Oudenarde (1708) and Malplaquet (1709). The year of Blenheim saw the capture of Gibraltar and during this period the English colonial Empire was enriched by the acquisition of Minorca, Newfoundland and Nova Scotia.

Louis XIV was thus thoroughly humbled and France



JOSEPH ADDISON (1672-1719)

Addison gave real distinction to the literature of his time. As a book essayist he has no equal in English literature. His best work being characterized by great elegance and subtlety of humour.



*From the painting]*

# THE FOUNDING OF THE BANK OF ENGLAND 1694

*[By M. J. A. Court]*

The Bank of England, which was founded on July 10th, 1694 originated with a loan of £1 700 000 to the Government and from that time dates its connection with the Public Debt. The first governor Sir John Houblon, was descended from a Flemish refugee who escaped to England during Alva's occupation of the Netherlands. The first stone of the present building was laid on August 1st 1732 upon a site once occupied by the house and garden of Sir John Houblon.



THE BATTLE OF THE BOYNE 1690

In 1689 James II made an ineffectual attempt to regain his throne. His small French force on land in Ireland was joined by Irish Roman Catholics, but William III gained a notable victory over him at the battle of the Boyne on July 1st 1690.

more lightly than he deserved and England gained advantages by no means commensurate with her successes and sacrifices. Continental alliances too were abandoned with a levity which greatly tarnished her reputation. The Tories used their triumph very unwisely. The Dissenters were subjected to new disabilities and the party was soon split by the action of its leader St. John who had been made Viscount Bolingbroke in intrigues for the restoration of the true Stuart heir. The country had no love for Anne's



THE BATTLE OF LA HOUE 1692

This battle, fought by the allied English and Dutch fleets, was not the first, but in a series of engagements from May 19th to 23rd, 1692. The attempt to invade England with James II. was frustrated.

'Glorious Revolution'. It was, therefore, hardly surprising that she threw herself into the arms of the Tories and the High Church party, who were reviving the theory of Divine Right and the doctrine of Passive Obedience'. As the war continued becoming ever more expensive and unpopular the country became Tory also, and Anne ended her reign in a blaze of truly Stuart glory. In 1710 she replaced the Whig ministers by Tories who, her leaders were Harley and St. John and in 1713 the war was brought to a conclusion by the Treaty of Utrecht in which Louis XIV got off very much

prospective successor the Elector of Hanover but it was determined that no Roman Catholic sovereign should sit on the British throne. Bolingbroke had singularly misjudged popular feeling for it was with the approval of the whole nation that on Anne's death (on August 1714) the Elector of Hanover was proclaimed King as George I.

But before Anne was dead England as a state had ceased to be and the nation over whom George I came to rule was not the English nation nor even a compound of the English and the Scotch nation but the British nation. This change the most



WILLIAM III (1650-1702)

Formerly Prince of Orange and Stadtholder of the United Provinces. He was invited to place himself at the head of the constitutional opposition to James II. His reign witnessed the rise of England to a prominent place in European politics.

hands were strengthened by the failure of a Jacobite (the adherents of the Old Pretender were called Jacobites) rising in 1715 but next year so uncertain were they of the sentiments of the country that they passed a Septennial Act prolonging the life of the existing and subsequent Parliaments from three years to seven. The measure was probably sound enough in the special circumstances. Certainly posterity reaped the benefit of it but it was none the less an indefensible violation of the rights of the constituencies and it constituted the first of a number of acts during the eighteenth century which showed the House of Commons to be strangely unrepresentative of and indifferent to the feeling of the country. The explanation is in no sense mysterious. The Revolution of 1688 made the government constitutional but not democratic. Only a small minority of Britons had votes and the rest of the Georges was to show that even such votes as there were could be influenced by wholesale bribery and corruption. Indeed the keynote of the period is the degradation of Parliament in the hour of its triumph.

Commercialism in politics is popularly supposed to have reached a climax in the administration of

momentous and the most abiding of Anne's reign was the work of the Act of Union in 1707 whereby the two countries owing allegiance to a common sovereign went a step further and agreed to have a common legislature. Scotland and England were thus for the first time truly united. Scotchmen and Englishmen henceforth shared the perils and the glories of their common British heritage and the history of the English nation gives place to the

## HISTORY OF THE BRITISH NATION

HATRED of Popery must have been intensely strong in Great Britain to make possible the accession of the House of Hanover in the person of George I. The new King on his arrival was indeed a stranger in a strange land. He was a German of the Germans ignorant of English ways of life and thought even of the English language. Any feeling of personal loyalty to such a man was impossible to the rank and file of his new subjects but he had the saving grace of being a Protestant and monarchy since 1688 had become a minor factor in politics. George's accession was in fact a party triumph and the Whigs used their success to the full. Their



ANNE (1665-1714)

Until he became James II, Anne remained a zealous member of the Church of England all her life. Scotland was united to England during her reign which was largely dominated by the influence of the Duke and Duchess of Marlborough.

Sir Robert Walpole who became first minister, 'Prime' Minister as that dignity came to be styled in 1721. This singular individual ruled England with a rod of gold as the malicious would say, for nearly twenty years to the country's manifest benefit. George I and George II took no active part in politics and it was singularly fortunate for the nation that when Parliament was a spoilt demigod and its members lacking in principle and always open to offers the minister who wielded autocratic powers should have been so eminently fitted for the task. The years of Walpole's rule were not exciting and therein lay the virtue of his work for it was essential that the country should have peace that old passions should die down and that commercial expansion should proceed unchecked. He was so successful that England's home and foreign trade advanced by leaps and bounds and the country was unwittingly prepared to stand the financial strain of the series of wars which marked the second half of the century.

George I died in 1727 and never was the death of a sovereign a matter of less moment to his people. The Walpole regime went on as before while George II took his father's place. The second generation had one accomplishment a



JOHN CHURCHILL, DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH (1650-1722)

This great general obtained his commission as captain in the Foot Guards in 1667. He served in Flanders in 1672 and in 1685 fought for James II at Sedgemoor. He joined William III in 1688 but in 1692 was disgraced for negotiating with the Jacobites. After being restored to favour he won great victories during the Spanish War of Succession at Blenheim in 1704, Ramillies 1706, Oudenarde 1708 and Malplaquet 1709.

position. A number of brilliant and restless young men, some inspired by jealousy, others by other motives, exercised their immense dominating powers at the old man's expense, especially tiling early at the vast and complicated system of corruption of which he was the centre. In 1739 Walpole took a false step by bowing before the popular clamour for a war with Spain. All wars were against Walpole's convictions but he deemed this one peculiarly gratuitous and futile. He swallowed his conscience however and war was duly declared. As if in punishment for his lack of scruple the conduct of military and naval operations was anything but successful and in 1742 he resigned. Meanwhile England in pursuance of an engagement with the Emperor Charles VI was on a more at

knowledge of the English language lacking in the first but otherwise the first two representatives of the Hanoverian line were equally unknown and distasteful to their subjects. For this unpopularity their German sympathies and connections were largely responsible. All men believed that they put Hanoverian above British interests so perhaps it was as well that they left the business of government to destiny and Walpole.

That autocrat pursued his career path until 1739 when it became apparent that his success had called into being an official op-





# ARTICLES OF UNION BEING PRESENTED TO QUEEN ANNE

706

I 17 6 C mm o e appo d by lo h he Eng h a d b So h Pe am n me n o f en e o d b a c upon he  
 brough. T ough h a p e of let a on was of he h ch a was a f s he same fm h f on So and how  
 Start, a Roman C a lo as k g a d he Un on wa h o e m r o m d by he use of h ras  
 find no n a e as he pe would ne e a ep a  
 ms a wh h he Un on w h So and about he a d



Front plate 91

Left of Ward 84

## THE SOUTH SEA BUBBLE 1720

In 1711 the South Sea Company was formed to exploit the riches of South America and the Pacific Islands. A monopoly of the British trade in these parts was granted to the Company which was at first extremely successful but on the fall in the price of the shares large numbers of promoters were ruined. The share depots scene on Change Alley during the boom. In 1720.

war with France also. The struggle lasted until 1748 and reflected no great credit in a military sense on any of the combatants. In 1743 George II gallantly led a British army to victory at Dettingen and two years later the tables were turned at Fontenoy, but the outstanding event so far as England was concerned was the second Jacobite rising in Scotland. It was planned by the French as a diversion in the continental struggle and consisted of a landing on the Scottish coast by the Young Pretender, Charles Edward. Old enemies die hard and the hope of the Stuarts secured a large enough following in Scotland to venture on an invasion of the southern country. In England however Walpole had done his work too well. Support for the invaders was lacking and after reaching Derby Bonnie Prince Charlie withdrew the same way he came. At Culloden in 1746 the cause of the Stuarts received its death blow.

After the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle England enjoyed eight years of peace, a period in which a patriot and statesman of the highest order was discovered in William Pitt, who came to the front by sheer weight of personality and moral earnestness. Trade and colonial rivalry, the surest incentive to war between France and England in the eighteenth century, brought English and French colonists to blows in Canada even before the outbreak of the Seven Years War in 1756. In India also a commercial and diplomatic conflict was in progress which made war sooner or later inevitable. The Seven Years War was accordingly a truly national undertaking and its conduct by Pitt has rightly been held up to posterity as a model. It was intoxicatingly successful. British arms prevailed on sea and land in Europe, America and Asia. Canada and India were freed from French domination by Wolfe's victory at Quebec and Clive's victory at Plassey. The British navy earned new laurels at Quiberon Bay and when George II died in 1760 his grandson George III became the head of the greatest naval and colonial power in the world.

## THE REVIVAL OF MONARCHY

GEORGE III however was a different man from his Hanoverian predecessors. He was a Briton born with all a Briton's independence of mind and reputed objection to servitude. Although only twenty two he had already made up his mind to break down the Whig ascendancy and restore to the monarchy that place in the constitution which it had lost partially at the Revolution and totally with the accession of George I. His first acts betrayed the trend of his thoughts. A dispute with Pitt in 1761 led to the resignation of that popular minister and George promptly replaced him by a personal friend of his own the Marquis of Bute a man without the least training or aptitude for the business of government. Bute was responsible for the unpopular Treaty of Paris which brought the war with France to an end in 1763. England secured Canada as the principal prize but her other gains were considered inadequate and her ally Frederick the Great was left in the lurch. Bute's unpopularity and incompetence postponed the realization of George's hopes for many years. The Whig ascendancy was restored. In fact so secure did the House of Commons think itself that it embarked on a bitter constitutional struggle over the question of John Wilkes and the Middlesex elections actually preferring a claim to undo the decisions of the constituencies by refusing to admit their elected members. On this point the House a packed Whig assembly was ultimately defeated but it was hardly surprising that the country was indignant at such a display of high handed tyranny and came to think that a monarchical despotism was preferable to a parliamentary one.

It was unfortunate for England that domestic affairs were in this state of chaos when a problem presented itself of the first magnitude and requiring the greatest wisdom and statesmanship for its solution. The conquest of Canada had involved heavy expense to the British exchequer and those who had profited most by Wolfe's victory were the colonists of what is now the United States of America.



THE DEATH OF GENERAL WOLFE, 1759

Though twice wounded early in the battle before Quebec on the Plains of Abraham, Wolfe refused to retire until mortally wounded by a bullet passing through his lungs. As he lay dying someone near by exclaimed, "They can see how they run!" Retaliating himself, Wolfe said, "Who run? and on he was informed that it was his enemy he then had it a last wish a prayer of thankfulness.

These American colonists were prosperous and wealthy and in 1765 it occurred to the British Parliament that they might rightly be called upon to contribute something towards imperial expenses. Whether or not the home Parliament had any right to tax the colonies was a very abstruse point. There was much to be said for the British view that the Americans ought to pay something for their own defence. Likewise there was much to be said for the American view that they could not be taxed unless they were represented in the British Parliament. A minimum of wisdom and foresight would have saved the trouble that followed but unhappily both parties believed themselves to be struggling for elementary principles and a conflict of principles seldom leaves openings for common sense and compromise.

The first form of taxation proposed was the Stamp Act of 1765. The Americans resisted vigorously and before their determination Parliament quailed in the next year and repealed the obnoxious measure.



THE DEATH OF GENERAL MONTGOMERY 1775

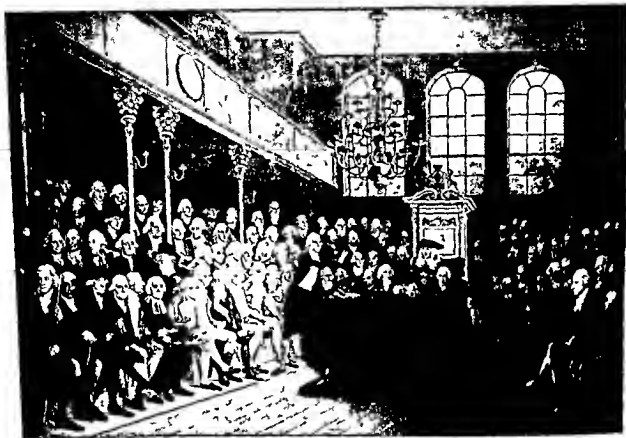
In 1775 the American Revolution began and hoping that the French would join them the Revolutionists invaded Canada. Montreal was captured and Quebec besieged during the winter of 1775-1776. Montgomery a New York officer who had served in the British army reached Quebec with Benedict Arnold's force. Together they numbered not quite a hundred and on the first assault on December 19, 1775 Montgomery was killed.

Any good that this might have done was undone by the passing of a Declaratory Act affirming the right of the Home Government to tax the colonies if it felt so minded. This Act was followed by the impositions of duties later reduced to a duty on tea on American imports. The successive advances and retreats of the British Parliament emboldened the Americans in their resistance and in 1775 the matter went to the arbitrament of arms. The Americans had behind them the fervour of a semi-religious enthusiasm and the immensity of their country which imposed on the British commanders a novel strategy which they were too slow in learning. But even these advantages and the genius and leadership of George Washington would have availed the colonists nothing had it not been for their alliance with France in 1778. In 1776 they had declared their independence and formed themselves into a republic under the style of the United States of America but the surrender of the British General Burgoyne at Saratoga in 1777 had been the only step towards its realization. After 1778 however British difficulties increased a hundredfold. In 1781 the English lost command of the sea and Lord Cornwallis surrendered.



# THE FATAL SEIZURE OF LORD CHATHAM 1778

The last appearance of Chatham in the House of Lords was on April 17th 1778. The great statesman had tried to bring about an armistice settlement of the difficulties with the Americans on terms, but peace on any terms he would not assent to. He came to the House to oppose the motion of the Duke of Richmond. After the latter had spoken to him, he rose excitedly as if to speak again but fell down in a fit. He was removed to his seat at Hayes, where he died on May 11th.



INTERIOR OF THE OLD HOUSE OF COMMONS, (1793)

The House assembled in St Stephen's Chapel and an animated debate took place in which William Pitt is addressing the members. Among those present are Canning, Webster, Sheridan, Erskine and Charles James Fox.

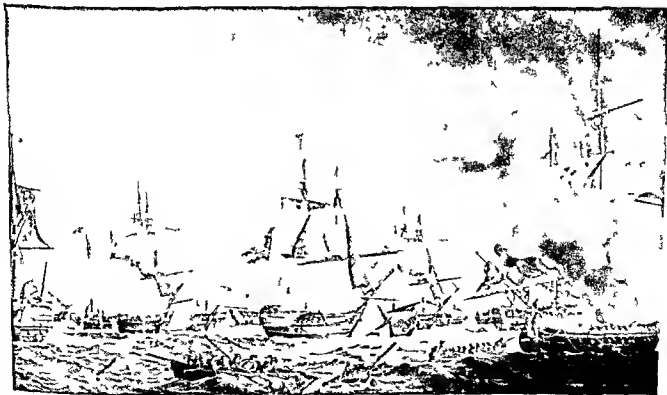
with a large force at Yorktown. The game was up and so far as America was concerned the situation was not retrieved by Rodney's naval victory in the West Indies and the brilliant and successful defence of Gibraltar against the French and Spaniards. The sorry episode came to an end with the Treaty of Versailles in 1763 wherein the independence of the United States was acknowledged.

England was greatly sobered by her downfall and in the hour of her humiliation there was much searching of heart. The defeat gave a needed impetus to the moral and religious revival in the country which had been prompted by the preaching of John Wesley some years before. Parliament turned to deal with the more glaring abuses of government and William Pitt the Younger, illustrious son of an illustrious father, even got so far as to introduce a Bill for parliamentary reform. Here however he collided with vested interests and found himself deserted by his own supporters. The time had not yet come when Parliament recognized the necessity of dealing drastically with itself as a preliminary to greater reforms. Pitt might be allowed to reform British administration in India and to attempt to improve the relations between the British and Irish Parliaments. But Hands off the House of Commons! Nevertheless the first eight years of Pitt's ministry (1784-1792) witnessed a great uplifting of the whole tone of government. An unintelligent and headstrong king and a time-serving House of Commons were held spellbound by the dominating personality of the pure and uncorruptible Pitt. The country was proceeding along the path of natural progress and orderly reform when an earth-shaking event arrested the process and held the destinies of Britain in suspense for a quarter of a century.

It was the outbreak of the French Revolution in 1789. A colossal movement such as terminated in the overthrow of the ancient regime, the decimation of the French aristocracy and the murder of Louis XVI, was not a phenomenon which could be isolated like a disease. Its reaction was bound to be worldwide and in particular to affect England, the cradle of many of the doctrines and much of the

so called philosophy which the French revolutionaries trumpeted to the four corners of the earth. A sympathetic movement was immediately visible in England nor was it confined to the articulate and unrepresented masses. But after attaining considerable momentum in the first three years its progress visibly slackened at the news of Louis XVI's execution. The stern, unyielding attitude of the British Government and the uncompromising behaviour of the French revolutionary government sufficed to bring it to a stop—at least temporarily. The country wanted reform but it was not going to be reformed at the point of the French sword and the further the French advanced their claim to carry the blessings of their Revolution into all lands the higher British feeling rose against them. Pitt did his best to avert the inevitable war but in 1793 he bowed to the logic of facts and accepted the French challenge.

The war that followed grew in intensity as the decision was perpetually postponed. France found in her new born enthusiasm a fund of energy which enabled her to triumph easily over the effete despotisms of Europe and it was only the sea power of England which barred the path to her goal. On land British arms were signally unsuccessful. An expeditionary force under the Duke of York achieved nothing in Flanders in 1794 and the year was only saved from ignominy by Howe's remarkable naval victory on the 1st of June. Next year British military operations were equally futile but Ceylon and the Cape of Good Hope were added to the British Empire. Ill success strengthened the hands of a growing peace party but so long as France threatened British vitals by her actual and constructive possession of the Austrian Netherlands and Holland peace was next to impossible. In 1796 France selected Ireland as the site of a suitable diversion and a French expedition under Hoche set out from Brest but was scattered by storms and British patrolling vessels. A French invasion now became not without justification the popular bogey in England but the year 1797 witnessed a peril of a new kind. In February Jervis defeated the navy of Spain which had thrown in her lot with France. The moral effect of the victory however was undone by two dangerous mutinies which broke out in the fleets at the Nore and Spithead. The second was dealt with by wise concessions but the former proved extremely formidable and had to be quelled by a good deal more than a show of force. The government measures proved



DUNCAN'S VICTORY OVER THE DUTCH AT CAMPERDOWN 1797

In 1795 Duncan took command of the North Sea Squadron to watch the Dutch fleet. Dutch trade was almost ruined by his effective blockade of the Texel, but in the spring of 1797 his position was precarious owing to mutiny. On October 11th, however, he gained a brilliant victory for which he received the title of Viscount Duncan of Camperdown and a pension of £7,000.



GEORGE I (1660-1727)

The eldest son of Ernest Augustus of Hanover, George I was proclaimed king of Great Britain and Ireland in 1714 according to the Act of Settlement. He was a useful figurehead.

with increasing perils and that Pitt proved himself equal to any emergency. The failure of the attempted French landing in Ireland had not blinded Pitt to the danger from that quarter. The Roman Catholic majority in Ireland, a despised and down-trodden race without property and without rights was disaffected to the point of rebellion and looking to France for salvation. Roman Catholics had no votes and Pitt soon came to the conclusion that they must be enfranchised. But if they received votes they would unquestionably secure a preponderating voice in the Irish legislature and eventually English Protestant opinion would not tolerate. The only solution of the problem was to remove the Irish Parliament out of the way by merging it in the British where the Irish Roman Catholic members would be swamped. It was indeed a measure of desperation and justifiable only by the



GEORGE III (1738-1820)

Frederick Lewis, Prince of Wales, has never been used him. George III succeeded his grandfather George II in 1760. He was an intensely practical monarch, whose reign was adorned by many famous men.

effective and in October the regenerated fleet under Admiral Duncan won a decisive victory over the Dutch fleet at Camperdown. The success was timely for Austria, the list of Britain's continental allies had just been broken into submission by Napoleon Bonaparte. It was fortunate for the country that its spirit rose higher



GEORGE II (1683-1760)

Though George II entered more into affairs of state than his father, the influence of Walpole predominated. During the early years of his reign England enjoyed a period of great prosperity.

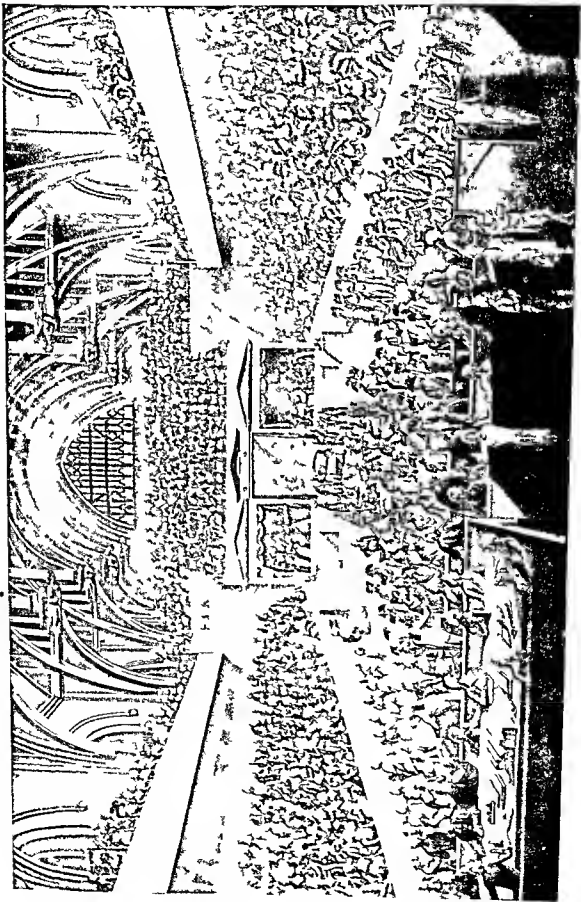
extremity of the emergency Pitt was compelled to resort to whole-sale bribery to induce the Irish legislature to vote its own extinction but at length he was successful. The Irish Parliament ceased to be and Irish members came over to sit in the British Parliament at Westminster. Ireland expected and awaited the payment of the



GEORGE IV (1762-1830)

On account of his hereditary mental derangement, George IV became Prince Regent in 1810 and succeeded in 1820. His reign did much to disquiet the country with the monarchy and he died unmarried.





THE TRIAL OF WARREN HASTINGS IN WESTMINSTER HALL

The trial of Warren Hastings, an American, began on February 13, 1788. Around the trial of Warren Hastings, the British government had a great deal of interest. The trial was held in Westminster Hall, London, and was presided over by Lord Mansfield. The trial was a landmark event in British history, as it was the first time a British official was tried for corruption. The trial was a great success, and it led to the passage of the Regency Act of 1789, which gave the British government the power to try and punish British officials for corruption.

price—Catholic emancipation—for which she had sold what she deemed her freedom. To her horror and indignation George III. stepped in and vetoed the conclusion of the bargain. No measure for the relief of Catholics should he passed while he was king and rather than approve of action which he said violated his conscience he parted with Pitt. That minister ashamed of the betrayal of Ireland resigned.

Addington's ministry which followed was responsible for the uneasy truce which goes by the name of the Treaty of Amiens. With Napoleon Bonaparte aiming at world power no permanent settlement was possible and in 1804 the war broke out with renewed fury. Its character however had changed. The thin veil of democratic sentiment in which France had previously wrapped her aggressive designs had been torn aside by 1803. Bonaparte stood forth patently as the conqueror and French supremacy in Europe was the issue between him and the other continental states. As England was the backbone of the resistance to French designs it was against England that Napoleon's main efforts were directed.



FIN 18

NELSON ON BOARD THE SAN JOSEF AT ST VINCENT 1797

[Men of the]

At the battle of Cape St. Vincent on February 14th 1797 the position of Nelson's command was in the rear of the line. For some time he watched the van of the Spanish fleet but when he Spanish fleet Nelson allowed his ship to fall foul of the 'San Nicolas' and he took his men ashore to the 'San Josef' which was also captured.

in the opening phase of the new struggle. For two years Britain faced the imminent prospect of a French invasion with an equanimity and determination beyond price and the fleet proved itself equal to the emergency of watching several hostile fleets at once until the crowning triumph of Trafalgar put an end to the French menace so far as it affected the insular security of the British Isles. Britain's allies how ever fared disastrously in the very year (1805) which witnessed her supreme triumph and disappointment killed Pitt. The death of the great minister might have been a disaster of the first magnitude had the country been less alive to the necessity of a complete triumph over Napoleonism. Fortunately public determination never wavered through the years of vicissitude that followed 1805. Continental allies were set on their feet again after repeated falls and in 1808 a campaign for the liberation of Spain was entered upon. It lasted six years produced one English commander Sir Arthur Wellesley of the highest order and proved an immense strain on French military resources. Victory followed victory and in 1814 southern France was invaded. When Wellesley now Lord Wellington won the Battle of Toulouse Napoleon had already been forced to submission by the invading armies of Russia Prussia and Austria. The crowning victory of Waterloo in 1815 secured the disappearance of Napoleon from

the European stage and the twenty five years menace to British security at last vanished

It was high time The condition of the country was very serious for the immediate result of the Industrial Revolution which had made the British a manufacturing rather than an agricultural people was a large amount of social disorganization The very economic development which enabled England to support the financial strain of the war produced local and temporary disorders which seemed much more ominous to the government of the day than to posterity For the remaining five years of George III's reign discontent was widespread voicing itself frequently in political agitation There were riots directed to the destruction of machinery the new factor in economic life and from railing against poverty and the misery directly traceable to the war men turned to demands for Parliamentary reform as the first step towards a new order of things The demand had sympathizers in Parliament itself but the government and all classes with political influence dreaded the revival of revolutionary doctrine and the agitation was met with severe measures of repression In 1799 a reform meeting



[The Death of Nelson]

#### THE DEATH OF NELSON 1805

Nelson was wounded at the battle of Trafalgar on October 21st 1805 on board the Victory when he was struck by a shot from the Redoubtable which passed from his shoulder He lay for about three hours but before he died he heard that the battle had ended a decisive victory for England

in Manchester was broken up by the military under circumstances that gave it the name of the

Manchester Massacre Looking back on the period it is easy to see that the Government's fears were ill-founded The excesses of the French Revolution had left a deeper mark on the British imagination than its doctrines but it was not to be wondered at that men were slow to recognize the difference between anarchy and constitutional agitation for necessary reform It takes some time to see that a vote is an excellent substitute for a sword

The events of the next reign did much to calm the extremists George IV was a worthless person who hated the very name of reform but the greatest statesman who served him was George Canning a man in whom the spirit and traditions of Pitt were reincarnated At first at the Foreign Office and later in his four months as Prime Minister Canning displayed a temperament sympathetic to liberal opinion if not to parliamentary reform His attitude was quite sufficient to ensure the prevalence of moderate counsels in the ranks of the reformers Before George IV was dead (1830) several measures of the highest importance had been passed designed

in the interests of the new industrial world which had been created. Many of the customs duties which artificially restricted the supply of the raw material it needed so desperately were repealed or reduced. Religious bitterness was assuaged by an Act of 1829 removing the disabilities of Catholics. Still the new world and its centres, the growing manufacturing towns, were mariculate so long as they possessed no or insufficient, parliamentary representation and it was left for the great Reform Act of 1832 to make a start with giving industrialism its due weight in the counsels of the nation. The Act was not passed without an agitation which had sinister features traceable to the uncompromising hostility of reactionaries in the House of Lords. Constitutional questions of far reaching importance were raised between the two Houses of Parliament and the opposition of the King was a factor not



By permission of

[The engraving is by G. H. D. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100]

#### THE STORMING OF ST SEBASTIAN 1813

This was one of the most important events of the Peninsular campaign of the British and Allied armies under Wellington. After having reduced the town of St. Sebastian on 28th July by a heavy bombardment, it was stormed by the British who were led by General Graham, afterwards Lord Lynedoch, who captured the town on August 31st 1813.

lightly to be disregarded. It was only the spectre of imminent revolution which cowed the Upper House into submission.

Neither the millennium nor anarchy, freely prophesied on the opposing sides, followed the passage of the act. The middle classes to whom it transferred the preponderating voice in the direction of national policy on the whole used their new power wisely. The first reformed Parliament was strongly Whig in complexion and devoted itself to several useful pieces of legislation. In 1833 the abolition of the slave trade was followed up by a measure which emancipated slaves in British dominions, and the same year saw the introduction of the first Factory Act prohibiting the employment of children under nine years of age in factories. It was but the forerunner of a series imposing conditions on the employers of labour in favour of their employees and was itself the outcome of a growing humanitarian movement which left an indelible mark on this period. The Ministry was less successful in its dealings with Ireland where Englishmen have always been prone to assume that force can only be met with force. The state of the sister island was one of chronic misery and disorder and intermittent coercion soon proved to be a sorry remedy. As might have been expected reaction in the country soon followed the first flush of liberal success. Both those who expected too little and those who expected too much were disappointed at the



Sir Robert Walpole, Whig statesman  
1676-1745



William Hogarth, artist and painter  
1697-1764



Samuel Johnson, essayist and poet  
1709-1784



Sir Joshua Reynolds, portrait painter  
1727-1797



Captain Cook, navigator and discoverer  
1728-1779



Charles James Fox, Whig statesman  
1749-1806



Lord Nelson, the famous admiral  
1758-1807



William Pitt, Tory statesman  
1759-1806



Duke of Wellington, the great general  
1769-1852



Viscount Palmerston, famous Liberal statesman  
1784-1865



Lord Byron, famous poet and dramatist  
1788-1824



Sir Robert Peel, the great Tory statesman  
1788-1850

Portrait of Byron by permission of Henry Walter Lill



THE MEETING OF BLÜCHER AND WELLINGTON AT WATERLOO 1815

At Waterloo the Prussians did not come up until the French and Wellington's combined army had been engaged for more than five hours. The appearance, however, saved Napoleon's doom and they were able to conquer an unbroken pursuit when Wellington's forces were too exhausted to advance further. The famous meeting of the Allied commanders occurred near the farm of La Belle Alliance on the road to Châteaumeuble where the French had a field water divide.

Immediate results of the Reform Act and William IV was known to be awaiting the turn of the tide of public sentiment. The king miscalculated the moment however and though he made Sir Robert Peel a moderate Tory or Conservative Prime Minister in the next year the new premier could not command a majority in the House of Commons and in 1835 Lord Melbourne formed a new Wing Cabinet. The personality of Lord Melbourne was a British asset in 1837 when William IV died and was succeeded by his niece Queen Victoria a girl of eighteen.

#### THE VICTORIAN ERA

The new Sovereign immediately showed herself worthy of her position and responsibilities and she could have had no better political tutor than Lord Melbourne a sagacious if easy going statesman whose grasp on reality was unswayed by too idealistic a temperament. Orderly measured progress one step at a time—the story of this reign—was the most that Lord Palmerston could bring himself to believe in and it was from him that Queen Victoria imbibed her meritorious horror of extremists, Christians, faction and popular clamour. Her reign the more ephemeral and less worthy aspects of which have most impressed themselves on the imagination of the restless twentieth century was in most respects the realization of her political desires.

Her accession immediately severed the destinies of Great Britain and Hanover where ancient law and practice prohibited the accession of a woman. The change saved Great Britain from engulfment in the vortex of Germanic politics and was thoroughly desirable. A separatist movement of a more ominous character was that which brought Lower Canada to the brink of rebellion in 1837. The division of Canada into two separate and independent provinces had not proved a success as might have been expected when the French Canadians of Lower Canada were encouraged in their policy of resisting fusion with the other races of the great dependency. The two provinces were given a common legislature a step which laid a foundation for the structure of the Canadian federation which is one of the most imposing political edifices of our time.

The Queen's marriage with Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha was celebrated at London in 1840. As Prince Consort he proved to her a wise and tactful counsellor and his untimely death in December 1861 was deeply lamented by the Queen and her people.

Meanwhile public attention at home was engrossed in party politics and in the welter of party tumult two issues made themselves tolerably clear. Advanced reformers impatient with Lord Melbourne clamoured for speedier progress in the path of reform and the manufacturers now a weighty and well organized body clamoured for the abolition of the Corn Laws which directly kept up the price of bread and indirectly forced up the wages they paid their operatives. Cheap bread they argued would mean low wages and low wages would mean more profits. Inspired by such simple minded economics they began to put pressure on Parliament to make their views prevail. In 1839 Lord Melbourne's Government fell and though in objection by the Queen on a minor point postponed the triumph of the Conservatives and Sir Robert Peel for two years the General Election of 1841 gave them a substantial majority. Peel was hostile to the repeal of the duties on foreign corn but he found himself less and less able to resist the

pressure of the great interests behind the Anti Corn Law League and in 1845 he declared his conversion to Free Trade doctrines. He is one of the few statesmen who have been allowed to carry on their political education in public. In 1846 an Act was passed which totally repealed the Corn Laws. The agricultural community trembled with impotent rage but fortunately their gloomy prognostications were not realized. It was not the repeal of the corn duties but the immense reduction in the cost of transport by sea consequent on the application of steam power to ships which enabled foreign corn to compete so advantageously with the home produced article.

Meanwhile the advanced reformers had been far less successful than the manufacturers. Their programme mild though it seems to us to day appeared little less than revolutionary to their contemporaries and the country or rather the educated part of it like Lord Melbourne steadily gave them the cold shoulder. Lack of public appreciation stirred the less steady



From the pen of (eng)

**THE CARRYING OF THE SECOND READING OF THE FIRST REFORM BILL.**  
The passing of the second reading of the first Reform Bill on March 7th 1832 was one of the great landmarks in the struggle for reform of the franchise. The measure passed by a majority of one in a house of 603 members and a scene of intense excitement.

[By A. D. M. Co. int. E.]

elements to violence. The Radicals began to call themselves "Chartists" after the document in which they embodied their political creed and instituted a systematic canvass by meeting or agitation of the lower classes. Riots were frequent and in 1839 a disturbance in South Wales almost attained the dimensions of a rebellion. The severe measures of repression adopted by the government had

the support of all the thinking elements in the country but the agitation continued for some years and in 1848 assumed serious proportions. The Chartists resolved to present a monster petition and organized a vast meeting on Kennington Common. For a moment it looked as if civil war was not merely possible but probable. Fortunately the Duke of Wellington proved himself equal to the emergency and Chartism a bubble. The great meeting was never held and the petition a farce. The truth was that growing prosperity had done much to allay the discontent which was the root cause of the phenomenon.

Such an element of mind but strangely lacking in breadth of view. Palmerston was too vivid a personality and too obstinate to work harmoniously with any colleagues but though he singularly misjudged the critical state of European affairs which was only too plain to every competent observer after 1848 he was not personally responsible for the series of blunders which plunged Great Britain into war with Russia in 1854. This was the work of Lord Aberdeen's coalition ministry which succeeded that of Lord Derby in 1853.



THE ACCESSION OF QUEEN VICTORIA, JUNE 20th 1837

By the death of her uncle King William IV, the Princess Victoria became Queen. The tidings were conveyed by the Marquis of Cornwallis, the prime minister and the Archbishop of Canterbury to the Princess, who was then at the time with her mother the Duchess of Kent, at her house in Falmouth. They arrived so early in the morning that she had no time to make her toilet.

as Chartism. Violence and unrest inseparable from the movement were seen to be themselves the deadliest enemies of public prosperity and Parliament itself to be the proper medium for the amelioration of grievance. A great landmark in our history was passed when militant Chartism expired.

Meanwhile Sir Robert Peel was out of office his defeat in 1848 being attributable to the defection of a section of his party which was won over by the political wizardry of Benjamin Disraeli. He had been succeeded by Lord John Russell who had as Foreign Secretary Lord Palmerston a forceful untiring statesman of great independent





THE ANTI-CORN LAW LEAGUE BEING ADDRESSED BY COBDEN 1846

The Anti-Corn Law League was established in 1846. The first meeting was held on July 26th 1846 and Cobden was elected by a public subscription of more than £30,000 as an agent and manager. Cobden was the first to propose a public subscription of more than £30,000 as an agent and manager. Cobden was the first to propose a public subscription of more than £30,000 as an agent and manager.

# DATES OF BRITISH HISTORY

| PERIOD                 | DATE | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|------------------------|------|--|
| The Decline of Empire  | 1708 | Victory of Oudenarde   |
|                        | 1709 | Victory of Malplaquet Dr Sacheverell preaches a sermon advocating extreme High Church and Tory views. He is prosecuted by the government and is condemned to a light sentence but his prosecution provokes a violent Tory reaction   |
|                        | 1710 | Fall of the Whig Ministry which is replaced by the Tory Ministry of Harley and St John   |
|                        | 1711 | The Duke of Marlborough dismissed from all his offices   |
|                        | 1713 | The Treaty of Utrecht ends the war with France Louis XIV agrees to expel the Old Pretender and to acknowledge Anne   |
|                        | 1714 | Death of Anne Accession of George I  |
|                        |      |  |
| The Hanoverian Dynasty | 1715 | First Jacobite Rebellion The Old Pretender lands in Scotland, but his forces are dispersed and his English supporters are beaten at Preston  |
|                        | 1716 | Parliament prolongs its own life by passing the Septennial Act   |
|                        | 1718 | Formation of the Quadruple Alliance  |
|                        | 1720 | Bombing of the South Sea Bubble Several leading ministers are disgraced and Sir Robert Walpole becomes the real ruler of the country on French prestige in that part of India  |
|                        | 1727 | Death of George I and accession of George II   |
|                        | 1733 | Outbreak of war with Spain Walpole gives way to popular clamour in favour of it against his private judgment   |
|                        | 1741 | England joins in the War of the Austrian Succession  |
|                        | 1743 | Fall of Walpole's ministry   |
|                        | 1743 | George II wins the victory of Dettingen  |
|                        | 1745 | British deb at Culloden Second Jacobite rebellion The Young Pretender lands in Scotland and seizes Edinburgh, wins a victory at Prestonpans and marches into England   |
|                        | 1746 | The rebellion is crushed at Culloden Charles Edward dies in France   |
|                        | 1748 | The Peace of Aix la Chapelle ends the war with France  |
|                        | 1750 | Outbreak of the Seven Years War Loss of Minorca and entry of William Pitt into office The Black Hole of Calcutta   |
|                        | 1757 | It is temporarily driven from office, but returns to form a coalition with the Duke of Newcastle. Clive makes the British masters of Bengal by a brilliant victory at Plassey, which brings the Black Hole as an indirect inevitable consequence of French prestige in that part of India  |
|                        | 1758 | The British capture Fort Duquesne in French Canada   |
|                        | 1759 | Wolf, wins a brilliant victory at Quebec by a surprise attack from the St Lawrence river, but the French leader falls in the hour of victory Admiral Hawke wins a crushing victory over the French at Quiberon Bay and another naval victory is recorded at Lagos The British and Hanoverians, under Ferdinand of Brunswick, inflict a decisive defeat on the French at Munden |
|                        | 1760 | The conquest of Canada is completed, and Louis's victory at Wandewash destroys French influence in Southern India Death of George II and accession of George III   |
|                        | 1761 | Pitt resigns as the cabinet does not accept his counsel to declare war on Spain George III makes the Marquis of Bute a personal friend Prime Minister  |
|                        | 1762 | Outbreak of war with Spain Capture of Havana and Manila  |
|                        | 1763 | The Treaty of Paris ends the Seven Years War British gains are regarded as insufficient but include Canada Bute is driven from power and succeeded by George Grenville First presentation of the Stamp Act Grenville's ministry is replaced by that of Lord Rockingham   |
|                        | 1766 | Repeal of the Stamp Act Ministry of Lord Chatham   |
|                        | 1767 | Chatham is compelled to retire temporarily from public life by mental derangement Pitt enters as an American Disputes Act  |
|                        | 1768 | Wilkes is elected Member for Aldershot but expelled from the House He is afterwards twice re-elected and twice re-expelled   |
|                        | 1770 | Lord North made Prime Minister The American Duties Act is repealed with the exception of the duty on tea Parliament allows reports of its debates to be published  |
|                        | 1773 | Protest of American resistance to the imposed tea duty is furnished by an incident at Boston when several shiploads of tea awaiting unloading are thrown into the sea  |
|                        | 1774 | The charter of Boston is withdrawn by Act of Parliament  |
|                        | 1775 | Outbreak of the American War of Independence The first action takes place at Lexington shortly followed by the Battle of Bunker's Hill   |
|                        | 1776 | The Congress of the thirteen rebel colonies issues a Declaration of Independence, establishing a republic with the style of the United States of America   |
|                        | 1777 | General Burgoyne's British army surrenders at Saratoga   |
|                        | 1778 | France enters into an Alliance with the United States Shortly after Spain joins them Chatham refuses to entertain the idea of surrendering to the Americans after their alliance with France Death of Chatham An Act for the relief of Roman Catholics is passed   |
|                        | 1780 | The No Popery riots  |
|                        | 1781 | Lord Cornwallis surrenders with a British army to the French and Americans at Yorktown, the disaster is commemorated by loss of commemorative days   |
|                        | 1782 | The independence of the United States is acknowledged Lord North resigns and is succeeded by Lord Rockingham who dies shortly after Ledyard wins a brilliant naval victory over the French in the West Indies and angustian on his feet are entered into with the French and Spaniards who had to capture Gibraltar William Pitt becomes Chancellor of the Exchequer           |
|                        | 1783 | Conclusion of the war Pitt becomes Prime Minister  |
|                        | 1784 | Pitt's India Bill passes the Commons but is thrown out by the Lords On the dissolution of Parliament the effect on his great support to Pitt   |
|                        | 1786 | Independence of the United States  |
|                        | 1788 | Parliament debates a Regency Bill to meet the situation caused by the King's attack of insanity Pitt is a Fox take opposite views  |
|                        | 1789 | George III recovers Outbreak of the French Revolution  |
|                        | 1791 | Laura publishes his Rights of Man  |
|                        | 1793 | Outbreak of war between England and France   |
|                        | 1794 | Admiral Howe wins a brilliant victory over the French at the Battle of the First of June Failure of the Duke of York's expedition to Flanders  |
|                        | 1795 | A British expedition takes the Cape of Good Hope from the Dutch Bute returns from his life negotiations for peace with France break down but a French attempt to secure a footing in Ireland fails   |
|                        | 1796 | Death of Burke Admiral Jarvis wins a brilliant victory over the French and Spanish fleet at Cape St Vincent and Admiral Duncan defeats the Dutch at Camperdown Mutinies at Spithead and the Nore   |
|                        | 1798 | A dangerous rebellion in Ireland is suppressed Nelson destroys a French fleet at the Battle of the Nile  |
|                        | 1799 | Pitt forms the second coalition against France   |
|                        | 1800 | The Act of Union with Ireland Pitt attempts to carry through Parliament an Act for the emancipation of Irish Catholics but the scheme meets with unopposed opposition from George III Pitt resigns and is succeeded by Addington Nelson destroys the Danish fleet  |
|                        | 1801 | Abercrombie compels the French to evacuate Egypt by his victory at Alexandria  |
|                        | 1802 | Peace is made with France by the Treaty of Amiens  |
|                        | 1803 | Resumption of the war Wellington wins a victory over the Marathas at Assaye  |
|                        | 1804 | Addington resigns and Pitt returns to office   |
|                        | 1805 | The victory of Trafalgar leaves England free from all fear of invasion but Nelson is killed in the moment of victory Pitt's third continental coalition is broken up by Napoleon's annihilating victory at Austerlitz  |
|                        | 1806 | Death of Pitt The Ministry of All the Talents Death of Fox   |
|                        | 1807 | The Slave Trade is abolished by Act of Parliament Napoleon replies to the British Orders in Council by the Continental System  |

Suspicion of Russia was then and continued to be the dominant feature of British foreign policy during the reign of Queen Victoria. Russia was credited with malevolent designs on the integrity of the Turkish Empire and a determination to seize the vital strategic point of Constantinople. Whatever Russia's ulterior designs and determination may have been she had a not unnatural interest in the security of the Christian Slav populations which groaned under Turkey's oppressive yoke and the Czar Nicholas had Russian popular sentiment behind him when he demanded that the Sultan and his govern-

ment should recognize and consider his position as the protector of Christian Slavs. The Sultan would probably have yielded had not England and France virtually forbidden him to do so. Once the two Western States had defined their attitude it would have been elementary policy to bring home plainly to Russia the consequence of persistence in her claims. Unfortunately the Czar did not believe that the affair might lead to hostilities and Russia was involved in war with Turkey before it became apparent that England and France intended to intervene. So far as France and England were concerned the event of the war was the siege of Sevastopol by the allied forces which lasted from September 1854 to September 1855. There was gross mismanagement at home, gross incompetence in the higher command and the venture was only redeemed from misfortune by the stoical heroism of the common soldiery of the two nations. After the fall of Sevastopol it was obvious that the war could not be brought to a really decisive issue and in 1856 a Treaty moderately favourable to the Allies was concluded at Paris. Such advantages as the treaty conferred however were lost in 1870 when Russia repudiated its principal clauses.

Meanwhile the disasters of the winter of 1854 had disintegrated Lord Aberdeen's administration and brought Lord Palmerston into office where his energy and determination at once made itself felt. It was well for Britain that her destinies were in vigorous hands for no sooner was the Crimean War over than a dangerous revolt broke out among the native troops of India. Fortunately the mutiny was kept within manageable limits by the prompt and skilful dispositions of the British commanders but it was not until 1857 that the last embers of rebellion were stamped out. The main result of the event was the extinction of the East India Company and the transference of its powers to a government department.



Photo. 601

[Man. H. &amp; Co.]

#### THE LYING IN STATE OF THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON 1857

Following the death of the Duke of Wellington at Walmer Castle on September 14th 1852 his body was brought to Chesham House. After lying in state there it was conveyed to St. Paul's Cathedral and deposited in the crypt. The funeral took place on November 18th. Following the burial in the crypt a apotheosis was chosen beneath the dome.

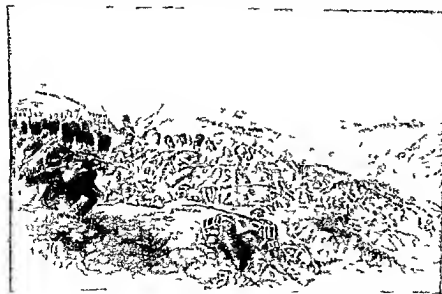


THE BATTLE OF THE ALMA 1854

In order to guard the road to Sevastopol the Russians were drawn up on a ridge south of the river Alma. The Allies marching from the north made their victorious attack on September 20th, 1854.

There were no more adventures. Local conflicts in Afghanistan in Egypt in South Africa, formed the sum of her military efforts up to 1898.

The real interest of the period is the progress of Great Britain in the path of democracy and the transformation of political parties so that the most reactionary of modern politicians seems a revolutionary in comparison with the most reactionary of his mid Victorian ancestors. The first step towards a real democracy was and could only be the extension of the franchise. It was highly significant that the first Reform Act after 1832 was the work of Disraeli the Conservative champion in 1867. His great Liberal protagonist Mr Gladstone had previously tried and failed to secure support for a more moderate



THE CHARGE OF THE GUARDS AT INKERMANN 1854

This battle was fought on November 5th, 1854 on a ridge between the cliffs Tchernaya and the Carencase bayline. The English, surprised by the mist fought magnificently in a terrible struggle between detached masses of men.

at home and a Viceroy in India itself. For the remainder of the century Great Britain was mainly concerned in the solution of her domestic problems. Her foreign policy, at one time forceful at another indolent, never led her into actual collision with any continental state though the European balance of power was gravely upset by the Prusso-Austrian War of 1866 and the Franco-German War of 1870. She remained as profoundly distrustful of Russia as ever but the Crimean War had taught its lesson.

measure Disraeli was palpably right in thinking that an electorate augmented to include the comparatively unpropertied classes would not harm the Conservative party and from that day to this office has been shared almost equally by the two great parties. The fact is that until the appearance of the Irish Home Rule question in 1885 there was no vast decisive issue between them. The electoral platforms of both were mainly topical and temporal and the brilliant rivalry of Gladstone and Disraeli was the clash of mind and



Painted by A. de Smet.

### THE DEFENCE OF RORKE'S DRIFT. 1879.

In 1879 an invasion of Zululand was undertaken in order to crush the military power of Cetshwayo. The church and hospital were looted and harrided, and defenceless were imprisoned from whatever came to hand. The garrison consisted of eighty men, besides about thirty to forty in the hospital, and late in the afternoon it was attacked by over three thousand Zulus. The British fought right through the night until dawn, when the Zulus retired, leaving three hundred and fifty dead. The British lost seventeen men killed and ten wounded.

The perils of the Fine Art Society Ltd.

personality rather than the conflict of policy.

In 1885, however, with Gladstone's conversion to the cause of Irish Home Rule, party warfare took on a new and deeper meaning. Comment on an issue which is to-day more alive than in 1885 is out of place in a history of this character. It is sufficient to say that the grant of a measure of self-government to Ireland has seemed a solution of the age-long Irish difficulties to some, to others a sure step towards imperial disintegration and the herald of internal



ALBERT PRINCE CONSORT 1819-1861

The clever and talented Prince of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha who married Queen Victoria in 1840. He was deeply mourned on his death from typhoid fever.

anarchy in the sister island. The immediate effect of Mr Gladstone's introduction of a Home Rule Bill in April 1886 was the cleavage of the Liberal party. A large and influential section left Mr Gladstone on this question and formed itself into the party of Liberal Unionists which the logic of events ultimately drove into coalescence with the Conservatives. The Bill was defeated in Parliament and on appeal to the country the electors were found unmistakably hostile to the new departure in imperial politics. Lord Salisbury



THE CHARGE OF THE HEAVY BRIGADE AT BALKLAVA 1854

As a mass of Russian cavalry moved forward from the Warangor yag towards Balaklava it was fired upon by a Turkish battery mounted at the rear of the Heavy Brigade. Fourth Dragoon Guards charged the Russians on the flank. The attack which broke up the enemy who were compelled to retreat to the sea.

found himself at the head of a strong Conservative Cabinet supported by an overwhelming majority. Even so the democratic spirit of the times had its effect on the party which popular opinion has credited with the less sympathy to democracy. Two measures of the highest importance were passed in this period of Conservative supremacy. The County Councils Act of 1888 another step in the direction of devolution relieved Parliament within certain limits of the necessity of legislating for rural districts on matters of purely local concern and gave the country side a local parliament such as the towns had long possessed. Again in 1891 public elementary education was made free (it had been made compulsory since 1871) and young Britain was given every incentive to concern itself with matters touching its own welfare. The education thus given may have been defective but no observer of recent happenings will question that it has already produced a certain effect. If only because some of us see or profess to see the dangerous thing we can at least admit that the new generation has gained its little knowledge.



Photo (p) (E. o. d. v.)  
QUEEN VICTORIA (1819-1901)

Queen Victoria was a most constitutional monarch and thoroughly understood the powers of the Crown. The sixtieth year of her long reign was celebrated in 1897 with great rejoicings.

The year 1887 too had its quota of significance to bring to this important if unromantic period. In that year was held the first Colonial Conference, a meeting with the Home Government of representatives from the principal self governing colonies of the Empire. Thus did Britain over Seas announce its concrete existence and thus too did the words British Empire cease to be a formula which covered the loose association of a number of virtually dependent states having at the best a sentimental attachment to the Mother Country and at the worst a desire to break away. To day we



SALEY, 27/7/1 (R. p. m. i. s. s. o. n. s.)

(N. o. d. v. H. d. s. m. d. c. o.)

#### THE VICTORY OF KANOAHAU, 1850

Following the proclama on in 1850 of Abdul Rahman as Amir of Kabul, a British force was crushingly defeated at Maiwand by Argh Khan. On August 9th 1850 Frederick Roberts undertook his memorable march of the hundred and thirty-seven miles through Afghanistan, and three weeks later completely routed Argh Khan, who was then besieged at Kandahar.

## DATES OF BRITISH HISTORY—continued

| PERIOD                    | DATE | CHIEF EVENTS   |
|---------------------------|------|--|
| The New Century—continued | 1903 | The Irish Land Purchase Act The question of Fiscal Reform splits the Conservative party and leads to the secession of Mr Chamberlain   |
|                           | 1904 | Conclusion of an alliance with France British expedition to Tibet which reaches Lhasa  |
|                           | 1905 | Resignation of Mr Balfour The Liberals take office with Sir Henry Campbell Bannerman as Prime Minister   |
|                           | 1906 | At the General Election in January the Liberals obtain an overwhelming majority  |
|                           | 1907 | Agreement formed with Russia to define spheres of influence in Asia and minimize disputes  |
|                           | 1908 | Mr Asquith succeeds in the Premiership Sir Henry Campbell Bannerman, who resigns in April and dies a fortnight later   |
|                           | 1909 | Formation of the Union of South Africa the confederation to commence existence in the next year Mr Lloyd George introduces novel financial proposals in the Budget The Finance Bill is passed by the Commons but thrown out by the Lords and a crisis is created in the relations between the two Houses |
|                           | 1910 | The election of January gives the Liberals a reduced majority but they bring forward a Parliament Bill to curb the powers of the House of Lords In May King Edward VII dies and is succeeded by George V A conference between the two Houses leads to nothing and Parliament is again dissolved          |
|                           | 1911 | The General Election of December returns the Liberals with the same majority   |
|                           | 1912 | Passing of the Parliament Act Coronation of King George V Crisis in relations with Germany over the Agadir incident  |
|                           | 1914 | Introduction of a Home Rule Bill Outbreak of the great European War Great Britain declares war on Germany that country having violated the neutrality of Belgium and refused to withdraw   |

of South Africa after a war which both in its origin and its management met with severe criticism at home On the military side it was remarkable for the initial errors of 1899 repaired by a wholesale national effort and the co operation of troops from other parts of the Empire The war dragged on until May 1902 Meanwhile a General Election in 1900 had confirmed the Conservatives in their supremacy and in 1901 the Australian Commonwealth was formed out of the several Australian colonies The outstanding event of that year however was the death in January of Queen Victoria taking with her a cycle in Britain's story which has a place all its own No worthier mark of appreciation can be given her than the recognition of her high place among the great figures of her reign



[P. 2037]

EDWARD VII

[H. &amp; D. Doucety]

He inspired admiration and affect on in the hearts of his people by his capability as a ruler and his seriality as a man

## THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

THE new King was Edward VII and the monarchy speedily regained that importance as a personal factor in government which it had tended to lose in the later years of Queen Victoria Friendly relations with continental Powers a luxury almost forgotten in the previous decade, were established largely as a result of the new sovereign's efforts, and Great Britain emerged from an isolation



which had great and patent dangers. The creation of a fleet by Germany, the tone and expressed aspirations of a large section of her press and people drew France and England into a defensive alliance in 1904. An alliance with Japan had already been concluded in 1902 and the success of the Japanese in their war with Russia in 1904 and 1905 gave a new importance to the Anglo-Japanese Treaty. Another aspect of this augmentation of imperial assets was another Colonial Conference in 1907 when common measures of defence were discussed. The work was fittingly completed by the conclusion of an agreement with Russia in 1907.

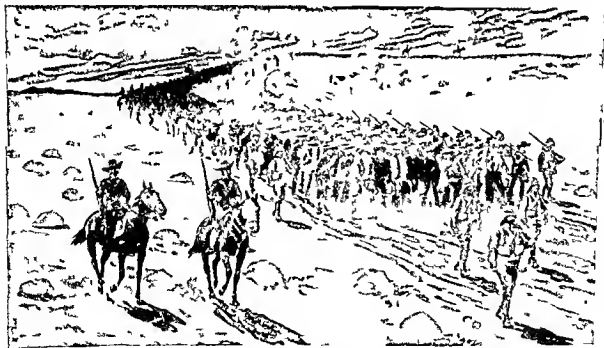
Meanwhile in 1906 the long Conservative dominance had come to an end. In 1903 Mr



(The story) (of a life)  
**FIELD MARSHAL EARL KITCHENER  
OF KHARTOUM**

He distinguished himself in Egypt, 1885-9. Khartoum, 1898. South Africa, 1900-1902. India, 1902-9. In 1914 he became Secretary of State for War, and has a good record for his efforts in the Empire.

Joseph Chamberlain, the Colonial Secretary and a leading Unionist, became convinced that the British Free Trade system was a permanent obstacle in the way of closer relationship with the various colonies. Accordingly he demanded a reversion to the system of imposing protective import duties, but was unsuccessful in carrying his party with him and resigned in order to carry on an independent political campaign in favour of what has come to be known as Tariff Reform. The independent campaign split the Conservative party in twain, and in 1906 the Liberals obtained a record majority. They used it to make important changes in the direction of naval and military reorganization to grant self govern-



**THE SURRENDER OF BOER ARMY AFTER PAARDEBERG 1900**

On retreating from beleaguered Kimberley, Cronje was surrounded by the British, who closed in on him near Paardeberg. He made an elaborate statement at Woodstock and Drift on the Modder River, but was compelled to surrender with his few thousand men to Lord Roberts on February 27th, 1900, the anniversary of Meiji.



Earl of Beaconsfield, K.G., Conservative statesman 1804-1881



Charles Darwin, celebrated naturalist 1809-1882



Lord Tennyson, famous Poet Laureate 1809-1892



John Bright, a great orator 1811-1889



William Ewart Gladstone, Liberal statesman 1809-1898



Marquis of Salisbury, Conservative statesman 1830-1903



Lord Roberts of Kandahar, famous General 1832-1915



Joseph Chamberlain, Imperial statesman 1836-1914



Arthur James Balfour, Conservative statesman, born 1848



Herbert Henry Asquith, Liberal Prime Minister, born 1852



Cecil John Rhodes, South African statesman 1853-1902



Sir Edward Grey, Foreign Secretary since 1905, born 1862

Portraits reproduced by permission of the following: Beaconsfield by Lord Hamilton, Darwin by Emery Walker Ltd, Gladstone by Sir John Tennant, Bright by Emery Walker Ltd, Chamberlain by Sir John Tennant, Asquith and Rhodes by Elliott & Fry, Balfour by the London & Lancashire Co. Ltd, Grey by H. W. Barnett

but mainly to introduce legislation which its opponents did not hesitate to call predatory. Such was the Finance Bill of 1909 which roused a storm of controversy by reason of the novel principles it was supposed to embody. The House of Lords committed what is universally recognized as a blunder by throwing it out thereby raising a question of vital importance as to their own functions and the relations between the two Houses. The General Election of January, 1910 left the

Liberals and Nationalists with a large if reduced majority and the victors returned from the polls with a determination to put the supremacy of the Commons on a more unassailable footing. The outcome was the production of a Veto Bill which aimed at restricting the application of the Lords' legislative veto. The relations between the two Houses reached a critical stage and as another General almost sinister character. Some indeed spoke openly of civil war. In such circumstances it was high time that some world-shaking event should reduce domestic controversy to its true proportions. That event was the outbreak in August 1914 of a European War into which Great Britain was drawn in fulfillment of her guarantee of the neutrality of Belgium, a neutrality which was violated by Germany, a co-guarantor. On August 5th the British Empire was for the second time fighting for its existence.



(Photo top)

GEO. GE. V.

(Photo bottom)

Born in 1865 the ex-prince of Wales spent his boyhood in Germany. His promising career was, however, cut short when he became heir to the throne on the death of his father, the Duke of Clarence. He has a personal knowledge of a vast Empire in which he is deeply interested.

Election in December made no change in the relative positions of parties, the Bill duly became law.

Before then how ever King Edward VII had died and been succeeded by his son as George V. The new Sovereign's task was no easy one. Party strife had already attained a degree of bitterness unknown for half a century and with the resurrection of the Irish Home Rule question it assumed an

## INDEX

[illegible]





## Index

|                              | PAGE     |                                 | PAGE          |                              | PAGE     |                              | PAGE       |
|------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|----------|------------------------------|------------|
| Burgundy, Dukes of—continued |          | Byzantine Emperors—continued    |               | Caracalla, Battle of         | 1800     | Chamberlain, Comte de, Pre-  |            |
| John the Fearless            | 1491     | Philipppus                      | 767           | Caracalla, Roman Emperor     | 2, 737   | tender to French Crown       | 933, 948   |
| Mary                         | 833      | Plocas                          | 767           | Caractacus, British Chief    | 1891     | Champa, Hindu Kingdom        | 1818       |
| Louis XI of France           | 832      | Romanus I                       | 768           | Caratusus, "Count of the     |          | Championell, Decipherer of   |            |
| Philip the Bold              | 822      | Romanus II                      | 768           | Saxon Shore"                 | 1897     | Microglyphes                 | 147        |
| Philip the Good 819, 1031    | 1087     | Romanus III                     | 768           | Caravan Route through        |          | Chandelias, Hindu Cluefains  | 146        |
| Index                        |          | Stravakos                       | 768, 789      | Caravans                     | 521      | Chandragupta, Maurya         | 132, 138   |
| Chronological Summary        | 1808     | Theodora                        | 768, 789      | Carthage                     | 570      | Chao Chien, Emperor of China | 65         |
| Early Traditions             | 1829     | Tiberius II                     | 767           | Carthage, City of Hittites   | 1340     | Chao Kuang lin Emperor       |            |
| Pagan Empire                 | 1828     | Tiberius III                    | 767           | Carthage, King of Portugal   |          | of China                     | 65         |
| Portuguese Mission           | 1828     |                                 |               | Carthage, Dynasty in France  | 801      | Charles the Great (Charle-   |            |
| Talung Dynasty               | 1828     | CAROT, SEBASTIAN, discovers     | 1779          | Carthage                     | 802      | magne)                       |            |
| Alompra Dynasty              | 1829     | river Plate                     |               | Charles the Bald             | 801, 806 | Brilliant Regent of          | 1581       |
| British Occupation           | 1830     | Laceres, General, Prussian      | 1791          | Charles the Simple           | 801      | Conquest of                  | 802        |
| Burmese War                  | 200      | Statesman                       |               | Charles the Simple           | 803      | Relations with the Papacy    | 802, 804   |
| Busaco, Battle of            | 1341     | Cade, Jack, Rebellion of        | 1911          | Louis I                      | 803      | In France                    | 802, 804   |
| Byzantine Mission to China   | 89       | Calderia Battle of              | 1226          | Louis II                     | 801      | Establishes Holy Roman       |            |
| Byzantine (Later Roman       |          | Cadia, Foundation of            | 1226          | Louis III                    | 801      | Empire                       | 804        |
| Empire)                      |          | back of, by English and         | 1261          | Louis IV                     | 801      | Division of Empire           | 805        |
| Chronological Summary        | 767      | Dutch                           |               | Louis V                      | 801      | In Spain                     | 1236       |
| Inursions of Huns            | 773      | Caesar, Frederick, Venetian     | 1828          | Carlowitz, Treaty of         | 1155     | In Italy                     | 1429       |
| Persian Wars                 | 771, 777 | Traveller                       |               | Carnot, Louis, French Presi- | 932      | Charles the Bald, king of    |            |
| Nika" Revolt                 | 774      | Cesar, Julius 52, 570, 612, 617 | 799           | dent                         |          | Gaul                         | 801, 806   |
| Synan War                    | 777      | Conquest of Gaul                | 1890          | Carraza, British President   | 1801     | Charles the Fat, last of the |            |
| Rise of Islam within Em-     |          | Invasion of Britain             | 682           | Carraza, Battle of           | 877, 972 | Carlovingsians               | 800, 1433  |
| pire                         | 778      | Death                           | 2             | CARTAGE                      |          | Charles IV, Emperor of Ger-  |            |
| Siege of Constantinople      |          | Cairo, Foundation of            | 279           | Chronological Summary        | 302      | many                         | 1018       |
| by Arabs                     | 761, 789 | Cali, Assyrian Capital          | 211, 1975     | Constitution                 | 311, 328 | Charles V, Emperor           | 1418, 1625 |
| Saracen Invasions            | 761, 789 | Calas lost by the English       | 181, 186      | Founded by Flusa of Tyre     | 314      | Charles V I, Emperor of Ger- |            |
| Agaritan Decay               | 789      | Calcutta Dhok Hole of           | 1717          | Colonia in Sicily            | 328      | many                         | 1040       |
| Bojastan Wars                | 793      | California annexed to           | 1717          | Treaties with Rome           | 227      | Charles V, King of France    | 822        |
| Wonderful Vitality           | 793      | U S A                           |               | Siege of Carthage            | 332      | Charles VI, King of France   | 825        |
| Sack of Constantinople by    |          | Calendar, Egyptian              | 713           | Destruction of               | 640      | Charles VII, King of France  | 830        |
| the Venetians                | 793      | Caligula's Roman Emperor        | 403           | New Carthage (Cartagena),    | 616      | Charles VIII, King of        |            |
| Byzantine Emperors           |          | Caligula's Roman Emperor        | 1582          | founded by Hannibal          |          | France                       | 831        |
| Alexander                    | 767      | Callithenes, Romanes of         | 1300          | Cassius the Great, King of   | 1676     | Charles IX, King of France   | 834        |
| Alexius I                    | 768      | Calugurini, Battle of           | 1813          | oland                        | 1678     | Charles X, King of France    | 843        |
| Alexius II                   | 768      | Calven George, Battle of        | 888           | Cassar IV, King of Poland    | 1424     | Charles I, King of England   | 1006       |
| Alexius III                  | 768      | Calvin, Swiss Reformist         | 907, 953, 256 | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 683      | Charles the Bold, Duke of    |            |
| Alexius IV                   | 768      | Cambodia, Roman                 | 1, 48         | Caesar                       | 1892     | Burgundy                     | 832        |
| Alexius V                    | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1329          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 130      | Charles I, King of Hungary   | 1200       |
| Anastasiu I                  | 767      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 942      | Charles X, King of Sweden    | 1304       |
| Anastasiu II                 | 767      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 1204     | Charles XII King of          |            |
| Andronicus I                 | 767      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 1204     | Sweden                       | 1306       |
| Aradous                      | 767      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 1204     | Charles, Archduke of Austria | 1158       |
| Basil I                      | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 1204     | Charles, Prince of Roumania  | 1586       |
| Constantinus I               | 767      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 1204     | Charles Albert, King of Sar- |            |
| Constantinus II              | 767      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 1204     | dania                        | 1457       |
| Constantinus III             | 767      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 1204     | Charles of Anjou, King of    |            |
| Constantinus IV              | 767      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 1204     | Sicily                       | 1442       |
| Constantinus V               | 767      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 1204     | Charles, the Great, of Eng-  |            |
| Constantinus VI              | 767      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin of Julius  | 1204     | land                         | 1927       |
| Constantinus VII             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Charters, Confirmation of,   |            |
| Constantinus VIII            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | by Edward I                  | 1932       |
| Constantinus IX              | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Chartist Rebellion           | 2026       |
| Constantinus X               | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Chautilon Battle of          | 832        |
| Constantinus XI              | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Chauhan (Raj Pithora), of    |            |
| Constantinus XII             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Delhi                        | 147        |
| Constantinus XIII            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Chedorlaomer, Campaign of    | 524        |
| Constantinus XIV             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Cheras, Rulers on Malabar    |            |
| Constantinus XV              | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Coast                        | 158        |
| Constantinus XVI             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Chia Ching, Emperor of       |            |
| Constantinus XVII            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | China                        | 86         |
| Constantinus XVIII           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Chien Lung Emperor of        |            |
| Constantinus XIX             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | China                        | 60, 106    |
| Constantinus XX              | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Chieh Kuei, Emperor of       |            |
| Constantinus XXI             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | China                        | 67         |
| Constantinus XXII            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Chichen Itza City of Central |            |
| Constantinus XXIII           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | America                      | 1701       |
| Constantinus XXIV            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Cialis                       |            |
| Constantinus XXV             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Republic of                  | 1801       |
| Constantinus XXVI            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Wars with Spain and Peru     | 1802       |
| Constantinus XXVII           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Civil War                    | 1804       |
| Constantinus XXVIII          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Chulanwala, Battle of        | 200        |
| Constantinus XXIX            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Grima                        |            |
| Constantinus XXX             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Chronological Summary        | 6          |
| Constantinus XXXI            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Lands of Ancient China       | 68         |
| Constantinus XXXII           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Confucius and Confucian      |            |
| Constantinus XXXIII          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | ism                          | 71, 85     |
| Constantinus XXXIV           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Construction of Great        |            |
| Constantinus XXXV            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          | Wall                         |            |
| Constantinus XXXVI           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XXXVII          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XXXVIII         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XXXIX           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XL              | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XLI             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XLII            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XLIII           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XLIV            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XLV             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XLVI            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XLVII           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XLVIII          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus XLIX            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus L               | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LI              | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LII             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LIII            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LIV             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LV              | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LVI             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LVII            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LVIII           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LIX             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LX              | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXI             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXII            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXIII           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXIV            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXV             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXVI            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXVII           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXVIII          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXIX            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXX             | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXI            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXII           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXIII          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXIV           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXV            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXVI           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXVII          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXVIII         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXIX           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXX            | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXI           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXII          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXIII         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXIV          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXV           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXVI          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXVII         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXVIII        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXIX          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXX           | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXI          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXII         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXIII        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXIV         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXV          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXVI         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXVII        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXVIII       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXIX         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXX          | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXI         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXII        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXIII       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXIV        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXV         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXVI        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXVII       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXVIII      | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXIX        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXX         | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXI        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXII       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXIII      | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXIV       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXV        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXVI       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXVII      | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXVIII     | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXIX       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXX        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXXI       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXII       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXIII      | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXIV       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXV        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXVI       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXVII      | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXVIII     | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXIX       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXX        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXXI       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXII       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXIII      | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXIV       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXV        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXVI       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXVII      | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXVIII     | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXIX       | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
| Constantinus LXXXXXXX        | 768      | Cambay, Congress of             | 1333          | Cassius, Assassin            |          |                              |            |
|                              |          |                                 |               |                              |          |                              |            |





| PAGE                        |             | PAGE                        |            | PAGE                      |            | PAGE                         |            |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|------------|---------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|
| <i>Delos-continued</i>      |             | Disakari, Brahman Archi     |            | Edward I, King of England |            | ENGLAND—continued            |            |
| Sacked by Nadir-Shah        | 184         | divine                      | 1811       | Clums to Throne of France | 820        | Prehistoric Inhabitants      | 1886       |
| Sacked by Marathas          | 185         | Direst Right of Kings       | 1987       | Scottish Campings         | 1837       | Roman Occupation             | 1886       |
| New Capital of India        | 203         | Durk III, Count of Hollar I |            | Constitutional Reforms    | 1931       | Trade and Industries         | 1898       |
| Delium Battle of            | 436         |                             | 1077       | Edward II, King of Eng    |            | Roman Roads                  | 1898       |
| Delos, Naval Confederacy of |             | Dusrael Benjamin English    |            | land                      | 1932       | Teutonic Invasion            | 1901       |
|                             | 417         | Statesman                   | 2030       | Edward III, King of Eng   |            | Danish Occupation            | 1906       |
| Delphi Oracle at            | 308         | Dmitri Polish Iretenler     | 1520       | land                      | 1934       | The Great Earldoms           | 1908       |
| Deluge Summar History of    | 231         | Dmitri II, Czar of Muscovy  | 1511       | Edward the Black Prince   |            | Norman Conquest              | 1910       |
| Deluge in China             | 67          | Dmitri III, Czar of Mus     |            |                           | 1916, 1934 | The Plantagenets             | 1917       |
| Democracies of Greece       | 414         | cory                        | 1520       | Edward IV, King of Eng    |            | Use of the Towns             | 1923       |
| Demosthenes Greek Orator    | 460         | Doele Ancient Balkan City   | 1561       | land                      | 1918       | The Great Charter            | 1927       |
| Denderah Temple at          | 50          | Doflos, Belluda, Spanish    |            | Edward V, King of Eng     |            | Growth of Parliament         |            |
| Denis St. of France         | 80          | Traitor                     | 1911       | land I                    | 1962       |                              | 1930, 1942 |
| <b>DEMARKS</b>              |             | Domitian Roman Emperor      | 725        | Edward VI, King of Eng    |            | Hundred Years' War           | 1934       |
| Chronological Summary       | 1399        | Donsko Dmitri, Prince of    |            | Edward VII                | 2037       | Revolt of the Villains       | 1935       |
| Early Inhabitants           | 1409        | Moscow                      | 1511       | Edward VIII               | 2037       | House of Lancaster           | 1940       |
| Extensive Empire            | 1400        | Dormans                     |            | Edward King of North      | 1902       | House of York                | 1946       |
| National Church             | 1400        | Aryan Settlers              | 351        | unions                    | 1902       | Wars of the Roses            | 1947       |
| Conflicts with the Wends    | 1401        | In Crete                    | 360        | Edward King of Wessex     | 1902       | Tudor Dynasty                | 1956       |
| Struggle between Church     |             | Invasion of Greece          | 361        | Edmond Charles of Tho     |            | Reputation of Papal          |            |
| and Crown                   | 1403        | Art and Literature          | 306        | Acutiles of Guelder       |            | Authority                    | 1964       |
| Oldenburg Dynasty           | 1405        | Dordrecht Foundation of     | 1081       | land"                     | 1090       | Reformation                  | 1970, 1976 |
| Union with Sweden           | 1406        | Dornbach Battle of          | 1624       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Roman Catholic Plots         | 1982       |
| Civil and Religious War     | 1410        | Desza, George, Hungarian    |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Brilliance of Elizabethan    |            |
| Maritime Power              | 1411        | Patriot                     | 1206       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Age                          | 1984       |
| Royal Law                   | 1411        | Dover, Secret Treaty of     | 868        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | The Stuarts                  | 1986       |
| Eract of Great Reforms      | 1414        | Draco Go le of              | 377        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Age of Revolution            | 1987       |
| Position during the Napo    |             | Drake, Francis Admiral      | 1083       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Civil War                    | 1994       |
| leatue Wars                 | 1415        | Drama in China              | 101        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | The Commonwealth 1950,       | 1995       |
| Fundamental Law of 1549     | 1416        | Dravidian Races             | 118        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Restoration of Monarchy      | 1996       |
| Schleswig and Holstein      | 1416        | Dravidian Religion          | 151        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Constitutional Govern        |            |
| War with Prussia and        |             | Drepanum Battle of          | 698        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | ment                         | 2002       |
| Austria                     | 1418        | Dresden, Peace of           | 1614       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Second Civilisation          | 2008       |
| Recent Progress             | 1418        | Dresden, Treaty of          | 806        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Third Civilisation           | 2012       |
| Denmark, Sovereignty of     |             | Drepanum Case               | 906        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Titles of the Kings          | 2016       |
| Caute the Great             | 1399        | Drul is in Britain          | 1889       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | System of Writing            | 2021       |
|                             | 1400        | Massacre of                 | 1896       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Older Separate Kingdoms      | 2029       |
| Christian I                 | 1400        | Drus is Roman Social Re     |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Tombs of the First           | 2030       |
| Christian II                | 1407        | former                      | 601        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Dynast                       | 2030       |
| Christian III               | 1399        | Drusus Germanicus Roman     |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Fourth Civilisation          | 2037       |
| Christian IV                | 1410        | General                     | 697        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Fifth Civilisation           | 206        |
| Christian V                 | 1399        | Dryden John, Poet           | 2007       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Sixth Civilisation           | 206        |
| Christian VI                | 1412        | Dublin Independent Danish   |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Semite Invasion              | 206        |
| Christian VII               | 1399        | City                        | 1858       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Invasion of Syria            | 206        |
| Christian VIII              | 1399        | Duckkhalia Fittite King     | 270        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Rule of the Fiests           | 206        |
| Christian IX                | 1399        | Dufferin Lord Viceroy of    |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Seventh Civilisation         | 42         |
| Christian X                 | 1399        | India                       | 208        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Neopotamian                  | 42         |
| Frederick III               | 1399        | Dum Dum Battle of           | 186        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Ascen                        | 42         |
| Frederick IV                | 1399        | Dunbar Battle of            | 1837, 1846 | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | dancy                        | 42         |
| Frederick VII               | 1399        | Duncan First King of All    |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Ethiopian Conquest           | 45         |
| Frederick VIII              | 1399        | Scotia                      | 1834       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Greek Influence              | 45         |
| Harald                      | 1399        | Dueset Battle of the        | 863        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Persian Conquest             | 48         |
| Knud                        | 1401        | Dunga Sumneran Ruler        | 233        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | The Ptolemies                | 49         |
| Margaret                    | 1378        | Dunkirk Purchase of by      |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Marriage and Succession      |            |
| Oluf                        | 1399        | France                      | 867        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | of the Kings                 | 51         |
| Valdemar the Victorious     | 1401        | Dupplin Battle of           | 1838       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Roman Occupation             | 55, 690    |
| Valdemar Atterdag           | 1399        | Durstan St Archbishop       | 1905       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Egypt under the Arabs        | 58         |
| Dennewitz Battle of         | 1697        | Dushan Stephen Serbian      |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Turkish Domination           | 58         |
| Dermot MacMorrrough King    |             | Ruler                       | 1552       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Modern Social Condition      | 64         |
| of Leinster                 | 1858        |                             |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Irrigation System            | 64         |
| Desiderius King of the Lom  |             | FA GAMIX, King of Babylon   |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Endsold Assembly of          | 1369       |
| bards                       | 1423        | Eannatum General of Ia      |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Elamites invade Babylonia    | 220        |
| Desau Battle of             | 1632        | gash                        | 230        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Subject to Babylonia         | 231        |
| Dettingen Battle of         | 894         | East India Company 177      | 183        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       |                              | 237, 242   |
|                             | 1642        | Curtainment of Powers       | 194        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Elagabalus Roman Emperor     | 740        |
| Dhanamacheti King of Pegu   | 2032        | Fast India Company          | 198        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Electroates of Germany 1631, | 1632       |
| Diaz Bartholomew, Portu     |             | (French)                    | 185        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Eleusis Mysteries of         | 528        |
| Gomes Navigator             | 178         | Fast India Company of Os    |            | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Eh (Priest and Judge         | 528        |
| Druz Porfirio Pres dent of  | 1329        | tend                        | 888        | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Ehssa (Dnd of Asenad)        | 314        |
| Mexico                      | 1772        | Ecuador Republic of         | 1783       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Ehur of Lalo                 | 104        |
| Dudus Julianus Roman        |             | Edgar King of England       | 1906       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Elizabeth, Empress of        | 1336       |
| Emperor                     | 734         | Edmond King of East         | 1906       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Elizabeth Queen of Eng       | 1336       |
| Dugamharas (Sky-clad)       | 139         | Anglia                      | 1906       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | land                         | 1336       |
| Diniz Far ner, King of      | 420         | Edmund I King, of England   | 1904       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Diplomacy of                 | 1975       |
| I Portugal                  | 1321        | Edmond Ironside, King of    | 1907       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Elizabethan Age Brillancy of | 1950       |
| Dio Chrysostom Historian    | 430         | East Anglia                 | 1907       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       |                              | 1984       |
| Dioecian Roman Em           | 761         | Edward the Elder, King of   | 1904       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Ellenborough Lord, Gover     | 1984       |
| peror                       | 741 749 752 | England                     | 1904       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | nor of Isha                  | 198        |
| Dionysius in the Aeropogte  | 485         | Edward the Martyr King of   | 1906       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Elora, Temples and Caves     | 154        |
| Dionysius Tyrant of Syria   | 330         | England                     | 1906       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       |                              | 154        |
| cuse                        | 1871        | Edward the Confessor King   | 1908       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | <b>ENGLAND</b>               |            |
| Diodorus, Historian         | 330         | of England                  | 1908       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Chronological Summary        | 1885       |
| Dioetachism Church of       |             | Education Elementary, in    | 2033       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | 1916 1919 1990 2027, 2030    |            |
| Ireland I                   | 1871        | England                     | 2033       | Edmond, Count, Execution  | 1090       | Nationalist in               | xvii       |

|                                  | PAGE       |                              | PAGE               |                                 | PAGE |                             | PAGE       |
|----------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|------------|
| England, Sovereigns of—continued |            | Farus, Shah Isma'il of       | 900,               | France, Sovereigns of—continued |      | Federick, King of Italy and | PAGE       |
| Richard I                        | 123        |                              | 971, 997           | Charles VI                      | 825  | Imperator                   | 1411       |
| Richard II                       | 193        | Feroz Shih, Tughlak Sultan   | 161, 166           | Charles VII                     | 830  | Federick V., Archduke of    | 1149       |
| Stephen                          | 185        | of Delhi                     | 161, 166           | Charles VIII                    | 831  | Austria                     | 1149       |
| Victoria                         | 1885       | Ibrahim I, Tughlak Sultan    | 166                | Charles IX                      | 843  | Federick III of Denmark     | 1411       |
| William I                        | 2021       | Inezapore, Battle of         | 233                | Charles X                       | 931  | Federick VI of Denmark      | 1414-1116  |
| William II                       | 1887       | Isme Forks Battle of         | 1733               | Child rest                      | 803  |                             |            |
| William III                      | 1885, 2031 | Plaminia Way                 | 613                | Child rest                      | 802  | Federick Rector Palat       |            |
| William IV                       | 2021, 2031 | Plaminia, Democratic         | 610                | Child rest                      | 803  | Imper, King of Bohemia      | 1680       |
| Enlunur, King of Assyria         | 278        | Plaminia, T. Q., Roman       | 630, 648           | Child rest                      | 804  | Federick I, King of Prussia | 1635       |
| Epaminondas, Theban              | 152        | Plaminia, General            | 630, 648           | Child rest                      | 805  | Federick II (the Great),    | 1640       |
| Epaphroditus, Greek Philosopher  | 472        | Plaminia, See Rector         | 630, 648           | Child rest                      | 806  | King of Prussia             |            |
| Epimenides, Cretan Philosopher   | 382        | Plaminia, Cardinal Statesman | 839, 842           | Child rest                      | 807  | Federick William II, King   | 1649       |
| Epimachus, Inhumanity of         |            | Plaminia Implements in Egypt | 8, 12              | Child rest                      | 808  | Federick William III, King  | 1653       |
| Romans in                        | 437        | In Britain                   | 1880, 1889         | Child rest                      | 809  | Federick William IV, King   | 1681       |
| Epithalms or White Huns          | 132        | Florence, Battle of          | 1811, 1900         | Child rest                      | 810  | Federick Henry, Stadholder  | 1678, 1101 |
| Epithalms, Reformer              | 560        | Florence, Treaty of          | 781                | Child rest                      | 811  | Federickburg Battle of      | 1726       |
| Eric I, King of Sweden           | 1372       | Florence, Battle of          | 803                | Child rest                      | 812  | Free Trade established in   | 2025       |
| Eric XII, King of Sweden         | 1380       | Florence, Battle of          | 807, 2012          | Child rest                      | 813  | England                     |            |
| Errazuriz, President of Chile    | 1801       | Florence, Battle of          | 1010               | Child rest                      | 814  | French, General, in Egypt   | 63         |
| Ertegun, Turkish Leader          | 1403       | Florence, Battle of          | 1419               | Child rest                      | 815  | French, English Admiral     | 1841       |
| Erzindaban, King of Assyria      | 230        | Florence, Battle of          | 861                | Child rest                      | 816  | French, Intrigue of the     | 837        |
|                                  |            | FRANCE                       |                    | Child rest                      | 817  | French, Family in Japan     | 1014       |
|                                  |            | Chronological Summary        | 803                | Child rest                      | 818  |                             |            |
|                                  |            | Celtic Races                 | 817, 921           | Child rest                      | 819  | Gadys, Phoenician Colony    | 825        |
|                                  |            | Ascendancy of the Franks     | 803                | Child rest                      | 820  | Gadys, War with Rome        | 631        |
|                                  |            | Metropolitan Kings           | 801                | Child rest                      | 821  | Gadys, Roman Emperor        | 722        |
|                                  |            | Norman Invasions             | 803, 804           | Child rest                      | 822  | Gadys, annexed by Poland    | 1070       |
|                                  |            | Carolingian Dynasty          | 803, 804           | Child rest                      | 823  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | House of Capet               | 803                | Child rest                      | 824  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Feudalism                    | 810                | Child rest                      | 825  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Wars with England            | 814                | Child rest                      | 826  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Wills                        | 817, 820, 821, 830 | Child rest                      | 827  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Hundred Years War            | 818                | Child rest                      | 828  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | House of Valois              | 821                | Child rest                      | 829  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Rivalry of Dukes of          | 821                | Child rest                      | 830  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Burgundy                     | 821                | Child rest                      | 831  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Levi War with Burgundy       | 823                | Child rest                      | 832  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Expulsion of English         | 820                | Child rest                      | 833  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Acquisition of Burgundy      | 823                | Child rest                      | 834  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | and Brittany                 | 823, 836           | Child rest                      | 835  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | War of the Holy League       | 817                | Child rest                      | 836  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | War with Spain               | 834, 843           | Child rest                      | 837  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Religious Wars               | 841, 843           | Child rest                      | 838  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Bourbon Monarchy             | 843                | Child rest                      | 839  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Spanish War                  | 843                | Child rest                      | 840  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | War with Netherlands         | 843                | Child rest                      | 841  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Second Hundred Years         | 843                | Child rest                      | 842  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | War                          | 843                | Child rest                      | 843  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | China of Second Century      | 843                | Child rest                      | 844  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Three Years War              | 843                | Child rest                      | 845  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | War of Spanish Succession    | 843                | Child rest                      | 846  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | War with Spain               | 843                | Child rest                      | 847  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Seven Years War              | 900                | Child rest                      | 848  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | National Convention          | 912                | Child rest                      | 849  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Regime of Terror             | 913                | Child rest                      | 850  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Government of Directory      | 911                | Child rest                      | 851  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | War of the Second Coalition  | 911                | Child rest                      | 852  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Consolidate and Empire       | 911                | Child rest                      | 853  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Restoration of Napoleon      | 912                | Child rest                      | 854  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Second Republic              | 913                | Child rest                      | 855  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Second Empire of Napoleon    | 913                | Child rest                      | 856  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Supremacy under Napoleon III | 913                | Child rest                      | 857  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Franco-Prussian War of 1870  | 913                | Child rest                      | 858  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | African Colonies             | 913                | Child rest                      | 859  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Protestantism over Tonkin    | 913                | Child rest                      | 860  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Alliance with Russia         | 913                | Child rest                      | 861  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Prussia, Sovereigns of       | 801                | Child rest                      | 862  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Carloman                     | 802, 803           | Child rest                      | 863  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles the Bald             | 801, 803           | Child rest                      | 864  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles the Simple           | 801                | Child rest                      | 865  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles IV                   | 801                | Child rest                      | 866  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles V                    | 801                | Child rest                      | 867  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles VI                   | 801                | Child rest                      | 868  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles VII                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 869  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles VIII                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 870  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles IX                   | 801                | Child rest                      | 871  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles X                    | 801                | Child rest                      | 872  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XI                   | 801                | Child rest                      | 873  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XII                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 874  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XIII                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 875  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XIV                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 876  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XV                   | 801                | Child rest                      | 877  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XVI                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 878  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XVII                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 879  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XVIII                | 801                | Child rest                      | 880  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XIX                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 881  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XX                   | 801                | Child rest                      | 882  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXI                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 883  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXII                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 884  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXIII                | 801                | Child rest                      | 885  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXIV                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 886  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXV                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 887  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXVI                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 888  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXVII                | 801                | Child rest                      | 889  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXVIII               | 801                | Child rest                      | 890  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXIX                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 891  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXX                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 892  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXXI                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 893  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXXII                | 801                | Child rest                      | 894  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXXIII               | 801                | Child rest                      | 895  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXXIV                | 801                | Child rest                      | 896  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXXV                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 897  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXXVI                | 801                | Child rest                      | 898  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXXVII               | 801                | Child rest                      | 899  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXXVIII              | 801                | Child rest                      | 900  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XXXIX                | 801                | Child rest                      | 901  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XL                   | 801                | Child rest                      | 902  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XLI                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 903  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XLII                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 904  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XLIII                | 801                | Child rest                      | 905  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XLIV                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 906  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XLV                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 907  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XLVI                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 908  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XLVII                | 801                | Child rest                      | 909  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XLVIII               | 801                | Child rest                      | 910  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles XLIX                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 911  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles L                    | 801                | Child rest                      | 912  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LI                   | 801                | Child rest                      | 913  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LII                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 914  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LIII                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 915  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LIV                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 916  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LV                   | 801                | Child rest                      | 917  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LVI                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 918  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LVII                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 919  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LVIII                | 801                | Child rest                      | 920  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LIX                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 921  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LX                   | 801                | Child rest                      | 922  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXI                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 923  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXII                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 924  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXIII                | 801                | Child rest                      | 925  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXIV                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 926  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXV                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 927  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXVI                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 928  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXVII                | 801                | Child rest                      | 929  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXVIII               | 801                | Child rest                      | 930  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXIX                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 931  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXX                  | 801                | Child rest                      | 932  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXI                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 933  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXII                | 801                | Child rest                      | 934  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXIII               | 801                | Child rest                      | 935  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXIV                | 801                | Child rest                      | 936  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXV                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 937  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXVI                | 801                | Child rest                      | 938  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXVII               | 801                | Child rest                      | 939  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXVIII              | 801                | Child rest                      | 940  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXIX                | 801                | Child rest                      | 941  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXX                 | 801                | Child rest                      | 942  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXI                | 801                | Child rest                      | 943  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXII               | 801                | Child rest                      | 944  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXIII              | 801                | Child rest                      | 945  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXIV               | 801                | Child rest                      | 946  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXV                | 801                | Child rest                      | 947  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXVI               | 801                | Child rest                      | 948  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXVII              | 801                | Child rest                      | 949  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXVIII             | 801                | Child rest                      | 950  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXIX               | 801                | Child rest                      | 951  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXX                | 801                | Child rest                      | 952  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXI               | 801                | Child rest                      | 953  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXII              | 801                | Child rest                      | 954  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXIII             | 801                | Child rest                      | 955  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXIV              | 801                | Child rest                      | 956  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXV               | 801                | Child rest                      | 957  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXVI              | 801                | Child rest                      | 958  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXVII             | 801                | Child rest                      | 959  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXVIII            | 801                | Child rest                      | 960  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXIX              | 801                | Child rest                      | 961  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXX               | 801                | Child rest                      | 962  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXI              | 801                | Child rest                      | 963  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXII             | 801                | Child rest                      | 964  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXIII            | 801                | Child rest                      | 965  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXIV             | 801                | Child rest                      | 966  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXV              | 801                | Child rest                      | 967  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXVI             | 801                | Child rest                      | 968  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXVII            | 801                | Child rest                      | 969  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXVIII           | 801                | Child rest                      | 970  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXIX             | 801                | Child rest                      | 971  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXX              | 801                | Child rest                      | 972  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXXI             | 801                | Child rest                      | 973  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXXII            | 801                | Child rest                      | 974  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXXIII           | 801                | Child rest                      | 975  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXXIV            | 801                | Child rest                      | 976  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXXV             | 801                | Child rest                      | 977  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXXVI            | 801                | Child rest                      | 978  | Gadys, used by Primitives   | 83         |
|                                  |            | Charles LXXXXXXVII           |                    |                                 |      |                             |            |

|                           | PAGE       |                                  | PAGE             |                             | PAGE       |  | PAGE       |
|---------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|------------|--|------------|
| GERMANY—continued         |            | Germany, Sovereigns of—continued |                  | Grady, Bailie of            | 1593       | Haakon the Good, King of                 |            |
| Saxon Dynasty             | 1601       | Joseph I                         | 1620             | Granada, New, Republic of   | 1778       | Norway                                   | 1354       |
| Frankonian Dynasty        | 1600       | Joseph II                        | 1643             | Granadine Confederation     | 1778       | Haakon the Old, King of                  |            |
| Hohenstaufen Dynasty      |            | Leopold I                        | 1155, 1620       | Grandon, Battle of          | 1299       | Norway                                   | 1356       |
| 15-8                      | 1603       | Leopold II                       | 1162, 1643       | Grant, Ulysses General Pre- | 1721       | Haakon VII, King of Nor-                 |            |
| Rise of the Towns         | 1600       | Maria Theresa                    | 1156, 1620       | sident of U.S.A.            | 1736       | way                                      | 1368       |
| Literature                | 1618       | Matthias                         | 1620             | Gratian Roman Emperor       | 703        | Harlem, Siege of                         | 1028       |
| The Habsburgs             | 1618       | Maximilian I                     | 1161, 1624       | Grafton Parliament in Ire-  | 1868       | Habsburg Corpus Act                      | 2000       |
| The Reformation Era       | 1618       | Maximilian II                    | 1619             | land                        | 017        | Habsburgs, Emperors of                   |            |
| Thirty Years War          | 1619       | Rudolph II                       | 1619             | Gravelotte, Battle of       | 017        | Germany and Austria                      |            |
| 1629                      | 1632       | VI—(Kings of Prussia)            | 1638             |                             |            | Albert I                                 | 1141, 1150 |
| Disruption of Empire      | 1634       | Frederick II                     | 1640             |                             |            | Albert II                                | 1619       |
| Electors of Branlenburg   | 1637       | Frederick III                    | 1643             | Chronological Summary       | 345, 448   | Charles V                                | 1610, 1625 |
| Ascendancy of Prussia     | 1641       | Frederick William I              | 1649             | Achaans                     | 305        | Charles VI                               | 1630       |
| Hohenzollern Dynasty of   | 1640       | Frederick William III            | 1653             | Dorians                     | 301        | Charles VII                              | 1620       |
| Prussia                   | 1640       | Frederick William IV             | 1660             | Greater Greece              | 368, 374   | Ferdinand I                              | 1614       |
| Second Silesian War       | 1643       | William I                        | 1661, 1665       | Early Maritime Trade        | 368        | Ferdinand II                             | 1620       |
| Regrouping after Congress | 1643       | III—(Modern German               |                  | Age of the Tyrants          | 369        | Ferdinand III                            | 1620       |
| of Vienna                 | 1643       | Empire)                          |                  | Early Literature and Art    |            | Ferdinand of Austria                     | 1141       |
| Effects of French Resolu- | 1650       | William I                        | 1661, 1661, 1665 | Egyptian Influence          | 374, 378   | Francis I                                | 1163       |
| tion                      | 1650       | Frederick III                    | 1665             | First Sacred War            | 378        | Francis II                               | 1163, 1644 |
| Alliance with Russia      | 1653       | William II                       | 1668             | Gabbe Invasion              | 384        | Joseph I                                 | 1141       |
| Zollverein established    | 1658       | Getysburg, Battle of             | 1725             | Greece and Barbarians       | 390        | Joseph II                                | 1160       |
| North Assembly            | 1660       | Giza Hungarian Chief             | 1190             | Reign of Ancient Greece     | 418        | Leopold I                                | 1155       |
| North German Confedera-   | 1662       | Giza, Battle on the              | 173              | Literature                  | 418        | Leopold II                               | 1162, 1643 |
| tion                      |            | Ghazni, Mahmud, Mongol           |                  | Art and Literature in Age   | 418        | Maria Theresa                            | 1156, 1620 |
| Pan German Confedera-     |            | tion and New German              |                  | of Persia                   | 426        | Matthias                                 | 1620       |
| Empire                    | 1660       | Ruler                            | 117, 943         | of Persia                   | 426        | Maximilian I                             | 1151, 1624 |
| War with France           | 1665       | Ghent                            | 1665             | Vexan Iran Period           | 419, 156   | Maximilian II                            | 1619       |
| Socialism                 | 1668       | Foundation of                    | 1047             | Roman Conquest              | 450, 473   | Rudolph II                               | 1148       |
| Kulturkampf               | 1660       | Wealth of                        | 1051             | Islamic Art                 | 470        | Rudolph II                               | 1141, 1619 |
| Naval Policy              | 1670       | Pacification of                  | 1052, 1053       | Slave Wars                  | 470        |  |            |
| Food Problems             | 1672       | Ghetto, Jewish                   | 599              | Purity                      | 470        | Habsburg Kings of Spain                  |            |
| Germany Sovereigns of     |            | Ghazni, Mahmud, Mongol           | 162              | Silver Age of Greek Art     | 478        | Charles I                                | 1237       |
| I—(Carolingian Empire)    |            | Ghazni, Mahmud, Mongol           | 162              | Gabbe Invasion              | 493        | Charles II                               | 1298       |
| Aachen                    | 1587       | Gibraltar                        |                  | Christian Architecture      | 497        | Philip II                                | 1260       |
| Charlemagne               | 802, 1006  | Capture of, by English           | 1270, 2003       | Turkish Conquest            | 501        | Philip III                               | 1294       |
| Charles the Bald          | 804, 898   | Siege of                         | 1272             | Venetian Domination         | 504        | Philip IV                                | 1234       |
| Charles the Fat           | 1433       | Gimel Sin Sumerian King of       |                  | War of Independence         | 500, 513   |  |            |
| Lothar I                  | 806, 1687  | Babylon                          | 233              | Greely, Horace American     | 1736       | Habsburg Imperial Family                 |            |
| Louis I                   | 1598       | Giorano Battle of                | 1298             | Gregory VII, Pope (Hilde-   | 1438       | of Austria                               | 1142, 1442 |
| Louis II                  | 1587       | Girdas Cambrensis, Chron-        | 1878             | brand)                      |            | Hadrin, Roman Emperor                    | 729        |
| Lois III                  | 1587       | ic                               | 1878             | Gregory, Jules President of | 300        | Monuments in Greece                      | 482, 484   |
| II—(Saxon Dynasty)        |            | Gondists                         | 913              | Grey, Lady Jane Usurper     |            | Mausoleum of                             | 730        |
| Henry I                   | 1587, 1801 | Gita Govinda, Hindu              | 144              | of English Crown            | 1971       | Hafstad Battle of                        | 1354       |
| Henry II                  | 1601       | Gladstone, William English       | 24               | Onifeneid, Count, Danish    | 1411       | Hammurabi, King of                       | 1005       |
| Otto I                    | 1587       | Statesman                        | 2030, 2034       | Statesman                   |            | Hakam II, Western Ruler in               |            |
| Otto II                   | 1587       | Glencoe, Mastace of              | 1819             | Grosseteste Bishop of Lin-  | 1028       | Spain                                    | 1138       |
| Otto III                  | 1604       | Glendower Owen, Welsh            | 1880             | coln                        | 1028       | Hilvi Jewish Poet                        | 558        |
| III—(Frankonian Dynasty)  |            | Gloster, Owen, Welsh             | 1880             | Grimwald, Battle of         | 1678       | Hilvi, Sultan of the                     | 340        |
| Conrad II                 | 1603       | Gloster, Owen, Welsh             | 1880             | Guadalete Battle of         | 1234       | Hamud Abd al, Sultan of                  |            |
| Henry III                 | 1588       | Gloster, Owen, Welsh             | 1880             | Guatemala, Republic of      | 1772       | Turkey                                   | 1488       |
| Henry IV                  | 1588       | Gloster, Owen, Welsh             | 1880             | Gutenala—the Pope's         | 1772       | Hamurabi, Carthaginian Gen-              | 322, 615   |
| Henry V                   | 1588       | Gloster, Owen, Welsh             | 1880             | Guinea and Gubelina         | 1411, 1600 | er                                       |            |
| IV—(Hohenstaufen Dy-      |            | Goa Foundation of                | 1795             | Guesclin Bertram du Con-    | 1411, 1600 | Hammurabi, Sumerian King of              | 227, 275   |
| nasty)                    |            | Gobind Singh Sikh Teacher        | 172              | stable of France            | 823, 824   | Hampden, John, English                   |            |
| Conrad III                | 1607       | Gobind Singh Sikh Teacher        | 172              | Gueux, Revolutionaries      | 1028       | Patnot                                   | 2078       |
| Conrad IV                 | 1588       | Gobind Singh Sikh Teacher        | 172              | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Han Han Chinese Painter                  | 63         |
| Frederick I               | 1610       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Han Han Chinese Emperor                  | 63         |
| Frederick III             | 1619       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Hannibal, Carthaginian Gen-              |            |
| Henry VII                 | 1613       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | eral                                     | 339        |
| Lois IV                   | 1588       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | er                                       | 616        |
| Rudolph I                 | 1588       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Groses Alps                              | 617        |
| Rupert                    | 1588       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | March on Rome                            | 624        |
| Sumund                    | 1621       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Recall and Exile                         | 628        |
| Venezias                  | 1619       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   |  |            |
| VI—(House of Austria)     |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Hanover, House of, Sovereigns of England |            |
| Albert II                 | 1619       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Edward VII                               | 2037       |
| Charles V                 | 1619       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | George I                                 | 2008       |
| Charles VI                | 1619       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | George II                                | 2010       |
| Ferdinand I               | 1619       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | George III                               | 2012       |
| Ferdinand II              | 1619       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | George IV                                | 2012       |
| Ferdinand III             | 1619       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | George V                                 | 2012       |
| Francis I                 | 1619       | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Victoria                                 | 2021       |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | William II                               | 2021       |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Hansa Towns, League of the               |            |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | 1618, 1634                               |            |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Harald the Fair Norwegian                |            |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Chief                                    | 1352       |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Hastings, Lord Viceroy of                |            |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | In his                                   | 1300       |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Hastings, Lord, Governor of              |            |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | In his                                   | 1300       |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Harold, King of England                  | 1300       |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Harold of Thanet, Hun-                   |            |
|                           |            | Godey, Emanuel Spanish           | 1272             | Gusard, Norman Invader      | 700, 702   | Imperator                                | 134        |



## Index

|                               | PAOP | PAOP                      | PAOP    | PAOP                      | PAOP   | PAOP                        | PAOP |
|-------------------------------|------|---------------------------|---------|---------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|------|
| Long Island Battle of         | 1701 | Macedonius Roman Minister | 688, 70 | Marcus Aurelius Roman     | 1, 732 | Memphis, Capital of Ancient | 1    |
| Lopez President of Para       | 180  | Magebuck Sick of          | 1632    | Maximilian I. Emperor     | 412    | Mena, King of Egypt         | 16   |
| guay                          | 800  | Magebuck Ferdinand Iortu  | 1332    | Mariolus, Persian General | 21     | Menasander, Greek Comedian  | 470  |
| Lothar Son of Louis I         | 1009 | Magna Battle of 911, 1172 | 1457    | Mariolus Battle of        | 218    | Mendelssohn Moses, Jewish   | 565  |
| Lothar II Emperor of          | 1420 | Magna Charta              | 1317    | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1406   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Germany                       | 905  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Regent of Den    | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 25   |
| Lothar King of Italy          | 1837 | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 918  |
| Loubet President of France    | 1837 | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Loudonull Battle of           | 1837 | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis I Holy Roman Em         | 1598 | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| peror of the Franks 800       | 1598 | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis II King of France       | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis III King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis IV King of France       | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis V King of France        | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis VI King of France       | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis VII King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis VIII King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis IX King of France       | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis X King of France        | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XI King of France       | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XII King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XIII King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XIV King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XV King of France       | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XVI King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XVII King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XVIII King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XIX King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XX King of France       | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXI King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXII King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXIII King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXIV King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXV King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXVI King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXVII King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXVIII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXIX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXX King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXXI King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXXII King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXXIII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXXIV King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXXV King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXXVI King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXXVII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXXVIII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XXXIX King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XL King of France       | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XLI King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XLII King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XLIII King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XLIV King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XLV King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XLVI King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XLVII King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XLVIII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis XLIX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis L King of France        | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LII King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LIII King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LIV King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LV King of France       | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LVI King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LVII King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LVIII King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LIX King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LX King of France       | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXI King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXII King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXIII King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXIV King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXV King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXVI King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXVII King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXVIII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXIX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXX King of France      | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXI King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXII King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXIII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXIV King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXV King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXVI King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXVII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXVIII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXIX King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXI King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIV King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXV King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVI King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVIII King of France | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIX King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXI King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIV King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXV King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVI King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVIII King of France | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIX King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXI King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIV King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXV King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVI King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVIII King of France | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIX King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXI King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIV King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXV King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVI King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVIII King of France | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIX King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXI King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIV King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXV King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVI King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVIII King of France | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIX King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXI King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIV King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXV King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVI King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVIII King of France | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIX King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXI King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXII King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIV King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXV King of France    | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVI King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVII King of France  | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXVIII King of France | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXIX King of France   | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXX King of France     | 804  | Magnaetha Bath of         | 633     | Mariolus Queen of Den     | 1578   | Mena, King of Egypt         | 1    |
| Louis LXXXI King of France    |      |                           |         |                           |        |                             |      |



|  | PAGE       |  | PAGE |                             | PAGE |                             | PAGE     |
|--|------------|--|------|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------|----------|
| Oldenburg Dynasty in Denmark—<br>continued |            | Osman Empire, Sultans of the—<br>continued |      | Parliament in Ireland 1803, | 1807 | Pepy II, King of Egypt      | 1        |
| Frederick III                              | 1399       | Mohammed II                                | 1474 | Parliament of Paris,        | 1807 | Percy of Northumberland,    | 1940     |
| Frederick IV                               | 1399       | Mohammed III                               | 1467 | Political Influence of      | 906  | House of                    |          |
| Frederick V                                | 1399       | Mohammed IV                                | 1467 | Parma Duke of               | 1003 | Perera, Alvarez, Constable  |          |
| Frederick VI                               | 1399       | Mohammed V                                 | 1467 | Parma, Charles Stewart,     | 1871 | of Portugal                 | 1326     |
| Frederick VII                              | 1399       | Murad I                                    | 1467 | Parus, Religious Sect       |      | Perpetua annexed by         | 646      |
| Frederick VIII                             | 1399       | Murad II                                   | 1467 | from Persia                 | 960  | Rome                        |          |
| Great Russia an Princess 1496              | 1498       | Murad III                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Richest, Policy of          | 424      |
| Olympiad                                   | 370        | Murad IV                                   | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Art etc in Age of           | 421      |
| Olympic Games                              | 370        | Murad V                                    | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Perplus of Hanno, Cartha-   |          |
| Abolition of                               | 493        | Mustafa I                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | ginian Voyages              | 330      |
| Olympus Dethroned                          | 306        | Mustafa II                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Perry, Commodore, Invader   |          |
| Omar Khayyam Persian                       |            | Mustafa III                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | of Japan                    | 1030     |
| Poet                                       | 957        | Mustafa IV                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Persepolis, Built by Darius |          |
| Omdurman, Battle of                        | 2035       | Orkhan                                     | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      |                             | 960, 970 |
| O'Neill of Tyrone, 1852                    | 1850       | Orkhan I                                   | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Persia                      |          |
| Orange, 1863                               | 1866       | Orkhan II                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Chronological Summary       | 956      |
| Opium War with China                       | 100        | Orkhan III                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Early Inhabitants           | 99       |
| Oracles Greek                              | 368, 350   | Orkhan IV                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Arvan Settlers              | 960      |
| Orange, House of, Rulers of                |            | Orkhan V                                   | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Ancient Religion            | 960      |
| Holland                                    |            | Orkhan VI                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Median Empire               | 97, 963  |
| Frederick Henry, Stadtholder               | 1078, 1104 | Orkhan VII                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Assyrian Domination         | 963      |
| Maurice, Stadtholder 1078,                 | 1100       | Orkhan VIII                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Assyrian Empire             | 963      |
| William I, Stadtholder                     |            | Orkhan IX                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Irrigation Works of Darius  | 960      |
| 1091                                       | 1100       | Orkhan X                                   | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Ancient Architecture        | 967      |
| William II Stadtholder                     | 1106       | Orkhan XI                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Greek Empire                | 970      |
| William III Stadtholder                    | 1108       | Orkhan XII                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Parthian Kingdom            | 972      |
| William IV, Stadtholder                    |            | Orkhan XIII                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Sassanian Empire            | 975      |
| 1078                                       | 1111       | Orkhan XIV                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Arrian Invasion             | 979      |
| William V Stadtholder                      | 1078       | Orkhan XV                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Sassanian Architecture      | 980      |
| William VI Stadtholder                     | 1112       | Orkhan XVI                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Under the Caliphs           | 980      |
| William VII Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan XVII                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Under the Seluks            | 983      |
| William VIII Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan XVIII                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Mongol Aggression           | 980      |
| William IX Stadtholder                     | 1116       | Orkhan XIX                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Timur Dynasty               | 988      |
| William X Stadtholder                      | 1116       | Orkhan XX                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Moslem Ascendancy           | 988      |
| William XI Stadtholder                     | 1116       | Orkhan XXI                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Byzantine Architecture      |          |
| William XII Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan XXII                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Art and Embroidery 980, 989 |          |
| William XIII Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan XXIII                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Salari Dynasty              | 991      |
| William XIV Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan XXIV                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Alghai Aggression           | 994      |
| William XV Stadtholder                     | 1116       | Orkhan XXV                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Kashy Dynasty               | 997      |
| William XVI Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan XXVI                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Constitutional              | 1003     |
| William XVII Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan XXVII                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Government                  |          |
| William XVIII Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan XXVIII                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Berni Kingdom of            |          |
| William XIX Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan XXIX                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Achomenian Empire           | 996, 998 |
| William XX Stadtholder                     | 1116       | Orkhan XXX                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex I                 | 998      |
| William XXI Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan XXXI                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex II                | 998      |
| William XXII Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan XXXII                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex III               | 998      |
| William XXIII Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan XXXIII                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex IV                | 998      |
| William XXIV Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan XXXIV                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex V                 | 998      |
| William XXV Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan XXXV                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex VI                | 998      |
| William XXVI Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan XXXVI                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex VII               | 998      |
| William XXVII Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan XXXVII                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex VIII              | 998      |
| William XXVIII Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan XXXVIII                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex IX                | 998      |
| William XXIX Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan XXXIX                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex X                 | 998      |
| William XXX Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan XL                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XI                | 998      |
| William XXXI Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan XLI                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XII               | 998      |
| William XXXII Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan XLII                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XIII              | 998      |
| William XXXIII Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan XLIII                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XIV               | 998      |
| William XXXIV Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan XLIV                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XV                | 998      |
| William XXXV Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan XLV                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XVI               | 998      |
| William XXXVI Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan XLVI                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XVII              | 998      |
| William XXXVII Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan XLVII                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XVIII             | 998      |
| William XXXVIII Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan XLVIII                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XIX               | 998      |
| William XXXIX Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan XLIX                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XX                | 998      |
| William XL Stadtholder                     | 1116       | Orkhan L                                   | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXI               | 998      |
| William XLI Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan LI                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXII              | 998      |
| William XLII Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LII                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXIII             | 998      |
| William XLIII Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LIII                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXIV              | 998      |
| William XLIV Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LIV                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXV               | 998      |
| William XLV Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan LV                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXVI              | 998      |
| William XLVI Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LVI                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXVII             | 998      |
| William XLVII Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LVII                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXVIII            | 998      |
| William XLVIII Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LVIII                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXIX              | 998      |
| William XLIX Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LIX                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXX               | 998      |
| William L Stadtholder                      | 1116       | Orkhan LX                                  | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXXI              | 998      |
| William LI Stadtholder                     | 1116       | Orkhan LXI                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXXII             | 998      |
| William LII Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan LXII                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXXIII            | 998      |
| William LIII Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LXIII                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXXIV             | 998      |
| William LIV Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan LXIV                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXXV              | 998      |
| William LV Stadtholder                     | 1116       | Orkhan LXV                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXXVI             | 998      |
| William LVI Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan LXVI                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXXVII            | 998      |
| William LVII Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LXVII                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXXVIII           | 998      |
| William LVIII Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LXVIII                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XXXIX             | 998      |
| William LIX Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan LXIX                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XL                | 998      |
| William LX Stadtholder                     | 1116       | Orkhan LXX                                 | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XLI               | 998      |
| William LXI Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan LXXI                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XLII              | 998      |
| William LXII Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LXXII                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XLIII             | 998      |
| William LXIII Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LXXIII                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XLIV              | 998      |
| William LXIV Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LXXIV                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XLV               | 998      |
| William LXV Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan LXXV                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XLVI              | 998      |
| William LXVI Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LXXVI                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XLVII             | 998      |
| William LXVII Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LXXVII                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XLVIII            | 998      |
| William LXVIII Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LXXVIII                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex XLIX              | 998      |
| William LXIX Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LXXIX                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex L                 | 998      |
| William LXX Stadtholder                    | 1116       | Orkhan LXXX                                | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LI                | 998      |
| William LXXI Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXI                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LII               | 998      |
| William LXXII Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXII                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LIII              | 998      |
| William LXXIII Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXIII                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LIV               | 998      |
| William LXXIV Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXIV                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LV                | 998      |
| William LXXV Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXV                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LVI               | 998      |
| William LXXVI Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXVI                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LVII              | 998      |
| William LXXVII Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXVII                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LVIII             | 998      |
| William LXXVIII Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXVIII                            | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LIX               | 998      |
| William LXXIX Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXIX                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LX                | 998      |
| William LXXX Stadtholder                   | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXX                               | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXI               | 998      |
| William LXXXI Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXI                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXII              | 998      |
| William LXXXII Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXII                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXIII             | 998      |
| William LXXXIII Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXIII                            | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXIV              | 998      |
| William LXXXIV Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXIV                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXV               | 998      |
| William LXXXV Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXV                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXVI              | 998      |
| William LXXXVI Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXVI                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXVII             | 998      |
| William LXXXVII Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXVII                            | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXVIII            | 998      |
| William LXXXVIII Stadtholder               | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXVIII                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXIX              | 998      |
| William LXXXIX Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXIX                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXX               | 998      |
| William LXXXX Stadtholder                  | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXX                              | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXI              | 998      |
| William LXXXXI Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXI                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXII             | 998      |
| William LXXXXII Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXII                            | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXIII            | 998      |
| William LXXXXIII Stadtholder               | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXIII                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXIV             | 998      |
| William LXXXXIV Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXIV                            | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXV              | 998      |
| William LXXXXV Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXV                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXVI             | 998      |
| William LXXXXVI Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXVI                            | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXVII            | 998      |
| William LXXXXVII Stadtholder               | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXVII                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXVIII           | 998      |
| William LXXXXVIII Stadtholder              | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXVIII                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXIX             | 998      |
| William LXXXXIX Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXIX                            | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXX              | 998      |
| William LXXXXX Stadtholder                 | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXX                             | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXI             | 998      |
| William LXXXXXI Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXI                            | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXII            | 998      |
| William LXXXXXII Stadtholder               | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXII                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXIII           | 998      |
| William LXXXXXIII Stadtholder              | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXIII                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXIV            | 998      |
| William LXXXXXIV Stadtholder               | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXIV                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXV             | 998      |
| William LXXXXXV Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXV                            | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXVI            | 998      |
| William LXXXXXVI Stadtholder               | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXVI                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXVII           | 998      |
| William LXXXXXVII Stadtholder              | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXVII                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXVIII          | 998      |
| William LXXXXXVIII Stadtholder             | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXVIII                         | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXIX            | 998      |
| William LXXXXXIX Stadtholder               | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXIX                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXX             | 998      |
| William LXXXXXX Stadtholder                | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXX                            | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXI            | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXI Stadtholder               | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXI                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXII           | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXII Stadtholder              | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXII                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXIII          | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXIII Stadtholder             | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXIII                         | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXIV           | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXIV Stadtholder              | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXIV                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXV            | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXV Stadtholder               | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXV                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXVI           | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXVI Stadtholder              | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXVI                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXVII          | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXVII Stadtholder             | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXVII                         | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXVIII         | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXVIII Stadtholder            | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXVIII                        | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXIX           | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXIX Stadtholder              | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXIX                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXX            | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXX Stadtholder               | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXI                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXI           | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXXI Stadtholder              | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXII                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXII          | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXXII Stadtholder             | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXIII                         | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXIII         | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXXIII Stadtholder            | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXIV                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXIV          | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXXIV Stadtholder             | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXV                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXV           | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXXV Stadtholder              | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXVI                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXVI          | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXXVI Stadtholder             | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXVII                         | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXVII         | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXXVII Stadtholder            | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXVIII                        | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXVIII        | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXXVIII Stadtholder           | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXIX                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXIX          | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXXIX Stadtholder             | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXI                           | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXX           | 998      |
| William LXXXXXXXI Stadtholder              | 1116       | Orkhan LXXXXXXXII                          | 1467 | Parus of Wolfram von        |      | Stavertex LXXXXXXI          | 998      |
| William                                    |            |  |      |                             |      |                             |          |





|                             | PAGE       |                              | PAGE          |                             | PAGE          |                             | PAGE       |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| Pyrrhus, Battle of the      | 59         | Robert II, King of France    | 810           | Rome, Emperors of—continued | 1462          | Rome, Emperors of—continued | 1462       |
| Pyrrhus, Peace of the       | 863        | Robert I, King of Scotland   | 1837          | Constantine                 | 736           | Romulus                     | 767        |
| Pyrrhus, Prince of Epirus   | 1001       | Robert II, King of Scotland  | 1840          | Constantine                 | 760           | Romulus II                  | 767        |
| Pyrrhus, Greek Explorer     | 1888       | Robert III, King of Scotland | 1840          | Dionysius                   | 741           | Romanus III                 | 768        |
|                             |            | Roberts, Lord, Internal      | 2033          | Galba                       | 745           | Stravakios                  | 767        |
| QCEBC Fall of               | 901        | Robespierre, Revolutionary   | 914           | Galienus                    | 722           | Theodora                    | 718, 769   |
| Qentun St Battle of         | 1260       | Roca, King of the Incas      | 1790          | Galius                      | 745           | Tiberius II                 | 767        |
| Quetzalcoatl Mexican King   | 1760       | Roca General President of    | 1783          | Gordianus                   | 740           | Tiberius III                | 767        |
| Quilon Bay Battle of        | 901        | Rochambeau, Presd nt of      | 1784          | Gratian                     | 743           |                             |            |
| Quinones Sherode Castilian  |            | 1 cuador                     | 816           | Hadrian                     | 729           | Western Empire              | 767        |
| Quito (Ecuador)             | 1213       | Rochelle, Siege of           | 816           | Juhan                       | 400           | Anthemius                   | 767        |
|                             | 1784       | Treaty of                    | 874           | Marcus Aurelius             | 732           | Avienus                     | 763        |
| Ricota, Battle of           | 1560       | Rocro Battle of              | 1266          | Maxentius                   | 736           | Gulius Placidia             | 767        |
| Raleigh, Sir Walter         | 1920       | Roderic, King of the Goths   | 1234          | Maximian                    | 756           | Glycerius                   | 767        |
| Raja Birbal Brahman         | 177        | Rohca Battle of              | 1341          | Maximian                    | 753           | Honorius                    | 763        |
| Raja Nan Singh, Governor of |            | Rohca, Duke of Normandy      | 608           | Maximian                    | 742           | Julius Nepos                | 770        |
| Kabul                       | 177        | Roman Empire, The Holy       | 802, 804      | Nero                        | 719, 722      | Labius Severus IV           | 767        |
| Rajaraja Chola King of      |            | Romania, Michael, Czar of    | 1823          | Nerva                       | 726, 728      | Maximus                     | 763, 767   |
| Southern India              | 155        | Russia                       | 1823          | Otho                        | 724           | Odoacer                     | 767        |
| Rajput Clans                | 146        | Romanus I, Roman Emperor     | 789           | Phocas                      | 740           | Romulus Augustulus          | 1421       |
| Rakoczy, Francis, Hun       |            | Romanus IV, Roman Em         | 789           | Philippus                   | 744           | Valentinian I               | 763        |
| garian Patriot              | 1221       | peror                        | 789           | Probus                      | 749           | Valentinian II              | 763        |
| Rama, Hindu Deity           | 170        | Ronar                        |               | Severus                     | 743           | Valentinian III             | 773        |
| Ramanuja Prophet of Ash     |            | Chronological Summary        | 569, 709      | Severus Alexander           | 740           | Romulus Founder of Rome     | 773        |
| as                          | 148        | Ancient Races of Italy       | 572           | Theodosius                  | 740           | Romulus Augustulus, last    | 1421       |
| Rameses I, King of Egypt    | 4, 1       | Monarchical Period           | 569, 576      | Tiberius                    | 697, 704, 713 | Emperor of the West         | 1421, 1424 |
| Rameses II, King of Egypt   | 37, 260    | Patricians and Plebeians     | 579           | Titus                       | 721           | Roncevalles Battle of       | 802, 1236  |
| Rameses III, King of Egypt  | 37, 260    | Military Administration      | 580           | Valens                      | 722           | Rosobek, Battle of          | 820, 1032  |
|                             |            | Republic                     | 585           | Valentinian                 | 722           | Roseville, Theodore, Pres   |            |
| Rameses IV, King of Egypt   | 37, 41     | Privileges of Citizenship    | 587           | Valerian                    | 724           | deni U S A                  | 1753       |
|                             | 37, 41     | Phoenician Revolution        | 588           | Vespasian                   | 724, 724      | Rork's Drell, Battle of     | 2031       |
| Ramilles Battle of          | 877        | Phoenician Question          | 598           | Vitellius                   | 724           | Rosay, first of Argen       |            |
| Raneuser, King of Egypt     | I          | Pyrrhic War                  | 599, 646      | Alexander                   | 767           | time                        | 1782       |
| Rangit Singh, Ruler of the  |            | Relations with Carthage      | 601           | Alexus I                    | 792           | Rosetta Stone               | iv         |
| Punjab                      | 108        | Celtic Settlements           | 600           | Alexus II                   | 768           | Roskile, Peace of           | 1391       |
| Rafais Indian Nation        | 151        | Celtic War                   | 609           | Alexus III                  | 768           | Rosbach Battle of           | 701, 1640  |
| Rafais, Battle of           | 897        | Puma Wars                    | 607, 614, 642 | Alexus IV                   | 768           | Rotary King of the Lion     |            |
| Ravenna, Exarchate at       | 773        | Colones in Northern Italy    | 610           | Alexus V                    | 768           | bards                       | 1428       |
| Reccared First Christian    |            | Moedman Wars                 | 630, 636      | Anastasius I                | 773           | Roteburg, Battle of         | 1381       |
| King of Spain               | 1233       | Syrac War                    | 632           | Anastasius II               | 773           | Rosen, Capture of           | 820        |
| Rees Griffiths Welsh Pa     |            | Syrac War                    | 632           | Andronicus I                | 773           | Rousseau, Social Philo-     |            |
| linot                       | 1878       | New Era of Conquest          | 640           | Andronicus I                | 773           | sopher                      | 907        |
| Referendum introduced into  |            | Triumvirate                  | 661, 664      | Basil I                     | 773           | Rovine, Battl of            | 1679       |
| Switzerland                 | 1209       | Civil War                    | 673           | Basil II                    | 780           | RUSMIA                      |            |
| Reform Acts (Electoral)     | 2020, 2030 | Perseus War                  | 680           | Constantinus I              | 767           | Chronological Summary       | 1577       |
| Reformation The             |            | Establishment of Empire      | 688           | Constantinus II             | 767           | Barbarian Incurssion        | 1578       |
| In Austria                  | 1154       | Wars of Augustus             | 694, 709      | Constantinus III            | 767           | Wallachia                   | 1580       |
| In Belgium                  | 1050       | Organization of Roman        | 700           | Constantinus IV             | 767           | Transylvania                | 1582       |
| In Denmark                  | 1410       | Empire                       | 700           | Constantinus V              | 767           | Phanarote Itegnia           | 1577, 1583 |
| In Enoland                  | 1964       | 1 literature                 | 704           | Constantinus VI             | 767           | Russian Supremacy           | 1584       |
| In Germany                  | 1619       | Dustrious Fire under         | 704           | Constantinus VII            | 767           | Russian Influence           | 1584       |
| In Holland                  | 1092       | Nero                         | 720           | Constantinus VIII           | 767           | Revolution under Tudor      |            |
| In Hungary                  | 1012       | Extent of Empire (map)       | 720           | Constantinus IX             | 768           | Vladimere                   | 1584       |
| In Scotland                 | 1842       | Roman Wall in Britain        | 732           | Constantinus X              | 768           | New Principality of         | 1584       |
| In Sweden                   | 1381, 1389 | Parthian War                 | 741           | Constantinus XI             | 768           | Created a Kingdom           | 1586       |
| In Switzerland              | 1381, 1389 | Gradual Decline of Em        | 742           | Constantinus XII            | 768           | Rubens Flemish Painter      | 1061       |
| Reclus Legend of            |            | Empire                       | 742           | Constantinus XIII           | 768           | Rudolf I, Emperor of Ger    |            |
| Reclamation Doctrine of     | 125        | Establishment of Chris       | 754           | Constantinus XIV            | 768           | man                         | 1588, 1618 |
| Reuchlin Reformer           | 560        | ty                           | 754           | Constantinus XV             | 768           | Rudolf Duke of Sraha        | 1619       |
| Rever, Battle of            | 1401       | Capital transferred to Con   | 759           | Constantinus XVI            | 768           | Rudolph, Count of Habs      |            |
| Reyes General President of  |            | stantinople                  | 759           | Constantinus XVII           | 768           | burg and Emperor            | 1148       |
| Colombia                    | 1779       | Ascendancy of Church         | 762           | Constantinus XVIII          | 768           | Rudolph IV, Duke of         |            |
| Rholes reduced by Rome      | 637        | Rise of the Papal Power      | 768           | Constantinus XIX            | 768           | Austria                     |            |
| Rholes Welsh Patriot        | 1878       | City sacked by Goths         | 768           | Constantinus XX             | 768           | Rudradaman Emperor of       | 1148       |
| Richard I, King of Eng      | 1922       | French Occupation of         | 768           | Constantinus XXI            | 768           | Western India               | 172        |
| Richard II, King of Eng     | 1922       | Rome, Kings of               | 910           | Constantinus XXII           | 768           | Runk Shishish Leader        | 1370, 1491 |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Romulus                      | 76            | Constantinus XXIII          | 768           | Russia                      |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Scorus Tullus                | 76            | Constantinus XXIV           | 768           | Chronological Summary       | 1450       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Tarquinius Priscus           | 76            | Constantinus XXV            | 768           | Relations with Greece       | 1491       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Tarquinius Superbus          | 76            | Constantinus XXVI           | 768           | With the Past               | 1492       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Rome, Emperors of            | 76            | Constantinus XXVII          | 768           | Rise of the Ancient Cities  | 1491       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Constantine                  | 76            | Constantinus XXVIII         | 768           | Meaning of the Tm           |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Antoninus Pius               | 76            | Constantinus XXIX           | 768           | 1188                        | 1495       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Aradius                      | 76            | Constantinus XXX            | 768           | Evolution in space          | 1496       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Augustus                     | 76            | Constantinus XXXI           | 768           | Early system of Govern      | 1503       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Caracalla                    | 76            | Constantinus XXXII          | 768           | ment                        | 1504       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XXXIII         | 768           | Turkish Tribes              | 1504       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XXXIV          | 768           | Non-Indication              | 1507       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XXXV           | 768           | Prison of Territory         | 1512       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XXXVI          | 768           | Commercial Relations        | 1514       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XXXVII         | 768           | with England                | 1516       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XXXVIII        | 768           | End of Rome Dynasty         | 1519       |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XXXIX          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XL             | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XLI            | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XLII           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XLIII          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XLIV           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XLV            | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XLVI           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XLVII          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XLVIII         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus XLIX           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus L              | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LI             | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LII            | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LIII           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LIV            | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LV             | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LVI            | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LVII           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LVIII          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LIX            | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LX             | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXI            | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXII           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXIII          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXIV           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXV            | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXVI           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXVII          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXVIII         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXIX           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXX            | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXI           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXII          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXIII         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXIV          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXV           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXVI          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXVII         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXVIII        | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXIX          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXX           | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXI          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXII         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXIII        | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXIV         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXV          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXVI         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXVII        | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXVIII       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXIX         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXX          | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXI         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXII        | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXIII       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXIV        | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXV         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXVI        | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXVII       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXVIII      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXIX        | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXX         | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXI        | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXII       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXIII      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXIV       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXV        | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXVI       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXVII      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXVIII     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXIX       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXX        | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXI       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXII      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXIII     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXIV      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXV       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXVI      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXVII     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXVIII    | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXIX      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXX       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXI      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXII     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXIII    | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXIV     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXV      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXVI     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXVII    | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXVIII   | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXIX     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXX       | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXI      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXII     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXIII    | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXIV     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXV      | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXVI     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXVII    | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXVIII   | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXXIX     | 768           |                             |            |
| Richard III, King of Eng    |            | Claudius                     | 76            | Constantinus LXXXXXXX       | 768           |                             |            |



[illegible]



|   | PAGE |  | PAGE      |                            | PAGE       |                                  | PAGE       |
|---|------|--|-----------|----------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|------------|
| UNITED STATES OF NORTH AMERICA—cont n 147 |      | Valverde Battle of                           | 1226      | Vasendol Prince of Kiev    | 1500       | Williams John Archbishop of York | PA         |
| Mexican War concerning Texas              | 1718 | Vasragrungs (Scandinavian) Killers in Russia | 1484      | Vultures Stele of the      | 222        | Williamburg Battle of            | 17         |
| Civil War between North and South         | 1730 | Varna Battle of                              | 1203      | Wagmar, Battle of          | 92h, 1164  | Wilson, Woodrow, Presi-          | 110        |
| Effects of Civil War                      | 1733 | Vasco da Gama King of Sweden                 | 1382 1384 | Wahlshuler Molen Sect      | 1140       | dent U S A                       | 140        |
| The Indian Problem                        | 1734 | Vasco da Gama, Portu use Navigator           | 176       | Wak-field, Battle of       | 1219       | Windsor, Treaty of               | 140        |
| Tariff Questions                          | 1736 | Vasoli I. Czar of Muscovy                    | 1511      | Wales                      |            | Witt John de, Dutch Pa-          | 1105 1104  |
| Industrial Development                    | 1740 | Vasoli II. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1511      | Chronological Summary      | 1873       | troit                            |            |
| McKinley Tariff                           | 1745 | Vasoli III. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Formation of the Modern    |            | Wladislaus King of Bohem-        | 1686       |
| Emancipation                              | 1745 | Vasoli IV. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1514      | Webb Poole                 | 1874       | Wladislaus King of Bohem-        | 1686       |
| Colonial Expansion                        | 1745 | Vasoli V. Czar of Muscovy                    | 1514      | Wales and Mercet           | 1875       | Wolfe, Brigadier General in      | 2013       |
| War with Spain                            | 1746 | Vasoli VI. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1514      | Norman Invasion            | 1876       | Worms Cardinal                   | 1062       |
| Japanese and Chinese Im-                  |      | Vasoli VII. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Struggles with England     | 1878       | Worms Charter of Division        | 80         |
| migrant on                                | 154  | Vasoli VIII. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | English Conquest           | 1879       | Edict of                         | 1628       |
| U S A Presidents of                       | 1603 | Vasoli IX. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1514      | Literature and Religion    |            | Diet of                          | 1619, 1624 |
| Cleveland                                 | 1740 | Vasoli X. Czar of Muscovy                    | 1514      | Industries                 | 1880, 1883 | Treaty of                        | 896        |
| Cortfield                                 | 1740 | Vasoli XI. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1514      | Wall (Babylonian) of the   | 1884       | Worth Battle of                  | 946        |
| Grant                                     | 1742 | Vasoli XII. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | West                       | 233        | Writing Nature of Egypt-         |            |
| Harrison                                  | 1603 | Vasoli XIII. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Wall The Great, of China   | 73 86      | tan                              | 18         |
| Hayes                                     | 1737 | Vasoli XIV. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Wall (Roman) of Aurelian   | 148        | Wu Emperor of China              | 60         |
| Jackson                                   | 1712 | Vasoli XV. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1514      | In Britain                 | 1897       | Wu Wang Emperor of China         |            |
| Lincoln                                   | 1742 | Vasoli XVI. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Wallace, William, Scottish |            |                                  | 65, 68     |
| McKinley                                  | 1745 | Vasoli XVII. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Patnot                     | 1837       | Wu tao tzu Chinese Arist         | 90         |
| Monroe                                    | 1753 | Vasoli XVIII. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Wallachia Princes of       | 1577       | Wycliffe John, Reformer          | 1836       |
| Taft                                      | 1693 | Vasoli XIX. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Walstein, Protestant Gen-  |            |                                  |            |
| Washington                                | 1704 | Vasoli XX. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1514      | eral                       | 1832       |                                  |            |
| Wilson                                    | 1740 | Vasoli XXI. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Walhof Battle of           | 1392       | XAVIER FRANCIS Mission           |            |
| U S A Council of                          | 1740 | Vasoli XXII. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Walpole Statesman          | 890 2010   | ary in the East                  | 1029, 1332 |
| U S A Supposed Home of                    |      | Vasoli XXIII. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Wanderwash Battle of       | 188 901    | Xenophon Greek Historian         |            |
| U S A Ancient Sumner City                 | 293  | Vasoli XXIV. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Wang Mang Chinese Usurper  | 80         | etc. Analysis of                 | 444, 448   |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXV. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Wang Wei Chinese Port      | 92         | Xerxes King of Persia            | 435 958    |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXVI. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Warbeck, Perkins, English  |            |                                  |            |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXVII. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Rebel                      | 1907       |                                  |            |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXVIII. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Warwick Duke of Northum-   |            | XIAOZILLO Duke of Lithu-         |            |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXIX. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | berland                    | 1070       | ania                             | 1678       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXX. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Warwick, The Kingmaker     | 1051       | Xuanzang, the Incas              | 1780       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXXI. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Warsaw, Convention of      | 1892       | Xuanzang, the Incas              | 1781       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXXII. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Capture of                 | 824        | Xuanzang, the Incas              | 298        |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXXIII. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Washington George, Presi-  |            | Xuanzang, the Incas              |            |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXXIV. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | dent U S A                 | 1698 1704  | Xuanzang, the Incas              | 1008       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXXV. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Washington Treaty of       |            | Xuanzang, the Incas              |            |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXXVI. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Waterloo Battle of         | 931 2024   | Xuanzang, the Incas              |            |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXXVII. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Wendmore Treaty of         | 1004       | Xuanzang, the Incas              | 60 67      |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXXVIII. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Wessenberg Battle of       | 946        | Xuanzang, the Incas              |            |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XXXIX. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Wellesley, Arthur Duke of  |            | Xuanzang, the Incas              |            |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XL. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1514      | Wellington 134 106 1341    |            | Xuanzang, the Incas              | 1332       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XLI. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Wen Wang (Wu Wang) Em-     |            | Xuanzang, the Incas              | 1018       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XLII. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | peror of China             |            | Xuanzang, the Incas              |            |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XLIII. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Wessex Peter Norwegian     | 71         | Xuanzang, the Incas              |            |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XLIV. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Wessex Treaty of           | 1303       | Edward IV                        | 1048       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XLV. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Westphalia Napoleon        | 900        | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XLVI. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Kingdom of                 |            | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XLVII. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XLVIII. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli XLIX. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli L. Czar of Muscovy                    | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LI. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LII. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LIII. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LIV. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LV. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LVI. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LVII. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LVIII. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LIX. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LX. Czar of Muscovy                   | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXI. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXII. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXIII. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXIV. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXV. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXVI. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXVII. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXVIII. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXIX. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXX. Czar of Muscovy                  | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXI. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXII. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXIII. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXIV. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXV. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXVI. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXVII. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXVIII. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXIX. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXX. Czar of Muscovy                 | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXI. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXII. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXIII. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXIV. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXV. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXVI. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXVII. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXVIII. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXIX. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXX. Czar of Muscovy                | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXI. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXII. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXIII. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXIV. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXV. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXVI. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXVII. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXVIII. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXIX. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXX. Czar of Muscovy               | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXI. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXII. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXIII. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXIV. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXV. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXVI. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXVII. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXVIII. Czar of Muscovy           | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXIX. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXX. Czar of Muscovy              | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXI. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXII. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXIII. Czar of Muscovy           | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXIV. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXV. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXVI. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXVII. Czar of Muscovy           | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXVIII. Czar of Muscovy          | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXIX. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXX. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXI. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXII. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXIII. Czar of Muscovy           | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXIV. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXV. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXVI. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXVII. Czar of Muscovy           | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXVIII. Czar of Muscovy          | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXIX. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXX. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXI. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXII. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXIII. Czar of Muscovy           | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXIV. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXV. Czar of Muscovy             | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXVI. Czar of Muscovy            | 1514      | Westphalia Peace of        | 1648       | Edward IV                        | 1049       |
| U S A Uritia in America                   | 286  | Vasoli LXXXXXXVII. Czar of Muscovy           | 1514      |                            |            |                                  |            |